

**NATIONAL RAILROAD  
PASSENGER CORPORATION**



**NORTHEAST CORRIDOR  
EMPLOYEE TIMETABLE No. 1000**

**Effective 12:01 A.M., Eastern Standard Time  
Monday, December 5, 2022**

**Most Recent General Order:  
No. 1001, Effective Monday, December 5,  
2022**

**Gerhard Williams**  
EVP Service Delivery & Operations

**SHAWN K. GORDON**  
VP Transportation

**STEVEN J. YOUNG**  
AVP Transportation, Northeast

**JARRETT E. ALSTON**  
AVP Transportation, Southeast

---

---

## ***AMTRAKS VALUES***

---

---

**Put Customers First  
Do the Right Thing  
Excel Together**

---

---

## ***OUR VISION***

---

---

**Moving America where it wants to go**

---

---

## ***OUR MISSION***

---

---

**Delivering intercity transportation with superior safety, customer service and financial excellence**

***Amtrak operating employees are bound to comply with the rules and instructions contained within this General Order. Any exceptions to operating rules and instructions not listed herein or by Bulletin, must be authorized by an accountable Amtrak Officer and must be approved by the Director of Operating Practices.***

## CONTENTS

<b>SCHEDULE SECTION.....</b>	<b>4</b>
LETTERS AND SYMBOLS USED IN TRAIN SCHEDULES.....	4
FREQUENCY CODES .....	4
<b>SPECIAL INSTRUCTION NUMBERING SYSTEM.....</b>	<b>5</b>
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS NUMBERED 34 THROUGH 47 .....	5
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS NUMBERED 591 THROUGH 599 .....	5
LINE SPECIFIC SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS .....	5
SYSTEM SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS .....	5
HIGH SPEED TRAINSET & HHP-8 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS .....	5
LETTERS AND SYMBOLS USED IN THE STATION PAGES AND SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS.....	6
<b>LINE SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, INCLUDING STATION PAGES.....</b>	<b>7</b>
MAIN LINE NEW HAVEN TO BOSTON (NHB) .....	7
DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB) .....	37
MIDDLEBORO MAIN LINE (MM) .....	49
MAIN LINE-MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS) .....	51
NEW HAVEN LINE - METRO-NORTH RAILROAD (Info. Only) .....	66
MAIN LINE-HAROLD TO CP 216 (NYS).....	69
MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD).....	73
POST ROAD BRANCH (PRB).....	88
NIAGARA WHIRLPOOL BRIDGE (NGB).....	91
HUDSON LINE - METRO-NORTH RAILROAD .....	92
NEW YORK TERMINAL DISTRICT (NYT).....	95
MAIN LINE - NEW YORK TO PHILADELPHIA (NYP).....	111
MORRISVILLE LINE-NEW JERSEY TRANSIT (MV) .....	133
MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW) .....	135
WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT).....	165
MAIN LINE-PHILADELPHIA TO HARRISBURG (PH).....	187
LEHIGH LINE CONNECTION (LLC) .....	202
<b>SYSTEM SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS .....</b>	<b>205</b>
GENERAL RULES .....	205
REPORTING FOR DUTY .....	227
MISCELLANEOUS SIGNALS.....	239
PASSENGER TRAIN OPERATION .....	242
FREIGHT TRAIN OPERATION .....	250
PASSENGER AND FREIGHT TRAIN OPERATION .....	253
SPEEDS - MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: ENGINES.....	256
SPEEDS - MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: CARS .....	268

OTHER LOAD AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS .....	276
CLOSE CLEARANCES .....	281
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL .....	281
ELECTRICAL OPERATION.....	282
INSPECTION OF EQUIPMENT.....	286
MOVEMENT OF TRAINS.....	290
PROTECTION OF TRAINS .....	296
MOVEMENT PERMIT FORM D .....	315
GENERAL SIGNAL RULES.....	321
SIGNAL ASPECTS AND INDICATIONS .....	322
FORM D CONTROL SYSTEM .....	325
AUTOMATIC BLOCK SIGNAL SYSTEM.....	326
ACES POSITIVE TRAIN CONTROL SYSTEM .....	329
INTEROPERABLE ELECTRONIC TRAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM.....	338
I-ETMS Cut-Over from ARINC to AMTEC .....	340
SPEED TABLES FOR REFERENCE .....	349
INTERLOCKING RULES .....	351
RADIOS, TELEPHONES, AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES.....	355
TRACK CAR RULES .....	364
TRAIN AND ENGINE SERVICE EMPLOYEES .....	368
YARDMASTERS .....	371
HIGH SPEED TRAINSET & HHP-8 OPERATION.....	372
<b>INDEX TO SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS .....</b>	<b>385</b>
<b>GENERAL ORDER NO. 1001.....</b>	<b>389</b>
TIMETABLE AUTHORITY .....	389
MAIN LINE - NEW HAVEN TO BOSTON (NHB) .....	390
MAIN LINE - DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB) .....	391
MAIN LINE - MIDDLEBORO (MM).....	392
MAIN LINE - MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS).....	392
MAIN LINE-HAROLD TO CP 216 (NYS) .....	393
MAIN LINE - NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD).....	393
POST ROAD BRANCH (PRB).....	394
NIAGARA WHIRLPOOL BRIDGE (NGB) .....	394
NEW YORK TERMINAL DISTRICT (NYT) .....	394
MAIN LINE - NEW YORK TO PHILADELPHIA (NYP).....	398
MORRISVILLE LINE (MV).....	400
MAIN LINE-PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW) .....	400
WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT).....	403
MAIN LINE-PHILADELPHIA TO HARRISBURG (PH).....	405
LEHIGH LINE CONNECTION (LLC) .....	406
SYSTEM SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS .....	406
HIGH SPEED TRAINSET & HHP-8 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS .....	411
<b>Appendix A.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS .....</b>	<b>2</b>

**INTRODUCTION..... 3**

I. DEFINITIONS ..... 3

II. NORTH RIVER TUNNELS ..... 3

III. EAST RIVER TUNNELS..... 5

IV. EMPIRE TUNNEL..... 7

V. EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES (ALL TUNNELS) ..... 7

VI. EMERGENCY RESPONSE PROCEDURES..... 8


VII. DIAGRAM OF NORTH RIVER TUNNELS..... 15

VIII. DIAGRAM OF EAST RIVER TUNNEL ..... 16

IX. DIAGRAM OF COMMUNICATIONS SAFETY STATION ..... 17

## SCHEDULE SECTION

### LETTERS AND SYMBOLS USED IN TRAIN SCHEDULES

A	Final stop to discharge passengers.
S	Regular stop to receive or discharge passengers.
S*	Regular stop to receive or discharge passengers. May depart up to 3 minutes ahead of scheduled departure time.
R	Stops only to receive passengers.
R*	Regular stop to receive passengers. May depart up to 3 minutes ahead of scheduled departure time.
D	Stops to discharge passengers; may depart ahead of scheduled departure time.
L	Stops to receive or discharge passengers; may leave ahead of scheduled departure time.
F	Flag stop to receive or discharge passengers, after advanced notice to conductor.
H	Regular stop; may depart up to 5 minutes ahead of scheduled departure time.
N	Not a passenger stop; may depart when signal is displayed.
DHD	Non-revenue train schedule.
LV	Gate time — May leave up to 1 minute ahead of scheduled departure time.
q	Gate time — May leave up to 2 minutes ahead of scheduled departure time.
RM	Reverse Move of train at the location.
+	Operational note at location.
◇	Schedule based on 110 mph equipment in train.
□	Schedule based on <b>High Speed</b> Trainset.
	Baggage service provided.
LX	Regular Stop; may depart up to 10 minutes ahead of scheduled departure time.

### FREQUENCY CODES

D	.....	Daily.
M-F	.....	Monday through Friday.
Mon	.....	Monday only.
M-Sa	.....	Monday through Saturday.
M-Th	.....	Monday through Thursday.
DexFr	.....	Daily Except Friday
ThFr	.....	Thursday and Friday only.
WeFr	.....	Wednesday, Friday only.
WeFrSu	.....	Wednesday, Friday and Sunday only.
Fri	.....	Friday only.
Sat	.....	Saturday only.
Sun	.....	Sunday only.
Su-Fr	.....	Sunday through Friday.
SaSu	.....	Saturday and Sunday only.
Fri	.....	Friday only.

Note: Due to frequent track work schedule changes, public timetables do not always agree with employee times. Also, published public times are different than employee times for S\*, R\*, H, LV, LX, D, and L stops.

## SPECIAL INSTRUCTION NUMBERING SYSTEM

### SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS NUMBERED 34 THROUGH 47

Special Instructions are generally numbered according to the Operating Rule number to which they refer. However, there is a gap between Rule 30 and Rule 70 in the Operating Rules. Certain of the missing numbers have therefore been assigned to the following operations:

Passenger Train Operation .....	34
Freight Train Operation .....	35
Passenger and Freight Train Operation .....	36
Speeds-Maximum and Various .....	37
Engine and Special Load Restrictions .....	40
Other Load and Equipment Restrictions .....	41
Wreck Derricks .....	42
Close Clearance .....	43
Hazardous Materials .....	45
Electrical Operation .....	47

### SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS NUMBERED 591 THROUGH 599

I-ETMS Special Instructions are numbered 591-599.

### LINE SPECIFIC SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

Special Instructions that refer to a specific line of railroad are listed following the applicable station page and are further identified by a letter(s) according to the line:

B .....	Main Line - New Haven to Boston
D .....	Dorchester Branch
G .....	Main Line - Philadelphia to Harrisburg
H .....	Main Line - Harold to CP 216
L .....	Lehigh Line Connection
M .....	Main Line - Mill River to Springfield
MV .....	Morrisville Line
N .....	Main Line - New York to Philadelphia
NG .....	Niagara Whirlpool Bridge
O .....	Middleboro Main Line
P .....	Main Line - Philadelphia to Washington
PR .....	Post Road Branch
T .....	New York Terminal District
U .....	Main Line - New York to Hoffmans
W .....	Washington Terminal

### SYSTEM SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

Special Instructions that are not specific to a line of railroad are identified by the letter "S" to denote that they are System Special Instructions.

### HIGH SPEED TRAINSET & HHP-8 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

Special Instructions which pertain only to the operation of High-Speed Trainsets (HST) and HHP-8 locomotives are identified by the letter "A" to denote that they are HST & HHP-8 Special Instructions.

**LETTERS AND SYMBOLS USED IN THE STATION PAGES AND  
SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

Br.....	Indicates a bridge
Cv or Cvs.....	Indicates curve or curves
DED.....	Dragging Equipment detector
HBD.....	Hot Box detector
IS.....	Interlocking Station
P.....	In service part time
PS.....	Passenger Station
R.....	Remotely controlled from
RA HB/DED.....	Radio Alarm Hot Box/Dragging Equipment Detector
RA WILD.....	Radio Alarm Wheel Impact Load Detector
WILD.....	Wheel Impact Load Detector
X.....	In service continuously



**LINE SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS, INCLUDING STATION PAGES****MAIN LINE NEW HAVEN TO BOSTON (NHB)**

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	NOTES
NEW HAVEN	72.3	...	X	4
CP 273 R-MNR Section G RTC	72.4	X	...	...
CP 274 R-MNR Section G RTC	72.7	X	...	...
DIVISION POST (MNR)	72.9	...	...	...
MILL RIVER R-Shore Line TD (Main Line-Mill River to Springfield) (CSX) (P & W RR)	73.6	X	...	...
SHORE LINE JCT R-Shore Line TD	75.2	X	...	...
BRANFORD STATION	81.4	...	X	...
BRANFORD R-Shore Line TD	81.5	X	...	...
PINE R-Shore Line TD	82.8	X	...	7, 9
ORCHARD R-Shore Line TD	83.1	X	...	7, 9
MEADOW R-Shore Line TD	88.4	X	...	2, 9
GUILFORD STATION	88.8	...	X	...
TRIEBEL R-Shore Line TD	89.2	X	...	2, 9
GUILFORD R-Shore Line TD	90.4	X	...	9
MADISON	92.8	...	X	1
CLINTON	96.8	...	X	4
WESTBROOK	101.2	...	X	...
BROOK R-Shore Line TD	103.6	X	...	9
SAYBROOK R-Shore Line TD	104.7	X	...	9
OLD SAYBROOK	105.1	...	X	...
VIEW R-Shore Line TD	105.9	X	...	9
CONN R-See SI 900-B1 (Movable. Bridge. Connecticut River)	106.8	X	...	...
CRESCENT R-See SI 900-B1	115.0	X	...	9
NAN R-See SI 900-B1 (Movable. Bridge. Niantic River)	116.7	X	...	...
SHAWS COVE R-See SI 900-B1 (Movable. Bridge.) (NECR Connection)	122.5	X	...	...
NEW LONDON	122.9	...	X	3
GROTON R-See SI 900-B1 (Movable. Bridge. Thames River) (P&W R.R.)	124.2	X	...	...
PALMERS COVE R-See SI 900-B1	128.1	X	...	2, 9
MYSTIC RIVER R-See SI 900-B1 (Movable. Bridge.)	131.9	X	...	...
MYSTIC STATION	132.3	...	X	...
STATE LINE (Conn.-R.I.)	141.1	...	...	...
WESTERLY	141.3	...	X	...
HIGH ST R-See SI 900-B1	142.9	X	...	9
LIBERTY R-See SI 900-B1	157.2	X	...	9

## Main Line: New Haven to Boston (NHB)

KINGSTON STATION		158.1	...	X	...
KINGSTON	R-See SI 900-B1	158.8	X	...	9
WICKFORD JUNCTION		165.9	...	X	...
STONY	R-See SI 900-B1	166.5	X	...	7, 9
DAVISVILLE	R-See SI 900-B1 (Providence & Worcester R.R.)	168.0	X	...	10, 12
MALCOLM	R- See SI 900-B1	169.9	X	...	2, 9
PACKARD	R- See SI 900-B1	175.0	X	...	9
T.F. GREEN AIRPORT		176.8	...	X	...
POST	R- See SI 900-B1	178.5	X	...	7, 9
CRANSTON	R-Main Line TD (P & W RR)	181.2	X	...	10, 12
ATWELLS	R-Main Line TD	184.2	X	...	...
BRAYTON	R-Main Line TD	184.9	X	...	8, 9
PROVIDENCE		185.1	...	X	...
ORMS	R-Main Line TD	185.6	X	...	9
PAWTUCKET	R-Main Line TD	187.1	X	...	2, 9
LAWN	R-Main Line TD (Providence & Worcester R.R.)	188.6	X	...	9, 11
STATE LINE	(Mass.-RI)	190.8	...	...	...
SOUTH ATTLEBORO		191.9	...		...
HEBRONVILLE	R-Main Line TD	193.3	X	...	9
EAST JUNCTION		194.4	...	...	...
THATCHER	R-Main Line TD	196.2	X	...	7, 9
ATTLEBORO		196.9	...	X	...
BORO	R-Main Line TD (Middleboro Sec. Trk CSX)	197.2	X	...	6
HOLDEN	R-Main Line TD	198.1	X	...	9
MANSFIELD STATION		204.0	...	X	...
MANSFIELD	R-Main Line TD (Framingham Sec. Trk CSX)	204.0	X	...	9, 11
SHARON		210.8	...	X	...
JUNCTION	R-Corridor TD (Stoughton Branch)	213.9	X	...	9
CANTON JUNCTION		213.9	...	X	...
ROUTE 128		217.3	...	X	...
TRANSFER	R-Corridor TD (Dorchester Branch)	218.5	X	...	...
READVILLE		219.2	...	X	...
READ	R-Corridor TD (Franklin Branch)	219.6	X	...	...
HYDE PARK		220.3	...	X	...
FOREST	R-Corridor TD (Needham Branch)	223.5	X	...	...
FOREST HILLS		223.7	...	X	...
PLAINS	R-Corridor TD (Needham Branch)	224.3	X	...	...
RUGGLES ST		226.5	...	X	...

## Main Line: New Haven to Boston (NHB)

BACK BAY	227.6	...	X	...
COVER-Terminal TD (Boston Line-CSX)	228.0	X	...	5
TOWER 1 R-Terminal TD (Dorchester Branch)	228.5	X	...	5, 10
BOSTON (South Station)	228.7	...	X	

**NOTES:**

Mile Post distances are measured from New York, GCT (MNR). The direction from New Haven to Boston is East.

**Note 1:** Rule 121. E & F applies on No. 1 & 2 tracks only. Rule 121. B applies on No. 6 track (NECR Connection).

**Note 2:** Interlocking Rules apply on No. 2 and No. 4 tracks only.

**Note 3:** Rule 121.E applies on No. 1 & 2 tracks only. Rule 121.B applies on No. 6 track (NECR Connection).

**Note 4:** All movements in New Haven Yard, except in Parcel G, must use MN radio channel .062-062

**Note 5:** Remotely controlled by Dorchester TD on weekends, beginning 11:00 PM Friday, until 11:00 PM Sunday.

**Note 6:** Interlocking Rules apply on No. 4 track only.

**Note 7:** Interlocking Rules apply on No. 1 and No. 3 tracks only.

**Note 8:** Interlocking Rules apply on Nos. 1, 3, 5 & 7 tracks only.

**Note 9:** Equipped with movable point frogs. See SI 80-S1.

**Note 10:** Equipped with slip switches. See SI 80-S1.

**Note 11:** Interlocking equipped with spring frogs. See SI 815-S4

**Note 12:** Interlocking equipped with spring frogs See SI 815-S4

**40-B1. SIGNAL RULES and CURRENT OF TRAFFIC**

**251:** On tracks where Rule 251 is in effect, the letter in parentheses ( ) denotes the current of traffic: E=East, W=West, N=North, S=South. ABS Rules and CSS Rules 550 through 561 are in effect for movements with the current of traffic. Non-Signaled DCS Rules are in effect for movements against the current of traffic.

**261:** On Trks where Rule 261 is in effect, ABS Rules & CSS Rules 550-561 are in effect for movements in both directions.

**562:** On tracks where Rule 562 is in effect, Rule 261, ABS Rules, and CSS Rules 550 through 563 (except Rules 554 and 556), are in effect for movements in both directions.

**ACSES Rules:** PTC Rules 580-590 and all ACSES Special Instructions are in effect for movements in both directions between Division Post (MNR) and Cove inclusive.

Between	Tracks from South to North				Notes
	6	4	2	1	
Division Post (MNR) & Mill River	261	261	261	261	...

Between	Tracks from South to North				Notes
	4	2	1	3	
Mill River & Shore Line Jct	...	261	261	...	...
Shore Line Jct & Branford	...	562	562	...	...
Branford & Pine	...	562	261	...	...
Pine & Orchard	...	562	261	261	...
Orchard & Meadow	...	562	562	...	...
Meadow & Triebel	261	261	562	...	...
Triebel & Guilford	...	261	562	...	...
Guilford & Brook	...	562	562	...	...
Brook & Saybrook	261	261	261	261	...
Saybrook & View	...	261	261	261	...
Gauntlet Track.....					5
View & Conn	...	261	261	...	...
Conn & Crescent	...	562	562	...	...
Crescent & Nan	...	261	261	...	...
Nan & Shaws Cove	...	562	562	...	...
Shaws Cove & Groton	...	261	261	...	...
Groton & Palmers Cove	...	261	562	...	11
Palmers Cove & Liberty	...	562	562	...	...
Liberty & Kingston	...	562	562	562	...
Kingston & Stony	...	562	562	...	...
Stony & Davisville	...	562	261	...	9
Davisville & Malcolm	...	261	562	...	6
Malcolm & Packard	...	562	562	...	...
Packard & Cranston	...	261	261	261	...
Cranston & Atwells	...	261	261	261	...
Atwells & Hebronville	...	261	261	...	4, 7, 8
Hebronville & Thatcher	261	261	261	...	...

## Main Line: New Haven to Boston (NHB)

Between	Tracks from South to North				Notes
	4	2	1	3	
Thatcher & Holden	261	261	261	261	...
Holden & Transfer	...	261	261	...	...
Transfer & Cove	...	261	261	261	10
Cove & Tower 1	Int. Rules in effect on Tracks Nos. 2, 1, 3, 5 & 7.				1, 2
<b>Note 1:</b> Int Rules in effect on Station Trks 1-13 between Tower 1 & Boston. Station Trks 1-13 are designated Main Trks.					
<b>Note 2:</b> CSS Rules 550 through 561 are in effect on Trks 2, 1, & 3, for all movements in both directions to and from Main Line-New Haven to Boston.					
<b>Note 3:</b> Rule 261, ABS, CSS Rules 550-561, and PTC Rules 580-590 and all ACSES Special Instructions in effect on No. 3 Track between Pine and Orchard.					
<b>Note 4:</b> Providence - Station Trks. 3 & 5 between Orms & Brayton designated Main Track, Rule 261 in effect.					
<b>Note 5:</b> Rule 261 in effect, CSS Rules are not in effect.					
<b>Note 6:</b> No. 4 track within Malcolm Interlocking extends west 7,493 feet to "Begin/End Signal Territory" sign.					
<b>Note 7:</b> West of Pawtucket Int, Trk 4 designated Turnkey Industrial Trk; East of Int, designated as yard Trk.					
<b>Note 8:</b> No. 7 Trk designated Main Track between Atwells and Orms. Rule 261 in effect.					
<b>Note 9:</b> 3 Trk within Stony Int extends west 2521 feet to "Begin/End Signal Territory" sign.					
<b>Note 10:</b> ACSES. Positive Stop not enforced westbound at Cove.					
<b>Note 11:</b> Groton Industrial Track is governed by Rule 98 between Groton & Palmers Cove. ACSES Rules are not in effect.					

**37-B1. PASSENGER TRAINS and FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS and SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED**

Locations and speeds shown in normal type are maximum authorized speeds. Locations and speeds shown in **bold type** are speed restrictions. *Maximum equipment speeds and Train type definitions are listed in SI 37-S5 and must not be exceeded.*

Where speeds change at an interlocking and the specific point where the speed change occurs is not specified, the lower speed will apply through the entire interlocking.

<b>PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A", "B", "C" &amp; "D" SPEEDS</b>												
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Train Type "A"</b>			<b>Train Type "B"</b>			<b>Train Type "C"</b>			<b>Train Type "D"</b>		
	<b>Track Nos.</b>			<b>Track Nos.</b>			<b>Track Nos.</b>			<b>Track Nos.</b>		
	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Other</b>
Division Post & Mill River	50	50	...	50	50	...	35	35	...	35	35	...
Nos. 4 & 6 Trks.	...	...	35	...	...	35	...	...	35	...	...	35
Mill River & MP 76	70	70	...	70	70	...	70	70	...	70	70	...
<b>Cv MP 74.1 &amp; MP 74.2</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 74.2 &amp; MP 76.0</b>	...	...	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...
<b>Shore Line Jct Int limits</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...
MP 76 & MP 81.7	80	80	...	70	70	...	70	70	...	70	70	...
<b>Cv MP 77.9 &amp; MP 78.1</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 80.0 &amp; MP 80.2</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	...	...	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...
<b>Cvs MP 81.1 &amp; MP 81.7</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...
MP 81.7 & MP 85.6	120	120	...	110	110	...	90	90	...	90	90	...
<b>Cv MP 81.7 &amp; MP 82.4</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
<b>Cv MP 83.2 &amp; MP 83.7</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Pine & Orchard: No. 3 Trk	...	...	30	...	...	30	...	...	30	...	...	30
MP 85.6 & MP 87.5	95	95	...	95	95	...	90	90	...	90	90	...
<b>Cv MP 85.6 &amp; MP 86.0</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 87.2 &amp; MP 87.5</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...
MP 87.5 & MP 88.3	115	115	...	100	100	...	90	90	...	90	90	...
MP 88.3 & MP 94	125	125	...	115	115	...	90	90	...	90	90	...
Meadow & Triebel: No. 4 Track	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	45
<b>Cv MP 93.0 &amp; MP 93.3</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...
MP 94 & MP 99.7	120	120	...	95	95	...	90	90	...	90	90	...

<b>PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A", "B", "C" &amp; "D" SPEEDS</b>												
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Train Type "A"</b>			<b>Train Type "B"</b>			<b>Train Type "C"</b>			<b>Train Type "D"</b>		
	<b>Track Nos.</b>			<b>Track Nos.</b>			<b>Track Nos.</b>			<b>Track Nos.</b>		
	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Other</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>Other</b>
<b>Cv MP 94.4 &amp; MP 94.8</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 96.2 &amp; MP 96.6</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>105</b>	...	...	...	...	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>	...	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>	...
<b>MP 99.7 &amp; MP 103.9</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 99.7 &amp; MP 100.1</b>	...	...	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 100.1 &amp; MP 101.0</b>	...	...	...	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 102.0 &amp; MP 102.2</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 103.7 &amp; MP 103.9</b>	...	...	...	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...
<b>MP 103.9 &amp; View</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...
<b>Brook &amp; Saybrook:</b>												
<b>No. 3 Track .....</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>
<b>No. 4 Track .....</b>	...	...	<b>15</b>	...	...	<b>15</b>	...	...	<b>15</b>	...	...	<b>15</b>
<b>Saybrook &amp; View:</b>												
<b>No. 3 Trk .....</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>
<b>Saybrook &amp; MP 104.9:</b>												
<b>No. 3 Trk .....</b>	...	...	<b>15</b>	...	...	<b>15</b>	...	...	<b>15</b>	...	...	<b>15</b>
<b>View &amp; Conn</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...
<b>Conn &amp; MP 109.6</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 106.3 &amp; MP 106.6</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...
<b>Conn Int (Moveable Span Only) .....</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...
<b>Conn Int limits</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 107.0 &amp; MP 107.4</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	...	...	...	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...
<b>MP 109.6 &amp; Nan</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...
<b>Cvs MP 112.1 &amp; MP 112.8</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...
<b>Nan &amp; MP 123</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...
<b>Nan Int limits</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 118.8 &amp; MP 119.3</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	...	...	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 120.8 &amp; MP 121.6</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...
<b>Shaw's Cove Int limits</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...

## Main Line: New Haven to Boston (NHB)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A", "B", "C" & "D" SPEEDS												
Between/At	Train Type "A"			Train Type "B"			Train Type "C"			Train Type "D"		
	Track Nos.			Track Nos.			Track Nos.			Track Nos.		
	2	1	Other	2	1	Other	2	1	Other	2	1	Other
Cvs MP 122.4 & MP 123	25	25	...	25	25	...	20	20	...	20	20	...
MP 123 & MP 124	40	40	...	40	40	...	35	35	...	35	35	...
MP 124 & MP 126.5	65	65	...	60	60	...	60	60	...	60	60	...
Cv MP 124.0 & MP 124.3	50	50	...	50	50	...	40	40	...	40	40	...
Cv MP 125.3 & MP 125.7	60	60	...	55	55	...	50	50	...	50	50	...
Cv MP 126.3 & MP 126.5	...	...	...	...	...	...	55	55	...	55	55	...
MP 126.5 & MP 132	90	90	...	80	80	...	70	70	...	70	70	...
Cv MP 129.3 & MP 129.8	70	70	...	65	65	...	55	55	...	55	55	...
Cv MP 129.8 & MP 130.1	75	75	...	70	70	...	65	65	...	65	65	...
Cv MP 131.2 & MP 131.9	80	80	...	75	75	...	65	65	...	65	65	...
Br MP 131.9 & MP 132.0	60	60	...	60	60	...	60	60	...	60	60	...
MP 132 & MP 136.4	75	75	...	70	70	...	70	70	...	70	70	...
Cv MP 132.0 & MP 132.5	60	60	...	60	60	...	50	50	...	50	50	...
Cv MP 133.6 & MP 134.0	70	70	...	65	65	...	55	55	...	55	55	...
Cv MP 134.9 & MP 135.4	...	...	...	65	65	...	60	60	...	60	60	...
Cv MP 135.4 & MP 135.7	...	...	...	65	65	...	60	60	...	60	60	...
Cv MP 135.9 & MP 136.4	65	65	...	60	60	...	50	50	...	50	50	...
MP 136.4 & MP 142.1	90	90	...	80	80	...	80	80	...	80	80	...
Crossings: MP 136.4 & MP 136.7	80	80	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Cvs MP 138.5 & MP 141.5	...	...	...	...	...	...	75	75	...	75	75	...
Palmer St. Xing (MP 140.6)	...	...	...	...	...	...	75	75	...	75	75	...
Cv MP 141.8 & MP 142.1	85	85	...	...	...	...	70	70	...	70	70	...
MP 142.1 & MP 145.5	90	90	...	90	90	...	90	90	...	90	90	...
Cv MP 142.4 & MP 142.7	...	...	...	80	80	...	80	80	...	80	80	...



## Main Line: New Haven to Boston (NHB)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A", "B", "C" & "D" SPEEDS												
Between/At	Train Type "A"			Train Type "B"			Train Type "C"			Train Type "D"		
	Track Nos.			Track Nos.			Track Nos.			Track Nos.		
	2	1	Other	2	1	Other	2	1	Other	2	1	Other
Cv MP 144.1 & MP 144.6	...	...	...	80	80	...	75	75	...	75	75	...
Cv MP 145.1 & MP 145.5	85	85	...	75	75	...	70	70	...	70	70	...
MP 145.5 & MP 154.3	105	105	...	90	90	...	90	90	...	90	90	...
Cv MP 147.3 & MP 148.1	95	95	...	85	85	...	75	75	...	75	75	...
Cv MP 150.8 & MP 151.0	95	95	...	...	...	...	80	80	...	80	80	...
Cv MP 151.9 & MP 152.5	85	85	...	80	80	...	70	70	...	70	70	...
Cv MP 154.0 & MP 154.3	90	90	...	85	85	...	75	75	...	75	75	...
MP 154.3 & MP 171.7	150	150	...	150	150	...	110	110	...	90	90	...
Cv MP 159.7 & MP 160.5	130	130	...	120	120	...	100	100	...	...	...	...
Liberty & Kingston Int: No. 3 Track .....	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	45
Stony Int: No. 3 Trk	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	45
Malcolm Int: No. 4 Trk	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	45
Cv MP 170.5 & MP 170.9	130	130	...	125	125	...	...	105	...	...	...	...
MP 171.7 & MP 174.5	115	115	...	115	115	...	110	110	...	90	90	...
Cv MP 171.7 & MP 172.3	110	110	...	95	95	...	85	85	...	85	85	...
Cv MP 173.0 & MP 173.4	...	...	...	105	105	...	90	90	...	...	...	...
Cv MP 174.0 & MP 174.5	105	105	...	100	100	...	85	85	...	85	85	...
MP 174.5 & MP 180.5	150	150	...	125	125	...	110	110	...	90	90	...
Packard & MP 181.7: No. 3 Trk .....	...	...	50	...	...	50	...	...	50	...	...	40
No. 3 Trk:												
Cvs MP 176.3 & MP 176.6 .....	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	...
Cvs MP 176.6 & MP 176.7 .....	...	...	45	...	...	25	...	...	25	...	...	25
Cv MP 177.6 .....	...	...	25	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	...
Cvs MP 178.7 & MP 179.1 .....	...	...	40	...	...	40	...	...	40	...	...	...
Cvs MP 180.1 & MP 180.4 .....	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	...
Cv MP 180.1 & MP 180.2	120	120	...	105	105	...	90	90	...	...	...	...
Cv MP 180.2 & MP 180.5	110	110	...	100	100	...	90	90	...	...	...	...
MP 180.5 & MP 181.7	100	100	...	90	90	...	80	80	...	80	80	...
No. 3 Trk:												

## Main Line: New Haven to Boston (NHB)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A", "B", "C" & "D" SPEEDS												
Between/At	Train Type "A"			Train Type "B"			Train Type "C"			Train Type "D"		
	Track Nos.			Track Nos.			Track Nos.			Track Nos.		
	2	1	Other	2	1	Other	2	1	Other	2	1	Other
MP 181.7 & MP 183.1 .....	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	45	...	...	40
MP 183.1 & MP 183.6 .....	...	...	30	...	...	30	...	...	30	...	...	30
MP 183.6 & East Limits Atwells .....	...	...	25	...	...	25	...	...	25	...	...	25
MP 181.7 & Providence	70	70	...	60	60	...	60	60	...	60	60	...
Atwells & Orms: No. 7 Trk.....	...	...	20	...	...	20	...	...	20	...	...	20
<b>Cv MP 181.7 &amp; MP 181.9</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 182.3 &amp; MP 182.8</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...	...	...	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...
<b>Cvs MP 184.3 &amp; MP 184.8</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...
<b>Cv West of Providence</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	...	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	...	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	...	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	...
Providence & MP 190.5	70	70	...	70	70	...	70	70	...	70	70	...
Station Tracks 3 & 5.	...	...	25	...	...	25	...	...	25	...	...	25
<b>Providence Sta. Platforms</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	...	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	...	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	...	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	...
<b>Cv East of Providence</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	...	<b>25</b>	<b>25</b>	...	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	...	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	...
<b>Cvs MP 185.4 &amp; MP 186.4</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 188.7 &amp; MP 189.2</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...
<b>Cvs MP 189.5 &amp; MP 190.5</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...
MP 190.5 & MP 194.5	125	125	...	125	125	...	110	110	...	90	90	...
Hebronville & Thatcher: No. 4 Track .....	...	...	60	...	...	60	...	...	60	...	...	60
<b>Cv Hebronville &amp; MP 194.5 .....</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	...	...	...
<b>No. 4 Track .....</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>
Thatcher & Holden: No. 3 Track .....	...	...	80	...	...	80	...	...	80	...	...	80
No. 4 Track .....	...	...	60	...	...	60	...	...	60	...	...	60
MP 194.5 & MP 205	150	150	...	150	150	...	110	110	...	90	90	...
MP 205 & Transfer	130	130	...	120	120	...	100	100	...	90	90	...

## Main Line: New Haven to Boston (NHB)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A", "B", "C" & "D" SPEEDS												
Between/At	Train Type "A"			Train Type "B"			Train Type "C"			Train Type "D"		
	Track Nos.			Track Nos.			Track Nos.			Track Nos.		
	2	1	Other	2	1	Other	2	1	Other	2	1	Other
<b>Cv MP 206.6 &amp; MP 207.0</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>125</b>	...	<b>115</b>	<b>115</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
<b>Cv MP 213.0 &amp; MP 213.8</b>	<b>125</b>	<b>125</b>	...	...	<b>115</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Transfer & MP 226	120	120	...	110	110	...	100	100	...	90	90	...
Transfer & Read: No. 3 Track.....	...	...	60	...	...	60	...	...	60	...	...	60
Read & Forest: No. 3 Track.....	...	...	80	...	...	80	...	...	80	...	...	80
Forest & MP 226: No. 3 Track.....	...	...	100	...	...	100	...	...	100	...	...	100
<b>Cv MP 220.4 &amp; MP 220.7</b>	...	...	...	<b>105</b>	<b>105</b>	...	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>	...	...	...	...
<b>Cv MP 222.1 &amp; MP 222.3</b>	<b>115</b>	...	...	<b>105</b>	...	...	<b>90</b>	<b>95</b>	...	...	...	...
<b>Cv MP 225.2 &amp; MP 225.6</b>	<b>115</b>	<b>115</b>	...	<b>105</b>	<b>105</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
MP 226 & MP 227 No. 3 Track.....	120	120	...	110	110	...	100	100	...	90	90	...
	...	...	100	...	...	100	...	...	100	...	...	90
MP 227 & West Limits Cove Int	60	60	...	60	60	...	60	60	...	60	60	...
No. 3 Track.....	...	...	60	...	...	60	...	...	60	...	...	60
<b>Cv MP 227.3 &amp; MP 228</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	..	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	...	<b>25</b>	<b>25</b>	...	<b>25</b>	<b>25</b>	...
No. 3 Track.....	...	...	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>25</b>	...	...	<b>25</b>
Within Limits Cove No. 3 Track.....	30	30	...	30	30	...	25	25	...	25	25	...
	...	...	30	...	...	30	...	...	25	...	...	25
Tracks 5 & 7 .....	...	...	30	...	...	30	...	...	30	...	...	30
<b>Cove: Diverting between No. 1 &amp; No. 2 Tracks .....</b>	...	...	<b>15</b>	...	...	<b>15</b>	...	...	<b>15</b>	...	...	<b>15</b>
East Limits Cove & Tower 1:	All Tracks - 15 MPH						All Tracks - 15 MPH					
Tower 1 & Boston:	All Tracks - 10 MPH						All Tracks - 10 MPH					

**FREIGHT TRAIN TYPE "E" SPEEDS**

**NOTE:** Freight trains with inoperative cab signals must operate in accordance with S.I. 555-B1.

Between/At	Train Type "E"		
	Track Nos.		
	No. 2	No. 1	Other
Division Post & Mill River .....	20	20	...
Nos. 4 & 6 Trks. ....	...	...	20
Mill River & Shore Line Jct	20	20	...
<b>Shore Line Jct, Diverting movements</b> .....	...	...	<b>10</b>
Shore Line Jct & MP 77	30	30	...
MP 77 & Pine	40	35	...
Pine & Orchard	50	20	...
Pine & Orchard: No.3 Trk.....			20
Orchard & Brook	50	50	...
Meadow & Triebel: No. 4 Trk .....	...	...	20
Brook & Saybrook .....	50	50	...
Nos. 3 & 4 Trks. ....	...	...	10
Within Limits of Saybrook Int	45	45	...
Saybrook & View.....	45	45	...
No. 3 Trk .....	...	...	10
View & Conn	25	25	...
Conn & Nan	50	50	...
Within Limits Nan Int	45	45	...
Nan & Shaws Cove	45	45	..
<b>Cv MP 120.8 &amp; MP 122.0</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	...
Shaws Cove & Groton	25	25	...
<b>Cv MP 122.7 &amp; MP 123.0</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>15</b>	...
Groton & Palmers Cove .....	40	40	...
<b>Cv at Groton Int</b>	<b>35</b>	...	...
Palmers Cove & Mystic	35	35	...
Within Limits Mystic Int	40	40	...
Mystic & High St	50	50	...
<b>Cv MP 132.0 &amp; MP 132.5</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	...
High St & Kingston	50	50	...
<b>Cv MP 151.9 &amp; MP 152.5</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...
Liberty & Kingston Int No. 3 Trk	...	...	45
Kingston & Cranston	50	50	...
Stony Int: No. 3 Trk .....	Restricted Speed		
Malcolm Int: No. 4 Trk .....	30 MPH		
Packard & MP 181.7: No. 3 Trk .....	...	...	40
<b>Cvs MP 176.6 &amp; MP 176.7: No. 3 Trk</b>	...	...	<b>25</b>
MP 181.7 & MP 183.1: No. 3 Trk	...	...	40
MP 183.1 & MP 183.6: No. 3 Trk	...	...	30
MP 183.6 & East limits Atwells: No. 3 Trk.....	...	...	25
Cranston & East limits Atwells	30	30	...
East limits Atwells to Brayton	15	15	...
Brayton to Orms	15	10	...

Between/At	Train Type "E"		
	Track Nos.		
	No. 2	No. 1	Other
Atwells & Orms: No. 7 Trk.....	...	...	20
Orms to MP 190.5	30	30	...
MP 190.5 & Hebronville	50	50	...
Hebronville & Thatcher .....	50	50	...
No. 4 Trk. ....	...	...	40
<b>Cv Hebronville &amp; MP 194.5: No. 4 Trk. ....</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>
Thatcher & Holden .....	50	50	...
No. 3 Trk. ....	...	...	50
No. 4 Trk. ....	...	...	40
Holden & Transfer	50	50	...
<b>Canton Jct Station Platform</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	...
Transfer & Read .....	20	20	...
No. 3 Trk. ....	..	..	20
Read & Forest .....	50	50	...
No. 3 Trk. ....	...	...	45
Forest & Plains .....	20	20	...
No. 3 Trk. ....	...	...	20
Plains & MP 227 .....	45	45	...
No. 3 Trk. ....	...	...	45
MP 227 & West Limits Cove .....	30	30	...
No. 3 Trk. ....	...	...	30
<b>Cv MP 227.3 &amp; MP 228.....</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>15</b>	...
<b>No. 3 Trk.....</b>	...	...	<b>10</b>
Within Limits Cove Int.....	25	25	...
Tracks 3, 5 & 7.....	...	...	25
<b>Cove: Diverting between No. 1 &amp; No. 2 Trks.</b>	...	...	<b>10</b>
East Limits Cove & Boston	All Tracks - 10 MPH		

### C-B1. OPERATING RULES QUALIFICATION

Amtrak Train & Engine service employees who operate over Metro-North territory solely within the New Haven Terminal area, including CP 274, CP 273, CP 272 & CP 271, are not required to attend a Metro-North Operating Rules Class. Instruction on the Metro-North Operating Rules required for operating in these areas, where they differ from those of Amtrak, will be included in Amtrak Operating Rules classes. This does not relieve such employees from meeting Metro-North's requirements for qualifying on the physical characteristics of the territory involved.

Metro-North Train and Engine service employees who operate over Amtrak between Division Post, MP 72.9 and MP 73.0 are not required to attend a NORAC operating rules class. Instructions on NORAC rules, where they differ from those of Metro-North will be given as part of Metro-North rules class. This does not relieve Metro-North's employees from meeting Amtrak's requirements for qualifying on the physical characteristics of the territory involved.

### F-B1. TUNNEL/WALL EMERGENCY EXITS

Emergency exits are in service at the following locations on the No. 2 Track side of the Main Line - New Haven to Boston, between Forest Hills and Back Bay: MP 223.87, 224.04, 224.23, 224.45, 224.61, 224.76, 224.96, 225.11, 225.30, 225.54, 225.77, 225.93, 226.04, 226.20, 226.96, 227.15 and 227.31.

**F-B2. EMERGENCY TELEPHONES**

ATS Telephones are in service at the locations listed below. These telephones are in grey boxes marked with the letter "T" in reflectorized tape. Where practical, telephones are located at the signal bungalow at designated location:

Location	Mile Post	Telephone No.
Cut Section West of Back Bay .....	227.6	580-7594
West Newton St. Stairwell .....	227.2	580-7910
Cut Section Wellington St. ....	227.1	580-7583
Ruggles St. ....	226.5	580-7584
Plains.....	224.3	580-7588
Forest.....	223.5	580-7589

**1-B1. SHORE LINE EAST CUSTOMER SERVICES NOTICES**

Shore Line East (SLE) Customer Services employees must read and comply with all SLE Customer Services Notices that are addressed to them. They are not required to carry these notices while on duty but must be conversant with the contents of all notices in effect. SLE Customer Services Notices will be:

- Issued as required by the District Superintendent or staff of Shore Line East Commuter Rail.
- Numbered sequentially, the number being prefixed by the last two digits of the current year.
- Distributed and posted at signpost locations and Train Dispatchers' office.

**1-B2. BOSTON TERMINAL OPERATIONS NOTICE**

Boston Terminal Operations Notices (BTON) will be issued as required, and will be numbered sequentially, the number being suffixed by the last two digits of the calendar year. The number of the most recent BTON will be published at the top of the Bulletin Order.

All yard employees working in Southampton Street Yard and Protect Crews reporting at South Station must read and retain a copy of the BTON. Road Crews must read these instructions but are not required to carry them while on duty.

**1-B3. METRO-NORTH RAILROAD GENERAL ORDERS AND BULLETIN ORDERS**

In addition to a copy of the current Metro-North Railroad Operating Rules/ Timetable, Amtrak employees operating within the New Haven Terminal area must carry all General Orders and Bulletin Orders while on duty.

**16-B1. BLUE SIGNAL PROTECTION: BOSTON SOUTH STATION TRACK 1 THROUGH 13**

The following blue signal protection procedures apply on Boston South Station tracks 1-13, which are designated as Main Tracks in SI 240-B1.

**Responsibility of All Mechanical Employees**

Mechanical employees must not perform any work that requires blue signal protection until assured by the Mechanical Foreman or qualified craft employee in charge that blue signal protection has been provided.

**Responsibilities of Mechanical Foreman or Qualified Craft Employee**

Before authorizing or performing any work that requires blue signal protection, the requirements regarding Blue Signal Protection on Main Tracks must be complied with. If supplemental protection is desired, the Mechanical Foreman or qualified craft employee in charge may obtain additional protection by taking the following actions:

1. Contact the Terminal Train Dispatcher on radio channel 054-054 to obtain "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection" on the required track.

**NOTE:** The protection is considered "supplemental" because the law that governs blue signal protection on Main Tracks requires only actions 2 and 3 below.

2. Display a Blue Signal at each end of the equipment to be worked.
3. Attach a Blue Signal to the controlling engine(s) at a location where it will be clearly visible to an employee at the controls of that engine.

After all work has been completed, the individual who requested the "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection" will check to see that all employees are in the clear, then call the Dispatcher to give up the protection.

### **Responsibilities of Terminal Train Dispatcher**

The Terminal Train Dispatcher must take the following actions when granting "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection":

1. Before granting "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection", the Dispatcher must apply blocking devices to prevent the display of any signal leading to the affected track.
2. Once "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection" is granted, the Dispatcher must not remove the blocking devices or authorize any equipment to enter the track until informed by the employee in charge of the workmen that the work has been completed.
3. The Dispatcher must immediately make a written record on the prescribed form of the application and removal of the blocking device protection. This record must be retained for 15 days following the date of removal.

## **20-B1. ENGINE BELL**

The engine bell must be sounded continuously when operating within Tower 1 limits.

## **34-B1. TRAIN APPROACH MESSAGE SYSTEM (TAMS)**

Train Approach Message System (TAMS) is in service at the following stations: Branford, Guilford, Madison, Clinton, Westbrook, Old Saybrook, Mystic, Westerly, Kingston, South Attleboro, Mansfield, Sharon, Canton Jct., Route 128, Readville, Hyde Park, Forest Hills and Ruggles.

Employees working on or near station platforms must notify the dispatcher if TAMS is not functioning properly and the dispatcher must:

1. Issue a 110 MPH speed restriction on the affected track(s), with limits designated to protect the affected station(s).
2. Issue verbal or Form D line 13 instructions requiring trains not scheduled to stop at the affected station(s) to blow one long sound of the engine horn when approaching each affected station on a track adjacent to a station platform.

**Exception:** The 110 MPH speed restriction and horn requirement will not be necessary when on-ground personnel are provided to protect the station(s) where a TAMS failure has occurred. These people must monitor train movements through the CETC office and radio communication with trains. They must notify passengers to remain behind the yellow line when a train is approaching. Only the following categories of personnel may be relied upon to provide on-ground protection:

1. A train crew member.
2. A uniformed law enforcement officer (railroad or police).
3. A uniformed Customer Services employee.
4. An employee who is equipped by day with an orange vest, shirt, or jacket, and by night with a retroreflective orange, white or yellow vest, shirt or jacket.

## **35-B1. PROVIDENCE STATION: FREIGHT TRAINS**

Freight trains containing cars which exceed Plate C dimensions are prohibited from operating on Nos. 1, 2, 3 and 5 tracks.

**36-B1. PROVIDENCE STATION: STOP LOCATIONS**

Eastward trains with diesel locomotives stopping at Providence Station must stop locomotive(s) outside of the station tunnel. Westward trains with diesel locomotives stopping at Providence Station must stop locomotive(s) under exhaust vent openings at the west end of the station platforms.

**36-B2. PROVIDENCE YARD: ENGINE STORAGE**

Train crews must store engines on the west end of Track 11 in the Engine Storage Area at the completion of work.

**36-B3. BACK BAY TUNNEL**

Engines and control cars must not exceed the sixth throttle position while operating through the Back Bay Tunnel.

**36-B4. BACK BAY - LOCATIONS FOR TRAINS STOPPING**

<b>Diesel Engines</b>	Must not be stopped under Bridge 228.41, Harrison Ave.
<b>Eastward Trains</b>	Must stop locomotive(s) east of the low station ceiling.
<b>Westward Trains</b>	Must spot train with locomotive(s) entirely west of the escalator.

**36-B5. SOUTH STATION: DIESEL OPERATION**

All trains arriving South Station must not be stopped with diesel locomotive(s) under overhead bus terminal, unless otherwise instructed by the Terminal Train Dispatcher. For reference, car markers have been installed on all platforms.

Trains arriving South Station on Tracks 8, 9, and 10 may pull down to the end of track. Vent fans for Tracks 8, 9, and 10 are installed and in service.

**NOTE:** This instruction does not apply to double drafts. When necessary for double draft to be brought into the station it must not remain longer than necessary.

**36-B6. PROVIDENCE STATION TUNNEL: DIESEL OPERATION**

Engines and control cars must not exceed the fifth throttle position while operating through the Providence Station Tunnel.

**37-B2. SPEEDOMETER CHECKING: MEASURED MILES**

The distance between the sets of Mile Posts listed below is a measured mile. White marker posts are installed on both sides of the tracks at locations marked with an asterisk (\*).

*MP 78- *MP 79	MP 119- MP 120	*MP 164- *MP 165	*MP 200- *MP 201
*MP 83- *MP 84	MP 131- MP 132	MP 166- MP 167	MP 214- MP 215
MP 93- MP 94	MP 149- MP 150	MP 169- MP 170	MP 215- MP 216
MP 96- MP 97	MP 150- MP 151	MP 174- MP 175	MP 217- MP 218
MP 107- MP 108	MP 154- MP 155	MP 175- MP 176	MP 219- MP 220
MP 113- MP 114	MP 161- MP 162	*MP 192- *MP 193	MP 220- MP 221
MP 115- MP 116	MP 163- MP 164	MP 199- *MP 200*	MP 221- MP 222

**37-B3. MAXIMUM SPEEDS-OTHER TRACKS**

Location/Between	Tracks	Restricted Speed not exceeding
Parcel G	All	5 MPH
New Haven - CDOT Shop	All	5 MPH
Mill River and Boston	All industrial tracks and yard tracks	10 MPH



Main Line: New Haven to Boston (NHB)

Clinton	Clinton Siding	15 MPH Psgr. 10 MPH Frt.
Saybrook & View	Gauntlet Track	10 MPH
Groton Interlocking	Wye Tracks	10 MPH
Begin/End Signaled Territory sign at Stony and End of Track	No. 3	10 MPH
Pawtucket (MP 187)	Turnkey Industrial	5 MPH
Cove & Broad	Wye Connector	10 MPH

#### 40-B1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of the engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC. Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

Location	Tracks				
	6	4	2	1	Other
New Haven Station (Metro North) .....	4	4	4	4	4
No. 6 Trk adjacent to retaining wall..... (a)	...	...	...	...	...
No. 2 Trk O.H. Br No. 71.60, Lamberton St..... (a)	...	...	...	...	...
No. 1 Trk O.H. Br No. 71.74, Howard Ave..... (a)	...	...	...	...	...

Between	Tracks				
	4	2	1	3	Other
New Haven & Mill River	5	5	5	5	...
Mill River & Shore Line Jct	...	4	4	...	...
Shore Line Jct & Davisville	5	5	5	5	...
No. 3 Trk between Liberty and Kingston	...	...	...	...	4
No. 3 Trk between Stony Int and End of Trk	...	...	...	...	4
Davisville & Malcolm .....	...	5	5	...	...
No. 4 Industrial Track .....	...	...	...	...	7
Malcolm Interlocking	7	5	5	...	...
Malcolm & Packard	...	7	5	...	...
Packard & Cranston	...	6	6	7	...
Cranston & Atwells	...	5	6	7	...
Atwells & Orms .....	...	4	4	4	...
No. 5 Track .....	...	...	...	...	4
No. 7 Track .....	...	...	...	...	7
Orms & Lawn .....	...	5	5	...	...
No. 7 Industrial Track .....	...	...	...	...	7
Lawn & Boro (d)	5	5	5	5	...
Boro & Holden	6	5	5	5	...
Holden & Mansfield	...	6	6	...	...
Mansfield & Junction..... (e)	...	5	5	...	...
Junction & Read .....	...	5	5	...	...
Read & Plains	...	4	4	5	...
Plains & Cove	...	4	4	4	...
Cove & Tower 1, all tracks	4	4	4	4	4

**Notes:**

- (a) The side mirror(s) must be folded closed against locomotive for movement on this track.
- (c) Plate F Cars measuring 17' 0" may operate between Transfer and Route 128 Industrial Park switch on Track 1.
- (d) Plate F Cars measuring 17' 0" or less may operate on Trk 4 between Boro & Thatcher St OH Br, MP 196.36, but must not operate under Thatcher St OH Br.
- (e) Plate F and Plate G cars measuring 17' 0" may operate between Mansfield and the Merken's Chocolate Lead track.

**41-B1. DOUBLE STACK CARS - CLOSE CLEARANCE**

Due to close clearance, operation of double stack cars (loaded or empty) is prohibited on No. 1 Track at New London.

**41-B2. CARS EXCEEDING 263,000 POUNDS**

Providence and Worcester Railroad (P&W) trains containing cars with a gross weight not exceeding 286,000 pounds may operate on all tracks between New Haven and Lawn (MP 188.6), except cars exceeding 263,000 pounds are prohibited over Undergrade Bridge MP 146.39 at Bradford, RI. **Note:** Cars operating on all other segments of the NHB Line are limited to 263,000 pounds, per SI 41-S2.

CSX/Mass Coastal Railroad trains containing cars with a gross weight not exceeding 286,000 pounds may operate over the following line segments:

- Between Mansfield and Attleboro

**Except** cars exceeding 263,000 pounds are prohibited over UG Bridge at MP 204.4 (N. Main St East of Mansfield)

**43-B1. CLOSE CLEARANCE - EMPLOYEES**

Protecting against personal injury - the following locations will not clear man on side of car

1. New Haven Yard Trk - Track 39: The Fuel & Sand facility located on No. 39 Trk.
2. Division Post (MP 72.9) to Boston: All high level passenger station platforms and locations where intertrack fences are erected between main tracks.
3. MP 80.59: Between track 1 and cat poles 80-3 through 80-21 (nine structures)
4. Saybrook: Fortune Plastics track (MP 104.7), and close clearance with signal case on Track No. 3 at crossover.
5. Junction: The retaining wall adjacent to No. 2 track between Chapman St. OH Br MP 214.22 and Spaulding St. OH Br MP 214.33.

**45-B1. PROVIDENCE STATION TUNNEL**

Freight trains with HAZARDOUS MATERIALS cars in consist must not pass-through Providence Station Tunnel area without first communicating with the Main Line Dispatcher. The Main Line Dispatcher must ensure there are no passenger trains operating within Providence Station tunnel and all passengers and employees have been cleared from platform area, prior to authorizing a freight train with HAZARDOUS MATERIALS cars to operate through the tunnel.

**47-B1. ELECTRIC ENGINES: MAXIMUM NUMBER OF RAISED PANTOGRAPHS**

When more than 2 consecutively coupled AEM-7 locomotives are moved in a train or lite engine consist, pantographs must not be raised on more than 2 locomotives.

**47-B2. CATENARY DEAD SECTIONS**

The following chart specifies the locations where dead sections are installed in the catenary system between New Haven and Boston. "Dead Section" signs (**black** signs with white letters "DS") are installed 2 catenary poles before each dead section. "Approach Dead Section" signs (**yellow** signs with white letters "DS") are installed on

catenary poles approximately 15 seconds (based on maximum track speed) before each dead section.

Location Relative to Nearest Station	Specific Location of Each Dead Section			Note
	Trk	West End	East End	
West of Mill River	2 & 4	MP 73.21	MP 73.30	1
	1 & 6	MP 73.17	MP 73.26	
West of Branford	2	MP 78.91	MP 78.98	...
	1	MP 78.93	MP 79.01	
West of Brook	2	MP 103.03	MP 103.13	...
	1	MP 103.06	MP 103.16	
West end Groton	1 & 2	MP 123.62	MP 123.66	2
East of High St	1 & 2	MP 150.10	MP 150.21	...
West of Cranston	1 & 2	MP 176.88	MP 176.99	...
East of Holden	1 & 2	MP 198.92	MP 199.01	...
East of Sharon	1 & 2	MP 212.30	MP 212.42	...
<p><b>Note 1:</b> This dead section is also a catenary voltage change location from 12.5KV to 25KV.</p> <p><b>Note 2:</b> Dead Section Stop Signs (white sign with black letters "DS STOP") in service for eastbound electric trains on Tracks 1 and 2 at MP 123.41. To avoid an unnecessary stop in the dead section at Groton, <b>electric trains</b> operating with a <b>Restricting cab signal</b> or with <b>inoperative cab signals</b> must not pass this sign without permission of the Dispatcher. The Dispatcher must not give this permission until the home signal has been displayed at Groton, or the train has been given Rule 241 permission to pass the home signal in Stop position. Rule 241 permission may be given when the train is stopped at the Dead Section Stop Sign.</p>				

#### 47-B3. MOVEABLE CATENARY UNIT

A Moveable Catenary Unit (MCU) is an apparatus of the catenary structure located on moveable bridges. An MCU allows the catenary structure to disconnect and moves the catenary to a clear position. Employees whose duties require them to be on the bridge structure during operation must be aware of and take the necessary precautions to avoid injury due to the movement of the MCU. MCU's are now in operation on all moveable bridges.

#### 47-B4. ELECTRIC ENGINES IN CONSIST

All trains, except scheduled Amtrak and CDOT/Shore Line East trains, must not operate with an electric engine in their consist without permission of the Train Dispatcher.

The Dispatcher must notify the connecting dispatching district, division or railroad of any trains operating with electric engines in consist other than scheduled Amtrak and CDOT/Shore Line East trains.

**47-B5. NEW HAVEN PARCEL G**

Employees who operate electric engines must not pass the sign on the Pit Track at Parcel G in New Haven without permission of the Mechanical Foreman. The sign is located to the right of the Pit Track.

**72-B1. TRAIN INSPECTION DETECTORS**

Type of Detector	Mile Post Location	Direction of Operation	Trk(s)	Recorder Location	Notes
RA HB/DED	79.0	East & West	1 & 2	East Haven	1
RA HB/DED	107.9	East & West	1 & 2	Soundview	1
RA HB/DED	127.8	East & West	1 & 2	Midway	1
RA HB/DED	154.3	East & West	1 & 2	Kenyons	1
RA HB/DED	168.7	East & West	1, 2 & 4	Davisville	1
RA HB/DED	183.5	East & West	3	Atwells	1
RA HB/DED	189.8	East & West	1, 2 & 7	Pawtucket	1
<b>Note 1:</b> SI 72-S1 applies.					

**72-B2. WHEEL IMPACT DETECTORS**

Wheel impact detectors are installed at the following locations. See SI 72-S8.

MP	Location	Tracks	Notes
201.5	Mansfield	1, 2	1
<b>Note 1:</b> Wheel Impact Load Detector on Track 2 equipped with Radio Alarm. See SI 72-S8.			

**92-B1. UNSCHEDULED TRAINS - TOWER 1**

Unscheduled trains must not move up to the Tower 1 westward Home Signals (platform starter signals) without verbal permission from the Train Dispatcher.

**94-B1. CALLING SIGNALS ON PUSH-PULL TRAINS**

Rule 94(b) does not apply to push-pull trains operating in territory where Rule 562 is in effect (cab signals without fixed automatic block signals).

**98-B1. NEW HAVEN: PARCEL G**

Prior to moving equipment into or out of Parcel G, employees that have not worked in Parcel G within the preceding 6 months must have a documented job briefing with the Parcel G Operations Clerk. This job briefing may be held face to face or via telephone.

All movements operating in Parcel G New Haven must contact the Operations Clerk for permission and track assignments. The Operations Clerk can be reached via radio on either the Amtrak yard channel (23/23) or the MNR road channel (15/15), also by ATS phone number 561-6161 or 561-6162.

A trainman, as designated by the Conductor, who is qualified on the Metro-North Operating Rules required for operating in Parcel G (see SI C-B1) and the physical characteristics of New Haven Terminal must ride all movements into and out of Parcel G. If the Engineer is on the leading end of the movement, the trainman must ride with the Engineer if at all possible.

**98-B2. CONTROL OF YARD TRACKS****New Haven CDOT Shop - Car Shop and Locomotive Servicing Tracks**

The following New Haven CDOT Shop tracks are designated Car Shop and Locomotive Repair Tracks. Authority of the employee named must be obtained before any movement is made. The Metro North Yardmaster may be contacted on channel 62-62. The Mechanical Foreman may be contacted on channel 62-62.

<b>TRACKS</b>	<b>CONTROLLED BY</b>
Tracks 21,22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 27A, 29, 39, 84, 85, and 47.	CDOT (S.L.E.) Mechanical Frn
All Other Tracks	Metro North Yardmaster

**99-B1. FRA EXCEPTED TRACK - EAST LYME YARD**

East Lyme Yard (MP 115.7) is FRA Excepted Track.

**101-B1. MOVEMENT WITHIN NEW HAVEN CDOT SHOP AREA**

An on-ground crew member must immediately precede all movements within the shop area (Tracks 24, 25, 26, & 27 within the building).

This employee must be prepared to stop the move should personnel enter the movement area unexpectedly.

**101-B2. FOULING POINT OF A TRACK**

In addition to the fouling points of a track as indicated by NORAC Rule 101 (b), a yellow fouling pole/marker is in service at the following location to identify the fouling points on adjacent tracks: Parcel G Yard.

**104-B1. SWITCHES EQUIPPED WITH ELECTRIC LOCKS**

The following hand-operated switches are equipped with an electric lock. Permission to occupy Main Track, Interlocking or Controlled Siding must be obtained from the Dispatcher before lock is removed from keeper.

<b>Locations</b>	<b>Switch</b>	<b>Notes</b>
MP 88.9	No. 1 Trk to Whitfield Yard	2,3,10, 11
MP 90.7	No. 1 Trk to Landon Lumber	2,3,10, 11
MP 95.7	No. 2 to Clinton Siding	2,3,10, 11
MP 96.6	No. 2 to Clinton Siding	2,3,10, 11
MP 96.6	No. 1 Trk to Chesebrough Pond Co.	2,3,10, 11
MP 97.5	No. 1 Trk to Chesebrough Warehouse	2,3,10, 11
MP 104.7	No. 3 Trk to Fortune Plastic	...
MP 105.2	No. 3 Trk to East Leg of Wye	7
MP 105.3	No. 3 Trk to Tilcon Siding	...
MP 105.6	No. 2 track to Yard Trk. 6	10, 11
MP 105.7	No. 3 Trk to Tilcon Siding	...
MP 115.7	No. 1 Trk to East Lyme Yard	10
MP 117.7	No. 2 Trk to Millstone Point	10
MP 119.7	No. 2 Trk to Hendell's	10
Shaws Cove	Facing point in No. 1 Trk to Minor Alexander Ind	1, 2, 5
New London	Trailing point (when operating east on No. 2 Trk) connecting No. 2 Trk to NEC Trk No. 6.	2, 3
127.6	No. 1 to Midway Yard (Facing point when operating east)	2, 3, 10, 11
Mystic River	No. 1 Trk to Mystic Yard	5, 6
MP 141.7	No. 1 Trk to Westerly Yard	10

## Main Line: New Haven to Boston (NHB)

Locations	Switch	Notes
MP 149.9	No. 2 Trk to Hot Box Trk	2, 3, 10, 11
MP 157.8	No. 3 Trk Facing Point to Lumber West	2, 3, 10
MP 158.1	No. 3 Trk Trailing Point to Lumber East	2, 3, 10
MP 170.9	No. 1 Trk to East Greenwich Yard	2, 3, 10, 11
MP 174.5	No. 1 Trk to Gannon Chemical	2, 3, 10, 11
1000 feet east of MP 179	No. 3 Trk to Wellington Siding (facing point when operating east)	...
645 feet west of MP 180	No. 3 Trk to Wellington Siding (trailing point when operating east)	...
2972 feet west of MP 181	No. 3 Trk to Spaulding Brick Co. (facing point when operating west)	...
MP 184.2	No. 3 Trk to Capco Steel (Rag Switch)	...
MP 184.7	No. 7 Trk to Yard 17 Trk (ALCO Sw)	...
MP 187.9	No. 2 Trk to Patch	2, 3, 10
MP 193.9	No. 4 Trk to East Jct Yard	2, 3, 8, 9
MP 194.3	No. 4 Trk to East Jct Branch	2, 3
MP 197.9	No. 4 Trk to Forte Fiber	2, 3
MP 202.5	No. 1 Trk to Zayre	2, 4, 10, 11
MP 204.2	No. 1 track to Blaines Chemical	2, 3, 10, 11
MP 204.2	No. 2 track to Merken's Chocolate	2, 3, 10, 11
MP 216.2	No. 1 Trk to west end Rte 128 Ind Park	2, 3, 10, 11
MP 217.1	No. 1 Trk to east end Rte 128 Ind Park	2, 3, 10, 11

**Note 1:** Instructions for operation of switches will be posted in telephone box or at other convenient location adjacent to switch.

**Note 2:** To enter side Trk from Main Trk, train must occupy Trk circuit which extends 50 ft. from point of switch, before switch can be opened.

**Note 3:** After permission has been obtained from the Dispatcher or Operator, switch lock may be removed as follows:

Depress treadle on electric lock to remove switch lock. After the switch lock has been removed from keeper, approximately thirty (30) seconds must elapse before electric lock can be released.

After electric lock releases, step on bottom treadle to release handle of switch mechanism.

The switch lock must be replaced in the keeper after the switch is returned to normal position for restoration of signals.

**Note 4:** The requirements of

**Note 3** apply, except a period of two minutes will elapse before the electric lock can be released.

**Note 5:** Controlled by Train Dispatcher on duty as listed in SI 900-B1.

**Note 6:** After permission has been obtained from the Dispatcher or Operator, switch lock may be removed as follows: Depress treadle on electric lock to remove switch lock. After the lock is removed, request unlock from dispatcher on duty. Inform dispatcher when switch is reversed. After the move is completed, inform the dispatcher when the switch is normal and padlocked.

Locations	Switch	Notes
<b>Note 7:</b> All independent derails must be in derailing position to unlock main Trk switch & allow Trk circuit to show unoccupied.		
<b>Note 8:</b> To enter side Trk from Main Trk, No. 4 Trk switch must first be opened to unlock hand operated split point derail switch, after which derail can be lined for train movement. After train is clear of derail, the derail must be restored to the derailing position before No. 4 Trk switch can be closed and locked.		
<b>Note 9:</b> To leave side Trk, Trk 4 switch must first be opened to unlock hand operated split point derail switch, after which derail can be lined for train movement. The derail must be restored to the derailing position before Trk 4 switch can be closed and locked.		
<b>Note 10:</b> Switch equipped with spring frogs.		
<b>Note 11:</b> Switch and derail each equipped with electric lock. Switch locks must be removed from both switch and derail before either is operated. After movement is completed, the switch must be restored to the normal position and derail to the derailing position before inserting switch lock at switch or derail.		

#### 104-B2. NORMAL POSITION OF SWITCHES AND CROSSOVERS AT SPECIFIED LOCATIONS:

Switch location	Connecting	With	Normal Position is for	Note
West Class Yard	West Class Yard	Thorofare	Thorofare	...

#### 119-B1. EXCESSIVE DIMENSION CARS

All cars exceeding Plate C are to be considered excessive dimension cars on the NHB Line. Train crews handling such cars must not occupy an Amtrak main track or running track until the Conductor or Engineer has communicated with the Dispatcher and ensured that the Dispatcher has received the required restricted car information.

#### 132-B1. TRACKS AND SWITCHES OUT OF SERVICE

The tracks and switches listed below are out of service for train movements, except when such movements are personally supervised by an MW Foreman or MW Supervisor, or when movement consists entirely of track cars.

If a remotely controlled switch provides access to an affected track, the Operator or Dispatcher must apply blocking device protection to prevent the accidental routing of trains to that track. If a hand operated switch provides access to an affected track, the last Engineering Department employee to use the switch must spike the switch to prevent its accidental use.

Location	Track/Switch
Shore Line Jct	Thorofare
Branford Int	Branford Yard
MP 97.5	Chesebrough Warehouse
MP 103.7	Donnelly's
MP 105.6	Track 6
MP 119.7	Hendell's
Midway	Track 6
MP 141.7	Westerly Yard
Pawtucket Int	Turnkey Industrial Track
MP 204.2	Blaine's Chemical

**132-B2. MARKED BRIDGES**

In the application of Special Instruction 132-S2, bridge markers conforming to the milepost location have been placed at the following locations:

Bridge Name	MP	Bridge Name	MP	Bridge Name	MP
Montowese Street	81.71	McCurdy Road	107.99	Canal St.	141.23
Totoket Road	83.43	Mile Creek Road	108.58	Ten Rod Rd	165.74
Thimble Island Road	84.59	Cross Lane	110.57	Farmway	167.47
Leetes Island Road	85.79	Champions Road	111.87	Clyde Rd.	174.06
New Quarry Road	86.01	Giant Neck Road	113.09	Apponaug Cove	174.35
Sachems Head Road	87.61	Black Point Road	114.89	Lincoln Ave	177.6
Boston Post Road	91.01	Gardineers Wood Road	117.99	South Main St.	196.85
Mungertown Road	91.29	Pequot Avenue	121.93	Mill St.	196.95
Bishop Crossing	93.8	Walbach Street	122.03	Park St.	197.1
North High Street	96.42	State Pier Road (Winthrop cove)	123.34	Peck St.	197.37
Hull Street	96.72	State Pier Road	123.66	Canton St	211.76
Pond Meadow Road	100.95	Poquonnock Road	126.22	-	-
Elm Street	104.44	South Road	127.01	-	-

**138-B1. PUBLIC CROSSINGS AT GRADE**

**Column 1:** Apparatus provided to automatically interrupt operation of highway crossing protection, including motion sensing detectors and/or predictors. Rule 138(g) (3) applies.

**Column 2:** Apparatus provided to interrupt operation of crossing protection manually by manipulation of a lever, plug or push button generally located on the signal control case close to the crossing.

**Column 3:** Circuitry will automatically interrupt crossing protection when switches, located within the activation circuit of the crossing, are reversed. After protection has been interrupted, trains must not occupy the crossing until the protection has been operating for at least 20 seconds, or if equipped with gates, they are in the horizontal position.

(Also, see S.I.'s 138-S1 & 138-S2)

MP	CROSSING	TRACKS	1	2	3	NOTES
120.2	Miner Lane	1 & 2	...	...	X	4
122.5	Bank St. Extension	1 & 2	X	X	...	...
122.8	State St.	1 & 2	...	X	...	...
		NECR Conn	...	...	...	...



MP	CROSSING	TRACKS	1	2	3	NOTES
123.0	Governor Winthrop Blvd	1 & 2	X	...	...	1
		NECR Conn	...	...	...	2
131.2	School St.	1 & 2	...	...	...	4, 5, 7
132.3	Broadway Extension	1 & 2	...	X	...	4, 7
133.4	Latimer Point Rd	1 & 2	...	X	...	4, 7
134.9	Wamphassuc	1 & 2	...	...	...	4, 7
136.6	Walkers Dock	1 & 2	...	X	...	3
136.7	Freemans Island	1 & 2	...	X	...	3
140.6	Palmer St.	1 & 2	X	X	...	4, 6, 7

**Note 1:** Eastward trains making station stop at New London must stop west of CC sign located 740 feet west of MP 123.

**Note 2:** Color light dwarf signals in service on C.V. connection track 50 feet east and west of crossing. These are GATE INDICATOR signals for the crossing apparatus. After 30 seconds, if the yellow aspect is not displayed, trains must approach the crossing prepared to stop and must provide protection if gates are not horizontal.

**Note 3:** In conjunction with multiple whistle posts associated with Walkers Dock & Freemans Island, trains must sound one sequence of engine whistle signal 19(b) until the last crossing is occupied.

**Note 4:** "Smart crossing" equipped with 4 quadrant gates (a highway vehicle gate on each corner of the highway/rail intersection) and a vehicle detection system installed between the gates. Crossing is interconnected with the cab signal system and has the ability to downgrade the cab signals in accordance with Rule 553. When a train is approaching the crossing, the highway warning system will start to operate, causing the warning lights to flash and all gates to come down. If, within a predetermined distance and time, all gates are not down or the vehicle detection system does not show clear, the approaching train's cab signal will drop to Restricting immediately.

**Note:** At School Street, the approaching train's cab signals will quickly downgrade one aspect at a time until it reaches Restricting. Approaching trains receiving such downward cab signal changes must approach the crossing prepared to stop. If conditions change before the crossing is reached, the cab signal may change to a more favorable aspect, and trains will be governed by Rule 553. **Trains with inoperative cab signals must approach crossing prepared to stop, including trains operating on a Clear to Next Interlocking Signal, Rule 280a.**

**Note 5:** Westward trains making station stop at Mystic Station must stop east of "CC" sign located approximately 150 feet west of Broadway Extension, MP 132.3.

**Note 6:** Westbound trains stopping at Westerly Station must not exceed 70 MPH passing MP 142 and must not exceed 55 MPH between Westerly and Palmer St. Crossing.

**Note 7:** Designated a Quiet Zone.

### 138-B2. HIGHWAY CROSSING WARNING - GOV. WINTHROP BLVD (MP 123.0) (Track 6 - NECR Connection)

Due to a continuous rusty rail condition on Track 6 NECR Connection at Gov. Winthrop Blvd MP 123.0, crews operating over this crossing on track 6 only must comply with the requirements in item 1 of Rule 138 part "c" Stop, make certain that a crew member provides on ground warning at the crossing, then proceed not exceeding 15 MPH until the leading end operates through the crossing.

**138-B3. Highway Crossings at Grade – Single Lite or Multiple Lite Engines**

Unless otherwise instructed by Bulletin Order or Form D line 13, all single lite or multiple lite engines must stop and provide on-ground warning at highway grade crossings equipped with automatic warning devices, unless:

1. The automatic warning device has been operating at least 20 seconds,  
OR
2. If equipped with gates, they are in the horizontal position.

The leading end of the movement must not exceed 15 MPH over the crossing.

**140-B1. FOULING AT SWITCH LOCATIONS – TOWER 1 INTERLOCKING**

Due to the complexity of Tower 1 interlocking, the “A” and “B” end of switches (“A” end meaning west end of switch, “B” end meaning east end of switch) can be used as a track designation when fouling within the interlocking where A-end or B-end switch labels are also clearly marked on switches in the field.

**175-B1. “60 MPH SLOW BY” SPEED RESTRICTION**

In the application of SI 175-S2, the “60 MPH Slow By” speed restriction may be issued via TSRB in lieu of a Form D on the NHB Line.

When the speed restriction is issued by TSRB:

1. The restriction will apply to the entire train.
2. No start or end times for the restriction will apply.
3. The restriction will remain in effect until cancelled.

**242-B1. IMPERFECTLY DISPLAYED SIGNALS**

The most restrictive signal aspect of the signals described below is “Restricting”.

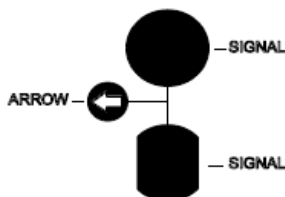
Interlocking	DIRECTION / TRACK / LOCATION
Shaws Cove	Dwarf signal governing eastward movements on Track 6 (NECR Lead) at the east end of interlocking.
Stony	Signal governing westward movements on Track 3 at the west end of interlocking (at the “Begin/End Signal Territory” sign).
Malcolm	Signal governing westward movements on Track 4 at the west end of interlocking.
Pawtucket	Signal governing eastward movements on Track 4 at the east end of interlocking leading to the Pawtucket Layover Facility.

**277-B1. MILL RIVER INTERLOCKING**

A white arrow is in service on the eastward home signals on Nos. 1, 2, & 4 Trks at Mill River.

Illuminated arrow indicates that the route is lined to the Springfield Mainline.

Amtrak trains scheduled for the NHB Line must stop their train as soon as safe train handling will permit if the arrow signal is illuminated and contact the Shoreline Dispatcher immediately for instructions.

**501-B1. SOUTH ATTLEBORO**

In the application of Rule 501, westward trains that have received permission to return eastward from South Attleboro may increase speed to greater than Restricted Speed after the entire train has passed a location where a more favorable cab signal was received.

**555-B1.FREIGHT TRAINS WITH INOPERATIVE CAB SIGNALS**

Freight trains with inoperative cab signals must not exceed 30 MPH while operating under Rule 554 or 556. In territory where Rule 562 is in effect, freight trains with inoperative cab signals must not exceed 30 MPH while operating between the distant signal and the home signal to each interlocking, whether operating under Rule 280a (Clear to Next Interlocking signal), or Rule 563 (Form D Authorization for Movement in Rule 562 Territory).

**586-B1.SHAWS COVE INT - REVERSING DIRECTION ON TRK 6 (NECR LEAD)**

When an eastbound train will be reversing direction on Track 6 (NECR Lead) at New London, it must stop with its east end adjacent to Catenary Pole 122-126, in order to clear the ACSES transponder located east of the high level platform between Tracks 2 & 6.

When reversing direction on Track 6 to proceed west, the train must operate at least 5 MPH, but not exceeding 10 MPH, over the transponder in order to ensure that ACSES will indicate current wayside conditions, including enforcement of a Positive Stop when necessary, at the westbound dwarf signal on Track 6.

**714-B1. ADJACENT FOREIGN RAILROAD CONTACT INFORMATION—EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS.**

When a train emergency occurs on Amtrak's property, the Engineer or Conductor of the train in emergency must transmit an emergency broadcast on the appropriate foreign railroad radio channel listed below (if available) when operating at locations adjacent to their trackage in the manner of the following example:

*"Emergency, Emergency, Emergency. Train TV-24 engine 6605 is in emergency moving east on Amtrak's No. 2 track at MP 78."*

Following this emergency broadcast, the Engineer or Conductor must immediately return to the appropriate Amtrak radio channel. Once notified of a train in emergency, the Dispatcher (or Operator) must contact the appropriate foreign railroad Dispatcher on the commercial landline number listed to ensure protection is provided for the emergency condition. Once the emergency condition no longer exists, the foreign railroad Dispatcher must again be notified so protection can be lifted.

<b>Amtrak Dispatcher (Adjacent Locations)</b>	<b>Foreign RR</b>	<b>Foreign Dspr</b>	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Foreign Radio Channel</b>
<b>NHB LINE</b>				
Corridor Dspr (Btwn Forest & Cove)	MBTA	Orange Line	617-222- 5744	087-087
Dorchester Dspr (Btwn Back Bay & Southampton Yd)	MBTA	Red Line	617-222- 5707	087-087

**900-B1. DISPATCHERS: ASSIGNED TERRITORIES**

<b>DISPATCHER</b>	<b>TERRITORY</b>	<b>Days/Times</b>
<b>Shore Line</b>	Division Post MP 72.9 to Conn (exclusive).	Sunday 11 p.m. to Friday 11 p.m. (See Notes for modifications)
<b>New London</b>	Conn (inclusive) to Mystic River (inclusive) Conn (inclusive) to Kingston (exclusive)	Monday to Friday, 7 a.m. to 3 p.m. Monday to Friday, 3 p.m. to 11 p.m.
<b>South County</b>	Mystic River (exclusive) to Cranston (exclusive)	Monday to Friday, 7 a.m. to 3 p.m.
<b>Main Line</b>	Cranston (inclusive) to Junction (exclusive) Kingston (inclusive) to Junction (exclusive)	Monday to Friday, 7 a.m. to 3 p.m. Monday to Friday, 3 p.m. to 11 p.m.
<b>Corridor</b>	Junction (inclusive) to Cove (exclusive)	Sunday 11 p.m. to Friday 11 p.m. (See Notes for modifications)
<b>Terminal</b>	Cove (inclusive) to Boston (South Station). (See Weekend Modification).	Sunday 11 p.m. to Friday 11 p.m. (See Notes for modifications)
<b>Daily Weeknight (Third Trick) Modifications</b>		
<b>New London</b>	Conn (inclusive) to Mystic River (inclusive)	Sunday through Friday 11 p.m. to 7 a.m.
<b>South County</b>	Mystic River (exclusive) to Cranston (exclusive)	Sunday through Friday 11 p.m. to 7 a.m.
<b>Main Line</b>	Cranston (inclusive) to Junction (exclusive)	Sunday through Friday 11 p.m. to 7 a.m.
<b>Weekend Modifications</b>		
<b>Shoreline</b>	Division Post MP 72.9 to Mystic River (inclusive)	Friday 11 p.m. to Sunday 11 p.m.*
<b>New London</b>	May Work Conn (inclusive) to Mystic River (exclusive). See Note*	Friday 11 p.m. to Sunday 11 p.m.*
<b>South County</b>	May Work Mystic River (exclusive) to Cranston (exclusive). See Note*	Friday 11 p.m. to Sunday 11 p.m.*
<b>Main Line</b>	Mystic River (exclusive) to Junction (exclusive).	Friday 11 p.m. to Sunday 11 p.m.*
<b>Corridor</b>	Junction (inclusive) to Cove (exclusive).	Friday 11 p.m. to Sunday 11 p.m.*
<b>Dorchester</b>	Cove (inclusive) to Boston (South Station).	Friday 11 p.m. to Sunday 11 p.m.*
<b>Terminal</b>	(Territory controlled by Dorchester Dspr).	Friday 11 p.m. to Sunday 11 p.m.*
<b>*Note: During periods of construction, the New London and/or South County Dispatchers may work on weekends.</b> Trains and personnel working between Cranston and Conn between 11 p.m. Fridays and 11 p.m. Sundays should contact the dispatching office to verify the Dispatcher's assigned territory.		
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1, Telephone Numbers- Dispatcher Operators, Etc.- page 331.</b>		

## **940-B1. Conductors & Assistant Conductors – Responsibilities Involving Exterior Door Operation**

### **1. Crew Duties**

To facilitate the operational safety of employees and customers, Amtrak crews must comply with the requirements of Amtrak's Service Standards Manual and applicable Amtrak Employee Safety Rulebook rules in effect.

All passenger crews operating on Amtrak-Controlled Territory must adhere to the following:

#### **Operation**

- Unless otherwise delegated to another crew member during an initial or subsequent job briefing, the conductor will be responsible for exterior door operation.
- The movement of in-service passenger equipment with an open or unsecured exterior passenger car door is prohibited.
- Damaged or malfunctioning side doors must be secured closed and locked out from use.  
*If more than one door on the same car is locked out, that car may not be occupied for passenger service.*
- Crews may not permit passengers to occupy the vestibules with them, while the train is preparing for departure, or a station stop.
- Passenger trains in operation with an open door must stop in a manner consistent with safe train handling and ensure all exterior doors are properly secured closed before resuming movement.  
*For purposes of this instruction, the term "in-service" means passenger equipment released from inspection in good working order and is suitable for passenger occupancy, whether occupied or not.*

#### **a) Arrivals**

- Upon arrival at a station, after the train has stopped, the designated crew member must open their door locally and determine that all doors intended to be opened are appropriately platformed, before keying open any other doors.
- Traps must remain latched and closed until the train comes to a complete stop on the platform.
- If spotting of the train is required, crews should adhere to proper station stop markers for their equipment type. If no markers are present, the designated employee must spot the train through use of the exterior door window, or the train must stop prior to the appropriate platform location so that the designated crew member may convey the distance to be operated; then close the door in order to proceed, unless a bi-level (top and bottom or "Dutch door") is available for use. Then, the bottom portion of the door must remain closed while spotting the train.
- Engineers must be vigilant in their inspection of platforms as they approach station locations, to provide for passenger and employee safety.

**b) Departures**

Prior to station departures the conductor or designated crew member must ensure from their local door that all passengers are safely on board the train or on the platform and that all other exterior doors are closed. Once the local door is also closed, permission to proceed may be granted.

# DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB)

## DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB)

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	NOTES
TRANSFER R-Corridor TD (Main Line-New Haven to Boston)	218.5	X	...	...
HILL R-MBCR Branch Line TD (Franklin Branch)	219.1	X	...	...
DANA R-MBCR Branch Line TD	219.5	X	...	...
FAIRMOUNT	220.5	...	X	...
MORTON STREET	223.0	...	X	...
PARK	224.3	X	...	...
UPHAMS CORNER	225.8	...	X	...
SOUTH BAY R-Dorchester TD	227.0	X	...	...
LOOP R-Dorchester TD (Amtrak Runner)	227.4	X	...	1
BROAD R-Dorchester TD	227.6	X	...	2
TOWER 1 R-Terminal TD (Main Line-New Haven to Boston)	228.0	X	...	3

Mile Post distances are measured from New York, GCT (MNR).  
 The direction from Tower 1 to Transfer is West.  
 MBCR territory between Transfer and South Bay shown as information only.  
**Note 1:** Running track "Amtrak Runner" extends from switch to Southampton St. Yard Lead to the west limits of Loop. The Dorchester Train Dspr is in charge of Amtrak Runner.  
**Note 2:** Equipped with moveable point frogs. See SI 80-S1.  
**Note 3:** Equipped with slip switches. See SI 80-S1.

### 240-D1. SIGNAL RULES and CURRENT OF TRAFFIC.

On tracks where Rule 261 is in effect, ABS Rules and CSS Rules 550 through 561 are in effect for movements in both directions.

**Int.** indicates interlocking rules in effect.

Between	Tracks from South to North		Notes
	2	1	
Tower 1 & Broad	261	261	1. 2
Broad & South Bay	261	261	1
Broad & Loop: Tracks 10 & 12 ..... Int			...

**Note 1:** CSS Rules not in effect.  
**Note 2:** Interlocking Rules in effect on Station tracks 1 through 13 between Tower 1 and Boston. Station tracks 1 through 13 are designated Main tracks.

**37-D1. PASSENGER TRAINS and FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS and SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED**

Locations and speeds shown in normal type are maximum authorized speeds. Locations and speeds shown in **bold type** are speed restrictions. Where speeds change at an interlocking and the specific point where the speed change occurs is not specified, the lower speed will apply through the entire interlocking.

**PASSENGER TRAINS**

<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Tracks</b>		
	<b>No. 1</b>	<b>No. 2</b>	<b>Other</b>
West Limits South Bay & Broad.....	20	20	...
Loop & Broad: Tracks 10 & 12.....	...	...	15
Broad & West Limits Tower 1 .....	15	15	...
West Limits Tower 1 & Boston	All Tracks 10 MPH		

**FREIGHT TRAINS**

<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Tracks</b>		
	<b>No. 1</b>	<b>No. 2</b>	<b>Other</b>
West Limits South Bay & Broad.....	20	20	...
Loop & Broad: Tracks 10 & 12.....	...	...	5
Broad & West limits Tower 1 .....	5	5	...
West Limits Tower 1 & Boston	All Tracks 10 MPH		

**1-D1. BOSTON TERMINAL OPERATIONS NOTICE**

Boston Terminal Operations Notices (BTON) will be issued as required, and will be numbered sequentially, the number being suffixed by the last two digits of the calendar year. The number of the most recent BTON will be published at the top of the Bulletin Order.

All yard employees working in Southampton Street Yard and Protect Crews reporting at South Station must read and retain a copy of the BTON. Road Crews must read these instructions but are not required to carry them while on duty.

**4-D1. JOB BRIEFINGS - SOUTHAMPTON ST. YARD**

Before performing yard service in Southampton Street Yard, extra board employees that have not performed yard service within the preceding 20 days must attend a documented job briefing with the Yardmaster.

**16-D1. BLUE SIGNAL DERAILS**

The following locomotive and car shop repair tracks are equipped with hand-operated blue signal derails:

**Southampton Street Yard Locomotive and Coach Repair Facility and Service and Inspection Facility**

Nos. 1, 2, & 3 Shop Tracks.

Nos. 4 & 5 Service and Inspection Building Tracks.

**Southampton Street Yard**

No. 17 Track east end

**High Speed Rail Maintenance Facility:**

No. 6 & 7 HSR Tracks



## **20-D1. SOUTHAMPTON ST. MBTA S&I BUILDING**

The engine bell must be rung while approaching and passing over the crossings at the east and west ends of the S&I building.

## **16-D2. BLUE SIGNAL PROTECTION – SOUTHAMPTON ST. YARD**

The following locations listed below are equipped with fixed blue signal lights as indicated. When lights are illuminated, the restrictions of section (a) of NORAC Rule 16 will apply to the track between fixed derails.

### **Southampton Street Yard Locomotive and Coach Repair Facility and Service and Inspection Facility:**

Fixed blue signal lights are in service adjacent to No. 3 Trk.

### **High Speed Rail Maintenance Facility:**

Fixed blue signal lights are in service adjacent to Nos. 6 & 7 Trk.

## **36-D1. SOUTHAMPTON STREET YARD - WET LOOP TRAINWASH FACILITY**

Trains operating through the train wash facility will be governed by the following procedure:

### **1. Westbound:**

Trains will be spotted adjacent to the L22 catenary pole. An amber **XX** will illuminate on the LED indicator on the building to the right of the doors. Approximately 30 seconds will pass to allow the doors to cycle open, and for the wash apparatus to activate fully. Trains may proceed through the wash building when all of the following conditions are met:

- 1) The amber **XX** changes to a solid or flashing\* green **“GO”**.
- 2) The doors are open.
- 3) The track ahead is seen to be clear of equipment.
- 4) Locomotive must be in Carwash Mode (ACS-64 Only).

**Notes:** A **solid** green **GO** indicates the wash apparatus is functioning normally and the doors are fully open.

A **flashing** green **GO** indicates the wash apparatus not functioning, but the doors are fully open. If a flashing green **GO** is indicated, report it to the yardmaster. If the indicator continues to display amber **XX**, displays an indication other than a flashing or solid green **GO**, or the indicator is dark, do not proceed into the wash building until contacting the yardmaster for instructions. Trains operating through the wash will proceed at Restricted Speed not exceeding **5 MPH** until clear of the wash building.

If speed of train reaches 5.1 mph the wash will shut down.

### **2. Eastbound:**

When the front axle passes over a sensor located approximately 1300 feet west of the building, a signal will be sent to the LED sign on the west end to activate, and a solid or flashing green **GO** will be indicated. The train may proceed with a solid or flashing green **GO** at Restricted Speed not exceeding **5 MPH** until clear of the wash building. The train wash apparatus will not function in this direction, and there are no speed indicators eastbound. If the LED sign does not indicate a solid or flashing green **GO**, do not proceed into the wash building until contacting the yardmaster for instructions. Trains must not reverse direction in the wash building while the wash apparatus is operating. If the wash apparatus is **not** operating, contact the yardmaster and Mechanical General Foreman prior to any reverse movement in the building.

## DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB)

### 37-D2. MAXIMUM SPEEDS-OTHER TRACKS

Location	Tracks	Restricted Speed not Exceeding
Between Loop & South Bay	Wet Loop & Dry Loop	5 MPH
Loop	Amtrak Runner	5 MPH
Southampton St. Yard	All Tracks	5 MPH
Between Broad & Cove	Wye Connector	10 MPH

### 40-D1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of the engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC.

Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

Location	Tracks		
	2	1	Other
Tower 1 & Broad, all tracks	4	4	4
Broad & West Limits South Bay	5	5	...
Southampton Street Yard, all tracks	...	...	5
High Speed Rail S&I Building, Trks 6 & 7	...	...	2
Conventional Equipment S&I Building, Tracks 4 & 5 ..... (a)	...	...	3
<b>Note:</b> <b>(a)</b> Amtrak Non-Powered Control Units 406, 90200-90415 & GP38 H-3 engines 520-527 may operate on tracks 4 & 5.			

### 43-D1. SOUTHAMPTON ST. YARD: CLOSE CLEARANCE

A number of catenary poles in Southampton Street Yard have limited clearance and will not clear an employee on side of car. All employees must use caution when working in this area.

Track Nos. 11 – 17 are equipped with ground power supply cases and will not clear an employee riding the side of a car. All employees must use caution when working in this area.

### 98-D1. CONTROL OF YARD TRACKS

#### 1. Southampton St. Yard - Car Shop and Locomotive Servicing Tracks

The following Southampton St. Maintenance Facility tracks are designated Car Shop and Locomotive Repair Tracks. Authority of the employee named must be obtained before any movement is made. The Yardmaster may be contacted on channel 023-023, the Mechanical Foreman may be contacted on channel 042-042, and the High Speed Rail Foreman may be contacted on channel 095-095. Prior to authorizing movement into the HSR maintenance building on track 7, the High Speed Rail Foreman must ensure that the track is unobstructed and otherwise secured for movement. Speed passing over the drop table on track 7 must not exceed 2 MPH.

## DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB)

TRACKS	CONTROLLED BY
Tracks 1, 2 & 3 between the hand-operated blue signal derails located at the east and west ends of the Locomotive and Coach Repair Shop	Mechanical Foreman, Southampton St. Yard
Tracks 4 & 5 between hand-operated blue signal derails located approximately 75 feet west of the Service and Inspection building to hand-operated blue signal derails located approximately 50 feet east of the Service and Inspection building.	Mechanical Foreman, Southampton St. Yard
Tracks 6 & 7 between hand-operated blue signal derails located approximately 25 feet on either side of the High Speed Rail Maintenance Building.	Foreman, High Speed Rail, Southampton St. Yard

### 2. Yardmaster

The Yardmaster is in charge of movements on all other tracks in Southampton St. Yard (See SI 104-D3).

### 101-D1. MOVEMENT WITHIN SHOP AREA

An on-ground crew member must immediately precede all movements within the shop area (tracks 1, 2 & 3 within the building) in Southampton Street Yard. This employee must be prepared to stop the move should personnel enter the movement area unexpectedly. Additionally, all movements made over the wheel machine on Shop Track 3 must be observed by a second crew member standing adjacent to the wheel machine. Speed passing over the wheel machine must not exceed 2 MPH. Special Instruction 116-S1, paragraph C does not apply to these moves.

### 104-D1. NORMAL POSITION OF SWITCHES AND CROSSOVERS AT SPECIFIED LOCATIONS

Switch Location	Connecting	With	Normal Position is for Movement	Note
Amtrak Running Track, 100 feet east of the 31 Switch at Cabot	Amtrak Running Track	S&I 3 (Fuel) Track	To the Amtrak Running Track	...

### 104-D2. RADIO CONTROLLED SWITCHES

#### 1. Operation of Radio Controlled Switches:

To operate Radio Controlled Switches by radio-DTMF, the limits of the DTMF area must not be occupied. Limits of the DTMF area are defined by "DTMF Start" signs.

Reverse movements are not permitted between DTMF Start Signs; all reverse movements must clear the opposing DTMF Start Sign prior to beginning movement.

## DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB)

To establish a route through the DTMF area, a crew member must perform the following:

- a. Upon arriving and stopping at the “DTMF Start” sign, a crew member must enter the proper radio keypad (DTMF) sequence for the desired route. Prior to entering the keypad (DTMF) sequence, the radio must be keyed to activate the DTMF system.

<b>Radio Controlled Switches (East End Zones)</b>				
<b>From Zone 1 (Cabot Main Line) to:</b>	<b>From Zone 2 (Runner/Fuel Track) to:</b>	<b>From Zone 3 (MBTA S&amp;I Track 2) to:</b>	<b>From Zone 4 (MBTA S&amp;I Track 1) to:</b>	<b>From Zone 5 (Dorchester Track 2) to:</b>
Zone 1 to Zone 06 #0106	Zone 2 to Zone 06 #0206	Zone 3 to Zone 06 #0306	Zone 4 to Zone 06 #0406	Zone 5 to Zone 06 #0506
Zone 1 to Zone 07 #0107	Zone 2 to Zone 07 #0207	Zone 3 to Zone 07 #0307	Zone 4 to Zone 07 #0407	Zone 5 to Zone 07 #0507
Zone 1 to Zone 08 #0108	Zone 2 to Zone 08 #0208	Zone 3 to Zone 08 #0308	Zone 4 to Zone 08 #0408	Zone 5 to Zone 08 #0508
Zone 1 to Zone 09 #0109	Zone 2 to Zone 09 #0209	Zone 3 to Zone 09 #0309	Zone 4 to Zone 09 #0409	Zone 5 to Zone 09 #0509
Zone 1 to Zone 10 #0110	Zone 2 to Zone 10 #0210	Zone 3 to Zone 10 #0310	Zone 4 to Zone 10 #0410	Zone 5 to Zone 10 #0510
Zone 1 to Zone 11 #0111	Zone 2 to Zone 11 #0211	Zone 3 to Zone 11 #0311	Zone 4 to Zone 11 #0411	Zone 5 to Zone 11 #0511

# DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB)

Zone 1 to Zone 12 #0112	Zone 2 to Zone 12 #0212	Zone 3 to Zone 12 #0312	Zone 4 to Zone 12 #0412	Zone 5 to Zone 12 #0512
Zone 1 to Zone 13 #0113	Zone 2 to Zone 13 #0213	Zone 3 to Zone 13 #0313	Zone 4 to Zone 13 #0413	Zone 5 to Zone 13 #0513
Zone 1 to Zone 14 #0114	Zone 2 to Zone 14 #0214	Zone 3 to Zone 14 #0314	Zone 4 to Zone 14 #0414	Zone 5 to Zone 14 #0514
Zone 1 to Zone 15 #0115	Zone 2 to Zone 15 #0215	Zone 3 to Zone 15 #0315	Zone 4 to Zone 15 #0415	Zone 5 to Zone 15 #0515
Zone 1 to Zone 16 #0116	Zone 2 to Zone 16 #0216	Zone 3 to Zone 16 #0316	Zone 4 to Zone 16 #0416	Zone 5 to Zone 16 #0516
Zone 1 to Zone 17 #0117	Zone 2 to Zone 17 #0217	Zone 3 to Zone 17 #0317	Zone 4 to Zone 17 #0417	Zone 5 to Zone 17 #0517

Radio Controlled Switches (West End Zones)				
From Zone 6 (Diamond & Chute) to:				
Zone 06 to Zone 1 #0601	Zone 06 to Zone 2 #0602	Zone 06 to Zone 3 #0603	Zone 06 to Zone 4 #0604	Zone 06 to Zone 5 #0605
From Zone 7 (Dorchester Track 2) to:				
Zone 07 to Zone 1 #0701	Zone 07 to Zone 2 #0702	Zone 07 to Zone 3 #0703	Zone 07 to Zone 4 #0704	Zone 07 to Zone 5 #0705
From Zone 8 (Amtrak S&I Tracks) to:				
Zone 08 to Zone 1 #0801	Zone 08 to Zone 2 #0802	Zone 08 to Zone 3 #0803	Zone 08 to Zone 4 #0804	Zone 08 to Zone 5 #0805

# DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB)

<b>From Zone 9 (Track 9) to:</b>				
Zone 09 to Zone 1 #0901	Zone 09 to Zone 2 #0902	Zone 09 to Zone 3 #0903	Zone 09 to Zone 4 #0904	Zone 09 to Zone 5 #0905
<b>From Zone 10 (Track 10) to:</b>				
Zone 10 to Zone 1 #1001	Zone 10 to Zone 2 #1002	Zone 10 to Zone 3 #1003	Zone 10 to Zone 4 #1004	Zone 10 to Zone 5 #1005
<b>From Zone 11 (Track 11) to:</b>				
Zone 11 to Zone 1 #1101	Zone 11 to Zone 2 #1102	Zone 11 to Zone 3 #1103	Zone 11 to Zone 4 #1104	Zone 11 to Zone 5 #1105
<b>From Zone 12 (Track 12) to:</b>				
Zone 12 to Zone 1 #1201	Zone 12 to Zone 2 #1202	Zone 12 to Zone 3 #1203	Zone 12 to Zone 4 #1204	Zone 12 to Zone 5 #1205
<b>From Zone 13 (Track 13) to:</b>				
Zone 13 to Zone 1 #1301	Zone 13 to Zone 2 #1302	Zone 13 to Zone 3 #1303	Zone 13 to Zone 4 #1304	Zone 13 to Zone 5 #1305
<b>From Zone 14 (Track 14) to:</b>				
Zone 14 to Zone 1 #1401	Zone 14 to Zone 2 #1402	Zone 14 to Zone 3 #1403	Zone 14 to Zone 4 #1404	Zone 14 to Zone 5 #1405
<b>From Zone 15 (Track 15) to:</b>				
Zone 15 to Zone 1 #1501	Zone 15 to Zone 2 #1502	Zone 15 to Zone 3 #1503	Zone 15 to Zone 4 #1504	Zone 15 to Zone 5 #1505
<b>From Zone 16 (Track 16) to:</b>				
Zone 16 to Zone 1 #1601	Zone 16 to Zone 2 #1602	Zone 16 to Zone 3 #1603	Zone 16 to Zone 4 #1604	Zone 16 to Zone 5 #1605
<b>From Zone 17 (Track 17) to:</b>				
Zone 17 to Zone 1 #1701	Zone 17 to Zone 2 #1702	Zone 17 to Zone 3 #1703	Zone 17 to Zone 4 #1704	Zone 17 to Zone 5 #1705

## DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB)

b. After entering the proper keyed number sequence, you should receive radio confirmation that the route is properly lined as requested. Example of confirmation message:

*“ZONE 1 to ZONE 7 HAS BEEN LINED”*

c. The train must not proceed past the “DTMF Start” sign until:

- A DTMF command has been issued to request the desired route, and radio confirmation message has been received that the route is properly lined for desired movement

OR

- The Switch Point Indicator Lights in the route are illuminated to show that the switches in the route are properly lined for the requested movement. The Switch Point Indicator Lights are:

**DARK** - When the no route is indicated.

**SOLID WHITE** - All switches are locked, and route is established.

**FLASHING** - Indicates a switch is not lined and locked.

*In this situation, the Switch Point Indicator Lights in the requested route will remain dark, except for the switch that will not lock in the desired position, which will flash white.*

The radio confirmation and/or switch point indicators do not eliminate a visual inspection of the switch alignment. All movements are required to operate at Restricted Speed not exceeding 5 MPH, observing the position of the switches to ensure the proper route is lined.

d. To confirm established route

Code #3001 must be entered on the radio. This will initiate another radio confirmation that the route is properly lined as requested. Example of confirmation message:

*“ZONE 1 to ZONE 7 HAS BEEN LINED”*

e. To cancel a route through the DTMF area:

Code #3002 must be entered on the radio. This will activate a 20 second time-out function. When the 20 seconds has elapsed, the route will cancel, and a radio confirmation of the cancellation will be transmitted.

## 2. RADIO CONTROLLED SWITCH FAILURES:

a. The crew must remain stopped if they receive:

Message example *“ZONE 1 to ZONE 7 ROUTE HAS FAILED TO LINE.”*

OR

NO MESSAGE following a request, and a switch point indicator indicates a switch is not properly lined.

- If either of these two conditions exist, the crew must stop train short of the track circuit defined by the “DTMF Start” sign, report the malfunction to the Yardmaster, then:

## DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB)

Use the local push-button to line the switch or switches with the flashing indication to the desired position.

- If the switch push-button does not line the switch in the desired position, then:

Operate the switch or switches with the flashing indication using the hand pump mechanism, to fully line the switch in the desired direction.

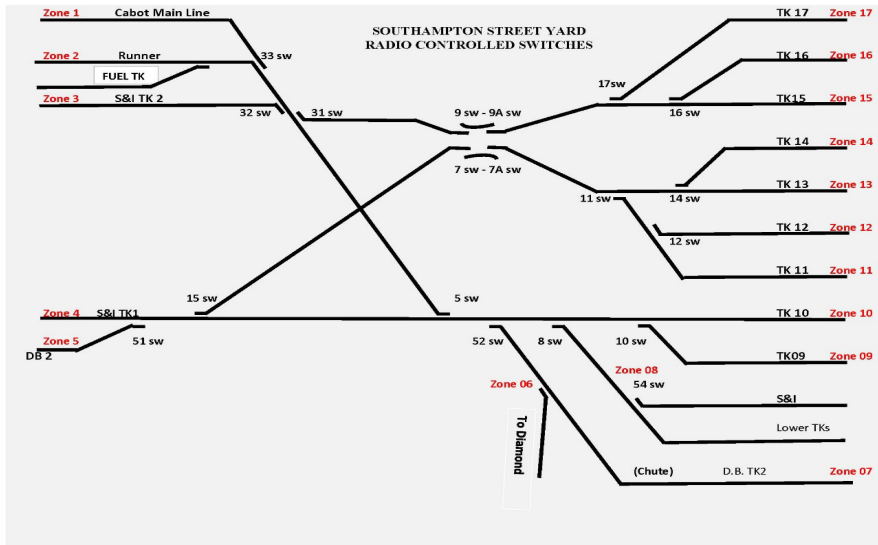
### b. Hand Operation of a Power Assisted Switch: To Operate the Hand-Throw Mechanism of A Power Assisted Switch:

- Unlock the pump handle and the hand throw cover.
- Select the direction of switch point travel by moving the directional valve lever, protruding through the side of the machine, in the direction of the switch points are to move.
- Insert the pump handle into the pump and move the handle back and forth.
- A visual inspection of the switch point closure must be made after completing the hand throw operation.
- After completing the hand throw operation, the pump handle and the hand throw cover must be locked.

### c. Operation Through the DTMF Route After Operating Switch by Push Button or Hand-Throw

After operating a switch by push button or by hand, the switch point indicator light will not illuminate.

All switch positions must be visually confirmed, and movement may then be made at Restricted Speed not exceeding 5MPH.





## DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB)

### **104-D3. SOUTHAMPTON ST YARD: ENTERING & LEAVING**

The Southampton Street Yardmaster is in charge of all movements at the following locations:

1. Within Southampton Street Yard. This extends from the eastern fouling points of the DTMF switch leading to Zone 1 (33sw/Amtrak Runner lead), the DTMF switch leading to Zone5 (Dorchester/51sw lead), and the western limits of the yard including the Chute track.
2. The 15 switch lead from the DTMF switch leading to Zone 2 and the Home Signal at South Bay
3. The 33 switch lead from the DTMF switch leading to Zone 1 and the Home Signal at Cabot.

When train crews receive a release on their train from the Yardmaster and are ready to leave the yard, they must call the Dorchester Train Dispatcher to obtain permission to leave Southampton Street Yard.

All movements made from the west end of the MBTA service facility tracks must obtain permission from the Yardmaster before moving west into Amtrak controlled territory.

Prior to establishing a route through DTMF territory crews must have permission of the Yardmaster, and permission of the Dorchester Train Dispatcher, if the movement will be operating on the Dorchester Branch, Middleboro Mainline or Amtrak Running Track.

### **116-D1. SHOVING OR BACKING MOVEMENTS**

Location of Engineer: The engineer must operate from the leading end of the movement when equipped with an operating compartment, cab car or properly pointed locomotive when operating on the Dorchester Branch, Middleboro Mainline and within Southampton Street Yard.

The only exception to the requirement to change ends is with Train Dispatcher authorization. The Train Dispatcher may only grant this permission in an emergency, or when changing ends is not practical.

No other exceptions to the leading end requirement as listed in S.I. 116-S1 are allowed.

### **119-D1. EXCESSIVE DIMENSION CARS**

All cars exceeding Plate C are to be considered excessive dimension cars on the DB Line. Train crews handling such cars must not occupy an Amtrak main track or running track until the Conductor or Engineer has communicated with the Dispatcher and ensured that the Dispatcher has received the required restricted car information.

### **138-D1. GRADE CROSSINGS WITH AUTOMATIC PROTECTION AND/OR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS**

Grade crossing equipped with automatic warning devices in service at east end of Southampton St. MBTA S&I Building (MP 227.3) on Nos. 1 and 2 tracks Dorchester Branch. This crossing is designated "MBTA S&I East Crossing," and is located within the limits of Loop (see S.I. 138-S2).

### **138-D2. SOUTHAMPTON ST YARD: ROAD CROSSINGS**

Trains operating on yard tracks in Southampton Street Yard must approach all road crossings prepared to stop.

## DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB)

### 138-D4. PUBLIC CROSSINGS AT GRADE

MP	CROSSING	TRACKS	NOTES
227.0	Widett Circle	Wet & Dry Loop Tracks	1
<b>Note1:</b> Rule 138(g) (2) applies: A train must not foul the crossing until it is ascertained that the warning devices have been operating for at least 20 seconds. If the automatic highway crossing warning is not operating, the movement must not be made until warning is provided by on ground personnel. Notification must be made to the Dorchester Dispatcher in accordance with S.I. 138S4.			

### 706-D1. RADIO CHANNELS

Within Southampton Street Yard, the following radio channels must be used:

Movements on Amtrak Runner: Channel 092-092.

Switching operations: Channel 023-023.

Mechanical Department operations: Channel 035-035.

### 900-D1.DISPATCHERS: ASSIGNED TERRITORIES

DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
<b>Terminal</b>	Boston (South Station) to Tower 1 (inclusive).
<b>Dorchester</b>	Tower 1 (exclusive) to South Bay (inclusive).
<b>MBCR Branch Line</b>	South Bay (exclusive) to Transfer (exclusive).
<b><i>Weekend Modifications From 11:00 PM Fridays to 11:00 PM Sundays:</i></b>	
<b>Dorchester</b>	Boston (South Station) to South Bay (inclusive).
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1 Telephone Numbers – Dispatcher Operators, Ect – page 331</b>	

MIDDLEBORO MAIN LINE(MM)

**MIDDLEBORO MAIN LINE (MM)**

Stations	MP		INT	PS	Notes
BOSTON (South Station)	0.0		...	X	...
TOWER 1 R-Terminal TD	0.2		X	...	2
BROAD R-Dorchester TD	0.6		X	...	1
LOOP R-Dorchester TD	0.8		X	...	1
Begin/End PTC Sign	0.63		...	...	4
Cabot R-Dorchester TD	1.0		X	...	3

**The direction from Boston to Cabot is West. Mile Post distances are measured from Boston.**

**Note 1:** Interlocking rules apply on Track 14 only.

**Note 2:** Equipped with slip switches. See SI 80-S1.

**Note 3:** Tracks north to south are numbered 1 and 2 within the interlocking.

**Note 4:** On Track 16 at MP 0.63, adjacent to the eastbound home signal for Broad on Track 14, an "END PTC" sign is installed governing eastbound moves and a "BEGIN PTC" sign at the same location governs westbound moves.

**240-01. RULES IN EFFECT**

On tracks where Rule 261 is in effect, ABS Rules and CSS Rules 550 through 561 are in effect for movements in both directions except as exempted by SI 580-S2.

Between	Tracks				Notes
	No. 1	No. 2	No. 14	No. 16	
Tower 1 & East Limits of Cabot Int	...	...	261	...	1
Tower 1 & Begin/End PTC Sign	...	...	...	261	1
Begin/End PTC Sign & East Limits of Cabot Int	...	...	...	261	
Cabot Int	Int	Int	...	...	2

**Note 1:** CSS and ACSES rules not in effect.  
**Note 2:** CSS and ACSES rules are in effect in Cabot Interlocking

**37-01. PASSENGER TRAINS and FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS and SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED**

Passenger Trains					
Between/At	Tracks				
	No. 1	No. 2	No. 14	No. 16	Other
West Limits Tower 1 & East limits Cabot Int.	...	...	20	...	...

# MIDDLEBORO MAIN LINE(MM)

West Limits Tower 1 & Begin/End PTC Sign	...	...	...	20	
Begin/End PTC Sign & East limits Cabot Int	...	...	...	30	
Cabot Int.	30	30	...	...	...
<b>Freight Trains</b>					
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Tracks</b>				<b>Other</b>
	<b>No. 1</b>	<b>No. 2</b>	<b>No. 14</b>	<b>No. 16</b>	
West Limits Tower 1 & East limits Cabot Int.	...	...	10	10	...
Cabot Int.	10	10	...	...	...

## 20-01. ENGINE BELL: LOOP TO CABOT

The engine bell must be sounded continuously between Loop and Cabot.

## 116-01. SHOVING AND BACKING MOVEMENTS

Location of Engineer: The engineer must operate from the leading end of the movement when equipped with an operating compartment, cab car or properly pointed locomotive when operating on the Dorchester Branch, Middleboro Mainline and within Southampton Street Yard.

The only exception to the requirement to change ends is with Train Dispatcher authorization. The Train Dispatcher may only grant this permission in an emergency, or when changing ends is not practical.

No other exceptions to the leading end requirement as listed in S.I. 116-S1 are allowed.

## 900-01. DISPATCHERS: ASSIGNED TERRITORIES

DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
<b>Terminal</b>	Boston (South Station) to Tower 1 (inclusive).
<b>Dorchester</b>	Tower 1 (exclusive) to Cabot (inclusive).
<b><i>Weekend Modifications From 11:00 PM Fridays through 11:00 PM Sundays:</i></b>	
<b>Dorchester</b>	Boston (South Station) to Cabot (inclusive).
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1 Telephone Numbers – Dispatcher Operators, Et – page 331</b>	

# MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

## MAIN LINE-MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	NOTES
MILL RIVER R-Shore Line TD (Main Line-New Haven to Boston)	1.5	X	...	...
CEDAR R-Springfield Line TD (North Haven Thorofare CSX)	7.0	X	...	...
WALLINGFORD	13.0	...	X	...
HOLT R-Springfield Line TD	16.6	X	...	...
MERIDEN	18.6	...	X	...
BERLIN	25.9	...	X	...
WILLOW R-Springfield Line TD	26.6	X	...	...
WOOD R-Springfield Line TD	33.4	X	...	...
HARTFORD	36.6	...	X	...
HART R-Springfield Line TD	37.2	X	...	...
MIDLAND R-Springfield Line TD	39.1	X	...	...
WINDSOR STATION	42.9	...	X	1
HAYDEN R-Springfield Line TD	46.3	X	...	...
WINDSOR LOCKS	47.4	...	X	...
FIELD R-Springfield Line TD	54.7	X	...	...
STATE LINE (Conn.-Mass.)	55.8	...	...	...
SWEENEY R-Springfield Line TD	61.7	X	...	...
SPRING R-Springfield Line TD (Boston Line CSX)	62.0	X	...	...
SPRINGFIELD	62.0	...	X	...
Mile Post distances are measured from New Haven. The direction from Mill River to Springfield is northward.				
<b>Note 1:</b> Rule 121. E & F applies on No.1 and No.2 tracks.				

### 240-M1. SIGNAL RULES and CURRENT OF TRAFFIC

**261:** On tracks where Rule 261 is in effect, ABS Rules and CSS Rules 550 through 561 are in effect for movements in both directions.

**562:** On tracks where Rule 562 is in effect, Rule 261, ABS Rules and CSS Rules 550 through 563 (except Rules 554 and 556) are in effect for movements in both directions.

**ACSES Rules:** PTC Rules 580-590 and all ACSES. Special Instructions are in effect for movements in both directions between Mill River and Sweeney inclusive.

# MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

Between	Tracks from East to West				Notes
	4	2	1	Single	
Mill River & Wood		562	562		
Wood & Hart	...	...	...	562	...
Hart & Midland	562	562	562	...	...
Midland & Hayden	...	562	562	...	...
Hayden & Field	...	...	...	261	...
Field & Sweeney	...	261	261	...	2
Sweeney & CP98 (CSX)	...	...	261	...	1
Sweeney & Spring	...	261	...	...	
<b>Note 1:</b> On Track 10, Rule 261 & ABS Rules in effect, CSS not in effect.					
<b>Note 2:</b> ACSES. Positive Stop not enforced southbound at Sweeney except Southward Home Signal on Trk 2 (SIG 2S) when facing point switches are out of correspondence.					

## 37-M1. PASSENGER TRAINS and FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS and SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED

Locations and speeds shown in normal type are maximum authorized speeds. Locations and speeds shown in bold type are speed restrictions. *Maximum equipment speeds and Train type definitions are listed in SI 37-S5 and must not be exceeded.*

Where speeds change at an interlocking and the specific point where the speed change occurs is not specified, the lower speed will apply through the entire interlocking.

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A", "B" SPEEDS					
Between/At	TRAIN TYPE "A & B"				
	Track Nos.				
	Single	No. 1	No. 2	Other	
Mill River & MP 3	...	60	60	...	
Nos. 3 & 5 Trks. Mill River Int.	...	...	...	35	
MP 3 & Cedar	...	80	80	...	
Cedar & Toelles Road (MP 10.6)	...	90	90	...	
Toelles Road (MP 10.6) & MP 12	...	80	80	...	
MP 12 & North Plains Highway (MP 13.8)	...	40	40	...	
North Plains Highway (MP 13.8) & Pent Highway (MP 14.5)	...	60	60	...	
Pent Highway (MP 14.5) & Holt	...	80	80	...	
Holt & MP 18	...	60	60	...	
MP 18 & North end of Cv at MP 19.5	...	30	30	...	
North end of Cv at MP 19.5 & Berlin Sta (MP 25.9)	...	100	100	...	
<b>Cvs MP 21.5 &amp; MP 21.8</b>	...	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>	...	
<b>Cv MP 23.3</b>	...	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>	...	
<b>Cv between MP 24.7 &amp; MP 25.9</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	
Berlin Sta (MP 25.9) & Wood	...	110	110	...	
<b>Cv MP 27</b>	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...	

# MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A", "B" SPEEDS				
Between/At	TRAIN TYPE "A & B"			
	Track Nos.			
	Single	No. 1	No. 2	Other
<b>Cv MP 27.78</b>	...	...	...	...
Wood & MP 36	80	...	...	...
<b>Cv MP 35.3</b>	...	...	...	...
MP 36 & North Portal of Albany Ave Tunnel	20	...	...	...
North Portal of Albany Ave Tunnel & MP 37.4	...	30	30	...
MP 37.4 & Midland	...	70	70	...
Hart and Midland: No 4 track	...	...	...	15
Midland & Hayden	...	80	80	...
Hayden & MP 47	80	...	...	...
MP 47 & MP 49	50	...	...	...
<b>Cv MP 48.1</b>	...	...	...	...
<b>Over Bridge St crossing MP 48.5 (4:15 PM to 4:45 PM only)</b>	<b>30</b>	...	...	...
MP 49 & Field	80	...	...	...
<b>Cvs-Br MP 49.4 &amp; MP 50.7</b>	<b>35</b>	...	...	...
<b>Cvs MP 53.7 &amp; Field</b>	<b>70</b>	...	...	...
Field & MP 59	...	80	80	...
MP 59 & MP 61	...	60	60	...
<b>Cv MP 59.1 &amp; MP 59.6</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...
MP 61 & Sweeney	...	20	20	...
Sweeney & CP98 (CSX)	...	10	...	...
Track 10	...	...	...	10
Sweeney & Springfield Station	...	...	10	...

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "C", "D" SPEEDS								
Between/At	TRAIN TYPE "C"				TRAIN TYPE "D"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	Single	1	2	Other	Single	1	2	Other
Mill River & MP 3	...	60	60	...	...	60	60	...
Nos. 3 & 5 Trks. Mill River Int.	...	...	...	35	...	...	...	35
MP 3 & Cedar	...	80	80	...	...	80	80	...
Cedar & Toelles Road (MP 10.6)	...	90	90	...	...	80	80	...
Toelles Road (MP 10.6) & MP 12	...	80	80	...	...	80	80	...
MP 12 & North Plains Highway (MP 13.8)	...	40	40	...	...	40	40	...
North Plains Highway (MP	...	60	60	...	...	60	60	...

# MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "C", "D" SPEEDS								
Between/At	TRAIN TYPE "C"				TRAIN TYPE "D"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	Single	1	2	Other	Single	1	2	Other
13.8) & Pent Highway (MP 14.5)								
Pent Highway (MP 14.5) & Holt	...	80	80	...	...	80	80	...
Holt & MP 18	...	60	60	...	...	60	60	...
MP 18 & North end of Cv at MP 19.5	...	30	30	...	...	25	25	...
North end of Cv at MP 19.5 & Berlin Sta (MP 25.9)	...	100	100	...	...	80	80	...
Cvs MP 21.5 & MP 21.8	...	90	90	...	...	...	...	...
Cv MP 23.3	...	90	90	...	...	...	...	...
Cv between MP 24.7 & MP 25.9	...	80	80	...	...	...	...	...
Berlin Sta (MP 25.9) & Wood	...	110	110	...	...	80	80	...
Cv MP 27	...	100	100	...	...	...	...	...
Cv MP 27.78	...	105	105	...	...	...	...	...
Wood & MP 36	80	...	...	...	80	...	...	...
Cv MP 35.3	...	...	...	...	70	...	...	...
MP 36 & North Portal of Albany Ave Tunnel	20	...	...	...	20	...	...	...
North Portal of Albany Ave Tunnel & MP 37.4	...	30	30	...	...	30	30	...
MP 37.4 & Midland	...	70	70	...	...	70	70	...
Hart and Midland: No 4 track	...	...	...	15				15
Midland & Hayden	...	80	80	...	...	80	80	...
Hayden & MP 47	80	...	...	...	80	...	...	...
MP 47 & MP 49	50	...	...	...	50	...	...	...
Cr MP 48.1	...	...	...	...	45	...	...	...
Over Bridge St crossing MP 48.5 (4:15 PM to 4:45 PM only)	30	...	...	...	30	...	...	...
MP 49 & Field	80	...	...	...	80	...	...	...
Cvs-Br MP 49.4 & MP 50.7	35	...	...	...	35	...	...	...



# MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "C", "D" SPEEDS								
Between/At	TRAIN TYPE "C"				TRAIN TYPE "D"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	Single	1	2	Other	Single	1	2	Other
<b>Cvs MP 53.7 &amp; Field</b>	<b>70</b>	...	...	...	<b>70</b>	...	...	...
Field & MP 59	...	80	80	...	...	80	80	...
MP 59 & MP 61	...	60	60	...	...	60	60	...
<b>Cv MP 59.1 &amp; MP 59.6</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...
MP 61 & Sweeney	...	20	20	...	...	20	20	...
Sweeney & CP98 (CSX)	...	10		...	...	10	...	...
Track 10	...	...	...	10	...	...	...	10
Sweeney & Springfield Station	...	...	10	...	...	...	10	...

FREIGHT TRAIN TYPE "E" SPEEDS				
Between/At	Tracks			
	Single	No. 1	No. 2	Other
Mill River & MP 3	...	30	30	...
Nos. 3 & 5 Trks. Mill River Int. 20 MPH	...	...	...	...
MP 3 & Cedar	...	50	50	...
Cedar & MP 9	...	40	40	...
MP 9.0 & MP 12.0	...	50	50	...
MP 12.0 & Ward St.	...	40	40	...
<b>Ward St. and Parker St.</b>	...	<b>25</b>	<b>25</b>	...
Parker St & Pent Highway	...	40	40	...
Pent Highway & Holt	...	50	50	...
Holt & MP 18	...	30	30	...
MP 18 & North end of CV at MP 19.5	...	25	25	...
MP 19.5 & MP 21	...	40	40	...
MP 21 & Willow	...	50	50	...
<b>MP 24.0 &amp; Willow (Northward movements only)</b>	...	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	...
Willow & MP 29	...	50	50	...
MP 29 & MP 31	...	45	45	...
MP 31 & Wood	...	30	30	...
Wood & MP 36	50	...	...	...
MP 36 & Hart	10	...	...	...
Hart & Midland	...	50	50	...
Hart & Midland: No. 4 track	...	...	...	10
Midland & MP 43	...	45	45	...
MP 43 & Hayden	...	40	40	...
Hayden & MP 47	50	...	...	...
MP 47 & MP 49	30	...	...	...

# MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

FREIGHT TRAIN TYPE "E" SPEEDS				
Between/At	Tracks			
	Single	No. 1	No. 2	Other
<b>Over Bridge St crossing MP 48.5 (4:15 PM to 4:45 PM only)</b>	<b>30</b>	...	...	...
MP 49 & Signal 53.0	50	...	...	...
<b>Conn River Br MP 49.7 &amp; MP 50</b>	<b>10</b>	...	...	...
<b>Cvs-Br MP 49.3 &amp; MP 50.5</b>	<b>30</b>	...	...	...
Signal 53.0 & Field	45	...	...	...
<b>Cvs MP 53.7 &amp; Field</b>	<b>30</b>	...	...	...
Field & MP 59	...	50	50	...
MP 59 & MP 61	...	40	40	
MP 61 & Sweeney	...	20	20	
Sweeney & CP98 (CSX)	...	10	...	
Track 10	...	...	...	10
Sweeney & Springfield Station	...	...	10	

## A-M1. PAN AM TIMETABLE: SPRINGFIELD

Amtrak Train and Engine service employees who turn (we) their equipment at Pan Am's CPR1 interlocking will not be required to carry the Pan Am System Timetable. Such movements will be governed by signal indication, must not exceed 10 MPH, and may contact the Pan Am Dispatcher District #3 who controls CPR1 on radio channel 9470 or at 800-955-9207. If unable to reach the Pan Am Dispatcher, notify the Amtrak Springfield Line Dispatcher or Boston Chief Dispatcher.

This Special Instruction does not relieve Amtrak employees from meeting Pan Am's requirements for qualifying on the physical characteristics of the territory involved.

## 16-M1. Blue Signal Protection - Springfield Station Tracks: Trains Extending Beyond Spring Interlocking Limits (Tracks 4, 6, 8)

The following blue signal protection procedures apply when protection is required on Springfield Station Tracks 4, 6, 8 and a portion of the train extends into or beyond Spring Interlocking.

### Responsibility of All Mechanical Employees

Mechanical employees must not perform any work that requires blue signal protection until assured by the Mechanical Foreman or qualified craft employee in charge that blue signal protection has been provided.

### Responsibilities of Mechanical Foreman or Qualified Craft Employee

Before authorizing or performing any work that requires blue signal protection, the requirements regarding Blue Signal Protection on Main Tracks must be complied with. If supplemental protection is desired, the Mechanical Foreman or qualified craft employee in charge may obtain additional protection by taking the following actions:

1. Contact the Springfield Line Train Dispatcher on radio channel to obtain "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection" on the required track. NOTE: The protection is considered "supplemental" because the law that governs blue signal protection on Main Tracks requires only actions 2 and 3 below.
2. Display a Blue Signal at each end of the equipment to be worked.
3. Attach a Blue Signal to the controlling engine(s) at a location where it will be clearly visible to an employee at the controls of that engine. After all

## MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

work has been completed, the individual who requested the "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection" will check to see that all employees are in the clear, then call the Dispatcher to give up the protection.

### Responsibilities of Springfield Line Train Dispatcher

The Springfield Line Train Dispatcher must take the following actions when granting "Blue Signal Protection":

1. Before granting "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection", the dispatcher must apply blocking devices to prevent the display of any signal leading to the affected track.
2. Once "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection" is granted, the dispatcher must not remove the blocking devices or authorize any equipment to enter the track until informed by the employee in charge of the workmen that the work has been completed.
3. The Dispatcher must immediately make a written record on the prescribed form of the application and removal of the blocking device protection. This record must be retained for 15 days following the date of removal.

### 34-M1. IDLING AND SHUTTING DOWN DIESEL LOCOMOTIVES: SPRINGFIELD

Locomotive head end power may only be generated in the normal position while detraining passengers, while engaged in turning the train and immediately prior to departure. Stand-by position will be used for boarding passengers 10 minutes prior to leaving time and while waiting for a signal while turning the train.

While in the station, the following will apply:

If the ambient temperature is above 45 degrees, engines may idle only in the low idle position for no longer than 30 minutes, after which they must be shut down.

If the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees, engines may be idled continuously, but only in the low idle position.

When changing the mode of power on the head end power panel, the "stop" button must be pushed first, then switches positioned for the desired mode prior to pressing "start" button.

### 36-M1. SWEENEY: STOPPING LOCATION

Locomotives must not be stopped under Memorial Street Bridge, MP 61.43.

### 37-M2. SPEEDOMETER CHECKING: MEASURED MILES

The distance between the sets of Mile Posts listed below is a measured mile. White marker posts are installed on both sides of the tracks at locations marked with an asterisk (\*).

*MP 3- *MP 4	*MP 15- *MP 16	*MP 32- *MP 33	*MP 57- *MP 58
--------------	----------------	----------------	----------------

### 37-M3. MAXIMUM SPEEDS – OTHER TRACKS

Location	Tracks	Restricted Speed not Exceeding
Between Mill River and Springfield	All Industrial Tracks	10 MPH
Wallingford Station	Gauntlet Track	5 MPH
Berlin Station	Gauntlet Track	5 MPH
Springfield Station	2A, 4, 6 & 8	5 MPH
Meriden Station	Gauntlet track	5 MPH

## MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

### 40-M1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC.

Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

Location	Tracks			
	2	1	Single	Other
Mill River & Cedar	5	5	...	...
Cedar & Spring	6	6	6	...
Hartford: Station Viaduct Bridge..... (a)	...	...	...	...
<b>Note: (a)</b> Engines and loads exceeding 290,000 pounds gross weight must not exceed 15 MPH.				

### 41-M2 Cars Exceeding 263,000 Pounds

Connecticut Southern Railroad, Inc. (CSO) trains containing cars with a gross weight not exceeding 286,000 pounds may operate on all tracks between Hartford (MP 36.6) and Springfield (MP 62.0). **Note:** Cars operating on all other segments of the MRS Line are limited to 263,000 pounds, per SI 41-S2.

### 43-M1. CLOSE CLEARANCE - EMPLOYEES

*(Protecting against personal injury - the following locations will not clear man on side of car.)*

- Springfield Station - Tracks 2a, 4, 6, 8, Stub-8, and the Lead.
- All high-level passenger station platforms.

### 72-M1. TRAIN INSPECTION DETECTORS

Type of Detector	MP Location	Direction of Operation	Track(s)	Recorder Location	Notes
RA HB/DED	24.4	North & South	1 & 2	Berlin	1
RA HB/DED	40.2	North & South	1 & 2	Windsor	1
<b>Note 1:</b> SI 72-S1 applies.					

### 72-M2. WHEEL IMPACT DETECTORS

Wheel impact detectors are installed at the following locations. See SI 72-S8.

MP	Location	Tracks
51.5	Enfield	Single

### 104-M1. NORMAL POSITION OF SWITCHES AND CROSSOVERS AT SPECIFIED LOCATIONS

Switch Location	Connecting	With	Normal Position is for Movement	Note
Air Line Jct Yard	Air Line Yard Lead	Old Main & Hill Tracks	To Old Main Track	1
Springfield	Track 6	Track 8	Trk 6 to Trk 8	...
<b>Note 1:</b> Westward movements must obtain permission from the Shore Line TD before occupying the Air Line Yard Lead.				

## MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

### 104-M2. SWITCHES EQUIPPED WITH ELECTRIC LOCKS

The following switches are equipped with an electric lock. Permission to remove the padlock from the keeper must be obtained from the Dispatcher.

Location	Track	Switch	Notes
MP 2.6	No.1	Facing point to Hartford Siding Ind.	1, 2
MP 3.2	No. 2	Trailing Point to Welded Rail Plant	1, 2, 3
MP 5.8	No. 1	Trailing Point National Lumber	1, 2
MP 5.8	No. 1	Trailing Point Connecticut Container	1, 2
MP 11.0	No. 1	Facing Point to Cytek	1, 2, 3
MP 14.1	No.1	Facing Point to Infra Metals South	1, 2
MP 14.2	No.1	Facing Point to Infra Metals North	1, 2, 3
MP 19.4	No. 2	Trailing point to Meriden Yard	...
MP 21.5	No. 2	Trailing Point to Westvaco	...
MP 25.8	No.1	Facing Point to Berlin South Wye	1,2,4
MP 26.9	No. 2	Trailing Point Connecticut Waste Processing Management (CWPM)	1, 2, 3
MP 26.9	CPMW Lead	Automated Materials	1, 2, 3
MP 32.4	No. 2	Facing point to Standard Steel	1,2,4
MP 33.2	No. 2	Facing point to Fernwood Yard	1,2,4
MP 35.2	Single	Trailing point to Parkville Industrial	...
MP 36.2	Single	Trailing point to Hartford Courant	1, 2
MP 37.0	Single	Trailing point to New Britain Industrial	...
MP 48.7	Single	Facing point to South End Windsor Locks yard	...
MP 49.1	Single	Facing point to Suffield Industrial	...
MP 61.4	No. 2	Facing point to No. 6 (Mail Track)	...

**Note 1:** To enter side track from Main Track, train must occupy track circuit which extends 50 feet from point of switch, before switch can be opened.

**Note 2:** After permission has been obtained from the Dspr or Opr, switch lock may be removed as follows:

Depress treadle on electric lock to remove switch lock. After switch lock has been removed from keeper, approximately thirty (30) seconds must elapse before electric lock can be released.

After electric lock releases, step on bottom treadle to release handle of switch mechanism.

Switch lock must be replaced in keeper after switch is returned to normal position for restoration of signals.

**Note 3:** After permission is received from the Dispatcher, electrically locked derail and switch may be operated as follows:

1. Padlock from either electric lock OR switch must be removed to initiate electric-lock release.
2. After electric lock releases, the derail must be operated to the reverse position BEFORE the switch electric lock is released.
3. After the switch is in the reverse position, and the derail is in the non-derailing position, either the switch or derail may be restored to its normal position first.

**Note 4:** Switch and derail each equipped with electric lock. Switch locks must be removed from both switch and derail before either is operated. After movement is completed, the switch must be restored to the normal position and derail to the derailing position before inserting switch lock at switch or derail.

## MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

### 119-M1. EXCESSIVE DIMENSION CARS

Cars not exceeding Plate F may move on the MRS Line between Springfield (MP 62.0) and Cedar (MP 7.0).

All cars exceeding Plate C moving from Mill River (MP 1.5) and Cedar (MP 7.0) must be considered excessive dimension cars on the MRS Line. Train crews handling such cars must not occupy an Amtrak main or running track when moving between Mill River and Cedar, until the Conductor or Engineer has communicated with the Dispatcher and ensured that the Dispatcher has received the required restricted car information.

### 132-M1. TRACKS AND SWITCHES OUT OF SERVICE

The tracks and switches listed below are out of service for train movements, except when such movements are personally supervised by an MW Foreman or MW Supervisor, or when movement consists entirely of track cars.

If a remotely controlled switch provides access to an affected track, the Operator or Dispatcher must apply blocking device protection to prevent the accidental routing of trains to that track. If a hand operated switch provides access to an affected track, the last Engineering Department employee to use the switch must spike the switch to prevent its accidental use.

Location	Track/Switch
MP 3.2	Welded Rail Plant
MP 61.7	Roadrailer Track

## MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

### 132-M2. MARKED BRIDGES

In the application of Special Instruction 132-S2, bridge markers conforming to the milepost location have been placed at the following locations:

Bridge Name	Milepost
Old State Road	15.71
Gypsy Lane	16.80
So. Colony St	18.09
Farmington Ave	25.81
New Britain Ave	32.97
Park St	35.22
Capitol Ave	36.57
Asylum St	36.57
Church St	36.7
Windsor St	37.36
Batchelder Rd	42.68
Palisado Ave	43.07
Asnuntuck St	54.01
Main St	54.02
Elm St	61.42
E Columbus Ave	62
Main St	62.11
Chestnut St	62.39

### 138-M1. PUBLIC CROSSINGS AT GRADE

**Column 1:** Apparatus provided to automatically interrupt operation of highway crossing protection, including motion sensing detectors and/or predictors. Rule 138(g) (3) applies.

**Column 2:** Apparatus provided to interrupt operation of crossing protection manually by manipulation of a lever, plug or push button generally located on the signal control case close to the crossing.

**Column 3:** Circuitry will automatically interrupt crossing protection when switches, located within the activation circuit of the crossing, are reversed. After protection has been interrupted, trains must not occupy the crossing until the protection has

# MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

been operating for at least 20 seconds, or if equipped with gates, they are in the horizontal position.

(Also, see S.I. 138-S2)

MP	CROSSING	TRACKS	1	2	3	NOTES
3.2	Benton St	1 & 2	...	X	X	...
5.1	Winchesters	1 & 2	...	X	X	...
5.8	Sackett Point Rd	1 & 2	...	X	...	...
6.3	Stiles Lane	1 & 2	...	X	X	...
6.5	Devine St	1 & 2	...	X	X	...
10.6	Toelles Rd	1 & 2	...	X	X	...
12.3	Ward St	1 & 2	...	X	...	...
12.6	Quinnipiac St	1 & 2	...	X	...	4
12.7	Hall Ave	1 & 2	...	X	...	...
13.1	Parker St	1 & 2	...	X	...	4
13.8	North Plains Highway	1 & 2	...	X	X	...
14.5	Pent Highway	1 & 2	...	X	X	...
18.3	Cooper St	1 & 2	X	X	...	...
18.5	South Colony St	1 & 2	X	...	...	1
18.6	East Main St	1 & 2	X	...	...	1
19.0	Cross St	1 & 2	...	X	...	...
19.4	Brittania St	1 & 2	X	X	X	...
19.5	North Colony St	1 & 2	X	X	X	...
33.6	Oakwood Ave	Single	X	X	...	...
		Industrial	...	...	...	...
35.0	Hamilton St	Single	...	X	...	...
		Industrial	...	...	...	...
39.7	Meadow Rd	1 & 2	...	X	...	...
40.2	East Barber St	1 & 2	...	X	...	...
42.3	Island Rd	1 & 2	...	X	...	4
42.9	Central St	1 & 2	...	X	...	4
43.6	Pierson Lane	1 & 2	...	X	...	...
45.1	Macktown Rd	1 & 2	...	X	...	...
45.7	Hayden Station Rd	1 & 2	X	X	...	...
		2	...	X	...	...
46.6	Trolly Barn	Single	...	...	...	2
48.1	Dexters	Single	...	...	...	...
48.5	Bridge St	Single	X	...	X	3
51.4	Parsons Road	Single	...	X	...	...
52.3	Bridge Lane	Single	...	X	...	...
55.6	Saw Mill	1 & 2	-	-	-	2
56.7	Bark Haul Rd	1 & 2	-	-	-	.....
57.4	Birnie Road	1 & 2	...	X	...	...
58.2	Emerson Rd	1 & 2	...	X	...	...
60.1	Construction	1 & 2	...	...	...	2
61.2	State Street	1 & 2	-	-	-	.....

**Note 1:** Southward trains, after making station stop at Meriden, must approach East Main St. and South Colony St. prepared to stop and not occupy the crossings until the gates are in the horizontal position.

**Note 2:** Private crossing.



# **MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFEILD (MRS)**

<b>MP</b>	<b>CROSSING</b>	<b>TRACKS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
<p><b>Note 3:</b> Southward trains passing "CC" sign located approximately 340 feet north of Bridge St MP 48.5 will void the "X" in Column 1.</p> <p><b>Note 4:</b> "Exit Gate" crossings are equipped with 4 quadrant gates (a highway vehicle gate on each corner of the highway/rail intersection) and a timed delayed system installed to delay the Exit Gates from descending to horizontal position. When train is approaching the crossing, the highway warning system will start to operate, causing the warning lights to flash and all Entrance gates to descend to horizontal position. Exit gates will descend 10 seconds after this initial operation to horizontal position. Exit Gate crossing is not interconnected to the cab signal system.</p>						

## **138-M2. HIGHWAY CROSSING WARNING - OAKWOOD AVE - MP 33.6 (TRACK 2)**

Due to a continuous rusty rail condition on Track 2 at Oakwood Ave - MP 33.6, crews operating over this crossing on Track 2 only (leading to or from the Parkville Industrial Trk) must comply with the requirements in item 1 of Rule 138 part "c" - Stop, make certain that crew member provides on-ground warning at the crossing, then proceed not exceeding 15 MPH until the leading end operates through the crossing.

## **138-M3. HIGHWAY CROSSING WARNING - PARKVILLE INDUSTRIAL TRACK**

Due to a continuous rusty rail condition, crews operating over all crossings on the Parkville Industrial Track must comply with the requirements in item 1 of Rule 138 part "c" - Stop, make certain that crew member provides on-ground warning at the crossing, then proceed not exceeding 15 MPH until the leading end operates through the crossing.

## **138-M4. Grade Crossings with Automatic Protection and/or Special Requirements**

Ferro Lane Grade Crossing equipped with automatic warning devices and gates is in service at MP 8.3. Trains approaching Ferro Lane must sound their engine whistle or horn in accordance with Rule 19 (b).

If the devices are not functioning properly, the requirements of SI 138-S4, Highway Crossing Warning Device Malfunctions are in effect.

<b>MP</b>	<b>CROSSING</b>	<b>TRACKS</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>NOTE</b>
8.3	Ferro Lane	1 & 2	...	X	...	2

## MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

### 138-M5. Highway Crossings at Grade – Single Lite or Multiple Lite Engines

Unless otherwise instructed by Bulletin Order or Form D line 13, all single lite or multiple lite engines must stop and provide on-ground warning at highway grade crossings equipped with automatic warning devices, unless:

1. The automatic warning device has been operating at least 20 seconds,  
OR
2. If equipped with gates, they are in the horizontal position.

The leading end of the movement must not exceed 15 MPH over the crossing.


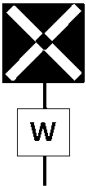
### 277-M1. HIGHWAY-RAIL GRADE CROSSINGS AUTOMATIC HORN SYSTEM (AHS)

A highway-rail grade crossing automatic horn system (AHS) is in service at the following location:

MP	Public Crossing at Grade	Tracks
14.5	Pent Highway	1&2
18.3	Cooper Street	1&2

The (AHS) will sound a horn (NORAC Rule 19b) at the crossing in conjunction with the automatic crossing devices. To confirm that the AHS is functioning, two wayside Automatic Horn Indicators are in service as shown in the table below: an Automatic Horn Indicator (Figure a.) at the crossing and an advance Automatic Horn Indicator (Figure b.) at the whistle post.

Engineers are governed as follows where Automatic Horn Indicators are in service.

Aspect	Name	Indication
 <p>Fig a.</p>	 <p>Fig b.</p>	<p><b>Automatic Horn Indicator</b></p> <p>Except in an emergency, NORAC Rule 19b will not apply for the crossing when the Automatic Horn Indicators are observed to be flashing.</p> <p>NORAC 19b will apply at the crossing if the Automatic Horn Indicators are not observed to be flashing, an emergency exists, or the system is not functioning as intended.</p>
The Automatic Horn Indicators are 18 inches by 18 inches with a dark background and flashing orange X.		

### 580-M1. ACSES RULES IN EFFECT

CSO trains performing switching at Hartford Yard are not required to be equipped with ACSES when operating through Midland Int to/from Russo Salt. Restricted speed applies to these moves.

## MAIN LINE MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)

### 714-M1. ADJACENT FOREIGN RAILROAD CONTACT INFORMATION— EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS.

When a train emergency occurs on Amtrak's property, the Engineer or Conductor of the train in emergency must transmit an emergency broadcast on the appropriate foreign railroad radio channel listed below (if available) when operating at locations adjacent to their trackage in the manner of the following example:

*"Emergency, Emergency, Emergency. Train TV-24 engine 6605 is in emergency moving east on Amtrak's No. 2 track at MP 78."*

Following this emergency broadcast, the Engineer or Conductor must immediately return to the appropriate Amtrak radio channel. Once notified of a train in emergency, the Dispatcher (or Operator) must contact the appropriate foreign railroad Dispatcher on the commercial landline number listed to ensure protection is provided for the emergency condition. Once the emergency condition no longer exists, the foreign railroad Dispatcher must again be notified so protection can be lifted.

Amtrak Dispatcher (Adjacent Locations)	Foreign RR	Foreign Dspr	Commercial	Foreign Radio Channel
<b>MRS LINE</b>				
Springfield Dspr (Btwn Sweeney & Spring)	CSX	NC	904-381- 2567	46-46 Emgr Channel 30-30

### 900-M1. DISPATCHERS: ASSIGNED TERRITORIES

DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
<b>7:00 AM – 3:00 PM Monday through Friday</b>	
North End - Springfield Line	Hart (inclusive) to Spring (inclusive)
Springfield Line	Mill River (exclusive) to Hart (exclusive)
<b>11:00 PM – 3:00 PM Sunday through Friday</b>	
North End- Springfield Line	Hart (inclusive) to Spring (inclusive)
Springfield Line	Mill River (exclusive) to Hart (exclusive)
<b>All Other Times</b>	
Springfield Line	Mill River (exclusive) to Spring (inclusive)
<b>Note:</b> During periods of low work volume, the <b>North End Dispatcher may not work during the days and times listed above.</b> All train crews and personnel working and operating between Hart and Spring should contact the Dispatching Office to verify the Dispatcher's assigned territory between the hours of <u>11:00 PM and 3:00 PM, Monday through Thursday.</u>	
<b>Note:</b> When issuing Form D's, The North End – Springfield Line Dispatcher will utilize the 800 series numbering sequence.	
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1 Telephone Numbers – Dispatcher Operators, Ect – page 331</b>	

**NEW HAVEN LINE – METRO- NORTH RAILROAD (Info – Only)**

**NEW HAVEN LINE - METRO-NORTH RAILROAD (Info. Only)**

STATIONS	MP	INT	RTC	PS	NOTES
CP 216 (Main Line-Harold to CP 216)	16.3	X	E	...	...
NEW ROCHELLE	16.6	...		X	...
CP 217 (New Rochelle Yard)	16.7	X		...	a
LARCHMONT	18.7	...		X	...
MAMARONECK	20.5	...		X	...
HARRISON	22.2	...		X	...
CP 223	23.5	X		...	...
RYE	24.1	...		X	...
PORT CHESTER	25.7	...		X	...
STATE LINE (New York-Connecticut)	26.1	...		...	...
GREENWICH	28.1	...		X	...
CP 229	29.0	X		...	...
COS COB	29.6	...		X	...
CP 230 (Movable Bridge)	30.0	X		...	...
RIVERSIDE	30.3	...		X	...
OLD GREENWICH	31.3	...		X	...
CP 232	32.4	X	E/Q see Note d	...	...
CP 233	32.9	X		...	...
STAMFORD	33.1	...		X	...
CP 234 (Stamford Yard)	33.3	X		...	b, c
Stamford Yard (Back-door SW)	34.0	...	F/Q see Note d	...	e
CP 235 (New Canaan Branch)	34.5	X		...	...
NOROTON HEIGHTS	36.2	...		X	...
DARIEN	37.7	...		X	...
ROWAYTON	39.2	...	F	X	...
CP 240	40.8	X		...	...
SOUTH NORWALK	41.0	...		X	f
CP 241 (Danbury Branch) (Movable Bridge)	41.3	X		...	...
EAST NORWALK	42.1	...		X	...
WESTPORT	44.2	...		X	...
CP 244 (Movable Bridge)	44.3	X		...	...
GREEN'S FARMS	47.2	...		X	...
CP 248	48.6	X		...	...
SOUTHPORT	48.9	...		X	...
FAIRFIELD	50.6	...		X	...
FAIRFIELD METRO	52.3	...		X	...
CP 255	55.3	X		...	...
BRIDGEPORT	55.4	...		X	...
CP 256 (Movable Bridge)	55.8	X		...	...
CP 257 (East Bridgeport Yard)	56.8	X		...	b, c
East Bridgeport Yard (Back-door SW)	57.7	...	G	...	e
STRATFORD	59.0	...		X	...
CP 261 (Waterbury Branch) (Movable Bridge)	60.7	X		...	...
MILFORD	63.3	...		X	...
CP 266	66.3	X		...	g
WEST HAVEN	69.5	...		X	...
CP 271	71.3	X		...	...
CP 272 (New Haven Yard)	71.9	X		...	b, h, i
NEW HAVEN	72.3	...		X	h, i
CP 273 (New Haven Yard)	72.4	X		...	h, i
NEW HAVEN - STATE STREET	72.7	...		X	...

**NEW HAVEN LINE – METRO- NORTH RAILROAD (Info – Only)**

<b>STATIONS</b>	<b>MP</b>	<b>INT</b>	<b>RTC</b>	<b>PS</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
CP 274	72.7	X		...	...
DIVISION POST (Amtrak)	72.9	...		...	...

**Notes for New Haven Line Stations**

The direction from CP 216 to Division Post/Amtrak is Eastward.

Tracks 5, 3, 1, 2, 4 and 6 are numbered north to south.

CSS and PTC Rules are in effect on all Main Tracks except where noted.

**Note a.** No. 6, 8 & 10 tracks designated other than main tracks

**Note b.** Radio Channel 5 in service for yard operations only.

**Note c.** Employees stop for trains designated in Employee Train Schedules.

**Note d.** CP 232 (inclusive) - CP 241 (inclusive) controlled by RTC District Q between the hours of 0745 and 1545 Monday - Friday.

**Note e.** No. 4 track

**Note f.** No. 5 & No. 6 track designated other than main track.

**Note g.** No. 5 track (Industrial 5) between electrically locked hand-operated switch on No. 1 track at MP 64.8 and CP 266 designated other than main track.

**Note h.** Between CP 272 and CP 273, tracks 3, 1, 2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 14 are main tracks, IR rules apply.

**Note i.** PT Rules are not in effect on tracks 8, 10, 12 and 14.

***This***

***Page***

***Intentionally***

***Left***

***Blank***

**MAIN LINE-HAROLD TO CP 216 (NYS)**

**MAIN LINE-HAROLD TO CP 216 (NYS)**

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	NOTES
HAROLD R-PSCC (NYT) (LIRR)	3.7	X	...	...
GATE R-PSCC	5.1	X	...	...
PELHAM BAY R-Section A TD (Movable. Bridge) (Market Running Trk. CRC)	15.5	X	...	...
MANOR R-Section A TD	18.2	X	...	1
DIVISION POST (MNR)	18.8	...	...	...
CP 216 (New Haven Line-MNR)	18.9	X	...	...
Mile Post Distances are measured from New York Penn Station. The Direction from Harold to CP 216 is eastward. <b>Note 1:</b> Equipped with movable point frogs. See SI 80-S1.				

**240-H1. SIGNAL RULES and CURRENT OF TRAFFIC**

**261:** On tracks where Rule 261 is in effect, ABS Rules and CSS Rules 550 through 561 are in effect for movements in both directions.

**ACSES Rules:** PTC Rules 580-590 and all ACSES Special Instructions are in effect for movements in both directions.

Between	Tracks from South to North		Notes
	2	1	
Harold & Gate	261	261	...
West Limits Gate & CP 216	261	261	...

**37-H1. PASSENGER TRAINS and FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS and SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED**

Locations and speeds shown in normal type are maximum authorized speeds. Locations and speeds shown in **bold type** are speed restrictions. Where speeds change at an interlocking and the specific point where the speed change occurs is not specified, the lower speed will apply through the entire interlocking.

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A", "B", "C", & "D" SPEEDS												
Between/ At	Train Type "A"			Train Type "B"			Train Type "C"			Train Type "D"		
	Track Nos.			Track Nos.			Track Nos.			Track Nos.		
	1	2	Other	1	2	Other	1	2	Other	1	2	Other
Harold & MP 9	60	60	...	60	60	...	60	60	...	60	60	...
<b>First Cv west of MP 5</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...

**MAIN LINE-HAROLD TO CP 216 (NYS)**

<b>First Cv east of Gate</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>First Cv east of MP 7</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>Second Cv east of MP 8</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>MP 9 &amp; Pelham Bay</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>First Cv west of MP 10</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>First Cv east of MP 10</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>Second Cv east of MP 10</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>Cv at MP 11</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>First Cv west of MP 12</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>First Cv east of MP 14</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>Cv west of Pelham Bay Br.</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>Pelham Bay &amp; CP 216</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	
<b>Cv east of Pelham Bay Br.</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>First 3 UG bridges east of MP 17</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	



### MAIN LINE-HAROLD TO CP 216 (NYS)

<b>Cv at MP 18</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>Movements to and from MNR at CP 216</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>...</b>

### 37-H2. WRECK AND WIRE TRAINS

<b>Between:</b>	<b>Wire Train</b>	<b>Boom Trailing</b>	<b>Boom Forward</b>
		<b>Miles Per Hour</b>	
		<b>Wreck</b>	<b>Wreck</b>
Harold & CP 216	50	30	30

### 40-H1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC.

Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Tracks</b>			
	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>Other</b>
Harold Int.....(a)	3	3	...	3
West Limits Harold Int & MP 10.....(a)	3	3	5	...
MP 10 & West Limits Pelham Bay.....(a)	2	3	5	...
West Limits Pelham Bay & CP 216.....(a)	4	4	...	...

**Note: (a)** Capitoliner Control Car 9637 is prohibited.

### 41-H1. CARS EXCEEDING 263,000 POUNDS

Providence & Worcester Railroad (P&W) trains containing cars with gross weight not exceeding 286,000 pounds may operate on all tracks between Pelham Bay and CP 216 **Note:** Cars operating on all other segments of the NYS Line are limited to 263,000 pounds, per SI 41-S2.

### 42-H1. HEIGHT RESTRICTIONS

Any equipment exceeding 14 feet 8 inches maximum height above the top of the rail is prohibited from operating in New York Penn Station, the North and East River Tunnels, and the Empire Tunnel.

### 47-H1. CATENARY DEAD SECTIONS

No. 1 and No. 2 Tracks between Cat. Pole 206-H and Cat. Pole 204-H.

No. 1 and No. 2 Tracks between Cat. Pole C-66 and Cat. Pole C-70.

**Frequency/Voltage Change:** Cat. Pole C-66 and Cat. Pole C-70 on Tracks No. 1 and No. 2 as follows:

12.5KV/60Hz in effect East of Cat. Pole C-66.

12.0KV/25Hz in effect West of Cat. Pole C-70.

On engines so equipped, manual frequency change control must be operated when passing through dead section between Cat. Pole C-66 and Cat. Pole C-70.

## MAIN LINE-HAROLD TO CP 216 (NYS)

### 72-H1. TRAIN INSPECTION DETECTORS

Type of Detector	MP Location	Direction of Operation	Track(s)	Recorder Location	Notes
HBD	18.4	West	1 & 2	Pelham Bay	1
<b>Note 1:</b> Transmits only when only when a defect has been detected, on radio channel 060-060. A defect alarm indication will actuate at the Dspr console. SI 72-S1 applies.					

### 583-H1. CATENARY DEAD SECTION AND POSTIVE TRAIN STOP ZONE (PTS)

**Catenary Dead Sections and Positive Train (PTS) Stop Zone:** Westbound trains will experience a positive train stop within the dead sections approaching Manor and Gate Interlockings if the approximate 15MPH braking curve calculated by the onboard ACSES system is exceeded under the following conditions:

- Approaching a Stop Signal at Manor or Gate, or
- If either wayside or on-board data radio is inoperative, and a Restricting cab signal is displayed

Electric engines must be operated accordingly to avoid the positive stop being enforced within the dead sections.

### 714-H1. ADJACENT FOREIGN RAILROAD CONTACT INFORMATION— EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS.

When a train emergency occurs on Amtrak's property, the Engineer or Conductor of the train in emergency must transmit an emergency broadcast on the appropriate foreign railroad radio channel listed below (if available) when operating at locations adjacent to their trackage in the manner of the following example:

*"Emergency, Emergency, Emergency. Train TV-24 engine 6605 is in emergency moving east on Amtrak's No. 2 track at MP 78."*

Following this emergency broadcast, the Engineer or Conductor must immediately return to the appropriate Amtrak radio channel. Once notified of a train in emergency, the Dispatcher (or Operator) must contact the appropriate foreign railroad Dispatcher on the commercial landline number listed to ensure protection is provided for the emergency condition. Once the emergency condition no longer exists, the foreign railroad Dispatcher must again be notified so protection can be lifted.

Amtrak Dispatcher (Adjacent Locations)	Foreign RR	Foreign Dspr	Commercial	Foreign Radio Channel
Section A (Between Gate & Pelham Bay)	CSX	South Kearny YdMstr	718-579- 1940	059-059

### 900-H1. DISPATCHERS ASSIGNED TERRITORIES

DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
PSCC	Harold, inclusive to Gate, inclusive.
Section A	Gate, exclusive to CP 216, exclusive.
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1 Telephone Numbers – Dispatcher Operators, Etc – page 331</b>	

**MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)**

**MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)**

<b>STATIONS</b>		<b>MP</b>	<b>INT</b>	<b>IS</b>	<b>PS</b>	<b>NOTES</b>
NEW YORK	(Penn Station)	0.0	...		X	...
A	R-PSCC (Main Line-New York to Philadelphia) (New York Terminal District)	0.2	X	...	...	8
EMPIRE	R-PSCC	1.0	X	...	...	2
CP JERVIS	R-Hudson Line TD	1.5	...	...	...	1
INWOOD	R-Hudson Line TD (Spuyten Duyvil Movable Bridge)	9.9	X	...	...	
DIVISION POST	(MNR)	10.7	...	...	...	...
CP 12	R- (MNR Section C RTC)	10.8	X	...	...	...
<b>METRO-NORTH TERRITORY (See HUDSON LINE - METRO-NORTH RAILROAD Station Page)</b>						
POUGHKEEPSIE	(MNR)	73.6	...	...	X	...
CP 75	R- MNR Section D RTC	75.5	X	...	...	...
DIVISION POST (MNR)		75.8	...	...	...	...
RHINECLIFF		89.2	...	...	X	...
CP 89	R-Hudson Line TD	89.8	X	...	...	2, 3
CP 94	R-Hudson Line TD	94.2	X	...	...	2
CP 103	R-Hudson Line TD	103.8	X	...	...	2
CP 114	R-Hudson Line TD	114.1	X	...	...	2
HUDSON	(Hudson Yard) (CSX)	114.5	...	...	X	4, 10
CP 115	R-Hudson Line TD	115.4	...	...	...	5
CP 124	R-Hudson Line TD	123.7	X	...	...	2
CP 125	R-Hudson Line TD (Castleton Subdivision) (CSX)	125.6	X	...	...	2, 6
CP 138	R-See SI 900-U1	138.6	...	...	...	13
CP 141	R-See SI 900-U1	141.4	X	...	...	2
CP142	R-See SI 900-U1 (Post Road Branch)	141.8	X	...	...	2, 7, 9
ALBANY-RENSSELAER	(Rensselaer Ind Trk) (CSX)	142.1	...	...	X	10
CP 143	R-See SI 900-U1	142.2	X	...	...	2, 9
CP 144	R-See SI 900-U1	142.4	X	...	...	2
CP LAB	(Movable Bridge) R-See SI 900-U1	143.1	X	...	...	2
CP 145	R-See SI 900-U1 (CP Rail)	143.6	X	...	...	2
CP 146	R-See SI 900-U1 (W. Albany Yard) (CSX)	146.9	X	...	...	2, 14
CP 149 U1	R-See SI 900-	149.8	X	...	...	2
CP 156	R-See SI 900-U1 (Carman Subdivision) (CSX)	156.5	X	...	...	2
CP 159	R-See SI 900-U1	159.4	X	...	...	2
SCHENECTADY		159.8	...	...	X	...
CP 160	R-See SI 900-U1 (CP Rail)	159.9	X	...	...	2, 14

# **MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)**

CP 161	R-See SI 900-U1	160.2	X	...	...	2
DIVISION POST	(Hoffmans) (CSX)	169.7	...	...	...	...
CP 169	R-CSX NC TD	169.7	X	...	...	...

## **NOTES**

Mile Post New York to CP 12 are measured from New York Penn Station.

Mile Post CP 12 to CP 169 are measured from New York Grand Central Terminal.

The direction from A to CP 141 is north. The direction from CP141 to CP 169 is west.

Road radio channels in service: New York to CP 12: 060-060; (MNR) CP 12 to CP 75: 056-056; CP 75 to CP 169: 041-041.

**Note 1:** Northward and southward controlled signals on Track No. 2.

**Note 2:** Equipped with Dual Control Switches.

**Note 3:** Rhinecliff Team Track is a hand-operated switch within CP-89. Permission from the Dspr is required prior to operation. Dspr must request switch reversed for unlock.

**Note 4:** In the application of Rule 121.B & C, the Dspr is responsible for providing protection for Psgr trains receiving or discharging Psgrs across Track No. 1. A proceed signal indication on Tracks No. 1 or No. 2 at CP 114 or CP 115 indicates Dspr permission to enter the station. In the application of Rule 121.A, Trains on the Hudson Yard Track and Claverack Industrial Track approaching Hudson Station must remain clear of the station area and Broad St & Front St Road crossings until permission to proceed has been received from the Dspr.

**Note 5:** Control Point southbound only.

**Note 6:** Interlocking on Track No. 2 only.

**Note 7:** The Post Road Branch connects at to Amtrak HUD Line CP 142 and extends to CSX Berkshire Subdivision CP 187.

**Note 8:** Equipped with Slip Switches. See SI 80-S1.

**Note 9:** Equipped with Slip Switches, See SI 80-S1. Switches within the double slip are not dual control.

**Note 10:** The Troy Ind Track connects to Track No. 3 at Tracy St. (MP 0.76) and extends north to Troy. The CSX Top End Yardmaster controls the Troy Ind Track, Rensselaer Ind Track, W. Albany Yard and Hudson Yard and is available on radio channel 064-064 or at telephone No. (518) 767-6277.

**Note 11:** Only north crossover switches (No. 21 Sw) are dual control.

**Note 12:** Track No. 4 extends 1730 feet east of the (4W) signal CP 145, to a split rail derail (CP Rail).

**Note 13:** Northward and southward controlled signals on No. 1 and No. 2 tracks.

**Note 14:** Interlocking on Track No. 1 only.

# **MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)**

## **240-U1. SIGNAL RULES and CURRENT OF TRAFFIC**

**261:** On tracks where Rule 261 is in effect, ABS Rules and CSS Rules 550 through 561 are in effect for movements in both directions.

**Int.** Indicates interlocking rules in effect.

**562:** On tracks where Rule 562 is in effect, Rule 261, ABS Rules, and CSS Rules 550 through 563 (except Rules 554 and 556), are in effect for movements in both directions.

**ACES Rules:** PTC Rules 580-590, and all ACSES. Special Instructions are in effect for movements in both directions.

Locations	Tracks from East to West				Notes
	Single	1	2	Other	
A & Empire	...	...	Int	...	1
Empire & Inwood	...	261	261	...	...
Inwood & CP 12	...	261	...	...	...
<i>Metro North Territory (See Hudson Line - Metro North Timetable)</i>					
MP 75.8 & CP 138	...	261	261	...	...
CP 138 & CP 141	...	562	562	...	2

Locations	Tracks from North to South						Notes
	Single	3	1	2	4	Other	
CP 141 & CP 142	...	Int	Int	Int	...	...	1, 2, 3, 9
CP 142 & CP 143	...	Int	Int	Int	Int	...	1, 3, 9
CP 143 & CP 144	...	Int	Int	Int	...	...	1, 6
CP 144 & CP LAB	...	Int	Int	Int	...	...	1, 4, 6
CP LAB	.....					Int	1, 7
CP LAB & CP 145	...	...	Int	Int	...	...	...
CP 145 & CP 149	...	...	562	562	...	...	...
CP 149 & CP 156	...	...	562	562	...	...	...
CP 156 & CP 159	...	...	562	562	...	...	...
CP 159 & CP 161	...	...	261	261	...	...	...
CP 160 & CPF 485	...	261	...	...	...	...	8
CP 161 & CP 169	261	...	...	...	...	...	...

**Note 1:** CSS Rules are in effect for movements in both directions.

**Note 2:** Within CP 141 Tracks are designated 3, 1, 2, 6.

**Note 3:** Within CP 142 Tracks are designated 7, 5 (Pocket Trk), 3, 1, 2, 4.

**Note 4:** Track No. 3 west of CP LAB is governed by NORAC rule 98.

**Note 5:** Track No. 4 east of CP 145 is governed by NORAC rule 98.

**Note 6:** Within the limits of CP 144 Tracks are designated 5, 3, 1, 2.

**Note 7:** Track connecting Track No. 3 and Track No. 1 within CP LAB is designated Track 3A.

**Note 8:** CPF 485 Controlled CP Train Dispatcher

**Note 9:** Track No. 6 between CP 141 and CP 143 is governed by NORAC rule 98

# MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)

## 37-U1. PASSENGER TRAINS and FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS and SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED

Locations and speeds shown in normal type are maximum authorized speeds. Locations and speeds shown in **bold type** are speed restrictions. Where speeds change at an interlocking and the specific point where the speed change occurs is not specified, the lower speed will apply through the entire interlocking.

### PASSENGER TRAINS

Between/At	Tracks			
	Single	No. 1	No. 2	Other
A Int (Exclusive) & MP 0.5	...	...	15	...
MP 0.5 & South Limit Empire Int	...	...	25	...
South Limit Empire Int & MP 2	...	35	35	...
MP 2 & Inwood	...	60	60	...
<b>First 3 Curves North of MP 2</b>	...	<b>25</b>	<b>25</b>	...
<b>Curve North of MP 3</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...
<b>Curve at MP 5</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...
<b>First Curve North of MP 5</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...
<b>First Curve South of MP 6</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...
<b>Curve at MP 6.5</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...
<b>First 2 Curves North of MP 7</b>	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...
<b>Curve South of MP 8</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...
<b>First 3 Curves North of MP 8</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...
Inwood & CP 12	...	45	...	...

*Metro North Territory (See Hudson Line - Metro North Timetable)*

### PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A", "B", SPEEDS

Between/At	Train Types "A" & "B"			
	Track			
	Single	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
MP 75.8 - 76.5		90	90	
MP 76.5 - 76.6		80	80	
MP 76.6 - 78.9		90	90	
MP 78.9 - 85.4		95	95	
MP 85.4 - 85.5		80	80	
MP 85.5 - 87.7		95	95	
MP 87.7 - 89.8		80	80	
MP 89.8 - 92.6		90	90	
MP 92.6 - 93.1		80	80	
MP 93.1 - 102.3		90	90	
MP 102.3 - 102.6		80	80	
MP 102.6 - 108.7		90	90	
MP 108.7 - 109.0		80	80	
MP 109.0 - 114.1		90	90	
MP 114.1 - 115.0		50	50	
MP 115.0 - 119.4		90	90	
MP 119.4 - 119.6		75	75	
MP 119.6 - 121.5		90	90	
MP 121.5 - 124.3		85	85	
MP 124.3 - 141.1		110	110	

**MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)**

<b>PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A", "B", SPEEDS</b>				
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Train Types "A" &amp; "B"</b>			
	<b>Track</b>			
	<b>Single</b>	<b>No. 1</b>	<b>No. 2</b>	<b>No. 3</b>
MP 141.1 - 141.4		75	75	
MP 141.4 - 141.8		75	75	45
MP 141.8 - 141.9		45	45	45
MP 141.9 - 142.2		30	30	30
Track 4.....				30 MPH
MP142.2 - 142.4		30	30	30
MP 142.4 - 143.1	...	30	30	30
Track 3A .....				5 MPH
MP 143.1 - 143.6		25	25	
MP 143.6 - 145.2		40	40	
MP 145.2 - 146.9		80	80	
MP 146.9 - 149.0		90	90	
MP 149.0 - 156.3		110	110	
MP 156.3 - 157.8		90	90	
MP 157.8 - 159.6		55	55	
MP 159.6 - 159.9		30	30	
Connection Track CP Rail (Track No.3) .....				15 MPH
MP 159.9 - 160.3		45	45	
MP 160.3 - 161.3	65			
MP 161.3 - 164.5	100			
MP 164.5 - 165.8	90			
MP 165.8 - 169.7	100			

<b>PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "C" &amp; "D" SPEEDS</b>								
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Train Type "C"</b>				<b>Train Type "D"</b>			
	<b>Track</b>				<b>Track</b>			
	<b>Single</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>Single</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>
MP 75.8 - 76.5		90	90			85	85	
MP 76.5 - 76.6		80	80			75	75	
MP 76.6 - 78.9		85	85			80	80	
MP 78.9 - 85.4		95	95			85	85	
MP 85.4 - 85.5		80	80			80	80	
MP 85.5 - 87.7		95	95			90	90	
MP 87.7 - 89.8		75	75			70	70	
MP 89.8 - 92.6		90	90			80	80	
MP 92.6 - 93.1		80	80			75	75	
MP 93.1 - 102.3		90	90			85	85	
MP 102.3 - 102.6		80	80			80	80	
MP 102.6 - 108.7		90	90			85	85	
MP 108.7 - 109.0		80	80			75	75	
MP 109.0 - 114.1		90	90			85	85	
MP 114.1 - 115.0		50	50			45	45	
MP 115.0 - 119.4		90	90			85	85	
MP 119.4 - 119.6		75	75			70	70	

**MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)**

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE “C” & “D” SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "C"				Train Type "D"			
	Track				Track			
	Single	1	2	3	Single	1	2	3
MP 119.6 - 121.5		90	90			85	85	
MP 121.5 - 124.3		75	80			70	70	
MP 124.3 - 141.1		110	110			90	90	
MP 141.1 - 141.4		75	75			75	75	
MP 141.4 - 141.8		75	75	45		75	75	15
MP 141.8 - 141.9		45	45	45		15	15	15
MP 141.9 – 142.2		30	30	30		15	15	15
Track 4	30 MPH				15 MPH			
MP142.2 - 142.4		30	30	30		15	15	15
MP 142.4 - 143.1		30	30	30		20	20	15
Track 3A	5 MPH				5 MPH			
MP 143.1 - 143.6		25	25			25	25	
MP 143.6 - 145.2		40	40			40	40	
MP 145.2 - 146.9		75	75			70	70	
MP 146.9 - 149.0		85	85			80	80	
MP 149.0 – 156.3		110	110			90	90	
MP 156.3 - 157.8		90	90			90	90	
MP 157.8 - 159.6		55	55			55	55	
MP 159.6 - 159.9		30	30			30	30	
Connection Track CP Rail (Track No.3)	15 MPH				15 MPH			
MP 159.9 - 160.3		40	40			35	35	
MP 160.3 - 161.3	65				65			
MP 161.3 - 164.5	100				90			
MP 164.5 - 165.8	90				90			
MP 165.8 - 169.7	100				90			

<b>FREIGHT TRAINS</b>				
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Tracks</b>			
	<b>Single</b>	<b>No. 1</b>	<b>No. 2</b>	<b>No. 3</b>
An Int (Exclusive) & MP 0.5	...	...	10	...
MP 0.5 & South Limit Empire Int	...	...	15	...
South Limit Empire Int & Inwood	...	30	30	...
<b>First 3 Curves North of MP 2</b>	...	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	...
Inwood & CP 12	...	30	...	...
<i>Metro North Territory (See Hudson Line - Metro North Timetable)</i>				
MP 75.8 - 114.1		50	50	
MP 114.1 - 115.0		30	30	
MP 115.0 - 141.1		50	50	
MP 141.1 - 141.4		15	15	



# MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)

FREIGHT TRAINS				
Between/At	Tracks			
	Single	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3
MP 141.4 - 141.8		15	15	10
MP 141.8 - 141.9		10	10	10
MP 141.9 - 142.2		10	10	10
Track 4 and Track 6.....				10
MPH				
MP 142.2 - 142.4		10	10	10
MP 142.4 - 143.1		10	10	10
Track 3A.....				5 MPH
MP 143.1 - 145.2		20	20	
MP 145.2 - 156.3		50	50	
MP 156.3 - 159.9		25	25	
Connection Track CP Rail (Track No.3) .....				10 MPH
MP 159.9 - 160.3		25	25	
MP 160.3- 161.3	25			
MP 161.3 - 169.7	50			

## C-U1. OPERATING RULES QUALIFICATIONS

Metro-North employees who operate or perform work over Amtrak between Division Post and CP 12 on Amtrak No. 1 Trk (MNR No. 6 Trk) are not required to attend a NORAC operating rules class. Metro-North Employees will be governed by Metro-North Operating Rules.

This does not relieve Metro-North's employees from meeting Amtrak's requirements for qualifying on the physical characteristics of the territory involved. This instruction applies to MNR Roadway Workers and Conductor-Flags.

## F-U1. RIVERSIDE PARK OVERBUILD

The Overbuild, located between MP 2.7 and MP 5.3 on the Hudson Line, consists of a structure built above ground level supporting Riverside Park and enclosing the two (2) main tracks running within, designated No. 1 and No. 2 tracks. The Overbuild is approximately 2.5 miles long with west 72nd Street at the south end and west 123rd Street at the north end. The entire length falls under the jurisdiction and authority of the Hudson Line Dispatcher, 40 Office, New York.

The Overbuild has been constructed with fixed steel grates within the ceiling at regular intervals for ventilation, and locked gates in the west wall at various locations to provide emergency access by Emergency personnel only, they are **NOT** intended as exits.

The Overbuild is equipped with coaxial antennas, providing for radio communications between trains and the Hudson Line Dispatcher only.

## 16-U1. BLUE SIGNAL DERAILS

The following Rensselaer Maintenance Facility Engine Servicing & Car Shop Repair Tracks are equipped with hand operated blue signal derails: No. 1; No. 2 car wash; Nos. A, 3, 4, B, 5 main building tracks; Nos. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 storage tracks; No. 12 wheel true; Nos. 13, 14 car servicing tracks.

## 35-U1. FREIGHT TRAIN CAR LIMIT

Freight Trains may exceed the 135-car limit as per 35-S4 but must not exceed 11,300 feet. Exceptions in 35-S4 still apply.

## MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)

### 36-U1. RENSSELAER MAINTENANCE FACILITY

All movements must make a complete stop at the doorway prior to entering the main building tracks. Before proceeding, a visual check of the building door must be made to ensure it is in the proper position. Movement warning buzzer must be turned on and engine bell sounded when entering or moving within the building.

### 36-U2. Diesel and Dual-Mode Engine D-Mode Operation through Empire Tunnel

#### Crew Responsibilities

Crews operating equipment with diesel or dual-mode engines in D-mode may not operate into tunnels without notifying the train dispatcher.

#### Dispatcher Responsibilities

When the equipment with diesel or dual-mode engines in D-mode clears

### 37-U2. WRECK AND WIRE TRAINS SPEEDS

Between:	Wire Train	Wreck	Wreck
		Boom Trailing	Boom Forward
	Speed (MPH)		
A & North End Tunnel	10	10	10
North End Tunnel & MP 2	15	15	15
MP 2 & Inwood Int	30	30	20
Inwood & CP 12	30	20	20
Poughkeepsie & Hoffmans	30	20	20

**Note:** Where speed of freight trains is slower than speeds shown in this instruction, the freight train speed must be exceeded.

### 37-U3. MAXIMUM SPEEDS-OTHER TRACKS

Location	Between/At	Restricted Speed Not Exceeding
Empire	Wye Track	5
Engine Servicing & Car Shop Repair Tracks specified in SI 16-U1		5
<b>Except</b> within the building.....		3
Through Car Wash when washing		2
Unless Otherwise Specified: All Yard Trks, Industrial Trks and Public Delivery Trks connected with Amtrak Main or Running Trks		10

### 37-U4. MINERAL FREIGHT TRAINS: SPECIAL MAXIMUM SPEEDS

The 30 MPH speed restriction on Mineral Freight Trains in SI 37-S4 only applies between CP 145 and CP 146 on the Main Line - New York to Hoffmans (HUD).

### 40-U1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of the engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC.

## MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)

Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

Between	Tracks		
	1	2	Other
A & Empire .....(a)(b)	1	1	1
Empire & CP 12.....(a)(c)	4	4	...
Poughkeepsie & CP 156 .....(d)	6	6	...
LAB Moveable Bridge (CP LAB – MP 143.1) (e)	6	6	...
CP 156 & Hoffmans	5	5	5
<b>Notes:</b> <b>(a)</b> Capitoliner Control Car 9637 is prohibited from operating on the Hudson Line. <b>(b)</b> Engines of dimension #2 may operate when verbally authorized by the Dspr at PSCC. <b>(c)</b> Operation on the Wye at Empire is restricted to single units only. <b>(d)</b> Cars exceeding 286,000 lbs. are prohibited. <b>(e)</b> Cars exceeding 263,000 lbs. are prohibited. (Tracks 1 and 2)			

### 42-U1. HEIGHT RESTRICTIONS

Any equipment exceeding 14 feet 8 inches maximum height above the top of the rail is prohibited from operating in New York Penn Station, the North and East River Tunnels, and the Empire Tunnel.

### 43-U1. CLOSE CLEARANCE

MP	Location	Remark(s)
75	Metro North Stations	High Level Platforms
142.1	4, 2, 1, 3 Tracks	Passenger Platforms

### 47-U1. TRACKS EQUIPPED FOR DC ELECTRICAL OPERATION

No. 2 track between A and a point 235 feet north of MP 1.

No. 1 track between beginning of track at Empire and a point 235 feet north of MP 1.

### 47-U2. DC OPERATION RESTRICTED NORTH OF MP 5

Trains must not operate north of MP 5 with third rail shoes in lowered position, unless otherwise instructed.

### 72-U1. TRAIN INSPECTION DETECTORS

Type of Detector	MP Location	Direction of Operation	Tracks(s)	Notes
RA HBD-DED	83.7	North & South	1 & 2	1
RA HBD-DED	99.2	North & South	1 & 2	1
RA HBD-DED	121.4	North & South	1 & 2	1
DED	163.9	East & West	Single	1
<b>Note 1:</b> SI 72-S1 applies.				

### 98-U1. CONTROL OF YARD TRACKS

**1. Albany Yard - Tracks 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15:** The Albany Yardmaster is in charge of yard movements on Tracks 5, 7, 9, and 11, 13, 15.

**2. Rensselaer Maintenance Facility:** The following tracks are designated Engine Servicing & Car Shop Repair Tracks 1 - 14, A and B. Authority from the Mechanical Department Foreman must be obtained before any movement is made.

## MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)

Authority from the Engineering Department must be obtained before movement is made Track 15 Engineering Storage Track  
Yardmaster may be contacted on channel 041-041. Mechanical personnel may be contacted on channel 023-023. Authority to occupy yard tracks does not ensure that the track is clear of other movements.

### 104-U1. SWITCHES EQUIPPED WITH ELECTRIC LOCKS

The following hand-operated switches are equipped with an electric lock; permission to occupy Main Track, Interlocking or Controlled Siding must be obtained from the Dispatcher before lock is removed from keeper.

Location	Switch	Notes
MP 1.2	Switch in No. 2 Trk. leading to Wye Lead Trk.	1
MP 1.4	Switch in No. 2 Trk. leading to Tail Trk.	1
MP 2.8	Switch in No. 2 Trk. To 72 Street Yard	1, 2, 4
MP 83.3	Switch in No. 2 Trk leading to Staatsburg Team Trk	1, 2
MP 89.8	Switch in No. 1 Trk leading to Rhinecliff Team Track	...
MP 112.9	Switch in No. 1 Trk leading to Hudson Yard South	...
MP 113.5	Switch in No. 2 Trk leading to River Track	...
MP 114.5	Switch in No. 1 Trk leading to Hudson Yard North	...
MP 159.7	Switch in Controlled Siding Trk leading to State St. Yard	...

**Note 1:** To enter side track from Main Track, train must occupy track circuit which extends 50 feet from point of switch, before switch can be opened.

**Note 2:** Switch and derail each equipped with electric lock. Switch locks must be removed from both switch and derail before either is operated. After movement is completed, both switch and derail must be restored to normal position before inserting switch lock at switch or derail.

**Note 3:** After permission has been obtained from the Dspr or Opr, switch lock may be removed as follows:

Depress treadle on electric lock to remove switch lock. After switch lock has been removed from keeper, approximately thirty (30) seconds must elapse before electric lock can be released.

After electric lock releases, step on bottom treadle to release handle of switch mechanism.

Switch lock must be replaced in keeper after switch is returned to normal position for restoration of signals.

**Note 4:** If signals are canceled to allow operation of switch, it will remain locked for 4 minutes before being released. If a TOL is present in the block, the electric locked switch will remain locked for 12 minutes before being released.

### 104-U2. OPERATION OF DUAL CONTROL SWITCHES

In addition to the requirements of NORAC Rule 104 G., the following instructions are required when operating dual control switches at the following locations.

Location	Operation
CP 160	Employees must operate the east switch (31A) first, then the west switch (31A1) second, prior to movement over the switch.

# MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)

## 104-U3. SWITCHES NOT EQUIPPED WITH ELECTRIC LOCKS

Location	Track	Switch
MP 94.6 (trailing point southbound)	2	Barrytown Team Track
MP 99.2 (trailing point northbound)	1	Tivoli Team Track
MP 123.8 (trailing point southbound)	2	Stuyvesant Team Track

## 132-U1. TRACKS AND SWITCHES OUT OF SERVICE

The tracks and switches listed below are out of service for train movements, except when such movements are personally supervised by an MW Foreman or MW Supervisor, or when movement consists entirely of track cars. If a remotely controlled switch provides access to an affected track, the Operator or Dispatcher must apply blocking device protection to prevent the accidental routing of trains to that track. If a hand operated switch provides access to an affected track, the last Engineering Department employee to use the switch must spike the switch to prevent its accidental use.

MP Location	Track/Switch
83.3	Staatsburg Team Trk
99.2	Tivoli Team Trk
123.8	Stuyvesant Team Trk

## 138-U1. PUBLIC CROSSINGS AT GRADE

**Column 1:** Apparatus provided to automatically interrupt operation of highway crossing protection, including motion sensing detectors and/or predictors. Rule 138(g) (3 & 4) applies.

**Column 2:** Apparatus provided to interrupt operation of crossing protection manually by manipulation of a lever, plug or push button generally located on the signal control case close to the crossing. Rule 138(h) applies.

**Column 3:** Circuitry will automatically interrupt crossing protection when switches, located within the activation circuit of the crossing, are reversed. After protection has been interrupted, trains must not occupy the crossing until the protection has been operating for at least 20 seconds, or if equipped with gates, they are in the horizontal position. Rule 138(g) (6) applies. (Also, see S.I.'s 138-S1 & 138-S2)

MP	CROSSING	1	2	3	Notes
76.0	River Point Rd	...	X	...	1
81.5	Poughkeepsie Yacht Club	...	X	...	1
83.7	River Rd	...	...	...	...
99.0	Tivoli Rd	...	X	...	1
103.5	Cheviot Rd	...	...	...	...
106.1	Anchorage Rd	...	...	...	...
114.3	Broad St.	...	...	X	3
122.0	Ferry Rd	X	...	...	...
122.25	Ice House Rd	X	...	...	...
124.2	Riverview Park Rd	...	...	...	...
126.9	Hook Boat Club	...	X	...	2
134.1	Castleton Boat Club	X	...	...	...
134.4	Scott Ave	...	...	...	...
135.0	Hamilton Way	...	...	...	...

# **MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)**

<b>MP</b>	<b>CROSSING</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>Notes</b>
137.2	Staats Island Rd	...	...	...	...
140.0	Tellers Crossing	X	...	...	...
149.8	Lincoln Ave	X	...	...	4, 5, 6
153.5	Morris Rd	X	...	...	...
154.3	Cordells Rd	X	...	...	...
164.6	Barhydt Rd	...	X	...	2
165.2	Rector Rd	...	...	...	...
166.5	Stone Arabia Rd	...	X	...	2

**Note 1:** De-activate Only. 2 Tracks - 2 Boxes

**Note 2:** De-activate/Activate

**Note 3:** Track 1 switch MP 114.5 - Switch Reverse- Gate recover on Track 1 only.

**Note 4:** Eastward trains approaching a Stop signal at CP 149 must occupy the crossing circuit. Stop must be made beyond the CC sign located 200 feet west of the eastbound home signal at CP 149. When the eastbound signal has been requested, the crossing warning system will be activated. After the crossing gates reach their horizontal position, the eastbound signal will be displayed. NORAC Rule 138, g. 3 is not applicable provided stop is made beyond the CC board.

**Note 5:** When a signal cannot be requested by the dispatcher and a train is operating under NORAC rule 241, they must be governed by NORAC rule 138, g.3 and the crossing will activate when the train passes the eastward home signal.

**Note 6:** When receiving NORAC rule 241 at CP 149 eastward, NORAC rule 611 is not applicable.

## **277-U1. CP 94**

The home signal governing northward movement on No. 2 track at CP 94 is located to the left of No. 2 track.

## **294-U1. SLIDE FENCE PROTECTION**

Slide detector apparatus are in service on the HUD Main Line at the mileposts listed below. They are connected with the automatic block signal system to restrict train movement when activated.

Trains operating through these locations that receive a cab signal aspect change to Restricting must operate through the slide detector limits prepared to stop short of an obstruction on the track.

Trains with inoperative cab signals and trains governed by DCS Rules (Rule 406 DCS substitution for ABS) must approach the slide detector prepared to stop short of an obstruction and must not exceed Restricted Speed through the limits of the slide detector.

These restrictions apply to the head end only.

<b>Slide Detector Fence Mileposts</b>				
105.29-105.41	106.01-106.08	107.44-107.55	128.13-128.22	129.03-129.15
105.68-105.82	106.96-107.03	119.43-119.56	128.91-128.99	129.89-130.04

## MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)

### 562-U1. "NO FIXED ABS" SIGNS AT ENTRANCE TO RULE 562 TERRITORY

A white sign with a RED CIRCLE AND A RED DIAGONAL LINE across black letters "FIXED ABS" is placed at the following locations to remind employees that they are entering Rule 562 territory, where cab signals are used WITHOUT fixed automatic block signals.

- Attached to the northbound home signal for Tracks 1 & 2 at CP 138.
- Attached to the back side of the westbound cantilever signal mast for Tracks 1 & 2 at CP 141.
- Attached to the back side of the eastbound home signal for Tracks 1 & 2 at CP 145.
- Attached to the back side of the westbound home signal for Tracks 1 & 2 at CP 159.



### 706-U1.PORTABLE RADIO TRANSMISSIONS WITHIN THE EMPIRE TUNNELS

"STA/TUN/RPTR" channel is in service for portable radios within the North River, East River and Empire Tunnels. Lower powered portable radio transmissions made

## MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)

on "STA/TUN/RPTR" within the tunnels are picked up by a repeater and retransmitted on Road Channel 060 at high enough power to be received by portable and/or engine radios also located within the tunnels. While the "STA/TUN/RPTR" channel transmits on the repeater frequency, it receives on Road Channel 060.

**Note:** No adjustment is necessary for engine radios to communicate with portable radios while within the tunnels.

The Dispatcher at PSCC receives all transmissions made within the tunnels on Road Channel 060 or "STA/TUN/RPTR"

### 900-U1. DISPATCHERS: ASSIGNED TERRITORIES

Monday through Friday 7:00 AM – 11:00 PM	
DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
PSC C	A (inclusive) to Empire (inclusive)
Hudson Line	Empire (exclusive) to CP 12 (exclusive) MP 75.8 to CP 138 (exclusive)
Hudson Line North	CP 138 (inclusive) to CP 169 (exclusive)
Monday through Friday 11:00 PM – 7:00 AM	
DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
PSC C	A (inclusive) to Empire (inclusive)
Hudson Line	Empire (exclusive) to CP 12 (exclusive) MP 75.8 to CP 169 (exclusive)
Saturday 7:00 AM through Monday 7:00 AM	
DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
PSC C	A (inclusive) to Empire (inclusive)
Hudson Line	Empire (exclusive) to CP 12 (exclusive) MP 75.8 to CP 169 (exclusive)
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1 Telephone Numbers – Dispatcher Operators, Etc – page 331</b>	

### 940-U1 / 950-U1. TRAIN AND ENGINE SERVICE EMPLOYEES

Train and Engine Service employees signing up in Albany must report to and receive instructions from the Albany Yard Master (formally known as the Albany Station Master).

### 941-U1. APPROACHING SPEED RESTRICTIONS – COMMUNICATIONS TO REMIND THE ENGINEER– FAST ACT

The Conductor must ensure the Locomotive Engineer is reminded of any locations in non-PTC territory where there is a reduction in speed of 21 MPH or greater from the approach to a curve, bridge, or tunnel. The maximum authorized operating speed for passenger trains at that curve, bridge or tunnel must be conveyed as outlined below.

1. The Conductor may perform this task or assign the task to another qualified person.
2. The person responsible for performing the task must be identified to all crew members during the initial job briefing and whenever the responsibility for performing the task changes.
3. The Conductor or designated qualified person must remind the Locomotive Engineer that the train is approaching a curve, bridge, or tunnel speed restriction, and confirm that the Locomotive Engineer has acknowledged the required speed reduction.



### MAIN LINE-NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)

This reminder must be made after the train passes the last station ("station" means a location named in the timetable), but at least two miles from the restriction.

4. If the Engineer does not confirm the speed reduction reminder, or fails to demonstrate compliance with the required speed reduction, the qualified person must take prompt, appropriate action to slow or stop the train in order to ensure compliance with the restriction

For the purposes of the requirements outlined above, a "qualified person" must be qualified on the operating rules, special instructions, and physical characteristics of the territory, and must be qualified to apply the emergency brake, if necessary, to stop the train. Where the train crew consists of two Locomotive Engineers, including a Student Engineer who meets the qualification requirements, the requirements may be satisfied by the 2nd Locomotive Engineer or Student Engineer performing the task. Radio transmissions to qualified crew members in the body of the train are required when the reminder and acknowledgement of restrictions takes place in the operating cab of a locomotive. Locations identified as FAST Act zones are listed in the following tables.

**Note:** It is the duty of the respective division to ensure qualifying FAST Act locations are specified correctly within the pertinent Bulletin Order, General Order or Timetable. Any changes or additions in service or routes must be reflected in FAST Act speed tables, prior to operation. Crews are reminded to report any discrepancies concerning FAST Act restrictions to their supervisor.

Track(s)	MP	Direction	Speed (MPH)	Reason (Curve, Bridge, Tunnel)
Both	114.1	Northbound	50	Curve
Both	115	Southbound	50	Curve
Both	124.3	Southbound	85	Curve
Both	141.1	Westbound	75	Curve
1, 2	141.8	Westbound	15	Curve
1, 2	145.2	Eastbound	40	Curve
Both	157.8	Westbound	55	Curve
Both	159.6	Westbound	30	Curve
Single	161.3	Eastbound	70	Curve

**POST ROAD BRANCH (PRB)**

STATIONS		MP	INT	PS	NOTES
CP 187	Division Post (CSX) <b>R-CSX NB TD</b> (CSX Berkshire Sub)	187.5	X	...	...
CP 142	<b>R-See SI 900-PR1</b>	199.5	X	...	1
<p>The Post Rd Branch extends westward from CSX Berkshire Subdivision CP 187 to Amtrak HUD CP 142. Mileposts are numbered 187.5 to 199.5.</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> Equipped with slip switches. Switches within the double slip are not dual controlled. (See SI 80-S1)</p> <p><b>Note 2:</b> Equipped with dual control switches.</p>					

**240-PR1. SIGNAL RULES**

ACSES Rules: See SI 580-PR1

Locations	Single Track	Notes
CP 187 (MP 187.5) & CP 142 (MP	261	...

**37-PR1. PASSENGER TRAINS and FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS and SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED**

Locations and speeds shown in normal type are maximum authorized speeds. Locations and speeds shown in **bold type** are speed restrictions.

Where speeds change at an interlocking and the specific point where the speed change occurs is not specified, the lower speed will apply through the entire interlocking.

Location	Between/At	Speed	
		Psg	Frt
Post Road Single Track	MP 187.5 and MP 196.5	79	50
	MP 196.5 and MP 196.7	65	50
	MP 196.7 and MP 199.0	79	50
	MP 199.0 and MP 199.5	15	10

**40-PR1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS**

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of the engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC.

Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

Location	Single Track	
	Dim Equip	Notes
Post Road Branch.....	6	1, 2
<b>Note 1:</b> Merchandise Freight: cars exceeding 263,000 lbs. prohibited.		
<b>Note 2:</b> Coal, Ore, & Grain cars exceeding 270, 000 lbs. prohibited.		

**138-PR1. HIGHWAY RAIL GRADE CROSSINGS AT GRADE EQUIPPED WITH AUTOMATIC WARNING DEVICES**

**Column 1:** Apparatus provided to automatically interrupt operation of highway crossing protection, including motion sensing detectors and/or predictors. Rule 138(g) (3) applies.

**Column 2:** Apparatus provided to interrupt operation of crossing protection manually by manipulation of a lever, plug or push button generally located on the signal control case close to the crossing.

**Column 3:** Circuitry will automatically interrupt crossing protection when switches, located within the activation circuit of the crossing, are reversed. After protection has been interrupted, trains must not occupy the crossing until the protection has been operating for at least 20 seconds, or if equipped with gates, they are in the horizontal position.

(Also, see S.I.s 138-S1 & 138-S2)

MP	CROSSING	1	2	3	Notes
188.5	Duck Pond Rd	...	X	...	1
189.4	Eleanor Dr	...	X	...	1
191.1	Maple Hill Rd	...	X	...	1
195.4	Hays Rd	...	X	...	1

**Note 1:** De-activate/Activate.

**580-PR1. ACSES RULES IN EFFECT FOR ALL AMTRAK TRAINS**

ACSES Rules 580 through 590 and all ACSES related Special Instructions are in effect on the Main Track between the limits specified below.

TSR enforcement is NOT in effect on the Post Road Branch.

Civil speeds will be enforced but NOT be displayed on the ADU. MAS portion will remain solid “- -”.

1. Westbound: ACSES will begin enforcement as trains pass the CP187 Eastbound home signal at MP 187.5. CP142 7W PTS enforcement is in effect.
2. Eastbound: ACSES will remain active for eastbound trains entering the Post Road Branch from HUD CP142.

**900-PR1.DISPATCHERS: ASSIGNED TERRITORIES**

DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
<b>Monday to Friday 7:00 AM to 11:00 PM</b>	
<b>Hudson North</b>	CP 142, inclusive to CP 187 (CSX), exclusive.
<b>Monday to Friday 11:00 PM to 7:00 AM and Weekends</b>	
<b>Hudson Line</b>	CP 142, inclusive to CP 187 (CSX), exclusive.
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1 Telephone Numbers – Dispatcher Operators, Etc – page 331</b>	

**941-PR1. Approaching Speed Restrictions – Communications to Remind the Engineer – FAST ACT**

The Conductor must ensure the Locomotive Engineer is reminded of any locations in non-PTC territory where there is a reduction in speed of 21 MPH or greater from the approach to a curve, bridge, or tunnel. The maximum authorized operating speed for passenger trains at that curve, bridge or tunnel must be conveyed as outlined below.

POST ROAD **BRANCH** (PRB)

1. The Conductor may perform this task or assign the task to another qualified person.
2. The person responsible for performing the task must be identified to all crew members during the initial job briefing and whenever the responsibility for performing the task changes.
3. The Conductor or designated qualified person must remind the Locomotive Engineer that the train is approaching a curve, bridge or tunnel speed restriction, and confirm that the Locomotive Engineer has acknowledged the required speed reduction. This reminder must be made after the train passes the last station ("station" means a location named in the timetable), but at least two miles from the restriction.
4. If the Engineer does not confirm the speed reduction reminder or fails to demonstrate compliance with the required speed reduction, the qualified person must take prompt, appropriate action to slow or stop the train in order to ensure compliance with the restriction.

For the purposes of the requirements outlined above, a "qualified person" must be qualified on the operating rules, special instructions, and physical characteristics of the territory, and must be qualified to apply the emergency brake, if necessary, to stop the train. Where the train crew consists of two Locomotive Engineers, including a Student Engineer who meets the qualification requirements, the requirements may be satisfied by the 2nd Locomotive Engineer or Student Engineer performing the task. Radio transmissions to qualified crew members in the body of the train are required when the reminder and acknowledgement of restrictions takes place in the operating cab of a locomotive. Locations identified as FAST Act zones are listed in the following tables.

**Note:** It is the duty of the respective division to ensure qualifying FAST Act locations are specified correctly within the pertinent Bulletin Order, General Order or Timetable. Any changes or additions in service or routes must be reflected in FAST Act speed tables, prior to operation. Crews are reminded to report any discrepancies concerning FAST Act restrictions to their supervisor.

Track(s)	MP	Direction	Speed (MPH)	Reason (Curve, Bridge, Tunnel)
Single	199.0	Westbound	15	Curve

### NIAGARA WHIRLPOOL BRIDGE (NGB)

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	Notes
Division Post (CSX CP 28) (Niagara Whirlpool Bridge) (CSX) (Niagara Branch Sub)	28.2	...	...	1
Niagara Falls	28.3	...	X	...
Division Post (CN MP 0.47) (Niagara Whirlpool Bridge) (CN) (Grimsby Sub)	28.57	...	...	1
The direction from MP 28.2 to MP 28.57 is North. <b>Note 1:</b> The Niagara Whirlpool Bridge Trk between MP 28.2 and MP 28.57 is governed by NORAC Rule 98 – “Movement on a track not governed by ABS, DCS or interlocking rules must be made at Restricted Speed.”				

#### A-NG1. REQUIRED BOOKS

Crews operating on the Niagara Whirlpool Bridge are not required to carry the NORAC Operating Rules.

#### 16-NG1. BLUE SIGNAL DERAIS

The following Niagara Falls Engine Servicing & Car Shop Repair Tracks are equipped with hand operated blue signal derais:

- House Track and Middle Track

#### 37-NG1. MAXIMUM SPEED

Location	Between/At	Restricted Speed Not	
		Psg	Fr
Niagara Whirlpool	MP 28.2 & MP 28.57	10	10
Engine Servicing & Car Shop Repair Tracks specified in SI 16-NG1		5	5

#### 40-NG1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of the engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC.

Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

Location	Single Track	
	Dim Equip	Notes
Niagara Whirlpool Bridge .....	6	...

#### 98-NG1. CONTROL OF YARD TRACKS

Niagara Falls Maintenance Tracks: The following tracks are designated Engine Servicing & Car Shop Repair Tracks: House Track, Middle Track.

#### 900-NG1. DISPATCHERS: ASSIGNED TERRITORIES

DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
Hudson Line	MP 28.2, exclusive to MP 28.57, exclusive
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1 Telephone Numbers – Dispatcher Operators, Ect – page 331</b>	

**HUDSON LINE - METRO-NORTH RAILROAD**

STATIONS	MP	INT	RTC	PS	NOTES
CP 12 (Amtrak Hudson Line)	11.8	X	C	...	e
RIVERDALE	13.0	...		X	...
LUDLOW	14.4	...		X	...
YONKERS	15.2	...		X	...
GLENWOOD	16.3	...		X	..
GREYSTONE	17.9	...		X	...
CP 19	18.5	X		...	...
HASTINGS-ON-HUDSON	19.5	...		X	...
DOBBS FERRY	20.7	...		X	...
ARDSLEY-ON-HUDSON	21.8	...		X	...
IRVINGTON	22.7	...		X	...
CP 25	24.7	X		...	e
TARRYTOWN	25.3	...		X	...
CP 26	26.4	X		...	f
PHILIPSE MANOR	26.5	...	D	X	...
SCARBOROUGH	29.5	...		X	...
OSSINING	30.9	...		X	...
CP 33 (Harmon Yard)	32.9	X		...	c
CROTON-HARMON	33.3	...		X	...
CP 34 (Harmon Yard)	33.4	X		...	c
CP 35 (Harmon Yard)	34.2	X		...	c,g
CP 36 (Harmon West Yard/CSX)	36.4	X		...	...
CORTLANDT	38.4	...		X	...
CP 39	39.7	X		...	h
PEEKSKILL	41.3	...		X	h
CP 46	46.0	X		...	...
MANITOU	46.1	...		X	..
Hot Box/ Dragging Equipment/ Third Rail Detector	48.3	...		...	i
GARRISON	49.9	...		X	...
COLD SPRING	52.4	...		X	...
CP 53	53.0	X		...	...
BREAKNECK RIDGE	55.0	...		X	...
CP 58 (Beacon Line)	58.6	X		...	...
BEACON	59.0	...		X	...
CP 61	61.4	X		...	...
NEW HAMBURG	65.1	...		X	...
CP 72	72.5	X		...	...
POUGHKEEPSIE	73.6	...		X	...
CP 75	75.5	X		...	...
DIVISION POST (Amtrak)	75.8	...		...	...

**Notes for Hudson Line Stations**

The direction from CP 12 to Division Post - Amtrak is Northward.  
Tracks 4, 2, 1, and 3 are numbered West to East.

HUDSON LINE METRO NORTH RAILROAD (FOR INFORMATION  
ONLY)

CSS and PTC Rules are in effect on all Main Tracks except where noted.

**Note c.** Radio Channel 5 in service for Yard operations only.

**Note e.** No. 6 track designated Other than Main Track.

**Note f.** No. 5 & No. 6 tracks designated Other than Main Track.

**Note g.** Track designations change at south limit of CP 35:

- Track 2 (south of CP 35) becomes track 4 (CP 35 north)
- Track 1 (south of CP 35) becomes track 2 (CP 35 north)
- Track 3 (south of CP 35) becomes track 1 (CP 35 north)"

**Note h.** No. 4 & No. 6 tracks between CP 39 and Peekskill designated Other than Main Track.

**Note i.** Special Instruction HUD 17-2 applies.

***This***

***Page***

***Intentionally***

***Left***

***Blank***



**NEW YORK TERMINAL DISTRICT (NYT)**

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	NOTES
A R-PSCC (Hudson Line) (Main Line-New York to Philadelphia)	0.2	X	...	6
KN R-PSCC	0.1	X	...	6
NEW YORK (Penn. Station)	0.0	...	X	...
C R-PSCC	0.1	X	...	6
JO R-PSCC	0.1	X	...	6
F R-PSCC (Sunnyside Yard) (North Runner Trk) (Sub 1, 2 & 3 Running Trks.) (Loops: "A", 1 & 2 Running Trks.)	3.0	X	...	1, 2, 4, 5
HAROLD R-PSCC (Main Line-Harold to CP 216) (LIRR) (Connecting Running Track)	3.7	X	...	3
<p>Mile Post Distances are measured from New York Penn Station.  The Direction from New York to Harold is eastward.  The direction from New York to A is westward.  Q &amp; Loop Ints, and R Switching Center are located in Sunnyside Yard.  T and Loop Int are located between R and F Int. T and Loop Int is remotely controlled by R. Loop Int is equipped with a Dual Control Switch (No. 19 Sw).  <b>Note 1:</b> Sub 1, 2 &amp; 3 Running Tracks between Q &amp; F, controlled by Q.  <b>Note 2:</b> Loop "A", 1 &amp; 2 Running Tracks between F &amp; R, controlled by R.  <b>Note 3:</b> Connecting Running Track between Q &amp; End of Track, controlled by Q.  <b>Note 4:</b> Q to R - North Runner Trk, Hump Trk &amp; Eastward Engine Trk controlled by R.  <b>Note 5:</b> Equipped with movable point frogs. See SI 80-S1.  <b>Note 6:</b> Equipped with slip switches. See SI 80-S1.</p>				

**240-T1. SIGNAL RULES and CURRENT OF TRAFFIC**

On tracks where Rule 261 is in effect, ABS Rules and CSS Rules 550 through 561 are in effect for movements in both directions.

**ACSES Rules:** PTC Rules 580-590 and all ACSES. Special Instructions are in effect for movements in both directions between JO/C & Harold.

Between	Tracks				Notes
	4	3	2	1	
A & JO	Interlocking Rules in effect on Tracks 15 through 5				...
A & C	Interlocking Rules in effect on Tracks 18 through 16				...
KN & C	Interlocking Rules in effect on Tracks 21 through 19				...
JO/C & Harold	261	261	261	261	...
F & Harold	Interlocking Rules in effect on Line 2 Connection				1
F Int	Interlocking Rules in effect on Loop 1				1
Within Penn. Station, New York, station tracks 5 through 21 are designated Main tracks.					
<b>Note 1:</b> CSS Rules in effect for movement in both directions.					

**37-T1. PASSENGER TRAINS and FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS and SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED**

Locations and speeds shown in normal type are maximum authorized speeds. Locations and speeds shown in **bold type** are speed restrictions.

Where speeds change at an interlocking and the specific point where the speed change occurs is not specified, the lower speed will apply through the entire interlocking.

**PASSENGER TRAINS**

Between/At	Tracks			
	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
West Limits A Int. & East Limits JO & C Ints.....	All tracks 15 MPH			
*Through East River Tunnels	60	60	60	60
East River Tunnels & Harold	60	60	60	60
F Int. Line 2 Connection.....	45 MPH			
F Int. Long Island City Eastward Psgr Trk.....	30 MPH			
F Int & F Int Signal located 442 feet east of the Thomson Ave OH Br: Loop 1 track.....45 MPH				
F Int Signal located 442 feet east of the Thomson Ave OH Br and F Int westward Home Signal Loop 1 track.....30 MPH				
Harold Int.: Long Island City Westward Psgr Trk.....40 MPH WX Track.....40 MPH Track A.....45 MPH Track B/C.....45 MPH Track D.....45 MPH				

**Notes:**

\* Amtrak Capitoline Control Cars, series 9632 through 9651 and conference car 9800 are restricted to 50 MPH through the East River Tunnels, JO & C to F.

\* In addition, Amtrak car 9800 must not exceed 30 MPH between signal locations listed in 37-T6.

**FREIGHT TRAINS**

Between/At	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
Harold Int.:				
WX Track.....	10 MPH			
Track A.....	10 MPH			
Track B/C.....	10 MPH			
Track D.....	10 MPH			

**C-T1. LONG ISLAND RAILROAD EMPLOYEES**

Timetable, Book of Rules and General Notices of the Long Island Railroad will apply and be the authority for movement of Long Island Railroad trains and track

cars between Harold and A, under the direction of Terminal Superintendent. Amtrak Movement Permit Form D will be used in lieu of Long Island Railroad Form L. Differences between Amtrak and Long Island Railroad operating rules and procedures will be covered in Long Island Railroad Special Instructions and General Notices and reviewed in periodic examination classes.

## **C-T2. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS QUALIFICATION - ASSISTANT CONDUCTORS AND CONDUCTORS**

Amtrak New York Crew Base Zone 1 and Zone 2 Assistant Conductors must be qualified on the physical characteristics of New York Pennsylvania Station and Sunnyside Yard. Conductors and Assistant Conductors absent from work train, yard and/or relay service in the New York Terminal District for 6 months or longer must contact a Terminal Trainmaster or an Operating Practices Department representative before starting such an assignment.

## **16-T1. BLUE SIGNAL PROTECTION: NEW YORK PENN STATION TRACKS 5 THROUGH 21**

The following blue signal protection procedures apply on New York Penn Station Tracks 5 through 21, which are designated as Main Tracks in SI 240-T1.

**NOTE:** The provisions of Rule 16 pertaining to "Other Than Main Tracks" apply to New York Penn Station Tracks 1 through 4, and tracks in Yards A, C, D and E.

### **Responsibility of All Mechanical Employees**

Mechanical employees must not perform any work that requires blue signal protection until assured by the Mechanical Foreman or qualified craft employee in charge that blue signal protection has been provided.

### **Responsibilities of Mechanical Foreman or Qualified Craft Employee**

The Mechanical Foreman or qualified craft employee in charge must take the following actions before authorizing or performing any work that requires blue signal protection:

1. Ensure that other equipment on the track to be protected is at least 20 feet from the equipment to be worked, or as far from the equipment as possible.
2. Contact the PSCC Dispatcher at telephone number 6006 to obtain **"Supplemental Blue Signal Protection"** on the required track.

**NOTE:** This protection prevents the Dispatcher from routing trains **to** the affected track; it does not prevent the Dispatcher from routing trains **off** the affected track. The protection is considered "supplemental" because the law that governs blue signal protection on main tracks requires only actions 3 and 4 below.

3. Display a Blue Signal at each end of the equipment to be worked.
4. Attach a Blue Signal to the controlling engine(s) at a location where it will be clearly visible to an employee at the controls of that engine.

After all work has been completed, the individual who requested the "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection" will check to see that all employees are in the clear, then call the Dispatcher to give up the protection.

### **Responsibilities of PSCC Train Dispatcher**

The PSCC Dispatcher must take the following actions when granting "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection":

1. Before granting "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection," the Dispatcher must apply blocking devices to prevent the display of any signal leading to the affected track.
2. Once "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection" is granted, the Dispatcher must not remove the blocking devices or authorize any equipment to enter the track until informed by the employee in charge of the workmen that the work has been completed.

3. The Dispatcher must immediately make a written record on the prescribed form of the application and removal of the blocking device protection. This record must be retained for 15 days following the date of removal.

### **19-T1. ENGINE WHISTLE OR HORN: PENN STATION, A, JO, C, AND KN INTERLOCKINGS**

Except when approaching Roadway Workers or in an emergency, trains must **not** sound their engine whistle or horn while within A, JO, C and KN interlockings or within the roofed or enclosed areas of Penn Station. This restriction is intended to prevent hearing loss injuries to passengers as well as employees working in the station.

### **22-T1. ENGINE HEADLIGHT: PENN STATION**

Trains standing in New York Penn Station must extinguish their headlights until ready to depart. Prior to initiating movement, the headlight must be displayed according to NORAC Rule 22.

### **34-T1. SUNNYSIDE - 480 VOLT STANDBY**

To assist crews in spotting equipment for 480-volt standby, yellow stripes are painted adjacent to tracks 1 through 11, west of the COBRA crossing. When equipment is left standing on these tracks, the rear car must be spotted next to the yellow stripe.

### **36-T1. PENN STATION: SPOTTING 9 CAR PUSH-PULL SET**

Trains arriving at PSNY routed to Track 2 with a 9-car push-pull set will arrange to spot their equipment with the engineer's cab window adjacent to the 9PP car marker sign located at the east end of the platform.

### **36-T2. DIESEL AND DUAL-MODE ENGINE D-MODE OPERATION THROUGH EMPIRE TUNNEL**

#### **1. Crew Responsibilities**

Crews operating equipment with diesel or dual-mode engines in D-mode may not operate into tunnels without notifying the train dispatcher.

#### **2. Dispatcher Responsibilities**

When the equipment with diesel or dual-mode engines in D-mode clears the tunnel, the dispatcher must notify the designated engineering employee to activate the tunnel fans.

### **36-T3. DIESEL AND DUAL-MODE ENGINE D-MODE OPERATION THROUGH NORTH RIVER AND EAST RIVER TUNNELS**

#### **1. Crew Responsibilities**

Crews operating equipment with diesel or dual-mode engines in D-mode may not operate into tunnels without obtaining the train dispatcher's permission. When notified by the train dispatcher that the tunnel exhaust fans are active, the train must not exceed 15 MPH unless otherwise instructed.

**Note:** This special instruction does not apply to Diesel Engines dead-in-tow.

#### **2. Dispatcher Responsibilities**

Prior to authorizing the movement of diesel or dual-mode equipment in D-mode within the tunnels, absolute block protection must be provided to the rear of the train. Once the train clears the tunnel, the dispatcher must notify the designated engineering employee to activate tunnel fans. Blocking

protection within the tunnel must be maintained by the dispatcher until notified the exhaust fans are deactivated. (The fans will run for approximately 5 minutes). If the train must operate through the tunnel while exhaust fans are active, the crew must be notified of this condition and be instructed not to exceed 15 MPH. Blocking devices must be restored upon the train's entry into the tunnel. If other speeds are issued while exhaust fans are active, they must be authorized by movement office management and issued via TSRB addition.

#### **36-T4. New York Penn Station**

All westward Amtrak trains arriving at New York Penn Station that are destined for the NYP line shall arrange to spot their equipment as far west on the platform as practical to receive and/or discharge customers unless otherwise instructed by the PSCC Dispatcher.

#### **36-T5. Diesel and Dual-Mode Engine Operation through New York Penn Station / Moynihan Train Hall.**

To avoid the flow of diesel fumes into the Moynihan Train Hall:

- Westbound trains with Diesel engine(s) operating in diesel mode must be spotted as far west as signal indication will permit.

#### **37-T2. ACSES TRAIN TYPE SELECTOR SWITCH**

Different Train Type "B" definitions are in effect on the NYP and NHB lines. Engineers taking charge of Regional service passenger trains in New York must ensure that the train type selector switch is in the proper position for the Train Type "B" definition in effect on the line they will traverse.

#### **37-T3. SPEEDOMETER CHECKING: MEASURED MILES**

White marker posts bearing the letters MM (measured mile) are in service for eastward movements at the following locations:

No. 1 (Line 1) track at Signal 1E14 and a point 2420 feet east of Long Island City shaft.

No. 2 (Line 2) track 75 feet east of Signal 2E14 and 2550 feet east of the Long Island City shaft.

No. 3 (Line 3) track 437 feet east of Signal 3E14 and 3000 feet east of the Long Island City shaft.

No. 4 (Line 4) track at Signal 4E14 and a point 2700 feet east of Long Island City shaft.

**37-T4. MAXIMUM SPEEDS-RUNNING TRACKS**

Track	Between	And	Restricted Speed not exceeding
North Runner	Q	R	15 MPH
Sub Tracks 1 & 2	Q	Rev curves at jump over of Line 2 & Line 4	8 MPH
Sub Tracks 1 & 2	Rev curves at jump over of Line 2 & Line 4	F	15 MPH
Sub Trk 3	Q	F	8 MPH
Connecting	Q	End of Track	5 MPH
Loop Nos. 1 & 2	F	First curve east of Loop	15 MPH *
Loop A	Loop	First curve east of Loop	15 MPH
Loop A, 1 & 2	First curve east of Loop	T	5 MPH.
Loop A, 1 & 2	T	R	5 MPH
* Drafts containing passenger cars on Loops Nos. 1 and 2 must not exceed 3 MPH while moving through car washing machines when cars are being washed.			

**37-T5. MAXIMUM SPEEDS-OTHER TRACKS**

Location	Tracks	Restricted Speed not exceeding
Sunnyside Yard	Eastward and Westward Engine Tracks	5 MPH
Sunnyside Yard	All tracks between R Switching Center and the western limits of Q Int, except the North Runner	5 MPH

**37-T6. SPEED RESTRICTIONS: AMTRAK CAR 9800: JO & C TO F**

Amtrak car 9800 must not exceed 30 MPH when operating within the East River Tunnels between the signal locations listed below.

Track	Eastward	Westward
No. 1 (Line 1)	1E08-1E14	1E15-1E09
No. 2 (Line 2)	2E08-2E14	2E17-2E07
No. 3 (Line 3)	3E08-3E14	3E17-3E07
No. 4 (Line 4)	4E08-4E14	4E15-4E07

**40-T1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS**

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of the engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC.

Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

Location	Tracks				
	4	3	2	1	Other
A Int. & JO/C: All Station tracks (a)(b)	1	1	1	1	1
JO/C & F.....(a)(b)(c)	1	1	1	1	...
F & Harold.....(a)	3	3	3	3	...
Sunnyside Yard, all tracks	3	3	3	3	3
High Speed Rail S&I Building, all tracks	...	...	...	...	1
<b>Notes:</b> <b>(a)</b> Capitoliner Control Car 9637 is prohibited from operating between A and Harold. <b>(b)</b> Engines of dimension #2 may operate when verbally authorized by the Dispatcher at PSCC. <b>(c)</b> NJ Transit Comet III, IV, & V cars in series 5000-6601, incl.; No. 4 Trk (Line 4) F-C; not exceeding 40 MPH.					

**41-T1. CWR EQUIPMENT-A and HAROLD**

Freight trains containing two or more Continuous Welded Rail (CWR) cars coupled to each other must operate No. 11 Trk. through Penn Station; No. 1 Trk between JO & Harold or No. 12 Trk through Penn Station; No. 2 Trk between JO & Harold with no diverging movements at A, JO or F interlockings; and are prohibited on Connecting Trk. between Harold & Q interlockings. This restriction applies to CWR cars of foreign railroads & includes Amtrak equipment in car series 15250-15252, and 15260-15316.

**42-T1. HEIGHT RESTRICTIONS**

Any equipment exceeding 14 feet 8 inches maximum height above the top of the rail is prohibited from operating in New York Penn Station, the North and East River Tunnels, and the Empire Tunnel.

**43-T1. CLOSE CLEARANCE: JO TO A**

Close clearance exists at the east end of No. 14 track adjacent to stairway, where pedestrian barricade is erected along platform. Crews must exercise caution and must not discharge passengers in this area.

**43-T2. CLOSE CLEARANCE: SUNNYSIDE YARD CAR SHOP AND LOCOMOTIVE SERVICING TRACKS**

Within the Sunnyside Locomotive & Coach Repair Shop, the ground along the north and south sides of Tracks 38 (Wheel 4) and 39 (Wheel 5) is marked in red due to close clearance. Equipment or other obstructions adjacent to these tracks and within the red area will foul these tracks. Equipment operating on these tracks encountering equipment or obstructions within the red area must stop immediately and may not continue movement until the equipment or obstruction is clear.

**47-T1. TRACKS EQUIPPED FOR DC ELECTRICAL OPERATION:**

**All Main Tracks:** between Harold and C-JO.

**Running Tracks:** Sub tracks 1, 2 and 3 to a point 1000 feet east of connection with No. 4 track (Line 4) and No. 2 track (Line 2) at F. Loop tracks No. 1 & 2 to a point 1000 feet east of connection with No. 1 track (Line 1) and No. 3 track (Line 3) at F.

**Other Tracks:** Loop 1; between F & Loop interlocking, extending east into Loop interlocking to a point 15 feet west of the facing point turnout for eastward movement to Loop A (19 Sw).

Loop 2; between F & Loop interlocking, extending east into Loop Interlocking to a point 15 feet west of the facing point switch (21A Sw.) for eastward movement to Loop 1.

712 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as WX Track, located 148 feet west of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station).

543 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Long Island Freight Track, located 553 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station).

982 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Track A, located 1687 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station).

81 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Track B/C, located 742 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station).

1292 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Track D, located 2233 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station).

705 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Southeast Lay Up Track, located 3278 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station).

**New York, Pennsylvania Station:** A Yard Track 5A, D Yard Track 6, Station tracks 5 through 21 inclusive, No. 1x, and No. 3x through 6x tracks inclusive. Tracks 8C, 9C & 10C between KN and Yard C.

**90-T1. DEADHEADING EMPLOYEES - Q INTERLOCKING**

To assist employees deadheading from Sunnyside Yard to New York, a high-level platform approximately 12 feet long is in service within Q Interlocking at the west end of the Eastward Engine Track (Inbound) beneath Queens Boulevard overhead bridge. Westward New Jersey Transit trains are authorized to make a **brief** stop at this location to pick up employees when they are seen on or about the platform.

**98-T1. R SWITCHING CENTER**

Movements through R Switching Center are governed by indications of fixed signals controlled by the Operator at R.

R Switching Center is not an Interlocking, however Interlocking Rules 600 through 616 and Special Instruction 601-S1 govern operations at R Switching Center.

**98-T2. SUNNYSIDE YARD-HIGH SPEED RAIL SERVICE & INSPECTION BUILDING**

High Speed Rail S & I Building has No. 1 and No. 2 Tracks extending through the building with power-operated derails, controlled by the mechanical department, located on both ends of each track. Fixed overhead flashing blue signals mounted on the building exterior, when illuminated indicate that the restrictions of Rule 16 "Blue Signal Protection of Workers" apply.



**98-T3. CONTROL OF YARD TRACKS****1. Sunnyside Yard - Car Shop and Locomotive Servicing Tracks**

The following Sunnyside Maintenance Facility tracks are designated Car Shop and Locomotive Repair Tracks. Authority of the employee named must be obtained before any movement is made. The Yardmaster and High-Speed Rail Foreman may be contacted on channel 036-036. The Mechanical Foreman may be contacted on channel 043-043.

<b>TRACKS</b>	<b>CONTROLLED BY</b>
Tracks 37 (Wheel 3), 38 (Wheel 4), & 39 (Wheel 5) of the Locomotive & Coach Repair Shop between 50 feet west of derail on west end and 50 feet east of derail on east end.	Mechanical Foreman, Sunnyside Yard
Engine House Track & Engine Ready Track of the Locomotive & Coach Repair Shop between the "Entering Engine House Territory" signs posted outside the building limits.	Mechanical Foreman, Sunnyside Yard
S&I Tracks 1 & 2 of the High-Speed Rail Inspection Building between the "Stop-Do not Enter Without Supervisor's Permission" signs posted outside the building limits.	High Speed Rail Foreman, Sunnyside Yard

**2. Yardmaster**

The Yardmaster is in charge of movements on all other tracks in Sunnyside Yard.

**102-T1. PENNSYLVANIA STATION NEW YORK: FLASHING RED LAMPS.**

When mail, baggage or express is being loaded or unloaded on cars not attended by a crew in Penn Station, a red flashing lamp will be placed on both ends of the equipment. When red flashing lamps are displayed, crews must not couple to or move the cars until they have contacted the Baggage Foreman and he has removed the lamps.

**104-T1. NORMAL POSITION OF SWITCHES & CROSSOVERS AT SPECIFIED LOCATIONS**

<b>Switch location</b>	<b>Connecting</b>	<b>With</b>	<b>Normal Position is for Movement</b>	<b>Notes</b>
Q Int.	1 Lead	Wheel Shop	To Engine House Territory	1
Q Int.	1 Lead	West Lead of Engine House	To Engine House Territory	1
West of R	Wheel Shop Lead	East Lead of Engine House	To Engine House Territory	...
Hump Track Sunnyside Yard	Hump Track	Eastward Engine Trk	To Eastward Engine Track	...
<b>Note 1:</b> Employees operating on or off the west end of Tracks 36, 37, 38 & 39 upon completion of their movement <b>MUST</b> line switches for movement to Engine House territory.				

**104-T2. FOULING POINT - SUNNYSIDE YARD SWITCHES**

The fouling point of switches within Sunnyside Yard is indicated by a red stripe painted on the crossties and/or web of both rails. Equipment placed on any track in Sunnyside Yard must be positioned clear of the fouling point. When conditions do not permit equipment to clear the fouling point, a crew member must immediately notify the Yardmaster and advise which track(s) is fouled.

**104-T3. SUNNYSIDE YARD - MOVEMENT RESTRICTIONS**

At most locations in Sunnyside Yard, movement from 2 or more-yard tracks into Q Interlocking and R Switching Center is governed by a common signal. To avoid the possibility of conflicting movements, trains operating from Sunnyside Yard to Q or R must obtain verbal permission from the Operator before accepting the signal or fouling the switches prior to the signal.

**104-T4. SUNNYSIDE YARD - MOVEMENTS NORTH RUNNER TO MW STORAGE TRACK**

A hand operated facing point turnout is in service 625 feet west of R Interlocking home signal for westbound movements from the North Runner to the east end of the MW Storage Track. Dwarf signals are in service on the North Runner east and west of the switch.

When the switch is lined in normal position for movement on the North Runner the signals will display Restricting and a pipe connected derail remains applied on the Storage Track.

When the switch is lined for movement to the MW Storage Track the signals will display Stop Signal and the derail will be in the non-derailing position.

**Movement from the North Runner to the MW Storage Track** must operate past the Restricting signal and stop prior to reaching the switch points before operating the switch.

**Movement from the MW Storage Track to the North Runner** must receive permission from the Operator at R before the switch may be operated.

**Note:** In the application of Rule 241, when Stop Signals are displayed at this location, authority to pass the signal must come from the Operator at R after the proper position of the switch has been verified and reported to the Operator.

**108-T1. ENGINES UNATTENDED, PENNSYLVANIA STATION**

Engine(s) not coupled to cars must not be left standing unattended in Pennsylvania Station, New York, on tracks 1 through 21, inclusive.

**116-T1. OPERATING FROM OTHER THAN THE LEADING END WITH PASSENGER EQUIPMENT: NEW YORK PENN STATION**

In the application of SI 116-S2 within New York Penn Station, a back-up hose or the emergency brake valve must be used by the crew on the leading end of the move when operating from other than the leading end with passenger equipment whether occupied or unoccupied.

Prior to beginning the movement, the employee on the leading end must test the back-up hose in accord with AMT-3 Instruction, 2.17.2 or emergency brake valve (other than on a properly pointed Locomotive) by initiating an emergency brake application and the engineer must inform the employee that an emergency application has occurred. (The Note in AMT-3 2.17.3 does not apply.)

**Note:** Train inspection and standing train brake test requirements do not apply when testing the back-up hose or emergency brake valve as required by this Special Instruction. The Engineer is required to make a Running Brake Test as per AMT-3 rule 3.9.8

**Exception:** Movement may be made without a back-up hose or crew member in position to operate the emergency brake valve when a full baggage car is on the leading end of the movement and/or conditions make it unsafe for the crew member to ride on the side of the leading car. In such a case, the crew member must walk ahead of the train to direct movement.

**132-T1. TRACKS AND SWITCHES OUT OF SERVICE**

The tracks and switches listed below are out of service for train movements, except when such movements are personally supervised by an MW Foreman or MW Supervisor, or when movement consists entirely of track cars.

If a remotely controlled switch provides access to an affected track, the Operator or Dispatcher must apply blocking device protection to prevent the accidental routing of trains to that track. If a hand operated switch provides access to an affected track, the last Engineering Department employee to use the switch must spike the switch to prevent its accidental use.

Location	Track/Switch
A-Yard E	Tracks 4E, 5E, 6E.
Harold	Westbound Bypass
Q Int	Sub 4 Track; Q Spur between barricades erected 50 feet west of No. 49 crossover in reverse position and a barricade erected 50 feet east of No. 50 turnout in normal position.
	No. 4 Lead
	No. 5 Lead

**138-T1. SUNNYSIDE YARD - COBRA CROSSING**

Equipment must not be left standing closer than 15 feet to the first COBRA crossing west of Honeywell Ave. OH Br (first OH Br west of R Int Station), in order to increase visibility at the crossing.

**241-T1. F INTERLOCKING – 712E SIGNAL**

"F" Interlocking signal (712E) governing eastbound movements will not display a signal less restrictive than Stop, when operating from Line 4 track to Sub 3 track. The dispatcher must give authorization to pass the stop signal in accordance with NORAC rule 241 when routing equipment from Line 4 track to Sub 3 track.

**277-T1. DUPLICATE SIGNALS**

Duplicate signals are on the left side of the track at:

Signal 2E11, Trk 2 East River Tunnel, designated R2E11.

Signal 2E21, Trk 2 East River Tunnel, designated R2E21.

Signal 4E21, Trk 4 East River Tunnel, designated R4E21.

Duplicate signals are on the right side of the track at:

Signal 3E21, Trk 3 East River Tunnel, designated R3E21.

**277-T2. NON-CONFORMING ASPECTS: A, KN, C, & JO**

The signal aspects illustrated at right, which are not in conformity with typical aspects, are in service between the western limits of **A** & **KN** Interlockings, and the eastern limits of **C** & **JO** Interlockings. Even though these signals are numbered with a lever number and an "E" or "W", their most restrictive aspect is STOP:



**NAME:** Stop Signal  
**INDICATION:** Stop

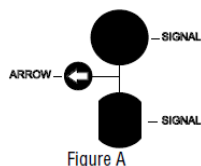


**NAME:**  
Stop and Proceed  
**INDICATION:**  
Shown in Rule 291

**EXCEPTION:** Signals W-04 on tracks 1X and 2X, illustrated at right, are automatic signals, and their most restrictive aspect is Stop & Proceed:

**277-T3. HAROLD INTERLOCKING**

1. A white arrow (Fig. A) is in service on the eastward Interlocking Signal No. 12E (On LIRR Port Washington No. 1 Track 2114 feet east of MP 3.7.)
2. A white arrow (Fig. A) is in service on the eastward Interlocking Signal No. 65E (On the Long Island Freight Track 2124 feet east of MP 3.7.)
3. Illuminated arrow indicates that the route is lined to the Port Washington Branch.
4. All Amtrak trains scheduled for the NYS Line must stop clear of the interlocking signal if the arrow is lighted and contact PSCC immediately for instructions.
5. The home signal (SIG 25E) governing eastward movement on Track B/C at Harold Interlocking is located to the left.
6. The home signal (SIG 20E) governing eastward movement on Track A at Harold Interlocking is located to the left.

**550-T1. LONG ISLAND RAILROAD TRAINS**

Long Island Railroad trains equipped with Automatic Speed Control in operative condition for the direction they are to move will be considered as meeting the requirements of the Rules in the same manner as if they were equipped with cab signals.

If Automatic Speed Control fails, it will be cut out and the movement will proceed governed by fixed signal indications but not exceeding 30 miles per hour. The failure must be reported immediately to the PSCC dispatcher via radio when operative. A LIRR train reporting a failure of the Automatic Speed Control system on which the **ASC cab signal indicator and warning device are operative** may be given permission by the PSCC dispatcher to proceed in accordance with indications on the cab signal indicator and fixed signals, not exceeding 60 MPH.

**580-T1 ACSES Temporary Construction Zone**

An ACSES construction zone has been established on all tracks within Harold Interlocking Limits.

**613-T1. A, JO, KN & C - LEADING END OF TRAIN STOPPED BETWEEN SIGNALS**

- a. When the leading end of a train is stopped between signals at A, JO, KN, & C and:
  1. There are one or more switches between the train and the next signal,
  - or
  2. The next signal displays Stop Signal,

*the train must not begin movement toward an interlocking signal until a crew member observes and verbally notifies the Engineer that the first interlocking signal to the rear of the leading end for the direction of movement is displaying a proceed aspect. When such observation is not possible, the Engineer must contact the Dispatcher to receive verbal permission to proceed.*
- b. Verbal Permission to Proceed - In the application of NORAC Rules 241 and 613:
  1. Verbal authority to proceed must **not** be issued until the exact location of the train has been determined, which must include track number, and signal number or other physical characteristic. Additionally, the signal to the rear of the leading end of the train must be displayed when possible ("call-on").

2. The Dispatcher must issue verbal permission to proceed in the following manner: *"Amtrak Train 232 engine 700 proceed west on body track 6 Penn Station up to signal No.132W"*. The receiving employee must repeat this permission and the Dispatcher must then confirm it. Movement may then proceed at Restricted Speed to the next signal.
- c. When the leading end of a train is stopped between signals, the train may proceed without observing the first interlocking signal to the rear of the leading end of the train or contacting Dispatcher, if:
  1. There are no switches between the train and the next signal, **AND**
  2. The next signal displays a proceed aspect.

### 701-T1. SUNNYSIDE YARD - RADIO TRANSMISSIONS

Yard radio frequency 036-036 is to be used by all train and engine movements within Sunnyside Yard, Loop Tracks, and Sub Tracks when communicating with the East end and West end Yardmasters, and the Operators at Q and R Interlocking Stations. Road channel 060-060 in service at F.

Except in an emergency, M/W, C&S and B&B employees must use radio channel 027-027 for all transmissions in Sunnyside Yard. Yardmasters and Operators at Q and R Interlocking Stations are equipped with radio channel 027-027.

Red signs with white lettering are in service at the following locations to indicate the proper radio frequency to be used:

Loop Tracks 1 & 2: East end of car washing machine

Sub Tracks 1, 2 & 3: West of former F Int Station

### 706-T1. PORTABLE RADIO TRANSMISSIONS WITHIN THE EAST RIVER TUNNELS

"STA/TUN/RPTR" channel is in service for portable radios within the North River, East River and Empire Tunnels. Lower powered portable radio transmissions made on "STA/TUN/RPTR" within the tunnels are picked up by a repeater and retransmitted on Road Channel 060 at high enough power to be received by portable and/or engine radios also located within the tunnels. While the "STA/TUN/RPTR" channel transmits on the repeater frequency, it receives on Road Channel 060.

**Note:** No adjustment is necessary for engine radios to communicate with portable radios while within the tunnels.

The Dispatcher at PSCC receives all transmissions made within the tunnels on Road Channel 060 or "STA/TUN/RPTR"

### 708-T1. PSCC

In the application of Rule 708, the terms "PSCC" or "Penn Station Central Control" **must** be used when originating or initially responding to a radio call in which PSCC is involved.

### 900-T1. DISPATCHERS ASSIGNED TERRITORIES

DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
<b>Penn Station Central Control</b>	Harold (inclusive) to A (inclusive).
<b>Section A</b>	R and Q Loop and T interlockings.
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1 Telephone Numbers – Dispatcher Operators, Etc – page 331</b>	

#### **940-T1. / 950-T1. CREWS IN YARD AND YARD-RELAY SERVICE - NEW YORK TERMINAL DISTRICT**

Crews in yard-relay service must communicate with the Yardmaster at PSCC immediately upon arrival in Penn Station.

Yard crews working within Penn Station must communicate with the Yardmaster at PSCC when initially signing up, and upon completion of the move they were assigned.

Yard crews working within Sunnyside Yard must communicate with the Yardmaster at the High-Speed Rail Facility when initially signing up, and upon completion of the move they were assigned.

Yard crews must contact an Amtrak Terminal Services supervisor, prior to marking off with the Crew Dispatcher.

#### **940-T2. / 950-T2. CREWS IN ROAD SERVICE – PENNSYLVANIA STATION, NEW YORK**

When signing up in New York, T&E crews in road service must check an available electro-writer screen as soon as practicable to determine the station track number for their assigned train. If unable to locate their assigned train on an electro-writer screen no less than 10 minutes prior to scheduled departure, they must report to the Terminal Operations Center (TOC) to obtain their assigned train's station track number, in order to avoid undue delay.

#### **940-T3. AMTRAK TRAINS RECEIVING PASSENGERS: NY PENN STATION**

Amtrak trains receiving passengers in New York Penn Station **must not** depart until permission has been received from Station Services personnel or a manager. If unable to contact Station Services or a manager, the Conductor must contact the PSCC Dispatcher via radio channel 060-060.

#### **940-T4. Conductors & Assistant Conductors – Responsibilities Involving Exterior Door Operation Crew Duties**

To facilitate the operational safety of employees and customers, Amtrak crews must comply with the requirements of Amtrak's Service Standards Manual and applicable Amtrak Employee Safety Rulebook rules in effect.

All passenger crews operating on Amtrak-Controlled Territory must adhere to the following:

- Unless otherwise delegated to another crew member during an initial or subsequent job briefing, the conductor will be responsible for exterior door operation.
- The movement of in-service passenger equipment with an open or unsecured exterior passenger car door is prohibited.
- Damaged or malfunctioning side doors must be secured closed and locked out from use.

*If more than one door on the same car is locked out, that car may not be occupied for passenger service.*

- Crews may not permit passengers to occupy the vestibules with them, while the train is preparing for departure, or a station stop.

- Passenger trains in operation with an open door must stop in a manner consistent with safe train handling and ensure all exterior doors are properly secured closed before resuming movement.

*For purposes of this instruction, the term “in-service” means passenger equipment released from inspection in good working order and is suitable for passenger occupancy, whether occupied or not.*

### **Arrivals**

- Upon arrival at a station, after the train has stopped, the designated crew member must open their door locally and determine that all doors intended to be opened are appropriately platformed, before keying open any other doors.
- Traps must remain latched and closed until the train comes to a complete stop on the platform.
- If spotting of the train is required, crews should adhere to proper station stop markers for their equipment type. If no markers are present, the designated employee must spot the train through use of the exterior door window, or the train must stop prior to the appropriate platform location so that the designated crew member may convey the distance to be operated; then close the door in order to proceed, unless a bi-level (top and bottom or “Dutch door”) is available for use. Then, the bottom portion of the door must remain closed while spotting the train.
- Engineers must be vigilant in their inspection of platforms as they approach station locations, to provide for passenger and employee safety.

### **Departures**

Prior to station departures the conductor or designated crew member must ensure from their local door that all passengers are safely on board the train or on the platform and that all other exterior doors are closed. Once the local door is also closed, permission to proceed may be granted.

### **941-T1.PENN STATION JO TO A - PLATFORM GAP**

Due to excessive gap between train and the passenger platform adjacent to No. 12 Track, from the west end of the platform to a point 170 feet east thereof, crews of trains platforming in this area must ensure that doors are protected to avoid injury.

***This***

***Page***

***Intentionally***

***Left***

***Blank***



**MAIN LINE - NEW YORK TO PHILADELPHIA (NYP)**

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	NOTES
NEW YORK (Penn Station)	0.0	...	X	...
A R-PSCC (New York Terminal District) (Hudson Line)	0.2	X	...	16
NEW YORK-NEW JERSEY STATE LINE	1.2	...	...	...
CP MID R-PSCC	1.5	...	...	9
WEEHAWKEN SHAFT	1.8	...	...	...
BERGEN R-PSCC	3.7	X	...	15
ALLIED R-Section A TD	4.0	X	...	15
ERIE R-Section A TD	4.7	X	...	15
SECAUCUS	5.0	...	X	...
LACK R-Section A TD	5.1	X	...	15
PORTAL R-Section A TD (Movable Bridge)	6.0	X	...	15
SWIFT R-Section A TD	7.2	X	...	15
HUDSON R-Section B TD (Hudson Line NJT; Running Trks 5-7-8)	8.3 <sup>A</sup> 7.0 <sup>B</sup>	X	...	5, 15
REA R-Section B TD (Running Trks 5-6-7-8)	7.8	X	...	5
HARRISON	8.3	...	X	...
DOCK R- Section B (Movable Bridge)	8.5	X	...	...
NEWARK	8.8	...	X	...
CLIFF R-Section B TD	9.7	X	...	3
HUNTER R-Section B TD (Lehigh Line Connection - LLC)	10.5	X	...	15
NEWARK INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT	11.2	...	X	...
HAYNES R-CETC-9 TD	11.3	X	...	10, 15
LANE R-CETC-9 TD (Lane Running Track-C.R.C.)	12.3	X	...	15
NORTH ELIZABETH	13.0	...	X	...
ELIZABETH	14.1	...	X	...
ELMORA R-CETC-9 TD	14.7	X	...	...
LINDEN	17.3	...	X	...
MERCK R-CETC-9 TD	18.7	X	...	12
NORTH RAHWAY	18.8	...	...	...
RAHWAY	19.5	...	X	...
UNION R-CETC-9 TD (North Jersey Coast Line-NJT)	19.7	X	...	15
ROADS R-CETC-9 TD	20.6	X	...	13
ISELIN R-CETC-8 TD	22.8	X	...	15
METRO PARK	23.2	...	X	...
MENLO R-CETC-8 TD	23.7	X	...	15
METUCHEN	25.8	...	X	...
LINCOLN R-CETC-8 TD	26.0	X	...	...

MAIN LINE NEW YORK TO PHILDELPHIA (NYP)

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	NOTES
EDISON R-CETC-8 TD	28.1	X	...	1
EDISON STATION	28.9	...	X	...
NEW BRUNSWICK	31.4	...	X	...
COUNTY R-CETC-8 TD (Millstone & No. 5 Running Tracks)	32.8	X	...	4, 15
JERSEY AVENUE	33.1	...	X	...
DELCO R-CETC-8 TD	33.6	X	...	14, 15
ADAMS R-CETC-8 TD	37.2	X	...	10, 15
MIDWAY R-CETC-8 TD (Amboy Sec. Trk.-C.R.C.)	41.3	X	...	...
PRINCETON JCT	47.1	...	X	...
CP CLARK R-CETC-8 TD	48.7	...	...	...
HAMILTON	53.0	...	X	...
HAM R-CETC-7 TD (No. 5 Running & Naught Running)	55.7	X	...	6
FAIR R-CETC-7 TD (Naught Running)	56.4	X	...	6
TRENTON	56.7	...	X	...
STATE LINE (New Jersey-Pennsylvania)	57.7	...	...	...
MORRIS R-CETC-7 TD (Morrisville Line NJT)	58.3	X	...	11, 15
LEVITTOWN-TULLYTOWN	63.3	...	X	...
GRUNDY R-CETC-7 TD	65.3	X	...	...
BRISTOL	66.5	...	X	...
CROY R-CETC-7 TD	68.3	X	...	2
CROYDON	69.6	...	X	...
EDDINGTON	71.3	...	X	...
CORNWELLS HEIGHTS	72.5	...	X	...
ANDALUSIA	73.7	...	...	...
TORRESDALE	74.6	...	X	...
DIVISION POST	76.0	...	...	...
HOLMESBURG JCT.	77.2	...	X	...
HOLMES R-CETC-6 TD	77.2	X	...	...
TACONY	78.2	...	X	...
WISSINOMING	79.3	...	...	...
BRIDESBURG	80.1	...	X	...
FRANKFORD	80.9	...	...	...
FRANKFORD JCT.	81.8	...	...	...
SHORE R-CETC-6 TD (NJT AC Line) (Delair Branch-CRC)	82.1	X	...	15
CLEARFIELD R-CETC-6 TD	84.5	X	...	...
NORTH PHILADELPHIA	85.0	...	X	...
LEHIGH R-CETC-6 TD (Chestnut Hill Branch-SEPTA)	85.1	X	...	...
MANTUA R-CETC-6 TD	87.2	X	...	...
GIRARD R-CETC-6 TD	87.7	X	...	...

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	NOTES
ZOO (ML-Philadelphia to Harrisburg) (Main Line-SEPTA)	88.0	...	...	8, 9
<p>The direction from New York to Zoo is westward.</p> <p><sup>A</sup> Mile Posts A to former Hudson Interlocking Station are numbered from New York.</p> <p><sup>B</sup> Mile Posts former Hudson Interlocking Station to Zoo are numbered from Jersey City.</p> <p>See SI 161-N1 for duplicate Mile Posts.</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> Int Rules apply on No. 0, 1 and 2 Trks only.</p> <p><b>Note 2:</b> Int Rules apply on No. 1 Trk only.</p> <p><b>Note 3:</b> Int Rules apply on No. 1, 2 and 3 Trks only.</p> <p><b>Note 4:</b> Millstone Running Trk and No. 5 Running Trk between County &amp; End of Track, controlled by CETC-8 TD.</p> <p><b>Note 5:</b> Nos. 5, 6, 7 &amp; 8 Running Tracks between Hudson &amp; Rea, controlled by Section B TD.</p> <p><b>Note 6:</b> No. 5 Running Track between Ham &amp; MP 55, and Naught Running Track between Fair &amp; MP 54.8, controlled by CETC-7 TD. See SI 241-N1.</p> <p><b>Note 7:</b> In service as an Int Station for PH Line only, with Amtrak Road Radio Channel 054-054 and Conrail Radio Channel 046-046</p> <p><b>Note 8:</b> No. 3 Main Track ("Berry Trk") between connection with N.Y. &amp; P. Subway Trk. (north of Zoo Int. Sta.) and 36th St., controlled by CETC-6 TD.</p> <p><b>Note 9:</b> Eastward controlled signals.</p> <p><b>Note 10:</b> Int Rules apply on No. 1 and 2 Trks only.</p> <p><b>Note 11:</b> Road radio channel 060-060 in service east of MP 76. Road radio channel 054-054 in service west of MP 76. (See SI 707-N1.)</p> <p><b>Note 12:</b> Interlocking rules apply on A track only.</p> <p><b>Note 13:</b> Interlocking rules apply on No. 4 and B tracks only.</p> <p><b>Note 14:</b> Interlocking Rules apply on No. 3 and 4 Tracks only.</p> <p><b>Note 15:</b> Equipped with movable point frogs. See SI 80-S1.</p> <p><b>Note 16:</b> Equipped with slip switches. See SI 80-S1.</p>				

**240-N1.SIGNAL RULES and CURRENT OF TRAFFIC**

**251:** On Trks where Rule 251 is in effect, the letter in parentheses ( ) denotes the current of traffic: E=East, W=West, N=North, S=South. ABS Rules & CSS Rules 550c561 are in effect for movements with the current of traffic. Non-Signaled DCS Rules are in effect for movements against the current of traffic.

**261:** On Trks where Rule 261 is in effect, ABS Rules & CSS Rules 550 through 561 are in effect for movements in both directions.

**562:** On tracks where Rule 562 is in effect, Rule 261, ABS Rules, and CSS Rules 550 through 563 (except Rules 554 and 556), are in effect for movements in both directions.

**Int:** indicates Interlocking Rules in effect.

**562/Int:** On tracks where Rule 562 and Interlocking Rules are effect, CSS Rules 550 through 563 (except Rules 554 and 556) are in effect for movements in both directions.

**ACSES Rules:** PTC Rules 580-590 and all ACSES Special Instructions are in effect for movements in both directions A (exclusive) to Girard.

Locations	Tracks from North to South			Notes
	4	3	2	1
A & Bergen	...	562	562	...
Bergen & Hudson	...	562/Int	562/Int	...

MAIN LINE NEW YORK TO PHILDELPHIA (NYP)

Locations	Tracks from North to South				Notes
	4	3	2	1	
Allied & Portal: Track A.....					562/Int
Erie & Lack: Track B.....					562/Int
Hudson & Rea	...	562/Int	562/Int	Int	3
Rea & Dock	...	Int	Int	Int	3
Dock & Cliff	261	261	261	261	1
Cliff & Elmora	261	261	261	261	...
Hunter & Lane: Track 5, Track A.....					261
Elmora & Merck: Track A.....					251(E)
Elmora & Union	251(W)	261	261	251(E)	...
Track B.....					251(W)
Merck & Union: Track A.....					Int
Union & Roads	Int	...	...	...	...
Track B.....					Int
Union & Iselin	...	261	261	251(E)	2
Roads & Iselin	251(W)	...	...	...	...
Iselin & Menlo	Int	Int	Int	Int	3
Menlo & Lincoln	251(W)	261	261	251(E)	...
Lincoln & Edison	251(W)	261	261	261	...
Track No. 0.....					261
Edison & County	251(W)	261	261	251(E)	...
County & Midway	...	...	562	562	...
County & Delco	562/Int.	562/Int.	...	...	
Delco & Midway	562	562	...	...	
Midway & CP Clark	562	562	562	562	
CP Clark & Ham	562	562	562	562	
Ham & Fair	Int	Int	Int	Int	3
No. 5 Track.....					Int (Note 3)
Fair & Morris	261	261	261	261	...
Morris & Grundy	251(W)	261	261		...
Grundy & Holmes	251(W)	261	261	...	...
Grundy & Croy	...	...	...	261	...
Croy & Holmes	...	...	...	251(E)	...
Holmes & Shore	261	261	261	261	...
Shore & Clearfield	261	261	261	261	...
Clearfield & Lehigh	Int	Int	Int	Int	3
Lehigh & Mantua	261	261	261	261	...
Mantua & Girard	Int	Int	Int	Int	3, 4
Connection with N.Y. & P. Subway Trk. (north of Zoo Int. Sta.) & 36th St	Interlocking Rules in effect on No. 3 track ("Berry" Track)				5
<b>Note 1:</b> Within Dock Int., Trks 5 & A are designated Main Trks.					
<b>Note 2:</b> Between Union & Graw (NJT), Int Rules & CSS Rules in both directions are in effect on the Eastward connecting Trk and on the Eastward & Westward Tunnel Trks.					
<b>Note 3:</b> CSS Rules in effect for movements in both directions.					
<b>Note 4:</b> Tail Track - Int Rules in effect, and CSS Rules in effect in both directions.					
<b>Note 5:</b> CSS Rules in effect on No. 3 Trk. for southward movements. Controlled by CETC-6 TD.					

Locations	Tracks from North to South				Notes
	4	3	2	1	

**Note 6:** ACSES Positive Stop not enforced westbound at A Int.

### 37-N1. PASSENGER TRAINS and FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS and SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED

Locations and speeds shown in normal type are maximum authorized speeds. Locations and speeds shown in **bold type** are speed restrictions. *Maximum equipment speeds and Train type definitions are listed in SI 37-S5 and must not be exceeded.*

Where speeds change at an interlocking and the specific point where the speed change occurs is not specified, the lower speed will apply through the entire interlocking.

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A" & "B" SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "A"				Train Type "B"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
West limits A & West Portal North River Tunnels	...	60	60	...	...	60	60	...
West Portal North River Tunnels & first undergrade bridge west of MP 3	...	60	90	...	...	60	90	...
First undergrade bridge west of MP 3 & Bergen	...	90	90	...	...	90	90	...
Cv west of west portal, North River Tunnels	...	75	75	...	...	75	75	...
Bergen & NY MP 7.7	...	90	90	...	...	90	90	...
Portal Movable Br (MP 6.1)	...	60	60	...	...	60	60	...
Track A between:								
Allied & Erie .....					75 MPH			
Erie & Lack .....					45 MPH			
Lack & Portal .....					70 MPH			
Track B between:								
Erie & Lack .....					60 MPH			
NY MP 7.7 & Hudson Int	...	60	60	...	...	60	60	...
Hudson Int & Rea Int	...	60	60	45	...	60	60	45
Rea Int & JC MP 7.8	...	60	60	35	...	60	60	35
JC MP 7.8 & east limits of Dock Int	...	45	45	35	...	45	45	35
East limits of Dock Int & west end Passaic River Bridge	30	45	45	35	30	45	45	35
West end Passaic River Br & MP 9	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35
Dock Int: Tracks A & 5.....					35 MPH			
MP 9 & Hunter	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70
Hunter Int: Tracks A & 5 .....					45 MPH			
Hunter & Elmora	90	110	110	90	90	110	110	90
Hunter & Lane: Tracks A & 5.....					80 MPH			
First Cv west of Hunter: Track 5.....					60 MPH			
First Cv west of MP 14	55	85	85	55	55	75	75	55
Cv east of Elmora	55	80	80	55	55	70	70	55
Elmora Int	60	80	80	60	60	80	80	60
Elmora & Union	90	125	125	90	90	125	125	90

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A" & "B" SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "A"				Train Type "B"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
Track A between:								
Elmora & Automatic Block Signal 158 .....				75 MPH				
Automatic Block Signals 158 & 176 .....				80 MPH				
Automatic Block Signal 176 & Union .....				70 MPH				
Track B between:								
Elmora & Roads:.....				75 MPH				
Union & Graw .....				All Routes 30 MPH				
Union & Lincoln	90	110	110	90	90	110	110	90
First Cv east of MP 24	...	...	...	...	...	95	90	...
First Cv west of MP 24	...	105	105	...	...	90	90	...
Cv at MP 25	...	...	...	...	...	95	95	...
Lincoln & MP 28	90	110	110	100	90	110	110	100
Edison & Lincoln: No. 0 Trk .....				15 MPH				
First Cv west of Lincoln	80	95	95	80	80	80	80	80
Second Cv west of Lincoln	...	110	110	90	...	90	90	90
MP 28 & County	90	125	125	100	90	125	125	100
County & MP 54	110	135	135	110	110	135	135	110
Cv at MP 34	...	130	130	...	...	130	130	...
Cvs MP 39 & MP 40.2	...	130	130	...	...	130	130	...
MP 54 & Ham	110	135	135	110	110	135	135	110
Ham & Morris	80	110	110	80	80	110	110	80
No. 5 Track Between:								
• East limit Ham Int & A point 15 feet east of the facing point switch for eastward movement to No. 4 Trk at Ham .....				5 MPH				
• A point 15 feet east of the facing point switch for eastward movement to No. 4 Trk at Ham & East limit Fair Int. ....				30 MPH				
• East limit Fair Int & West end Trenton Station .....				15 MPH				
Fair Int:								
No. 7 Track, South High, North Low, Wall and Hill Tracks.....				15 MPH				
Movements from Nos. 5 or 7 station Trks to Trk No. 4 thru turnouts at west end of Trenton station.....				10 MPH				
First Cv west of Trenton	65	...	...	65	65	95	...	65
Morris Int	...	...	...	...	...	100	100	...
Morris & MP 62	100	125	125	100	100	110	125	100
First Cv west of Morris	...	...	...	...	...	...	110	...
Cv MP 61 & MP 62	...	...	...	...	...	...	115	...
MP 62 & MP 76	100	125	125	100	100	125	125	100
Cv east of Grundy	...	...	...	...	...	120	120	...
Cv west of Grundy	...	...	...	...	...	115	115	...
Cv west of Croydon	...	120	120	...	...	105	105	...
Cvs MP 74 & MP 75	80	105	105	80	80	90	90	80
First Cv west of MP 75	...	...	...	...	...	110	120	...
MP 76 & Holmes	100	125	125	100	100	110	110	100
Holmes & Shore	90	110	110	90	90	110	110	90
Cv West of MP 81	60	80	80	60	60	60	60	60

<b>PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A" &amp; "B" SPEEDS</b>								
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Train Type "A"</b>				<b>Train Type "B"</b>			
	<b>Track Nos.</b>				<b>Track Nos.</b>			
	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Cv east of Shore</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>
Shore & Clearfield	70	80	80	70	70	80	80	70
<b>Cv MP 84 &amp; 2nd St OH Br</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>
Clearfield & west limits Lehigh Int.	50	60	60	50	50	60	60	50
<b>Cvs east &amp; west of North Philadelphia Station</b>	<b>40</b>	...	...	...	<b>40</b>	...	...	...
West limits Lehigh Int. & East limits Mantua	70	80	80	70	70	70	70	70
East limits Mantua & Girard Ave UG Br	60	60	70	70	60	60	70	70
Mantua Int & Girard Int: Tail Track.....	30 MPH							
Girard Ave UG Br & Zoo Int Station	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
Connection N.Y. & P. Subway Trk. (just north of Zoo Int. Station) & 36th Street	...	10	...	...	...	10	...	...

<b>PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "C" &amp; "D" SPEEDS</b>								
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Train Type "C"</b>				<b>Train Type "D"</b>			
	<b>Track Nos.</b>				<b>Track Nos.</b>			
	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>
West limits A & West Portal North River Tunnels	...	60	60	...	...	45	45	...
West Portal North River Tunnels & first undergrade bridge west of MP 3	...	60	75	...	...	45	60	...
First undergrade bridge west of MP 3 & Bergen	...	75	75	...	...	60	60	...
Bergen & MP W4.5	...	90	90	...	...	75	75	...
Track A between:								
Allied & Erie .....	75 MPH				75 MPH			
Erie & Lack .....	45 MPH				45 MPH			
Lack & Portal .....	70 MPH				60 MPH			
Track B between Erie & Lack .....	60 MPH				60 MPH			
MP W4.5 & NY MP 7.7	...	90	90	...	...	75	75	...
<b>Portal Movable Br (MP 6.1)</b>	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...
NY MP 7.7 & Hudson Int	...	60	60	...	...	45	45	...
Hudson Int & Rea Int	...	60	60	45	...	45	45	30
Rea Int & JC MP 7.8	...	60	60	35	...	45	45	20
JC MP 7.8 & east limits Dock Int	...	45	45	35	...	30	30	20
East limits of Dock Int & west end Passaic River Bridge	30	45	45	35	20	20	20	20
West end Passaic River Br & MP 9	35	35	35	35	20	20	20	20
Dock Int: Trks. A & 5.....	35 MPH				20 MPH			
MP 9 & Signal Br 96-97	70	70	70	70	35	35	35	35
Signal Br 96-97 & Hunter	70	70	70	70	55	55	55	55
Hunter Int: Trks. A & 5 .....	45 MPH				30 MPH			
Hunter & Elmora	90	110	110	90	75	90	90	75

<b>PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "C" &amp; "D" SPEEDS</b>								
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Train Type "C"</b>				<b>Train Type "D"</b>			
	<b>Track Nos.</b>				<b>Track Nos.</b>			
	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>
Hunter & Lane: Tracks A & 5 .....	80 MPH							
<b>First Cv west of Hunter: Track 5 .....</b>	<b>60 MPH</b>							
<b>First Cv west of MP 14</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>Cv east of Elmora</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>Elmora Int</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>
Elmora & MP 20	90	110	110	90	75	90	90	75
Track A between:								
Elmora & Automatic Block Signal 158..	75 MPH				60 MPH			
Automatic Block Signals 158 & 176 .....	80 MPH				65 MPH			
Automatic Block Signal 176 & Union....	70 MPH				55 MPH			
Track B between: Elmora & Roads .....	75 MPH				60 MPH			
Union & Graw.....	All Routes 30 MPH				All Routes 20 MPH			
MP 20 & Lincoln	90	110	110	90	75	90	90	75
<b>First Cv east of MP 24</b>	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	...	...	...	...
<b>First Cv west of MP 24</b>	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	...	...	...	...
<b>Cv at MP 25</b>	...	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>	...	...	...	...	...
Lincoln & County	90	110	110	100	75	90	90	85
Edison & Lincoln: No. 0 Trk.....	15 MPH							
<b>First Cv west of Lincoln</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>
<b>Second Cv west of Lincoln</b>	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	...	...	...
<b>Third Cv west of Lincoln</b>	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...	...	...	...	...
County & MP 54	110	110	110	110	90	90	90	90
MP 54 & Morris	80	110	110	80	65	90	90	65
No. 5 Track Between:								
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>East limit Ham Int &amp; A point 15 feet east of the facing point switch for eastward movement to No. 4 Trk at Ham..... 5 MPH</li> <li>A point 15 feet east of the facing point switch for eastward movement to No. 4 Trk at Ham &amp; East limit Fair Int..... 30 MPH</li> <li>East limit Fair Int &amp; West end Trenton Station ..... 15 MPH</li> </ul>								
Fair Int:								
No. 7 Track, South High, North Low, Wall and Hill Tracks .....	15 MPH							
<b>Movements from Nos. 5 or 7 station Trks to Trk No. 4 thru turnouts at west end of Trenton station .....</b>	<b>10 MPH</b>							
<b>First Cv west of Trenton</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>65</b>	...	...	...	...
<b>Morris Int</b>	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...	...	...	...	...
Morris & Holmes	100	110	110	100	85	90	90	85
<b>First Cv west of Morris</b>	...	<b>100</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...
<b>Cv west of Croydon</b>	...	<b>105</b>	<b>105</b>	...	...	...	...	...
<b>Cvs MP 74 &amp; MP 75</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	...	<b>80</b>
Holmes & Shore	90	100	100	90	75	85	85	75
<b>Wissinoming &amp; MP 81:</b>								
Westward only .....	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...
<b>Cv West of MP 81</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Cv east of Shore</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>



<b>PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "C" &amp; "D" SPEEDS</b>								
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Train Type "C"</b>				<b>Train Type "D"</b>			
	<b>Track Nos.</b>				<b>Track Nos.</b>			
	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>
Shore & Clearfield	70	70	70	70	55	55	55	55
<b>Cv MP 84 &amp; 2nd St OH Br</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	...	...	...	...
Clearfield & west limits Lehigh Int.	50	60	60	50	35	45	45	35
<b>Cvs east &amp; west of North Philadelphia Station</b>	<b>40</b>	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
West limits Lehigh Int & East limits Mantua	70	70	70	70	55	55	55	55
East limits Mantua & Girard Ave UG Br	60	60	70	70	45	45	55	55
Mantua Int & Girard Int: Tail Track.....	30 MPH							
Girard Ave UG Br & Zoo Int Station	30	30	30	30	20	20	20	20
Connection N.Y. & P. Subway Trk. (just north of Zoo Int. Station) & 36th Street	...	10	...	...	...	10	...	...

<b>FREIGHT TRAIN TYPE "E" SPEEDS</b>				
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Train Type "E"</b>			
	<b>Track Nos.</b>			
	<b>No. 4</b>	<b>No. 3</b>	<b>No. 2</b>	<b>No. 1</b>
West limits A & West Portal North River Tunnels	...	20	20	...
West Portal North River Tunnels & eastern limits Hudson Int	...	20	20	...
Allied & Portal: Tracks A & B .....	20 MPH			
Eastern Limits of Hudson Int & west end Passaic River Bridge	...	10	10	10
West end Passaic River Br & Signal Br 96-97	10	10	10	10
Dock Int: Tracks A & 5 .....	10 MPH			
Signal Br 96-97 & Hunter	15	15	15	15
Hunter Int: Tracks A & 5 .....	10 MPH			
Hunter & Elmora	25	25	25	20
Hunter & Lane: Tracks A & 5 .....	15 MPH			
Elmora & Union: Track A.....	30 MPH			
Elmora & Roads: Track B .....	20 MPH			
Union & Graw	All Routes 20 MPH			
<b>Union: Diverging movements between Eastward/Westward Tunnel Tracks &amp; NEC Main Tracks.....</b>	<b>10 MPH</b>			
Elmora & MP 19	35	35	35	35
MP 19 & Lincoln	25	25	25	25
Lincoln & MP 28	35	35	35	35
MP 28 & County	30	30	30	30
Edison & Lincoln: No. 0 Track .....	15 MPH			
County & MP 44	45	45	45	45
MP 44 & MP 54	50	50	50	50
MP 54 & Fair	35	30	30	30

FREIGHT TRAIN TYPE "E" SPEEDS				
Between/At	Train Type "E"			
	Track Nos.			
	No. 4	No. 3	No. 2	No. 1
No. 5 Track Between:				
- East limit Ham Int & A point 15 feet east of the facing point switch for eastward movement to No. 4 Trk at Ham .....	5 MPH			
- A point 15 feet east of the facing point switch for eastward movement to No. 4 Trk at Ham & East limit Fair Int. ....	25 MPH			
- East limit Fair Int & Fair Int Station .....	5 MPH			
- Fair Int Station & West end Trenton Station.....	10 MPH			
Fair Int.	20	20	20	20
No. 7 Track, South High, North Low, Wall and Hill Tracks .....				
5 MPH				
Fair & Morris	35	30	30	30
Morris & MP 62	40	40	40	40
MP 62 & Grundy	50	50	50	50
Grundy & Croydon	50	50	50	30
<b>Cv West of Grundy</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...
<b>Croydon Station Limits</b>	...	...	...	<b>15</b>
Croydon & Holmes	50	50	50	50
Holmes & MP 81	50	45	45	45
MP 81 & Shore	30	25	25	25
Shore & Clearfield	40	40	30	30
Clearfield & west limits Lehigh Int.	30	30	30	30
West limits Lehigh Int & Girard Ave. UG Br.	30	30	30	30
Mantua Int & Girard Int: Tail Track .....	10 MPH			
Girard Ave. UG Br & Zoo Int Station	15	15	15	20
Connection N.Y. & P. Subway Trk. (just north of Zoo Int. Station) & 36th Street	...	10	...	...

**19-N2. ENGINE WHISTLE OR HORN: SECAUCUS STATION**

Except when approaching Roadway Workers or in an emergency, trains must **not** sound their engine whistle or horn while within the confines of Secaucus Station overbuild. This restriction is intended to prevent hearing loss injuries to passengers as well as employees working in the station.

**20-N1. ENGINE BELL: SECAUCUS STATION**

Trains equipped with an engine bell must sound it continuously while moving within the confines of Secaucus Station overbuild.

**34-N1. STATION STOPS: SECAUCUS STATION**

Unless otherwise instructed by the Dispatcher, trains making station stops at Secaucus Station must operate according to the following instructions, whenever possible:

- (1) Eastward trains** should stop west of Erie Interlocking and must not enter Erie Interlocking until a signal to proceed is received from a member of the train crew.
- (2) Westward trains** should stop east of Lack Interlocking and must not enter Lack Interlocking until a signal to proceed is received from a member of the train crew.

These instructions will enable the Dispatcher to adjust the operating flow as needed. If a train encounters any problem that prevents it from proceeding, the dispatcher must be notified immediately.

**36-N1. TRENTON STATION: 10 - 12 CAR MARKER SIGN**

Eastbound trains with ten or more cars making a station stop on No.1 track in Trenton Station must be stopped with the head end of the train adjacent to the 10-12 Car Marker sign on the east end of the Trenton Station platform unless otherwise instructed by the CETC - 7 Train Dispatcher. This is to ensure that all equipment clears the full tension air gap in the catenary system on the west end of the 21 crossover in Fair interlocking. Stopping before the sign is prohibited except in emergencies.

**36-N2. Diesel and Dual-Mode Engine D-Mode Operation through North River and East River Tunnels****Crew Responsibilities**

Crews operating equipment with diesel or dual-mode engines in D-mode may not operate into tunnels without obtaining the train dispatcher's permission. When notified by the train dispatcher that the tunnel exhaust fans are active, the train must not exceed 15 MPH unless otherwise instructed.

**Note:** This special instruction does not apply to Diesel Engines dead-in-tow.

**Dispatcher Responsibilities**

Prior to authorizing the movement of diesel or dual-mode equipment in D-mode within the tunnels, absolute block protection must be provided to the rear of the train. Once the train clears the tunnel, the dispatcher must notify the designated engineering employee to activate tunnel fans. Blocking protection within the tunnel must be maintained by the dispatcher until notified the exhaust fans are deactivated. (The fans will run for approximately 5 minutes). If the train must operate through the tunnel while exhaust fans are active, the crew must be notified of this condition and be instructed not to exceed 15 MPH. Blocking devices must be restored upon the train's entry into the tunnel. If other speeds are issued while exhaust fans are active, they must be authorized by movement office management and issued via TSRB addition.

**37-N2 SPEEDOMETER CHECKING: MEASURED MILES**

The distance between the sets of Mile Posts listed below is a measured mile. White marker posts are installed on both sides of the tracks at locations marked with an asterisk (\*).

White marker posts bearing the letters MM (measured mile) are in service for westward movements on:

- Nos. 2 & 3 tracks between MP 1.7 and MP 2.7.

*MP 4- *MP 5	MP 52-MP 53	MP 68-MP 69
MP 15-MP 16	*MP 53- *MP 54	*MP 73- *MP 74
*MP 30- *MP 31	MP 61-MP 62	*MP 74- *MP 75
MP 44-MP 45	*MP 63- *MP 64	MP 79-MP 80
*MP 45- *MP 46	MP 66-MP 67	MP 81-MP 82

**37-N3. MAXIMUM SPEEDS, RUNNING TRACKS**

Track	Between	And	Restricted Speed	
			Miles Per Hour	
			Psg	Fr
Nos. 5 & 6	Hudson	Rea	5	5
Nos. 7 & 8	Hudson	Rea	15	10
Millstone	County	Jersey Ave Road crossing	10	10
No. 5	County	End of Track	5	5
No. 5	Eastward limit Ham Int	MP 55	5	5

**37-N4. MAXIMUM SPEEDS, OTHER TRACKS**

Location	Track(s)	Restricted Speed not exceeding
East of Ham	No. 5 between MP 55 & east end of track	5 MPH
Holmes	No. 5	5 MPH
All Yard Tracks, Industrial Tracks and Public Delivery Tracks connected with Amtrak Main or Running Tracks		10 MPH

**37-N5. MAXIMUM SPEEDS, TURNOUTS & CROSSOVERS****Interlocked Switches:**

Hudson-Turnouts between Nos. 5 & 6 Trks.....	10 MPH
Lane-To or from Lane Running Trk.....	10 MPH
Midway-Switch to Yard .....	10 MPH

**37-N6. WRECK AND WIRE TRAINS**

Between:	Wire Train	Boom Trailing	Boom Forward
		Miles Per Hour	
		Wreck	Wreck
A & Mantua	50	40	30
<b>Note:</b> Where speed of freight trains is slower than the speeds shown in this instruction, the freight train speed must not be exceeded.			

**40-N1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS**

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of the engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC. Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

Location	Tracks						
	B	4	3	2	1	A	Other
A To Bergen.....(a)(b)	...	...	1	1	...	...	...
Bergen to Lane .....	...	4	4	4	4	4	...
Newark: Station Tracks .....	...	...	...	...	...	...	4
Hunter to Lane: Track 5	...	...	...	...	...	...	4
Lane to Elmora	...	5	5	7	4	...	...
Elmora to Union	5	5	5	6	6	7	...

Location	Tracks						
	B	4	3	2	1	A	Other
Union to Lincoln	...	6	6	7	7	...	...
Lincoln to County	...	6	6	6	6	...	...
County to Morris .....	...	5	6	6	5	...	...
Trenton Station Tracks .....	...	...	...	...	...	...	5
Morris & MP 76	...	6	6	6	6	...	...

Location	Tracks					
	5	4	3	2	1	Other
MP 76 & Holmes	...	6	6	6	6	...
Holmes & Shore	5	5	5	5	6	...
Shore & Lehigh	...	5	5	5	5	...
Lehigh & Mantua	5	2	5	5	5	...
Mantua & Girard	...	4	5	5	4	...
Girard & Zoo .....	(c) ...	3	5	5	4	...

**Notes:**

(a) Capitoliner Control Car 9637 is prohibited from operating between A and Hudson.

(b) Engines of dimension #2 may operate when verbally authorized by the Dispatcher at PSCC.

**41-N1. NEWARK**

The movement of any car containing carload shipment of gasoline or explosives is prohibited between Hunter and Harrison.

**41-N2. CWR EQUIPMENT-BERGEN and A**

Freight trains containing two or more Continuous Welded Rail (CWR) cars coupled to each other must operate No. 2 Trk between Bergen and A; No. 11 Trk through Penn Station or No. 3 Trk between Bergen and A; No. 12 Trk through Penn Station with no diverging movements at A. This restriction applies to CWR cars of Foreign Railroads and includes Amtrak equipment in car series 15250-15252, and 15260-15316.

**41-N3. CARS EXCEEDING 286,000 POUNDS**

Conrail trains containing cars with gross weight not exceeding 286,000 pounds may operate over the following line segments:

- Between Lane and Lincoln - All Tracks

**43-N1. EASTWARD SEPTA TRAINS, MORRIS & FAIR**

**Approaching Morris:** Crews of eastward SEPTA trains destined Trenton must notify the CETC 7 Dispatcher prior to passing Morris interlocking when consist of train exceeds 3 cars.

**Fair:** Eastward SEPTA trains routed to No. 5 track in Trenton Station must not operate east of Fair interlocking signal 5AW without verbal permission of the Dispatcher.

**43-N2. WESTWARD NJT TRAINS DEPARTING HAMILTON STATION**

Crews of westbound New Jersey Transit trains departing Hamilton must contact the CETC 7 Dispatcher when carrying disabled passengers exiting at Trenton, or when consist of train exceeds eight cars.

**47-N1. TRACKS EQUIPPED FOR DC ELECTRICAL OPERATION**

Nos. 2 & 3 tracks between A and the west portals of the North River Tunnels, equipped for DC electrical operation.

#### 72-N1. TRAIN INSPECTION DETECTORS

Type of Detector	MP Location	Direction of Operation	Tracks(s)	Recorder Location	Notes
RA HB/DED	16.3	East & West	1, 2, 3, 4	CETC 9	1
RA HB/DED	29.7	East & West	1, 2, 3, 4	CETC 8	1
RA HB/DED	48.7	East & West	1,2,3,4	CETC 8	1
RA HB/DED	62.5	East & West	1, 2, 3, 4	Dspr Ofc-NY & CETC 7	1
RA HB/DED	77.7	HB-East & West DED- East & West	1, 2, 3, 4	CETC 6 & CTEC 7	2

**Note 1:** Transmits only when a defect has been detected, on radio channel 060-060. A defect alarm indication will actuate at the Dspr console. SI 72-S1 applies.

**Note 2:** Transmits only when a defect has been detected, on radio channel 054-054. A defect alarm indication will actuate at the Dspr console. SI 72-S1 applies.

#### 72-N2. WHEEL IMPACT DETECTORS

Wheel impact detectors are installed at the following locations. See SI 72-S8.

MP	Location	Tracks
40.8	Midway	1, 2, 3, 4

#### 104-N1. SWITCHES EQUIPPED WITH ELECTRIC LOCKS

The following hand-operated switches are equipped with an electric lock; permission to occupy Main Track, Interlocking or Controlled Siding must be obtained from the Dispatcher before lock is removed from keeper.

Location	Switch	Notes
MP 17.1	"A" Trk to "0" Trk	1
MP 17.1 Linden Station	"A" Trk to "0" Trk	1
4032 feet east of ABS Signal 216	No. 1 track to Colonia Siding	1, 2
MP 27.7	No 4 Trk to National Can	1
MP 29.1	No. 4 Trk to General Tire	1, 2
839 feet east of MP 13	No. 4 track to Durant Yard	1, 3
4032 feet east of ABS Signal 216	No. 1 track to Colonia Siding	1
3400 feet west of MP 26	No. 0 Trk. to west leg of Wye	1
4100 feet west of MP 26	No. 0 Trk. to Yard tracks 5 through 9	1
8150 feet west of MP 26	No. 0 Trk. to Yard tracks 5 through 9	1
MP 35	No. 1 Track to Adams Siding	1, 3
1655 feet west of MP 38	No.1 Track to Deans Siding	1, 3
MP 46.6	No. 4 track to Nassau Running Trk (NJT)	1
MP 71.2	No. 1 track to Eddington Siding	1, 2
MP 81.3	Frankford Jct Yard	1

MP 82	Single to CR Delair Br.	1
<p><b>Note 1:</b> To enter sidetrack from Main Track, train must occupy track circuit which extends 50 feet from point of switch, before switch can be opened.</p> <p><b>Note 2:</b> Switch and derail each equipped with electric lock. Switch locks must be removed from both switch and derail before either is operated. After movement is completed, both switch and derail must be restored to normal position before inserting switch lock at switch or derail.</p> <p><b>Note 3:</b> The following operations must be conducted in the order specified to ensure that the hand switch will lock and unlock properly, and to prevent track circuits from remaining on the Main Line track.</p>		
<p>Operating from Main Line to Siding or Yard:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Remove padlock from derail switch machine.</li> <li>2 Operate derail machine to the reverse (non-derailing) position.</li> <li>3 Remove padlock from main line switch machine.</li> <li>4 Throw main line switch to the reverse position.</li> <li>5 Make equipment move over the switch to the yard or siding. Entire move must be clear of derail machine.</li> <li>6 Operate derail switch back to normal (derailing) position and replace the padlock.</li> <li>7 Operate main line switch back to normal position and replace the padlock.</li> </ol>	<p>Operating from Siding or Yard to Main Line:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Remove padlock from derail switch machine.</li> <li>2 Operate derail machine to the reverse (non-derailing) position.</li> <li>3 Remove padlock from main line switch machine.</li> <li>4 Operate main line switch machine to the reverse position.</li> <li>5 Make equipment move over switch to main line track. Entire move must be clear of main line switch.</li> <li>6 Operate derail switch back to the normal (derailing) position and replace the padlock.</li> <li>7 Operate main line switch back to the normal position and replace the padlock.</li> </ol>	
<p><b>Dispatcher Procedures - Authorization to Occupy Main Track:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Interlocking Signals governing movement into the block must display Stop.</li> <li>2. If a signal is cancelled to allow operation of an electrically locked switch, signal time release must be completed before electric lock can be released.</li> </ol>		

#### 104-N2. NORMAL POSITION OF SWITCHES AND CROSSOVERS AT SPECIFIED LOCATIONS:

Switch location	Connecting	With	Normal Position is for Movement	Note
Naught Running Trk between Ham & Fair	Naught Running Trk	West end of East Barracks Yard	Through on Naught Running Trk	...

#### 104-N4. POSITION OF DERAILS; MORRISVILLE TRAINING CENTER YARD

In the application of NORAC Rule 104, Paragraph F, the fixed derail at Morrisville Training Center is not associated with the protection of fouling points on main tracks. This derail must be kept in the derailing position and locked, except when authorized by the Director of Training and Development or their designated representative.

#### 114-N1. DIESEL RESCUE ENGINES IN NORTH RIVER TUNNELS

If a diesel engine is used in the North River tunnels to rescue a disabled train, it will not be necessary to shut the diesel engine down if standing for 5 or more minutes, provided the Dispatcher has informed the crew that the tunnel ventilation system is running. Before permitting the engine to enter the tunnel with this assurance, the Dispatcher must communicate with the Manager Train Operations to verify that the tunnel ventilation system has been activated and is functioning.

If catenary power is available on the disabled train and the train's ventilation system is functioning, the ventilation system fresh air intakes should be closed on each occupied car. If this is not possible on the car nearest the diesel rescue locomotive, passengers should be moved from that car when feasible.

### **132-N1.TRACKS AND SWITCHES OUT OF SERVICE**

The tracks and switches listed below are out of service for train movements, except when such movements are personally supervised by an MW Foreman or MW Supervisor, or when movement consists entirely of track cars.

If a remotely controlled switch provides access to an affected track, the Operator or Dispatcher must apply blocking device protection to prevent the accidental routing of trains to that track. If a hand operated switch provides access to an affected track, the last Engineering Department employee to use the switch must spike the switch to prevent its accidental use.

<b>Location</b>	<b>Track/Switch</b>
Lincoln	Lehigh Valley Spur, No. 5 & No. 6 tracks
County	No. 5 Running Trk between east end of Trk & barricade 100 ft. east of Back Lead Sw.
Grundy	No. 5 Trk between MP 64.8 & end of track

### **161-N1.JERSEY CITY AND NEW YORK MILE POST DESIGNATIONS**

Duplicate mile post numbers are used between MP 7.2 and MP 8.3. Any reference in Form D's, Bulletin Orders or TSRB's to mile post numbers between MP 7.0 and MP 8.3, inclusive, must be preceded by either "NY" for New York City mile posts or "JC" for Jersey City mile posts. Example: "Do not exceed 10 MPH between NY MP 7.3 and JC MP 8.3".

### **162-N1.FORM D's FOR NJT TRAINS**

Form D's delivered at New York to NJT trains that turn at South Amboy, Matawan, Montclair State University, Summit, and County will also be in effect on the return trip.

NJT trains that are rerouted to a location other than their scheduled destination must not proceed to new destination until crew has contacted the dispatcher regarding Form D's, TSRB additions and other instructions that may be in effect for the additional territory.

### **241-N1.STOP SIGNALS**

In the application of **Rule 241**, when **Stop Signal** is displayed on a signal at the following locations, the authority to pass it must be obtained through the Operator or Dispatcher listed below:

<b>Location</b>	<b>Track</b>	<b>Governing Movements</b>	<b>Authority Obtained From</b>
987 feet West of MP 7.2	No. 7 Running Track	East	Section B TD
985 feet West of MP 7.2	No. 8 Running Track	East	Section B TD



Location	Track	Governing Movements	Authority Obtained From
MP 54.8	Naught Running	East & West	CETC-7 TD

**242-N1. SHORE - IMPERFECTLY DISPLAYED SIGNALS**

The most restrictive indication that can be given by the dwarf signal governing westward movements on No. 5 track located 48 feet west of the crossover connecting No. 4 and No. 5 tracks, is Restricting.

**242-N2. COUNTY - IMPERFECTLY DISPLAYED SIGNALS**

The most restrictive indication that can be given by the dwarf signal governing westward movements on the Millstone Running Track (when operating from No. 4 track) is Restricting.

**277-N1. FAIR**

High color position light interlocking signal governing eastward movements on No. 4 track located adjacent to the east end of the westbound passenger platform and located to the left of No. 4 track.

**277-N2. CROY**

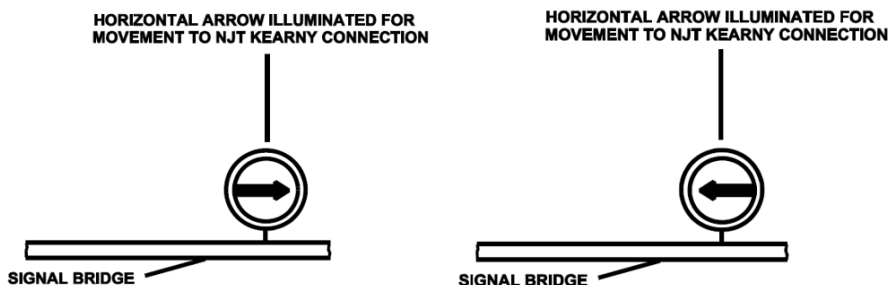
Home signal governing westward movement on No. 1 track located to the left of No. 1 track.

**277-N3. NON-CONFORMING ASPECT: PORTAL TO SWIFT**

White directional indicator arrows in service for westward movements on No. 2 and No. 3 tracks at MP 6.3 and home signals at Swift. When route at Swift is lined for diverging movement to NJT Kearny Connection from No. 2 track to No. 6 track or from No. 3 track to No. 5 track, directional indicator arrows will display at **both** Swift and MP 6.3.

When route at Swift is lined for diverging movement to NJT Kearny Connection from No. 2 track to No. 5 track or from No. 3 track to No. 6 track, directional indicator arrow will display at Swift, but will **not** display at MP 6.3.

Trains receiving route indication not proper for train's destination must stop east of Swift Interlocking and contact the Section A Dispatcher for instructions.

**277-N4. BERGEN TO "A": CAB SIGNAL CODE CHANGE POINT SIGNS**

Black signs with white, reflectorized numbers and letters are installed in the North River Tunnels at cab signal code change points, which are locations where cab signals can change for following movements. These signs will show the track number, followed by the letter "W", followed by the mile post location, e.g., "3W15." The purpose of these signs is to assist employees in reporting the location of any

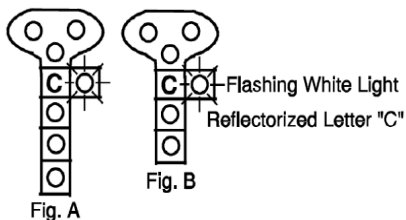
cab signal problems that occur in the tunnels, and to serve as MP locations for use in Form D's and TSRB's.

#### 277-N5. NON-CONFORMING ASPECT: CP-MID

Signal aspect not in conformity with typical aspects in service at CP-Mid, governing eastward movements on Nos. 2 and 3 tracks.

**NAME:** Clear to Next Interlocking

**INDICATION:** As shown in NORAC Rule 280a



#### 277-N6. NON-CONFORMING ASPECT: HUNTER

A white directional indicator arrow is in service on Hunter's westward home signals on Nos. 3 & 4 tracks. The directional indicator arrow is displayed when a signal is cleared for a route from No. 3 or No. 4 track to Lehigh Line Connection No. 6 or No. 7 tracks. Trains receiving route indication not proper for train's destination must stop east of Hunter Interlocking and contact the Section "B" Train Dispatcher for instructions.

#### 277-N7. SHORE

Home signal governing westward movement on No. 1 track at Shore is located to the left of No. 1 track.

#### 298-N1. DISTANT SIGNAL MARKERS

The indication of Rule 298, "Distant Signal Marker," is changed as follows:

When used in or approaching ABS territory without fixed signals (Rule 562 territory), this sign is a visual reminder to trains with inoperative cab signals or speed control that the requirements of Rule 562(c) or (d) apply at the next interlocking or controlled point signal.

When used in ABS territory without cab signals, this sign is a visual reminder to push-pull trains that Rule 504(b) applies in the block governed by the signal it is attached to.

Distant Signal Markers (Rule 298) are attached to the eastbound home signal at Rea on No. 1 track, the signal bridge east of Harrison Station (automatic signal bridge 80) on No. 2 and No. 3 tracks, and 4450 feet west of CP-Mid.

#### 562-N1. PENN STATION: WESTBOUND TRAINS WITH INOPERATIVE CAB SIGNALS

Westbound trains in Penn Station, NY, that have experienced an en route cab signal failure and are destined to operate in the Rule 562 territory between "A" and Bergen, must not depart Penn Station without verbal permission of the Dispatcher to operate at Restricted Speed between "A" and Bergen, or Form D line 13 authorizing Rule 563.

#### 562-N2. "NO FIXED ABS" SIGNS AT ENTRANCE TO RULE 562 TERRITORY

A white sign with a *RED CIRCLE AND A RED DIAGONAL LINE* across black letters "FIXED ABS" is located as follows to remind employees that they are entering Rule 562 territory, where cab signals are used *WITHOUT* fixed automatic block signals:



- Attached to the eastbound home signals at Rea on No. 2 and No. 3 tracks
- Attached to the eastbound home signal to Hudson on No. 1 track

- Attached to the westbound interlocking signals leaving "A" Interlocking (10th Avenue signal bridge),
- Attached to the overhead bridge at County between the westbound home signals for Tracks 1 & 2, and 3 & 4
- Attached to the overhead bridge at Midway between the eastbound home signals for Tracks 1 & 2, and 3 & 4
- On the ground at Midway Int. westbound home signals for Tracks 1, 2, 3, & 4
- At the eastbound home signals for tracks 2 and 3 at CP Clark
- On the ground at Ham Int. eastbound home signals for tracks 1 & 4
- On the ground at the eastern limits of Ham Interlocking on Tracks 2 & 3.
- On the signal bridge at CP Clark for westbound movement on Tracks 2 & 3.

### **562-N3. BRAKING IN RULE 562 TERRITORY**

Trains operating in territory where Rule 562 is in effect **must make a full-service application** when reducing speed to comply with a change in cab signal indication. The locomotive quick release feature **must not be used**. EXCEPTION: Mixed consist trains may use the quick release feature when making an initial reduction **only**. When it is known that the required speed will be affected, less braking may be used.

### **606-N1. RUSTY RAILS, STATE OF NEW JERSEY**

Sections of track within interlockings with track circuits which may not shunt due to rusted rail are indicated by yellow reflectorized markers displaying a black letter "R". These markers are located at the side of the track adjacent to the switch or the signal governing the route which may not shunt.

A member of the crew which has switching to perform within an interlocking must, before entering the interlocking, communicate with the Operator and inform him of the movements to be made and request information as to the existence of rusted rail or other abnormal conditions affecting such movements. The Operator must furnish to the crew member information as to such locations which may not shunt and require that a member of the crew report to him when the movement is completed. A movement is completed when it is beyond the opposing home signal.

When a train other than a through movement is routed to clear a main track over a power-operated switch within an interlocking, and such movement is to be made over a rusted rail or other abnormal rail condition which is indicated by a reflectorized marker, a member of the crew must report the train movement completed to the Operator. If such condition is not indicated by a reflectorized marker, the Operator must, before permitting such movement to be made, inform a member of the train crew of such condition, and require that a report be made to him when the movement is completed.

Train crews on through movements on main tracks within an interlocking are not required to report the movement completed unless such a report is requested by the Operator.

These instructions do not apply to train or engine crews of trains making normal station stops within interlockings or to work trains or other equipment engaged in maintenance work on track which they have been given the exclusive right to use.

Instruction 11, AMT-4, "Special Instructions Governing Operation of Signals and Interlockings," is amended: (a) to require the installation of reflectorized markers indicating sections of track within interlockings with track circuits which may not shunt due to rusted rail; and (b) to eliminate reliance by the Operator on his visual observation to determine that the movement is completed.

**706-N1. NORTH RIVER TUNNELS**

"STA/TUN/RPTR " channel is in service for portable radios within the North River, East River and Empire Tunnels. Lower powered portable radio transmissions made on " STA/TUN/RPTR " within the tunnels are picked up by a repeater and retransmitted on Road Channel 060 at high enough power to be received by portable and/or engine radios also located within the tunnels. While the "STA/TUN/RPTR " channel transmits on the repeater frequency, it receives on Road Channel 060.

**Note:** No adjustment is necessary for engine radios to communicate with portable radios while within the tunnels. The Dispatcher at PSCC receives all transmissions made within the tunnels on Road Channel 060 or "STA/TUN/RPTR ".

**707-N1. EMERGENCY RADIO TRANSMISSIONS IN THE VICINITY OF MP 76 (DIVISION POST)**

Road radio channel 060-060 is in service east of MP 76 (Division Post), and road radio channel 054-054 is in service west of MP 76. In the application of Rules 131, 132 & 136, whenever an emergency radio transmission must be initiated by an employee who is located within two miles of MP 76, the employee must first transmit on the radio channel in service on the territory where they are located. As soon as practical after the initial transmission, the employee must change to the other road radio channel and transmit a duplicate emergency message.

This instruction applies, for example, to an employee on a moving train that experiences an emergency application of the brakes when within two miles of MP 76 (Rule 136). It also applies to a track foreman or track inspector who observes or discovers an unsafe condition within two miles of MP 76 that would interfere with the safe passage of trains (Rules 131, 132).

**714-N1. ADJACENT FOREIGN RAILROAD CONTACT INFORMATION—EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS.**

When a train emergency occurs on Amtrak's property, the Engineer or Conductor of the train in emergency must transmit an emergency broadcast on the appropriate foreign railroad radio channel listed below (if available) when operating at locations adjacent to their trackage in the manner of the following example:

*"Emergency, Emergency, Emergency. Train TV-24 engine 6605 is in emergency moving east on Amtrak's No. 2 track at MP 78."*

Following this emergency broadcast, the Engineer or Conductor must immediately return to the appropriate Amtrak radio channel. Once notified of a train in emergency, the Dispatcher (or Operator) must contact the appropriate foreign railroad Dispatcher on the commercial landline number listed to ensure protection is provided for the emergency condition. Once the emergency condition no longer exists, the foreign railroad Dispatcher must again be notified so protection can be lifted

<b>Amtrak Dispatcher (Adjacent Locations)</b>	<b>Foreign RR</b>	<b>Foreign Dspr</b>	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Foreign Radio Channel</b>
Section B (Btwn Hudson & Cliff)	PATH System	Path Chief Dspr	201-216- 6551	2424
CETC 6 (Btwn Frankford Jct. & Mantua)	Conrail	S. Jersey Delair Branch	856-231- 2312	064

CETC 6 (Btwn Frankford Jct & Mantua)	Conrail	Delair Branch	856-231-2312	064
CETC 9 (Btwn Hunter & Lane)	Conrail	N. Jersey-Oak Island	856-231-2310	050

**900-N1. DISPATCHERS: ASSIGNED TERRITORIES**

NEW YORK DISPATCHING OFFICE	
DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
PSCC	A (inclusive) to Bergen (inclusive).
Section A	Bergen (exclusive) to Hudson (exclusive).
Section B	Hudson (inclusive) to Hunter (inclusive).
CETC-9	Hunter (exclusive) to Roads (inclusive).
CETC-8	Roads (exclusive) to Ham (exclusive).
CETC-7	Ham (inclusive) to Holmes (exclusive).
WILMINGTON DISPATCHING OFFICE	
DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
CETC-6	Holmes (inclusive) to Girard (inclusive).
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1 Telephone Numbers – Dispatcher Operators, Etc. – page 331</b>	

**940-N1. Conductors & Assistant Conductors – Responsibilities Involving Exterior Door Operation****Crew Duties**

To facilitate the operational safety of employees and customers, Amtrak crews must comply with the requirements of Amtrak's Service Standards Manual and applicable Amtrak Employee Safety Rulebook rules in effect.

All passenger crews operating on Amtrak-Controlled Territory must adhere to the following:

**Operation**

Unless otherwise delegated to another crew member during an initial or subsequent job briefing, the conductor will be responsible for exterior door operation.

The movement of in-service passenger equipment with an open or unsecured exterior passenger car door is prohibited.

Damaged or malfunctioning side doors must be secured closed and locked out from use.

*If more than one door on the same car is locked out, that car may not be occupied for passenger service.*

Crews may not permit passengers to occupy the vestibules with them, while the train is preparing for departure, or a station stop.

Passenger trains in operation with an open door must stop in a manner consistent with safe train handling and ensure all exterior doors are properly secured closed before resuming movement.

*For purposes of this instruction, the term “in-service” means passenger equipment released from inspection in good working order and is suitable for passenger occupancy, whether occupied or not.*

### **Arrivals**

Upon arrival at a station, after the train has stopped, the designated crew member must open their door locally and determine that all doors intended to be opened are appropriately platformed, before keying open any other doors.

Traps must remain latched and closed until the train comes to a complete stop on the platform.

If spotting of the train is required, crews should adhere to proper station stop markers for their equipment type. If no markers are present, the designated employee must spot the train through use of the exterior door window, or the train must stop prior to the appropriate platform location so that the designated crew member may convey the distance to be operated; then close the door to proceed, unless a bi-level (top and bottom or “Dutch door”) is available for use. Then, the bottom portion of the door must remain closed while spotting the train.

Engineers must be vigilant in their inspection of platforms as they approach station locations, to provide for passenger and employee safety.

### **Departures**

Prior to station departures the conductor or designated crew member must ensure from their local door that all passengers are safely on board the train or on the platform and that all other exterior doors are closed. Once the local door is also closed, permission to proceed may be granted.

## **950-N1. STATE OF NEW JERSEY**

An Engineer who has not made a trip in Road Service, as such, within a period of 12 months over the portion of railroad on which they are expected to operate within the State of New Jersey must not be used on such portion of the road until they have been re-examined and qualified by the proper officer.

If absent from all railroad duty for **30** days or more Engineers, Conductors and Assistant Conductors reporting to operate a train in road service in or through the State of New Jersey must notify the Dispatcher's Office or Operating Practices Department of such absence. The Dispatcher or Operating Practices Department supervisor will examine the employee so reporting to ascertain the employee's knowledge and understanding of any General Orders, Bulletin Orders or changes in the Operating Rules which may have been issued during his absence. The result of this examination will be shown on the prescribed form which will also show the signature of both the employee and the supervisor will be forwarded to the General Manager.

# MORRISVILLE LINE- NEW JERSEY TRANSIT (MV)

## MORRISVILLE LINE-NEW JERSEY TRANSIT (MV)

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	NOTES
MORRIS R-CETC 7 TD (NYP Line – Amtrak)	0.0	X	...	2
MY R-CETC 7 TD	0.6	X	...	1, 2
MORRISVILLE YARD (NJT Yardmaster)	1.0	...	...	3, 4, 5

**Note 1:** MY Int is NJT territory controlled by Amtrak CETC 7 Dispatcher.

**Note 2:** The direction from Morris to MY is westward. Amtrak CETC 7 Dispatcher controls the Main and Middle tracks.

**Note 3:** NJT Morrisville Yardmaster controls tracks west of MY interlocking.

**Note 4:** Conductors must contact Amtrak CETC 7 Dispatcher before departing Morrisville Yard.

**Note 5:** Trains originating in Morrisville Yard must switch radio frequency to Amtrak Channel 60-60 prior to entering Amtrak territory and contact CETC-7, relaying consist information.

### 240- MV1. SIGNAL RULES

Locations Between/At	Tracks	
Morris & MY	Main (Single)	Middle
	INT, CSS	INT, CSS

### 37-MV1. PASSENGER TRAINS AND FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS AND SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED

Between/ At	Tracks	Speed	
		Psg	Frt
Morris and MY	Main	30	15
Morris and MY	Middle	30	15

### 138-MV1. PUBLIC CROSSING AT GRADE

MP	Location	Notes
0.9	Access Road (MY Int)	1
<b>Note 1:</b> This is a private crossing equipped with automatic highway crossing warning device using gates and flashers. Due to rusted rail conditions, eastward and Westward trains must approach this location prepared to stop and not operate over the crossing until it is known that all gates are in the horizontal position.		

### 42-MV1. HEIGHT AND WIDTH RESTRICTIONS

Location	Width	Height
Morris to MY (all tracks)	...	20'8"
Morrisville Yard (all tracks)	...	20'8"
MY Int: Eastward home signal on Lead 1	10'6"	20'8"

## MORRISVILLE LINE- NEW JERSEY TRANSIT (MV)

### **47-MV1. AC ELECTRICAL OPERATIONS**

nder the supervision of the NJT Power Supervisor in Kearny:

- All main tracks between Morris and MY.
- All tracks in Morrisville Yard.



# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

## MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	`
ZOO (ML-Philadelphia to Harrisburg) (Main Line-SEPTA)	0.0	...	...	1
PENN R-CETC 5 TD (Penn Coach Yard, Race St. Eng. House, No. 5 & No. 11 Running Trks)	1.5	X	...	2, 3, 15, 18
30th St-PHILADELPHIA (Lower Level)	1.5	...	X	...
ARSENAL (SEPTA) R-Broad (SEPTA)	2.7	X	...	4
PHIL R-CETC-4 TD (Airport Line, Escape Trk- SEPTA) (Arsenal Connection Trk- CSX)	3.6	X	...	...
DARBY	6.1	...	X	...
CURTIS PARK	6.8	...	X	...
SHARON HILL	7.2	...	X	...
FOLCROFT	7.7	...	X	...
GLENOLDEN	8.3	...	X	...
NORWOOD	9.0	...	X	...
PROSPECT PARK / MOORE	9.5	...	X	...
RIDLEY PARK	10.4	...	X	...
CRUM LYNNE	11.2	...	X	...
BALDWIN R-CETC 4 TD	11.7	X	...	...
EDDYSTONE	12.3	...	X	...
CHESTER	13.4	...	X	...
LAMOKIN ST	14.4	...	...	...
HIGHLAND AVE	15.5	...	X	...
HOOK R-CETC-4 TD	16.8	X	...	...
MARCUS HOOK	17.1	...	X	...
STATE LINE (Pennsylvania-Delaware)	18.2	...	...	...
CLAYMONT	19.6	...	X	...
HOLLY R-CETC-4 TD	20.3	X	...	...
BELL R-CETC-4 TD (Northbound Yard Lead Trk., NS)	22.5	X	...	5
LANDLITH R-CETC-4 TD	25.4	X	...	6, 16
WINE R-CETC-4 TD	26.6	X	...	...
WILMINGTON	26.8	...	X	...
BRANDY R-CETC-4 TD	26.9	X	...	7
YARD R-CETC-4 TD	28.2	X	...	19, 22
RAGAN R-See SI 900-P1 (Newcastle Sec. Trk., NS)	29.7	X	...	17
CHURCHMAN'S CROSSING	34.3	...	X	...
RUTHBY R- See SI 900-P1	36.5	X	...	8, 17
DAVIS R- See SI 900-P1 (Reybold Branch, NS)	38.4	X	...	22

**MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)**

<b>STATIONS</b>	<b>MP</b>	<b>INT</b>	<b>PS</b>	<b>`</b>
NEWARK	38.9	...	X	...
STATE LINE (Delaware-Maryland)	41.4	...	...	...
IRON R- See SI 900-P1	41.5	X	...	8, 17
ELKTON	44.9	...	...	...
BACON R- See SI 900-P1	51.0	X	...	17
PRINCE R- See SI 900-P1	57.3	X	...	17, 22
PERRYVILLE	59.4	...	X	...
PERRY R-CETC-3 TD (Port Road Branch, NS)	59.5	X	...	20
SUSQUEHANNA RIVER MOVABLE BRIDGE	60.2	...	...	...
GRACE R-CETC-3 TD	61.5	X	...	9, 17
OAK R-CETC-3 TD	62.9	X	...	...
ABERDEEN	65.5	...	X	...
BUSH R-CETC-3 TD (Movable Bridge)	71.6	X	...	10, 17
EDGEWOOD	75.1	...	X	...
WOOD R-CETC-3 TD (Edgewood & Magnolia Sidings)	75.3	X	...	11, 22
MAGNOLIA R-CETC-3 TD (Edgewood & Magnolia Sidings)	76.9	X	...	11
GUNPOW R-CETC-2 TD	79.3	X	...	17
MARTIN	84.0	...	X	...
RIVER R-CETC-2 TD	89.3	X	...	...
POINT R-CETC-2 TD	90.1	X	...	12
BAY R-CETC-2 TD	91.9	X	...	8
BIDDLE R-CETC-2 TD	94.3	X	...	...
PAUL R-CETC-2 TD	95.2	X	...	...
BALTIMORE	95.7	...	X	...
CHARLES R-CETC-2 TD	95.9	X	...	...
JOHN ST. (Opening B&P Tunnel)	96.2	...	...	...
PENNSYLVANIA AVE. (Opening B&P Tunnel)	97.0	...	...	...
GILMORE ST. (South Portal B&P Tunnel)	97.5	...	...	...
FULTON R-CETC-1 TD	97.7	X	...	...
BRIDGE R-CETC-1 TD	98.2	X	...	...
WEST BALTIMORE	98.5	...	X	14
FREDERICK ROAD	99.9	...	...	...
HALETHORPE	103.0	...	X	14
WINANS R-CETC-1 TD	103.4	X	...	8
B.W.I.	106.3	...	X	...
GROVE R-CETC-1 TD	112.4	X	...	17
ODENTON	113.6	...	X	...
BOWIE STATE	119.4	...	X	...
BOWIE R-CETC-1 TD (Pope's Creek Sec. Trk., CSX)	120.5	X	...	17
SEABROOK	124.7	...	X	...
CARROLL R-CETC-1 TD	127.0	X	...	17, 21
NEW CARROLLTON	127.0	...	X	...

# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

STATIONS		MP	INT	PS	
LANDOVER	R-CETC-1 TD (Landover Line, CSX)	128.8	X	...	...
STATE LINE	(Maryland-D.C.)	131.6	...	...	...
CP AVENUE	R-CETC-1 TD (Washington Terminal)	134.6	...	...	13

# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	
<b>NOTES</b>				
The direction from Zoo to CP Avenue is Southward.				
<b>Note 1:</b> In service as an Int Station for PH Line, with Amtrak Road Radio Channel 054-054 and Conrail Road Radio Channel 046-046.				
<b>Note 2:</b> No. 5 Running Track controlled by CETC 5 TD.				
<b>Note 3:</b> No. 11 Running Track within Penn Interlocking controlled by CETC 5 TD.				
<b>Note 4:</b> Int Rules do not apply on Amtrak Tracks No. 2 & 3.				
<b>Note 5:</b> Int Rules apply on Tracks No. 1F & 2F.				
<b>Note 6:</b> No. 0 Trk between Landlith & MP 24 (Edgemoor), South Wye Track between Landlith & North Switch, and the Wreck Train Track are Non-Controlled Tracks governed by NORAC Rule 98				
<b>Note 7:</b> Int Rules apply on Tracks No. 1 & 2 only.				
<b>Note 8:</b> Int Rules apply on Tracks A & No. 1 only.				
<b>Note 9:</b> No. 4 track begins at north end of No. 33 Sw (southward facing point switch south of southward Home Signal)				
<b>Note 10:</b> No. 4 track ends at the southern limits of Bush Int. No. 3 Trk ends at the south end of No. 23 turnout switch.				
<b>Note 11:</b> Edgewood CS located on the west side of No. 3 track. Magnolia CS located on the east side of No. 2 track.				
<b>Note 12:</b> Int Rules apply on Tracks No. 1, 2 & 3 only.				
<b>Note 13:</b> Northward controlled signals.				
<b>Note 14:</b> Rule 121.E applies on Track A.				
<b>Note 15:</b> Trks Spur, Pit, 1-4 Race & Race St. Eng. House Territory controlled by the Engine House Foreman, authority must be obtained to occupy these tracks. Train crews en-route to Penn Coach yard must not proceed beyond Nos. 1 or 2 Lead, the Car Wash on the Rundown Track, or north of the Junction between the MH and No. 37 Leads unless they have contacted the Race St. Eng. House Foreman to receive specific movement instructions.				
Trks 28-36 Penn Coach Yard designated Car Shop Repair tracks. All other Penn Coach Yard Trks are designated yard tracks. Any unusual conditions, such as dewirement, derailment, track conditions etc. must be reported to Engine House Foreman (AAR 054-054) or ATS 728-2181/82, Bell 215-349-2181/82. All crews must contact the Race Street Engine Foreman before adding or removing equipment from PCY.				
<b>Note 16:</b> Trains clearing at north leg of the Wye Monday - Friday, 6am - 10pm must obtain permission of the Wilmington Back Shop Foreman (ATS: 736-6430; Commercial: 302-429-6430). All telephone communications must comply with NORAC Rule 716 and the special instructions governing the use of electronic devices. During all other times, a qualified employee must ensure the portion of the track to be used is clear before occupying it. Equipment must not be left unattended where it will foul the Back-Shop Lead Track. Standing equipment must not foul the road crossing.				
<b>Note 17:</b> Equipped with movable point frogs. See SI 80-S1.				
<b>Note 18:</b> Equipped with slip switches. See SI 80-S1.				
<b>Note 19:</b> Int Rules apply on No. 1 Trk and West Yard Connection only.				
<b>Note 20:</b> On No.4 track, the signal pocket between the 4SA and 4N Signals is 818.7 feet. On the North leg the signal pocket between the 9N and 18L is 632.9 feet. On the South Leg the signal pocket between the 8S and 22L is 658.8 feet.				
<b>Note 21:</b> On No.2 track, the signal pocket between the 2N and 2NA is 3,040 feet				
<b>Note 22:</b> Interlocking equipped with spring frogs. See SI 815-S4.				

# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

## 240-P1. SIGNAL RULES and CURRENT OF TRAFFIC

**261:** On Trks where Rule 261 is in effect, ABS Rules & CSS Rules 550-561 are in effect for movements in both directions.

**Int:** indicates interlocking rules in effect.

**562:** On tracks where Rule 562 is in effect, Rule 261, ABS Rules, and CSS Rules 550 through 563 (except Rules 554 and 556), are in effect for movements in both directions.

**PTC Rules:** PTC Rules 580-590 and all ACSES/ I-ETMS Special Instructions are in effect for movements in both directions. IETMS in effect Phil Inclusive to CP Avenue

Locations	Tracks from West to East					Notes
	4	3	2	1	Other	
Girard & Penn	Int	...	...	Int	...	2
Penn Int:	...	...	...	...	...	1, 16
N3 Route	...	...	...	...	...	3
Within 30th St Station: Station Trks 3, 4, 5 & 6	...	...	...	...	...	4
30th St Station & South End Penn	...	...	...	...	...	5, 6
Penn & Phil	...	261	261	...	...	...
CP Arsenal & Phil	261	...	...	...	...	10
No. 5 Track.....	...	...	...	...	261	...
Phil & Holly	261	261	261	261	...	...
Holly & Wine	...	261	261	...	...	...
Holly & Bell: No. 1F &No. 2F Trks .....	...	...	...	...	261	13
Bell & Landlith	...	...	...	261	...	...
Wine & Ragan	...	261	...	...	...	11
Wine & Brandy	...	...	Int	Int	...	9,11
Brandy & Yard	...	...	261	261	...	...
Yard & Ragan	...	...	261	261	...	...
Ragan & Bacon	...	261	261	261	...	12
Ruthby & Iron: Track A .....	...	...	...	...	261	...
Bacon & Prince	...	562	562	...	...	...
Prince & Perry	562	562	562	562	...	...
Perry & Grace	...	562	562	...	...	...
Grace & Bush	261	261	261	...	...	...
Bush & Wood	...	261	261	...	...	...
Wood & Magnolia	...	261	261	...	...	...
Edgewood Siding .....	...	...	...	...	261	7
Magnolia Siding.....	...	...	...	...	261	8
Magnolia & Gunpow	...	261	261	...	...	...
Gunpow & Biddle	...	261	261	261	...	...
Track A.....	...	...	...	...	261	...
Biddle & Paul	...	Int	Int	Int	...	9
Paul & Charles	Int	Int	...	Int	...	9
Track No. 5.....	...	...	...	...	Int	15
Tracks No. 6, 7 & F.....	...	...	...	...	Int	9
Charles & Fulton	...	261	261	...	...	...
Fulton & Bridge	...	261	261	...	...	...

# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

Locations	Tracks from West to East					Notes
	4	3	2	1	Other	
Bridge & Winans	...	261	261	261	...	...
Track A .....	...	...	...	...	261	...
Winans & Landover	...	261	261	261	...	14
Landover & CP Avenue	...	261	261	...	...	...
<p><b>Note 1:</b> Within 30th St Station, Tracks No. 1 through 10 are designated Main Tracks.</p> <p><b>Note 2:</b> CSS Rules in effect on Nos. 1 &amp; 4 tracks ("River Line") in both directions.</p> <p><b>Note 3:</b> CSS Rules in effect on N3 route for movements in both directions.</p> <p><b>Note 4:</b> CSS Rules in effect on No. 3 &amp; 4 Station Tracks for Northward movements. CSS Rules in effect on No. 5 &amp; 6 Station Tracks for Southward movements.</p> <p><b>Note 5:</b> CSS Rules in effect for movements in both directions on No. 4 track.</p> <p><b>Note 6:</b> CSS Rules in effect for northward movements on No. 1 track.</p> <p><b>Note 7:</b> Magnolia Siding located to the East of No. 2 track.</p> <p><b>Note 8:</b> Edgewood Siding located to the West of No. 3 track.</p> <p><b>Note 9:</b> CSS Rules in effect for movements in both directions.</p> <p><b>Note 10:</b> Within Phil Int tracks are designated as follows: No. 1 Arsenal Connection, No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, No. 4 &amp; No. 5.</p> <p><b>Note 11:</b> Within Wilmington Station, Tracks designated as follows: No. 1, No. 2, &amp; No. 3 Tracks.</p> <p><b>Note 12:</b> Within Ragan Int, No. 1 Track extends to the Northward limits.</p> <p><b>Note 13:</b> Within Bell Int, No. 2F Trk extends to the South limits.</p> <p><b>Note 14:</b> Within Landover Int, No. 1 Track extends to the South limits.</p> <p><b>Note 15:</b> CSS Rules not in effect.</p> <p><b>Note 16:</b> ACSES Positive Stop not enforced at the 98W (U SIG), &amp; 44N (northbound entrance SIG to 11 Running).</p>						

## 37-P1. PASSENGER TRAINS and FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS and SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED

Locations and speeds shown in normal type are maximum authorized speeds. Locations and speeds shown in **bold type** are speed restrictions. *Maximum equipment speeds and Train type definitions are listed in SI 37-S5 and must not be exceeded.*

Where speeds change at an interlocking and the specific point where the speed change occurs is not specified, the lower speed will apply through the entire interlocking.

Where two speeds are separated by a diagonal line, the lower speed applies to trains not equipped with operative ACSES.

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A" & "B" SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "A"				Train Type "B"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
Zoo Int Station & Penn Int Signal located 1035 ft. South of Spring Garden St OH Br.	60	...	...	60	60	...	...	60
<b>Cvs between Zoo Int. Sta. &amp; 34<sup>th</sup> St OH Br</b>	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>

**MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)**

<b>PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A" &amp; "B" SPEEDS</b>								
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Train Type "A"</b>				<b>Train Type "B"</b>			
	<b>Track Nos.</b>				<b>Track Nos.</b>			
	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Cvs 34<sup>th</sup> St OH Br &amp; Penn Int</b> <b>Signal located 1035 feet south of</b> <b>Spring Garden St OH Br</b>	<b>50</b>	...	...	<b>50</b>	<b>40</b>	...	...	<b>40</b>
Penn Int Signal located 1035 feet south of Spring Garden St OH Br & Penn Int signal located 100 feet south of Walnut St. OH Br: All tracks ..... 30 MPH <b>Except:</b> No. 3 Station Track, 30 <sup>th</sup> St. Station, between south end of station platform & southern limits station overbuild ..... 25 MPH								
Penn Int signal located 100 feet south of Walnut St OH Br & South limits Penn Int	45	...	...	45	30	...	...	30
South limits Penn Int & Sig. Br 20- 21	...	60	60	...	...	60	60	...
Signal Br 20-21 & MP 3	...	80	80	...	...	70	70	...
Arsenal & MP 3	45	...	...	...	45	...	...	...
No. 5 Track.....	45 MPH							
MP 3 & Phil	60	110	110	...	60	110	110	...
No. 5 Track.....	60 MPH							
Phil & Baldwin	90	110	110	90	90	110	110	90
<b>Cvs MP 5 &amp; Sharon Hill</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>70</b>
Baldwin & Hook	90	110	110	90	90	110	110	90
<b>Hook Int</b>	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...
Hook & Holly	110	125	125	105	110	110	110	105
<b>UG Br MP 18.51</b>	...	...	...	<b>90</b>	...	...	...	<b>90</b>
<b>Holly Int</b>	<b>45</b>	...	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...	...	<b>45</b>
Holly & Bell	...	125	125	...	...	110	110	...
Nos. 1F & 2F Trks.....	60 MPH							
<b>Reverse Cvs under Jumpover north of Bell: Nos. 1F &amp; 2F Trks .....</b>	<b>30 MPH</b>							
<b>Bell Int: Nos. 1F.....</b>	<b>15 MPH</b>							
<b>Bell Int: Nos. 2F.....</b>	<b>30 MPH</b>							
Bell & Landlith	...	125	125	60	...	110	110	60
<b>First Cv south of Bell</b>	...	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...	...	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>	...
Landlith & Wine	...	80	80	...	...	80	80	...
<b>Landlith Int: Diverging to or from No. 0 Trk .....</b>	<b>5 MPH</b>							
<b>Cv north of Wilmington</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...	...	<b>45</b>	<b>40</b>	...
Wine & Brandy	...	...	35	30	...	...	30	30
Wine & MP 27.1	...	35	...	...	...	30	...	...
Brandy & Yard	...	...	90	80	...	...	90	80
MP 27.1 & MP 28.2	...	90	...	...	...	90	...	...
<b>Cv MP 27</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>50</b>	...	<b>45</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>
Yard (SIG Br. 28.2) & Ragan	...	125	125	110	...	120	120	110
Ragan & Davis	...	135	135	110	...	135	135	110
<b>Cvs MP 30 &amp; MP 31</b>	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...	...	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...
<b>Cv north of MP 33</b>	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...	...	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...
<b>Cvs MP 33 &amp; MP 35</b>	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...

# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A" & "B" SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "A"				Train Type "B"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
Davis & Bacon	...	135	135	80	...	135	135	80
Ruthby & Davis: Track A.....	80 MPH							
<b>Davis Int: Track A.....</b>	<b>30 MPH</b>							
Davis & Iron: Track A .....	30 MPH							
<b>Cv south of Davis</b>	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...
<b>Cv at Iron</b>	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...
<b>Cv north of Elkton</b>	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...
<b>Cv south of Elkton</b>	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 47</b>	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...	...	<b>115</b>	<b>115</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 49</b>	...	<b>130</b>	<b>130</b>	...	...	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 50</b>	...	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...
<b>Bacon Int.</b>	...	<b>130</b>	<b>125</b>	...	...	<b>130</b>	<b>125</b>	...
Bacon & Northern Limits of Prince	...	130	130	...	...	130	130	...
<b>Cvs MP 53 &amp; 1000 ft. south of MP 54</b>	...	<b>125</b>	<b>125</b>	...	...	<b>105</b>	<b>110</b>	...
<b>Cv MP 57</b>	...	<b>115</b>	<b>115</b>	...	...	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>	...
Limits of Prince Interlocking	...	90	90	...	...	90	90	...
Southern Limits Prince and Northern Limits Perry Int	60	115	115	60	60	110	110	60
Perry Int	60	110	110	60	60	110	110	60
<b>Perry: North &amp; south legs of wye</b>	<b>15 MPH</b>							
South limits Perry Int & south end of Susquehanna River Br	...	90	90	...	...	90	90	...
South end of Susquehanna River Br & north limits Grace Int * When not equipped with operative ACSES	...	125	125	...	...	125/110*	125/110*	...
<b>First Cv north of Grace</b>	...	<b>115</b>	...	...	...	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>	...
Grace Int * When not equipped with operative ACSES	125	125	125	...	125/110*	125/110*	125/110*	...
South limits Grace Int & South limits Oak	125	90	125	...	125	90	125	...
South limits Oak Int & North limits Bush	125	110	125	...	125	110	125	...
<b>First Cv north of Aberdeen</b>	...	...	...	...	<b>110</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>110</b>	...
<b>Cv north of Bush</b>	...	...	...	...	<b>120</b>	...	...	...
Bush Int.	125	125	125	...	125	125	125	...
Bush & Gunpow	...	125	125	...	...	125	125	...
<b>First Cv north of Gunpow</b>	...	<b>120</b>	<b>120</b>	...	...	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...
Wood & Magnolia: Magnolia Siding .....	30 MPH							
Edgewood Siding .....	30 MPH							
Gunpow & Sig. Br. 877-876	...	125	125	110	...	125	125	110
Gunpow & River: Track A.....	60 MPH							



# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A" & "B" SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "A"				Train Type "B"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
Cvs MP 85 & Sig. Br. 877-876	...	...	...	...	...	110	110	...
Sig. Br. 877-876 & River	...	125	125	110	...	110	110	110
River & Point	...	110	110	110	...	110	110	110
River & Bay: Track A .....					15 MPH			
Point & Bay	...	110	110	100	...	100	105	100
Bay & north portals Union Tunnels	...	60	60	60	...	60	60	60
Reverse Cvs at Bay	...	...	...	50	...	...	...	50
Bay & Biddle: Track A .....					35 MPH			
Cv MP 94	...	50	50	45	...	50	50	45
First Cv north of Union Tunnels	...	45	45	45	...	45	45	45
Through Union Tunnels	...	45	45	45	...	45	45	45
South portals Union Tunnels & South limits Paul Int:								
All Routes to/from:								
Nos. 6 & 7 Trks .....					30 MPH			
Nos. 1, 3, 4 & F Trks .....					15 MPH			
South limits Paul Int & Charles:								
Nos. 3, 4, 6, & 7 Trks .....					30 MPH			
Nos. 1, 5 & F Trks .....					15 MPH			
South limits Charles Int & Fulton	...	30	30	...	...	30	30	...
Fulton & Bridge	...	80	80	...	...	80	80	...
Cv at Fulton	...	45	45	...	...	40	40	...
Bridge & MP 100	...	110	110	110	...	110	110	110
Track A .....					60 MPH			
First Cv south of Bridge	...	55	55	55	...	50	50	50
Track A .....					30 MPH			
First Cv north of Frederick Road	...	90	90	90	...	80	80	80
Track A .....					55 MPH			
First Cv south of Frederick Road	...	105	105	105	...	100	100	100
MP 100 & Winans	...	125	125	125	...	110	110	110
Track A .....					60 MPH			
First Cv South of MP 101	...	120	120	120	...	105	105	105
Winans & MP 107	...	120	125	125	...	110	110	110
Cv at Winans	...	...	...	...	...	100	100	100
MP 105 & Sig Br 1055-1054	...	90	...	...	...	90	...	...
First Cv South of MP 106	...	110	110	110	...	90	90	90
MP 107 & MP 125	...	125	125	125	...	125	125	125
Cvs MP 110 & Grove	...	...	...	...	...	120	120	...
Cvs MP 113 & MP 118	...	...	...	...	...	120	120	...
Cv at MP 111	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	120
Cvs MP 113 & MP 120	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	120
Cv at MP 117	...	...	...	110	...	...	...	95
First Cv South of MP 118	...	...	...	...	...	120	120	...
First Cv South of MP 120	...	...	...	...	...	115	115	115

# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A" & "B" SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "A"				Train Type "B"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
MP 125 & Carroll	...	125	125	125	...	110	110	110
Carroll & Landover	...	125	125	50	...	110	110	50
<b>Cv at Landover</b>	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...
<b>Landover Int</b>	...	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...	...	<b>110</b>	<b>110</b>	...
Landover & MP 133	...	125	125	...	...	125	125	...
MP 133 & CP Avenue	...	95	95	...	...	95	95	...

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "C" & "D" SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "C"				Train Type "D"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
Zoo Int Station & Penn Int Signal located 1035 feet South of Spring Garden St OH Br.	60	...	...	60	45	...	...	45
<b>Cvs between Zoo Int. Sta. &amp; 34<sup>th</sup> St OH Br</b>	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	...	...	<b>30</b>
<b>Cvs 34<sup>th</sup> St OH Br &amp; Penn Int Signal located 1035 feet south of Spring Garden St OH Br</b>	<b>40</b>	...	...	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	...	...	<b>40</b>
Penn Int Signal 1035 feet south of Spring Garden St OH Br & south limits Penn Int: All tracks ..... 30 MPH <b>Except:</b> No. 3 Station Track, 30th St. Station, between south end of station platform & southern limits station overbuild ..... 25 MPH								
Penn & Sig. Br 20-21	...	60	60	...	...	30	30	...
<b>Cv South St OH Br &amp; Signal Br 20-21</b>	...	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	...	...	...	...	...
Signal Br 20-21 & MP 3	...	70	70	...	...	60	60	...
Arsenal & MP 3	45	...	...	...	30	...	...	...
No. 5 Track .....	45 MPH				30 MPH			
MP 3 & Phil	60	100	100	...	45	60	60	...
No. 5 Track .....	60 MPH				60 MPH			
Phil & Baldwin	90	100	100	90	80	80	80	80
<b>Cvs MP 5 &amp; Sharon Hill</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...	...	<b>70</b>
Baldwin & Hook	90	90	90	90	80	90	90	80
Hook & Holly	110	110	110	105	70	70	70	70
<b>UG Br MP 18.51</b>	...	...	...	<b>90</b>	...	...	...	...
<b>Holly Int</b>	<b>45</b>	...	...	<b>45</b>	<b>45</b>	...	...	<b>45</b>
Holly & Bell	...	110	110	...	...	90	90	...
Nos. 1F & 2F Trks .....	60 MPH				60 MPH			
<b>Reverse Cvs under Jumpover north of Bell: Nos. 1F &amp; 2F Trks .....</b>	<b>30 MPH</b>				<b>30 MPH</b>			
<b>Bell Int: Nos. 1F .....</b>	<b>15 MPH</b>				<b>15 MPH</b>			
<b>Bell Int: Nos. 2F .....</b>	<b>30 MPH</b>				<b>30 MPH</b>			
Bell & Landlith	...	105	105	60	...	80	80	60
<b>First Cv south of Bell</b>	...	<b>90</b>	<b>90</b>	...	...	...	...	...
Landlith & Wine	...	80	80	...	...	65	65	...
<b>Landlith Int: Diverging to or from No. 0 Trk .....</b>	<b>5 MPH</b>				<b>5 MPH</b>			

# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE “C” & “D” SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type “C”				Train Type “D”			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
Cv north of Wilmington	...	40	40	...	...	40	40	...
Wine & Brandy	...	...	30	30	...	...	20	20
Wine & MP 27.1	...	30	...	...	...	20	...	...
Brandy & Yard	...	...	80	80	...	...	30	30
MP 27.1 & MP 28.2	...	80	...	...	...	30	...	...
Cv MP 27	...	40	40	40	...	...	...	...
Yard (SIG Br. 28.2) & Ragan	...	110	110	110	...	80	80	80
Ragan & Davis	...	110	110	110	...	90	90	90
Davis & Bacon	...	110	110	80	...	90	90	80
Ruthby & Davis: Track A .....	80 MPH				65 MPH			
Davis Int: Track A .....	30 MPH							
Davis & Iron: Track A.....	30 MPH							
Cv MP 50	...	90	90	...	...	...	...	...
Bacon & Northern Limits of Prince	...	110	110	...	...	80	80	...
Cvs MP 53 & 1000 ft. south of MP 54	...	105	...	...	...	...	...	...
Cv MP 57	...	95	95	...	...	...	...	...
Limits of Prince Interlocking	...	90	90	...	...	80	80	...
Southern Limits Prince and Southern Limits Perry Int	60	110	110	60	50	90	80	60
Perry: North & south legs of wye .....	15 MPH							
South limits Perry Int & south end of Susquehanna River Br	...	90	90	...	...	90	90	...
South end of Susquehanna River Br & north limits Grace Int	...	110	110	...	...	90	90	...
First Cv north of Grace	...	95	90	...	...	...	...	...
Grace Int	110	110	110	...	90	90	90	...
South limits Grace Int & South limits Oak	110	80	110	...	90	80	90	...
South limits Oak Int & North limits Bush	110	100	110	...	90	80	90	...
Bush Int.	110	110	110	...	90	90	90	...
Bush & Gunpow	...	110	110	...	...	90	90	...
First Cv north of Gunpow	...	100	100	...	...	...	...	...
Wood & Magnolia:								
Magnolia Siding .....	30 MPH							
Edgewood Siding.....	30 MPH							
Gunpow & MP 85	...	110	110	110	...	90	90	90
Gunpow & River: Track A .....	60 MPH							
MP 85 & Point	...	110	110	110	...	90	90	90
River & Bay: Track A .....	15 MPH							
Point & Bay	...	100	105	100	...	90	60	60
Point & MP 91 (Southward only)	...	90	...	90	...	...	...	...
Bay & north portals Union Tunnels	...	60	60	60	...	55	55	50
Reverse Cvs at Bay	...	50	...	50	...	50	...	...
Bay & Biddle: Track A.....	35 MPH							

# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "C" & "D" SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "C"				Train Type "D"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
<b>Cv MP 94</b>	...	45	45	45	...	45	45	45
<b>First Cv north of Union Tunnels</b>	...	45	45	45	...	45	45	45
Through Union Tunnels	...	45	45	45	...	30	30	30
South portals Union Tunnels & South limits Paul Int: All Routes to/from: Trks. 6 & 7 ..... Trks. 1, 3, 4 & F .....	30 MPH 15 MPH				15 MPH 15 MPH			
South limits Paul Int & Charles: Trks. 3, 4, 6, & 7 ..... Trks. 1, 5 & F .....	30 MPH 15 MPH				15 MPH 15 MPH			
South limits Charles Int & Fulton	...	30	30	...	...	20	20	...
Fulton & Bridge	...	75	75	...	...	35	35	...
<b>Cv at Fulton</b>	...	40	40	...	...	...	...	...
Bridge & MP 100	...	75	75	75	...	70	70	70
Track A .....	60 MPH							
<b>First Cv south of Bridge</b>	...	50	50	50	...	50	50	50
Track A.....	30 MPH							
<b>First Cv north of Frederick Road</b>	...	...	70	...	...	...	...	...
Track A.....	55 MPH							
MP 100 & Winans	...	110	110	110	...	90	90	90
Track A .....	60 MPH							
<b>First Cv south of Frederick Road</b>	...	100	100	...	...	...	...	...
<b>First Cv South of MP 101</b>	...	105	105	105	...	...	...	...
Winans & Carroll	...	110	110	110	...	90	90	90
<b>Cv at Winans</b>	...	100	100	100	...	...	...	...
<b>MP 105 &amp; Sig Br 1055-1054</b>	...	90	...	...	...	...	...	...
<b>First Cv South of MP 106</b>	...	90	90	90	...	...	...	...
<b>Cv at MP 117</b>	...	...	...	90	...	...	...	...
Carroll & Landover	...	110	110	50	...	90	80	50
<b>Cv at Landover</b>	...	100	100	...	...	...	...	...
Landover & MP 133	...	110	110	...	...	80	80	...
MP 133 & CP Avenue	...	85	85	...	...	70	70	...

# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

## FREIGHT TRAIN TYPE "E" SPEEDS

**NOTE:** Where the symbol ▼ appears, freight trains equipped with LSL on leading engine must not exceed 10 MPH on all routes, Zoo Int Station to Signal Br 20-21.

Between/At	Train Type "E"			
	Track Nos.			
	No. 4	No. 3	No. 2	No. 1
Zoo Int Station & Penn Int. Signal located 1035 feet South of Spring Garden St OH Br.:				
Northward .....	▼ 20	...	...	▼ 20
Southward .....	▼ 30	...	...	▼ 25
Penn Int. Signal located 1035 feet south of Spring Garden St OH Br & south limits Penn Int., All Routes:				
Southward .....				▼ 25 MPH
Northward .....				▼ 20 MPH
Except Station Trks 2 & 3: .....				▼ 15 MPH
Penn & Signal Br 20-21:				
Northward .....	...	▼ 20	▼ 20	...
Southward .....	...	▼ 30	▼ 30	...
Signal Br 20-21 & Phil	...	50	50	...
Arsenal & Phil	25	...	...	...
No. 5 Track .....				25 MPH
Phil & Baldwin	50	50	40	40
Cvs MP 5 & Sharon Hill	...	...	30	30
Signal 95 & Moore	40	...	...	...
Baldwin & Hook	45	45	45	45
Hook & Holly	50	50	35	35
Holly Int	40	...	...	...
Holly & Bell	...	50	50	...
No. 1F & No. 2F Trks .....				30 MPH
Bell Int: Nos. 1F & 2F Trks .....				10 MPH
Bell & Landlith	...	30	30	40
Landlith Int:				
Diverging to or from No. 0 track .....				5 MPH
Landlith & Wine	...	25	25	...
Wine & Brandy	...	...	15	15
Wine & MP 27.1	...	15	...	...
Brandy & Yard	...	...	30	30
MP 27.1 & MP 28.2	...	30	...	...
Yard (SIG Br. 28.2) & Ragan	...	45	45	45
Ragan & Davis	...	50	50	50
Ragan & Davis: All tracks - Cars exceeding 263,000 Pounds .....				30 MPH
Davis & Iron	...	30	30	30
Ruthby & Davis: Track A .....				30 MPH
Davis & Iron: Track A .....				25 MPH
Iron & Bacon	...	40	40	40
Bacon & Prince	...	45	45	...
Prince & MP 58	40	50	50	40

# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

Between/At	Train Type "E"			
	Track Nos.			
	No. 4	No. 3	No. 2	No. 1
MP 58 & south limits Perry Int	40	40	40	40
<b>Perry: North &amp; south legs of wye</b> .....	<b>10 MPH</b>			
South limits Perry Int & south end of Susquehanna River Br.....	...	30	30	...
South end of Susquehanna River Br & Grace	...	50	50	...
Grace & Oak	35	35	35	...
Oak & South Limits Bush	50	50	50	...
South Limits Bush & Gunpow	...	45	45	...
Wood & Magnolia:				
Magnolia Siding .....	25 MPH			
Edgewood Siding .....	25 MPH			
Gunpow & River	...	50	50	50
Track A .....	40 MPH			
River & North Portals Union Tunnels	...	25	25	25
River & Bay: Track A.....	10 MPH			
Bay & Biddle: Track A.....	20 MPH			
Through Union Tunnels	...	30	30	30
South portals Union Tunnels & South limits Charles Int:				
All Tracks .....	10 MPH			
South limits Charles Int & Fulton	...	20	20	...
Fulton & Bridge	...	25	25	...
<b>Cv at Fulton</b>	...	<b>20</b>	<b>20</b>	...
Bridge & MP 100	...	35	35	35
Track A .....	35 MPH			
<b>First Cv south of Bridge: Trk A.....</b>	<b>30 MPH</b>			
MP 100 & MP 101	...	45	45	45
Track A .....	40 MPH			
MP 101 & Winans	...	50	50	50
Track A .....	40 MPH			
Winans & Grove	...	50	50	50
<b>Cvs MP 110 &amp; Grove</b>	...	<b>40</b>	<b>40</b>	...
Grove & MP 125	...	40	40	40
MP 125 & Carroll	...	50	50	50
Carroll & Landover	...	50	50	40
Landover & CP Avenue	...	50	50	...

## C-P1. QUALIFICATION FOR YARD & WORK TRAIN SERVICE CONDUCTORS & ASSISTANT CONDUCTORS

Conductors must be qualified on the required physical characteristics before accepting assignment as a yard or work train Conductor. Conductors and Assistant Conductors absent from yard service for 6 months or longer must contact a Terminal Trainmaster before starting a yard assignment at Washington or Philadelphia Terminal. Conductors and Assistant Conductors who have not worked a regular assigned work train position for 6 months or longer must contact a Trainmaster or Road Foreman before working a regular work train assignment.

## MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

### F-P1. B. & P. TUNNEL

In the event of an accident or irregularity occurring to a train in the B. & P. or Union Tunnels which endangers the safety of passengers or train, immediate action must be taken to get passengers to a place of safety. If it can be safely done, trains should be moved out of the tunnel. If this is not practical, trains should proceed to the first tunnel exit.

When necessary to remove passengers from trains at tunnel exits, trainmen will exercise the greatest care for their protection.

In order to communicate effectively with Emergency Response Forces and thereby reduce response time, employees contacting the Emergency Response Forces must refer to the following railroad locations, and their corresponding street level access points. The access points are marked at street level with the identifying letters shown, to indicate where access to trains can be obtained from street level:

<b>B&amp;P Tunnel</b>	<b>Street Location</b>	<b>Access Point</b>
Fulton Int	Monroe and Laurens St.	A
Gilmore St south portal, stairway at west side of portal	Gilmore and Winchester St	B
Pennsylvania Ave opening, stairway on east wall, north end of opening	Pennsylvania Ave and Pitcher St	C
John St. opening, stairway on west side beyond west wall	Mount Royal and North Avenues	D
North portal	Falls Road and Lafayette Ave, under Howard St OH Br	E
Greenmount Ave south portal	400 block of Preston St.	F
Bond St. north portal	Broadway and East Hoffman St.	G

### 1-P1. MARC PENN LINE SERVICE T&E OPERATIONS NOTICES

Marc Penn Line Service T&E Operations Notices contain information and procedures related specifically to MARC service and will be issued as needed. They will be available at MARC sign-up locations at Baltimore, Martins and Washington.

MARC Penn Line Service T&E Operations Notices will be numbered sequentially, the number being prefixed by the last two digits of the calendar year. Summary Notices will be suffixed by the letters "SUM," and will contain all instructions in effect as of the effective date. They will supersede the previous Summary Notice and all other Notices. Notice(s) in effect will be indicated on the Bulletin Order.

T&E crews assigned to work MARC assignments are required to review the information in the MARC Penn Line Service T&E Operations Notices and retain a copy while on duty.

**1-P2. PENN COACH YARD: PENN COACH YARD BULLETIN (PCYB) /  
OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS - PENN COACH YARD**

**1. Yard Bulletins**

Yard Bulletins will be issued for Penn Coach Yard, and Wilmington Maintenance Facility as necessary and will contain instructions for crews who will operate in these locations. They will be numbered consecutively and will remain in effect until superseded by the next Yard Bulletin.

Yard Bulletins do not modify or supersede any operating rule or special instruction. Employees will be governed by the most recent operating rule and/or special instruction in effect if any conflicting information exists. Employees who will operate within these yards must familiarize themselves with the current Yard Bulletin and comply with its instructions. If no Yard Bulletin is posted, employees must contact the appropriate employee in charge for instructions.

System Operating Practices will reissue the Yard Bulletin as necessary

**16-P1. BLUE SIGNAL PROTECTION: BALTIMORE**

Fixed overhead beacon blue signal lights in service on both ends of the station platforms on Baltimore Station Tracks Nos. 4, 5, 6 and 7.

Illuminated blue signals signify that workman are on, under, or between rolling equipment and the restrictions of section (a) of Rule 16, apply to the entire track.

**19-P1. BAY**

Trains on Track Nos. A and 1 must blow one long sound on the engine horn when approaching Bay northward and point southward.

**19-P2. ENGINE WHISTLE OR HORN: 30<sup>th</sup> STREET STATION**

Except when approaching Roadway Workers or in an emergency, trains must **not** sound their engine whistle or horn while within the confines of the 30<sup>th</sup> Street Station overbuild. This restriction is intended to prevent hearing loss injuries in passengers as well as employees working in the station.

**20-P1. PENN COACH YARD-RACE ST. ENGINEHOUSE**

The engine bell must be rung continuously during any movement in the yard or engine house territory. Engines not equipped are exempt.

**20-P2. ENGINE BELL: 30<sup>th</sup> STREET STATION**

Trains equipped with an engine bell must sound it continuously while moving within the confines of the 30<sup>th</sup> Street Station Overbuild.

**34-P1. STATION STOP MARKERS**

**Aberdeen, MD & Newark, DE:** A white sign marked with blue reflective "Amtrak E" is located on the field side beyond the station platform(s). Engineers may stop the locomotive cab side window adjacent to the sign as a guide for spotting trains for low-level intertrack platforms.

**West Baltimore:** When spotting a train on the station platform, Engineers must use Station Stop markers MARC 1, MARC 2 and MARC 3 as a guide. These markers are located on the east side of "A" Track north of the station. Conductors and Engineers must discuss which markers will be used during their daily job briefing.



### **34-P2. LANDOVER - RUNNING BRAKE TEST**

Southward passenger trains not making a station stop at New Carrollton must make a running test of the brakes before passing Landover, as per instruction 3.9.8 of AMT-3 Air Brake, Equipment and Train Handling Instructions.

### **34-P3. 30<sup>th</sup> STREET STATION**

Due to insufficient ventilation, the following procedure will apply at 30th Street Station:

- Inbound trains with diesel engines and a dwell time of over 5 minutes must shut down HEP 5 minutes after arrival.
- Southbound trains must have HEP set up and operated from the lead locomotive. HEP must not be started until locomotives are clear of station overbuild. Throttle position must be limited to the 2nd notch departing Philadelphia, when practical.
- Keystone Service trains from New York destined for Harrisburg must spot trains so the outbound engine is outside of the station overbuild.
- Engines cut off inbound trains must pull down to the extreme end of the platform.
- New Jersey Transit trains: After discharging passengers, crews must re-spot equipment, so the diesel engine is at the extreme end of the platform. Crews will re-spot equipment for loading and restart HEP 10 minutes before departure.

NOTE: Conductors may instruct Engineers to leave HEP on longer should conditions require.

### **34-P4. ENGINE CHANGES: TRAINS ORIGINATING OR TERMINATING IN PHILADELPHIA**

Outbound crews for trains originating 30th St. Station, trains from Harrisburg en route to New York, or from New York en route to Harrisburg must call the Race Street Engine House Foreman (AAR 54-54) or ATS 728-2181/82, Bell 215-349-2181/82 for disposition of outbound train/ locomotive(s). If unable to contact Engine House Foreman, call CETC for assistance.

Inbound crews for trains terminating 30th St. Station, trains from Harrisburg en route to New York, or from New York en route to Harrisburg must contact the CETC 5 Dispatcher for disposition of inbound train/ locomotive(s) upon arrival.

### **34-P5. TRAIN APPROACH MESSAGE SYSTEM (TAMS)**

Train Approach Message System (TAMS) is in service at the following stations:  
New Carrollton

Employees working on or near station platforms must notify the Dispatcher if TAMS is not functioning properly and: The Dispatcher must:

1. Issue a 110 MPH speed restriction on the affected track(s), with limits designated to protect the affected station(s).
2. Issue verbal or Form D line 13 instructions requiring trains not scheduled to stop at the affected station(s) blow one long sound of the engine horn when approaching each affected station on a track adjacent to a station platform.

**Exception:** The 110 MPH speed restriction and horn requirement will not be necessary when on-ground personnel are provided to protect the station(s) where a TAMS failure has occurred. These persons must monitor train movements through the CETC office and radio communication with trains. They must notify

## MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

passengers to remain behind the yellow line when a train is approaching. Only the following categories of personnel may be relied upon to provide on-ground protection:

1. A train crew member.
2. A uniformed law enforcement officer (railroad or police).
3. A uniformed Customer Services employee.
4. An employee who is equipped by day with an orange vest, shirt or jacket, and by night with a retroreflective orange, white or yellow vest, shirt or jacket.

### **34-P6. BALTIMORE PENN STATION F TRACK STOP MARKERS**

To ensure MARC layover trains are properly spotted for vehicular or employees crossing F Track, MARC trains must use MARC Stop markers to spot their equipment. This marker is a blue sign with white "MARC" lettering affixed to the fence to the Western Side of F Track.

MARC trains spotting on the Northern end of F Track must be stopped adjacent to the MARC Stop Marker, located North of the crossing. MARC trains spotting on the Southern end of F Track must be stopped adjacent to the MARC Stop Marker, located South of the crossing.

### **35-P1. FREIGHT TRAIN CAR LIMIT**

**Perry to Landover:** Freight trains consisting of 160 empty hopper cars are permitted between Perry and Landover. (Exception to SI 35-S4)

**Davis to Bay:** Under the following conditions (exception to SI 35-S4), freight trains consisting of 150 cars are permitted between Davis and Bay:

1. The train is equipped with operative telemetry devices or a caboose, and
2. The train does not contain intermodal cars, and
3. The train does not contain more than 65 consecutive TPIX (Tropicana) cars.

### **35-P2. WINANS-RIVER STOPPING PROCEDURE**

Between Winans and River interlockings, after coming to a complete stop, engineer must make a full-service automatic brake application and leave it applied until train is ready to depart. Engineer must exercise caution when starting train to ensure that brakes are released, and brake pipe pressure is being restored.

### **35-P3. FULTON-BIDDLE-BRAKING PROCEDURE**

Due to the critical forces generated by excessive use of the dynamic or independent brake, Engineers operating freight trains between MP 94 and MP 97 **MUST** arrange to minimize head end forces by limiting the dynamic brake not to exceed one-half the indication of the dynamic brake meter or 350 dynamic brake AMPS, whichever is less. Freight trains operating without dynamic brake **MUST NOT** exceed one half the Maximum independent brake cylinder pressure allowed for the lead unit.

When necessary to control the speed of the train between MP 94 and MP 97, the automatic air brake **MUST** be used.

**Note:** This Special Instruction will not apply to trains consisting entirely of empty hopper cars.

### **35-P4. CHARLES-FULTON**

Mineral Trains operated between Charles and Fulton must not exceed 10,600 tons and are limited to 80 cars.

## MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

### 35-P5. MINERAL FREIGHT TRAINS: PAUL-FULTON

Between the hours of 6:00 AM and 9:00 PM, mineral freight trains with head end power exceeding 18 traction motors must be assisted by a helper engine coupled to the rear of the train.

The number of traction motors operated on the head end must not exceed 24 at any time.

### 35-P6. BAY-LANDOVER

Mixed freight trains with TOFC and COFC Cars in consist operating between Bay and Landover must have TOFC and COFC Cars positioned on the rear third of the train. Where percentage of TOFC and COFC Cars exceeds one third of the train consist, TOFC and COFC Cars must be placed on the rear portion. Conductors of freight trains with TOFC and COFC Cars in consist must converse with the Dispatcher as to the makeup of their train before entering this territory.

### 37-P2. SPEEDOMETER CHECKING: MEASURED MILES

The distance between the sets of Mile Posts listed below is a measured mile. White marker posts are installed on both sides of the tracks at locations marked with an asterisk (\*).

MP 6- MP 7 *MP 8- *MP 9 *MP 9- MP 10 MP 10- MP 11 MP 16- MP 17 *MP 20- *MP 21 *MP 21- MP 22	MP 24- MP 25 *MP 34- *MP 35 MP 53- MP 54 MP 57- MP 58 MP 61- MP 62 MP 64- MP 65 MP 76- MP 77	MP 85- MP 86 MP 99- MP 100 MP 108- MP 109 MP 110- MP 111 MP 111- MP 112 MP 121- *MP 122 *MP 122- *MP 123	MP 127- MP 128 MP 129- *MP 130 *MP 130- *MP 131 *MP 131- MP 132 MP 132- MP 133
---	--	--	--

### 37-P3. MAXIMUM SPEEDS, RUNNING TRACKS

Track	Between	And	Restricted Speed not exceeding
No. 11	North end Penn Int.	South end Penn Int.	10 MPH
No. 5	Penn	MP 1.9	10 MPH

### 37-P4. MAXIMUM SPEEDS, OTHER TRACKS

Location	Track(s)	Restricted Speed not exceeding
Penn Coach Yard	All	5 MPH
Wilmington Shops	All	5 MPH
Between Landlith and MP 24 (End of Track)	No. 0	5 MPH
Martins MARC Facility	All	5 MPH
All Yard Tracks, Industrial Tracks and Public Delivery Tracks that are connected to an Amtrak Main or Running Track		10 MPH

### 37-P5. WRECK and WIRE TRAINS

Between:	Wire Train	Boom Trailing	Boom Forward
		Miles Per Hour	
		Wreck	Wreck

# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

Mantua & Signal Br. 2.1	30	30	20
Signal Br. 2.1 & CP Avenue	50	40	30
<b>Note:</b> Where speed of freight trains is slower than the speeds shown in this instruction, the freight train speed must not be exceeded.			

## 40-P1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of the engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC.

Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

Location	Tracks					
	4	3	2	1	A	Other
Zoo & Signal Br 20-21 .....	4	...	...	4	...	...
Via 2 & 3 Berry .....	...	5	5	...	...	...
30 <sup>th</sup> St. Station, all tracks ..... (c)	...	...	...	...	...	4
Penn Coach Yard, all tracks:						
North of road crossing .....	...	...	...	...	..	5
South of road crossing .....	...	...	...	...	....	4
Signal Br 20-21 & Landlith	5	5	5	5	...	...
Landlith & Brandy	...	5	5	5	...	...
Tracks 1F & 2F Holly & Bell	...	...	...	...	...	5
Wilmington Station	...	5	4	5	...	...
Brandy & Yard	...	5	4	6	...	...
Yard & Ragan	...	5	6	...	...	...
Ragan & Bacon	...	6	6	7	7	...
Bacon & Prince	...	7	7	...	...	...
Prince & Perry	7	6	6	6	...	...
Perry & Grace	...	7	7	...	...	...
Grace & Oak	4	7	6	...	...	...
Oak & Bush	7	7	6			
Bush & Gunpow	7	7	7	7	...	...
Gunpow & River	...	6	6	7	7	...
River & Bay	...	5	5	7	7	...
Bay & Charles	...	5	5	5	5	...
Baltimore Station:						
Tracks Nos. 3 to 7 .....	4	4	...	...	...	4
Tracks Nos. 1 & F .....	...	...	...	5	...	5
Charles & Bridge.....(a)(b)	...	4	4	...	...	...
Bridge & Bowie	...	5	5	5	5	...
Bowie & Landover	...	5	5	6	...	...
Landover & CP Avenue	...	4	4	...	...	...

### Notes:

(a) Capitoliner Control Car 9637 is prohibited from operating between Fulton and Paul.

(b) See Note B in SI 37-S5.

(c) American Crane A59019 may operate on No. 11 Running Track (see SI 41-S12).

#### **40-P2. EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS: PENN COACH YARD & RACE ST. ENGINE HOUSE TERRITORY**

Express Reefer cars Series 74000 are prohibited from operating over the route between the MH Track & Trk Nos. 23, 25 & 26 (switches 4R26, 2625 & 2523).

#### **41-P1. BALTIMORE STATION - NOS. 4 & 5 TRACKS**

Due to close platform clearance, only equipment normally used in passenger service may operate on Nos. 4 & 5 tracks in Baltimore Station. EXCEPTION: In an emergency, non-passenger type equipment may operate on No. 4 track at 2 mph when authorized by the Dispatcher.

#### **41-P2. LANDLITH - FREIGHT TRAIN MOVEMENTS**

Freight trains with or without cars (except Amtrak work trains and maintenance equipment) are prohibited from making diverging moves onto or off of the "O" track at Landlith.

#### **41-P3. CARS EXCEEDING 263,000 POUNDS**

NS, CSX and Conrail trains containing cars with gross weight not exceeding 286,000 pounds may operate over the following line segments:

- Between Phil and Bell - All tracks.
- Between Ragan and Davis - All Tracks (Maximum Speed 30 MPH)
- Between Davis and Paul - All tracks.
- Between Paul and Charles - Tracks 1, 6, 7 & F only.
- Between Bowie and Landover - Tracks Nos. 1 and 2 only. (Cars operating on Track No. 3 are limited to 263,000 pounds, per SI 41-S2.)

#### **41-P4. NS TRACK GEOMETRY CARS**

Norfolk Southern Track Geometry Cars Nos. 31, 33<sup>(1)</sup>, 34 and 48 are cars that must be pulled by an engine. Their maximum speed is 50 MPH. Because of clearance concerns, movement must be made at Restricted Speed while passing high-level station platforms, and immediately adjacent tracks must be kept clear of other movements. These cars may operate **only** on the following routes:

Location	Acceptable Routes
Perry-Prince	Trk 4
Prince-Bacon	Trks 2 & 3
Bacon-Ragan	Trks 1, 2, 3 & A
<b>Note 1:</b> Car No. 33 is prohibited from passing high level platforms, except for the mini high platform on No. 4 track at Thorndale, and the mini high platforms at Exton (PH Line).	

#### **45-P1. EXPLOSIVES PROHIBITED - 30<sup>TH</sup> ST. STATION**

Cars containing shipments of class A explosives, except laboratory samples, and all class B and C explosives in excess of 200 pounds, are prohibited under all overhead structures on all tracks, 30<sup>th</sup> St., Philadelphia, Lower Level.

#### **45-P2. UNION TUNNELS/B & P TUNNELS**

Other trains must not be permitted to enter Union Tunnels or B & P Tunnel while a train with placarded loaded cars containing hazardous materials is passing through the tunnels.

## MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

### 47-P1. PENN COACH YARD - SECTION BREAKS

Electric locomotives must not be left standing within limits of section breaks. Location of section breaks in Penn Coach Yard are identified by section break signs in the catenary. A yellow-gold sign with black letters "SB" identifies the location when *entering* a section break. A red sign with no lettering identifies the location when *leaving* a section break.

### 47-P2. DE-ENERGIZING CATENARY SYSTEM: LANDLITH INTERLOCKING, WILMINGTON BACK-SHOPS

When it is necessary to de-energize any portion the catenary system at locations listed in items 1 and 2 below, the Zone 5 Power Director must request to remove catenary power from the Back-shop Foreman and require electronic approval from the CETC 4 Train Dispatcher to de-energize Master Plate 13-EY (LDL 0-1). Prior to issuing a Plate Order (AMT-2), the Back-shop Foreman must inspect all affected tracks listed in item 2 below and ensure that there are no raised pantographs within the limits of Plate 13-EY (LDL 0-1) as required by AMT-2.

Affected area includes the following tracks:

#### 1. Landlith Interlocking

- "O" track from the 19-switch north to the southbound home signal.
- South Leg Wye from the 9-switch to the southbound home signal.

#### 2. Wilmington Back-shop/Yard Area

- "O" track between Landlith and MP 24 (end of track).
- All other tracks Wilmington Back-shop/Yard area

### 47-P3 EMPLOYEES OPERATING ELECTRIC EQUIPMENT- WILMINGTON BACK-SHOP/YARD AREAS

Pantographs that have been lowered, on any previously unattended or stored electric equipment, must not be raised without authority of the Back-shop Foreman (302-429-6430). This instruction applies to the "O", South Leg Wye, Wreck Train Siding, and any other electrified track(s) associated with the Wilmington Back-shop/Yard areas.

### 47-P4. DE-ENERGIZING CATENARY SYSTEM: PENN COACH YARD

When a plate order is requested from the Zone 4 Power Director within Penn Coach the Race Street Foreman will comply with SI 981-S2 and notify the Zone 4 Power Director, prior to a plate being placed into effect.

### 72-P1. TRAIN INSPECTION DETECTORS

Type of Detector	MP Location	Direction of Operation	Tracks(s)	Recorder Location	Notes
HBD	16.3	North & South	1,2,3 & 4	CETC 4	2
DED	33.9	North & South	1,2 & 3	CETC 3	...
HBD	34.9	North & South	1,2 & 3	CETC 3	2
HBD	52.4	North & South	2 & 3	CETC 3	2
HBD	67.4	North & South	2,3 & 4	CETC 3	2
HBD	83.7	North & South	A,1,2 & 3	CETC 2	2
HBD	107.5	North & South	1, 2 & 3	CETC 1	2
HBD	123.3	North & South	1, 2 & 3	CETC 1	2

**Note 1:** Height detectors are set to alarm at height 16 feet 22 inches and over. Non-passenger type trains that activate the high car alarm must not be permitted

## MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

to operate south of Bay, unless authorized by the Assistant Superintendent Train Movement, or his representative. Passenger trains that activate the detector may be permitted to proceed to Baltimore where a visual inspection will be made.

**Note 2:** Equipped with **supplemental radio alarm** hot box detection apparatus, which will transmit **only** when a hot journal has been detected, as follows: Upon detection of first defect, system will transmit milepost location, track number & the message "Defect detected." When this message is received, the train must be stopped when rear end is clear of the detector. When entire train has passed the detector, a radio message will be transmitted stating the results of the inspection. After a one second delay, the message will be repeated. If a defect is detected, the train must be stopped and inspected in accordance with the instructions received, and the Dispatcher notified. Detector will identify suspected hot journals or dragging equipment by axle number counting from head end (including engines). If a defect is not found at the axle location specified, that entire car and the 2 cars immediately ahead and behind that car must be inspected. If the radio transmission reports 6 defects, which is the maximum number the detector can transmit, the entire train behind the 6<sup>th</sup> defect must be inspected.

### 72-P2. WHEEL IMPACT DETECTORS

Wheel impact detectors are installed at the following locations. See SI 72-S8.

MP	Location	Tracks
75	Edgewood	2, 3
16.2	Marcus Hook	1, 2, 3, 4

### 104-P1.NORMAL POSITION OF SWITCHES AND CROSSOVERS AT SPECIFIED LOCATIONS:

Switch location	Connecting	With	Normal Position is for Movement	Notes
Penn Coach Yard	Car Washing Trk	Run Down & Trk No. 37	Normal lined Trk No. 37	...

### 104-P2.SWITCHES EQUIPPED WITH ELECTRIC LOCKS

The following hand-operated switches are equipped with an electric lock; permission to occupy Main Track, Interlocking or Controlled Siding must be obtained from the Dispatcher before lock is removed from keeper

Locations	Switch	Controlled By	Notes
MP 12.1	No. 4 trk to Eddystone yard	...	1
MP 15.8	No. 1 trk to Naught trk	...	1
MP 31.5	No. 3 trk to Crowell Corp.	...	1
MP 35.8	No. 3 trk to Harmony Ind. Park	...	1 & 4
MP 37.4	No. 3 trk to General Foods	...	1 & 4
MP 40.4	Trk A to No. 0 trk	...	1
MP 45.5	No. 1 trk to Red Mill Ind. Trk	...	1
MP 58.5	No. 1 trk to Perryville MW Base	...	1
MP 65.6	No. 2 trk to Ind. trk	...	1 & 4
MP 68.3	No. 4 trk to Channel Lumber	...	1 & 4
MP 75.8	Magnolia Siding to Arsenal Industrial trk.	...	1, 2
MP 80.9	Trk A to Chase Public Del. Trk	...	1 & 2

## MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

MP 81.9	Trk A to Baltimore Gas & Electric Co.	...	1
MP 83.5	Trk A to MARC Facility	...	1
MP 84.9	Trk A to Chesapeake Ind. Park	...	...
MP 90.9	No. 3 trk to Baltimore Steel Industrial trk.	...	1 & 4
MP 91.5	No. 3 trk to Kiekheffer Ind. trk.	...	1, 2, 4
MP 101.5	Trk A to Solo Cup Co.	...	1
MP 101.6	No. 3 trk to Filberts	...	1 & 4
MP 108.1	No. 3 trk to Baltimore Commons Industrial trk.	...	1 & 4
MP 111.9	No. 1 trk to McMillan-Blodel Co.	...	1 & 4
MP 113.8	No. 1 trk to North End MW Base	...	1 & 4
MP 114.9	No. 1 trk to South End MW Base	...	1 & 4
MP 122.4	No. 1 trk to Home Depot	...	1 & 4
MP 127.8	No. 1 trk to Ardwick Ind. Park	...	1 & 4

**Note 1:** To enter side track from Main Track, train must occupy track circuit which extends 50 feet from point of switch, before switch can be opened.

**Note 2:** Refer to SI 132-P1, Trks & Switches Out of Service.

**Note 3:** Switch & derail each equipped with electric lock; both switch & derail must be lined to normal position before inserting switch lock at switch or derail.

**Note 4:** Switch and derail each equipped with electric lock. Switch locks must be removed from both switch and derail before either is operated. After movement is completed, both switch and derail must be restored to normal position before inserting switch lock at switch or derail.

### 104-P3. POSITION OF DERAILS; PENN COACH YARD AND RACE ST. ENGINE HOUSE

In the application of NORAC Rule 104, paragraph f, fixed derails in Penn Coach Yard and Race St. engine house are not associated with the protection of the fouling points on main tracks. Such derails are normally kept in the down position, except when used in conjunction with blue signal protection.

### 116-P1. LOCATION OF ENGINEER: EXCEPTION TO SI 116-SI

Engineers may operate from other than the leading end of the movement when the movement would not exceed one train length beyond Penn and Zoo Interlocking.

### 132-P1. TRACKS AND SWITCHES OUT OF SERVICE

The tracks and switches listed below are out of service for train movements, except when such movements are personally supervised by an MW Foreman or MW Supervisor, or when movement consists entirely of track cars.

If a remotely controlled switch provides access to an affected track, the Operator or Dispatcher must apply blocking device protection to prevent the accidental routing of trains to that track. If a hand operated switch provides access to an affected track, the last Engineering Department employee to use the switch must spike the switch to prevent its accidental use.

Location	Track/Switch
Hook	Plug Track
Landlith	Pullman Track
Davis	No. 5 yard trk
MP 45.5	Red Mill Industrial Track and Switch
Wood	Station Spur track north of southward dwarf signal
MP 75.8	Magnolia Siding to Arsenal Industrial Trk.



## MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

MP 80.9	Trk A to Chase Public Delivery
MP 91.5	Kiekheffer Industrial Track and Switch
Point Bay	North Point Yard Trk
Charles	Mount Vernon Ind Trk

### **132-P2. PENN STATION LIGHT RAIL TRACK - FOULING**

Employees must not foul the Penn Station Light Rail Track (MTA track located to the east of No. 1 Track, Baltimore Station) without contacting the CETC Section 2 Dispatcher and receiving assurance that protection has been provided by the MTA. When flag protection must be provided on the Penn Station Light Rail Track in accordance with Rules 132 or 136, the CETC Section 2 Dispatcher must be immediately notified. Flag protection must be maintained until it is determined that movements on the Penn Station Light Rail Track are no longer endangered, or until assured by the Dispatcher that other protection has been provided.

### **138-P1. PENN COACH YARD - ACCESS ROAD CROSSING**

Trains operating in Penn Coach Yard must stop before passing over the access road crossing and sound engine bell (if equipped) until the crossing is occupied. If crew does not have a clear view of the access road in both directions, a member of the crew must provide on-ground protection.

### **161-P1. APPROVED ABBREVIATIONS**

President Street Branch..... Pres St Brh  
Cockeysville Main..... Cville M

### **241-P1. STOP SIGNALS**

In the application of Rule 241, when Stop Signal is displayed on a signal at the following locations, the authority to pass it must be obtained through the Dispatcher listed below.

Location	Track	Governing Movements	Authority obtained from
CP Avenue	No. 2 & No. 3	Northward	CETC-1 TD

### **241-P2. DAVIS INTERLOCKING - STOP SIGNAL**

Southbound trains that receive Rule 241 authority to pass Signal 10S at Davis must receive verbal permission from the Dispatcher before operating beyond the southern limits of Davis Interlocking on Track A, due to potential freight traffic on Track A between Davis and Iron. Signal 10S is the southbound interlocking signal on Track A located just north of Newark Station.

### **242-P1. PAUL: IMPERFECTLY DISPLAYED SIGNALS**

The most restrictive indication that can be given by dwarf signal No. 5N is Restricting. No. 5N signal governs northward movements on No. 5 track and is located 25 feet south of end of track.

### **277-P1. PERRY**

The northward interlocking signal at Perry governing movement from No. 4 track to No. 4 track is located to the left of No. 4 track.

### **277-P2. CHARLES AND PAUL**

Trains approaching Charles or Paul on a signal indication less favorable than Clear must not exceed 15 MPH within Charles or Paul interlocking until it is determined that their route permits a greater speed.

### **551-P1. TESTING SECTIONS**

In addition to those at terminals, located:

**Phila. 30th St. Station** (Lower Level) Nos. 7 and 8 tracks, departure test for northward movement only.

**Reybold Branch (NS)**-On Reybold Branch from fixed signal 5430 feet south of Davis to a point 1320 feet south thereof.

**Bay**-On the Lawn Track (NS)

**Baltimore**-Nos. 1, 3, 4, 6, 7 and F for northward and southward movements. On-Board Tester can be used, provided the signals leaving those tracks are not displayed and a track shunt is applied ahead of the train.

**Odenton**-MW Base North end of yard tracks H and I.

**Perryville**-MW Base North end of yard tracks H and I.

### **554-P1. MOVEMENT WITH INOPERATIVE CAB SIGNALS FOR MARC TRAINS NOT EQUIPPED WITH ACSES FOR THE DIRECTION OF MOVEMENT**

In addition to the existing requirements of NORAC Rule 554 Movement with Inoperative Cab Signals, Speed Control, or Automatic Train Stop:

If the train experiences a failure of the on-board cab signal system apparatus, a qualified crewmember must take position on the controlling unit with the Engineer until one of the following actions has occurred:

- a) Another controlling unit is placed on the leading end with an operative on-board cab signal system, or in turnaround service, the Engineer has changed ends and is operating from a unit equipped with an operational on-board cab signal system.
- b) On-board cab signal system has been repaired, tested and found to be functioning properly by a qualified mechanical department employee.

### **562-P1. MOVEMENT WITH INOPERATIVE CAB SIGNALS FOR MARC TRAINS NOT EQUIPPED WITH ACSES FOR THE DIRECTION OF MOVEMENT**

In addition to the existing requirements of NORAC Rule 562, part C.

“Movements in Territory Where Cab Signals are Used Without Fixed Automatic Block Signals, Failure of Cab Signals”:

If the train experiences a failure of the on-board cab signal system apparatus, a qualified crewmember must take position on the controlling unit with the Engineer until one of the following actions has occurred:

- a) Another controlling unit is placed on the leading end with an operative on-board cab signal system, or in turnaround service, the Engineer has changed ends and is operating from a unit equipped with an operational on-board cab signal system.
- b) On-board cab signal system has been repaired, tested and found to be functioning properly by a qualified mechanical department employee.

### **580-P2. MARC TRAINS NOT EQUIPPED WITH ACSES FOR THE DIRECTION OF MOVEMENT**

In the application of Rule 580.B. Non-Equipped Trains, the following instructions must be followed when a MARC train is not equipped with ACSES on the leading end for the direction of movement. For instructions that refer to the Conductor, or other qualified employee, this employee must be qualified on the operating rules, special instructions, and physical characteristics of the territory.

## MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

1. All existing civil enforcement speed restrictions in place along the route to be operated, that require a reduction in speed of 21 MPH or greater, must be discussed in pre-departure job briefings at both the initial terminal and any subsequent turnaround points.
2. The train's Conductor is required to notify the engineer via radio of all temporary speed restrictions. This notification must be given no less than two miles prior to the beginning of the restriction, or at the last station stop prior to the restriction. The Conductor must confirm that the Engineer has acknowledged the required speed reduction. If no acknowledgement is received from the Engineer or the Conductor cannot establish communication with the Engineer, movement must be stopped.
3. If a failure of the on-board cab signal apparatus is experienced en route, movement is governed by SI 554-P1 or 562-P1.

### **706-P1. RADIO CHANNELS: PENN**

Yard crews shifting wholly within the limits of Penn Coach Yard may use either channel 054-054 or 023-023. However, yard crews working within interlocking limits must use only radio channel 054-054.

### **706-P2. PORTABLE RADIO TRANSMISSIONS WITHIN THE B&P AND UNION TUNNELS**

"BAL TN RD" channel is in service for portable radios between Charles and Fulton for the B&P Tunnel, and between Paul and Biddle for the Union Tunnel. Lower powered portable radio transmissions made on "BAL TN RD" within these limits are picked up by a repeater and retransmitted on Road Channel 054 at high enough power to be received by portable and/or engine radios also located within the tunnels. While the "BAL TN RD" channel transmits on the repeater frequency, it receives on Road Channel 054.

#### **Note:**

No adjustment is necessary for engine radios to communicate with portable radios while within the tunnels.

The CETC Dispatcher receives all transmissions made within the B&P and Union Tunnels on Road Channel 054 or "BAL TN RD".

### **714-P1. ADJACENT FOREIGN RAILROAD CONTACT INFORMATION— EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS.**

When a train emergency occurs on Amtrak's property, the Engineer or Conductor of the train in emergency must transmit an emergency broadcast on the appropriate foreign railroad radio channel listed below (if available) when operating at locations adjacent to their trackage in the manner of the following example:

*"Emergency, Emergency, Emergency. Train TV-24 engine 6605 is in emergency moving east on Amtrak's No. 2 track at MP 78."*

Following this emergency broadcast, the Engineer or Conductor must immediately return to the appropriate Amtrak radio channel. Once notified of a train in emergency, the Dispatcher (or Operator) must contact the appropriate foreign railroad Dispatcher on the commercial landline number listed to ensure protection is provided for the emergency condition. Once the emergency condition no longer exists, the foreign railroad Dispatcher must again be notified so protection can be lifted.

# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

<b>Amtrak Dispatcher (Adjacent Locations)</b>	<b>Foreign RR</b>	<b>Foreign Dspr</b>	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Foreign Radio Channel</b>
CETC 1 (Btwn CP Avenue & Carroll)	CSX	BC Desk	904-381-2282	008, 014-6
	Metro	Yellow Line	202-962-1652	N/A
CETC 2 (Btwn Paul & Charles) (Btwn River & Bay)	MARC	Light Rail	410-454-7590	N/A
	NS	Bayview YdMstr	410-558-1503	050-050
CETC 3 (Btwn Ragan & MP 41)	NS	Chrysler YdMstr	302-518-6730	050-050
		Riverline	404-877-9506	046-046
CETC 4 (Btwn Yard & Ragan)  (Btwn Highland Ave & Hook)	NS	Riverline	404-877-9506	046-046
	Conrail	Stoney Desk	610-859-7401	050
CETC 5 (Btwn Arsenal & Phil)	CSX	BE Desk	904-381-2284, -2294	008, 066-5
	SEPTA	SEPTA-6	215-580-8681, -8682	071, 016

## 900-P1. DISPATCHERS: ASSIGNED TERRITORIES

<b>DISPATCHER</b>	<b>TERRITORY</b>
<b>CETC-6</b>	Holmes, inclusive to Penn, exclusive.
<b>CETC-5</b>	Penn Interlocking.
<b>CETC-4</b>	Penn, exclusive to Ragan, exclusive. No. 4 and No. 5 tracks, Phil to Arsenal, exclusive.
<b>CETC-2</b>	Gunpow, inclusive to Fulton, exclusive.
<b>CETC-1</b>	Fulton, inclusive to CP Avenue.
<b>Monday through Friday 7:00 AM – 3:00PM</b>	
<b>CETC-3 North</b>	Ragan, Inclusive to Prince, inclusive.
<b>CETC-3</b>	Prince, exclusive to Gunpow, exclusive.
<b>All Other Times</b>	
<b>CETC-3</b>	Ragan, inclusive to Gunpow, exclusive.
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1 Telephone Numbers – Dispatcher Operators, Etc – page 331</b>	

## 940-P1. CONDUCTORS AND ASSISTANT CONDUCTORS: 30<sup>TH</sup> STREET STATION

Conductors of Amtrak trains that originate or with dwell time at 30<sup>th</sup> Street St. Station because of an engine or equipment change must contact a Station Service representative without delay when train is ready for boarding and departure, in person or via radio channel 036-036.

**Note:** If unable to contact Station Service representative, Conductor must contact CETC-5 Dispatcher.

## **940-P2. Conductors & Assistant Conductors – Responsibilities Involving Exterior Door Operation**

### **Crew Duties**

To facilitate the operational safety of employees and customers, Amtrak crews must comply with the requirements of Amtrak's Service Standards Manual and applicable Amtrak Employee Safety Rulebook rules in effect.

All passenger crews operating on Amtrak-Controlled Territory must adhere to the following:

### **Operation**

Unless otherwise delegated to another crew member during an initial or subsequent job briefing, the conductor will be responsible for exterior door operation.

The movement of in-service passenger equipment with an open or unsecured exterior passenger car door is prohibited.

Damaged or malfunctioning side doors must be secured closed and locked out from use.

*If more than one door on the same car is locked out, that car may not be occupied for passenger service.*

Crews may not permit passengers to occupy the vestibules with them, while the train is preparing for departure, or a station stop.

Passenger trains in operation with an open door must stop in a manner consistent with safe train handling and ensure all exterior doors are properly secured closed before resuming movement.

*For purposes of this instruction, the term "in-service" means passenger equipment released from inspection in good working order and is suitable for passenger occupancy, whether occupied or not.*

### **Arrivals**

Upon arrival at a station, after the train has stopped, the designated crew member must open their door locally and determine that all doors intended to be opened are appropriately platformed, before keying open any other doors.

Traps must remain latched and closed until the train comes to a complete stop on the platform.

If spotting of the train is required, crews should adhere to proper station stop markers for their equipment type. If no markers are present, the designated employee must spot the train through use of the exterior door window, or the train must stop prior to the appropriate platform location so that the designated crew member may convey the distance to be operated; then close the door to proceed, unless a bi-level (top and bottom or "Dutch door") is available for use. Then, the bottom portion of the door must remain closed while spotting the train.

Engineers must be vigilant in their inspection of platforms as they approach station locations, to provide for passenger and employee safety.

## MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)

### **Departures**

Prior to station departures the conductor or designated crew member must ensure from their local door that all passengers are safely on board the train or on the platform and that all other exterior doors are closed. Once the local door is also closed, permission to proceed may be granted.

### **952-P1. MARC INSPECTION REPORTS AND FORMS**

Engineers operating MARC Commuter trains on the Northeast Corridor may accept the locomotive calendar day inspection, air brake test and cab signal test as noted on prescribed MARC forms. Amtrak's MAP 100 or MARC's ECR 100 will be used for noting any defects as well as ensuring safety seals have been applied and numbers properly not.

# WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

*The Washington Terminal District consists of Washington Terminal (Union Station, Coach Yard and Ivy City Maintenance Facility).*

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	NOTES
CP AVENUE R-CETC 1 TD (ML-Philadelphia to Washington)	134.6	...	...	1
C INTERLOCKING R-K TOWER (Metropolitan Sub. CSX) MARC Wedge Yd)	135.0	X	...	4, 5
K TOWER	135.7	X	...	2, 5
WASHINGTON	136.0	...	X	...
A INTERLOCKING R-K TOWER	136.0	X	...	5
CP VIRGINIA (RF&P Subdivision) R-CSX "BD" TD (BAL)	137.1	X	...	3
DIVISION POST (CSX Baltimore Division)				
<p>The direction from CP Avenue to CP Virginia is south.</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> Northward controlled signals.</p> <p><b>Note 2:</b> In service as an Interlocking Station with Road Radio Channel 054-054 and Yard channels 001 &amp; 002.</p> <p><b>Note 3:</b> CSX radio channel 096-096 and Dispatcher tone 20-3 are in service for BD Dispatcher in Baltimore, MD.</p> <p><b>Note 4:</b> Movements into and out of MARC=s Wedge Yard are under the authority of the Train Director at K Tower.</p> <p><b>Note 5:</b> Equipped with slip switches. See SI 80-S1.</p>				

### 240-W1. SIGNAL RULES and TRACK DESIGNATIONS

Tracks between the following locations are numbered from West to East:

BETWEEN CP AVENUE & K TOWER:

- At the North end, 40 & 42.
- At the South end 38 through 42.

STATION TRACKS AT WASHINGTON:

- 7 through 20, 22 through 30.

BETWEEN A INTERLOCKING AND CP VIRGINIA:

- Southward and Northward Main Tracks.

**Interlocking Rules 600 through 616 are in effect as follows:**

- West Yard Track 4
- Tracks 38 through 42 between CP Avenue & K Tower;
- Tracks 7 through 16 & 30, between northward starting signals (home signals for K Int) and connection with Tracks 38 through 42;
- Station Tracks 17 through 20, entire track;
- Tracks 22 through 29 between "H" Signal Bridge & First St. Tunnel;
- Northward & Southward Main Tracks between North Portal First St. Tunnel and CP Virginia (CSX).
- Cab Signal System Rules 550 to 561, inclusive are in effect for northward and southward movements on Track 40 and Track 42 between Signal Bridge "H" and Avenue and for movements over No. 460 Crossover. Except as provided for in SI 550-W1, trains not equipped with Cab Signal System apparatus are prohibited on these tracks.

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

**PTC Rules:** PTC Rules 580-590 and all ACSES/I-ETMS Special Instructions are in effect for movements in both directions on all tracks from “J” Bridge to the northern limits of C Interlocking.

- Positive stop will be enforced southbound and northbound on all tracks at C Interlocking and “K” Bridge.
- Positive stop is not in service southbound or northbound at “J” Bridge.
- Locomotives not equipped with operative ACSES may operate on tracks with ACSES in effect except track 42 between J Signal Bridge and CP Avenue.
- VRE Trains and Amtrak yard moves may operate on I-ETMS tracks without I-ETMS initialized.
  - **Exception:** Trains operating on track 42 between J Signal Bridge and CP Avenue must be equipped with on-board I-ETMS apparatus that is cut in and active.

### NORAC RULE 98 IS IN EFFECT ON THE FOLLOWING TRACKS:

- Station Tracks 7 through 16 & 30 between northward starting signals (home signals for K Int) and End of Track.
- Station Track No. 22 between a barricade erected 200 feet south of the No. 187 signal and a barricade erected 10 feet south of the 18RC signal.

### 37-W1. MAXIMUM SPEEDS - WASHINGTON TERMINAL

Location (Between)	Psg	Frt
Connection with CSX north of New York Avenue OH Bridge or connection with Amtrak PW Line at CP Avenue & Signal Bridge “J”		
Track 40 .....	20	10
Track 42.....	45	10
All Other Tracks .....	20	10
Wye Bridge Switching Center All Tracks .....	10	10
<b>Except</b> Operating Over No. 624-A Switch .....	5	5
Signal Bridge “J” & Signal Bridge “H”		
Northward .....	20	10
Southward.....	15	10
Signal Bridge “H” and North Portal First Street Tunnel .....	15	10
North Portal First Street Tunnel and CP Virginia .....	20	10
Location (Between)	Restricted Speed not exceeding	
All yard tracks .....	15	10
<b>Except</b> West Leg Wye.....	10	10
<b>Except</b> Track 52 .....	5	5
<b>Except</b> Wedge Yard.....	5	5
Through Car Washer, Short Leg Wye:		
Northward when washing .....	2	2
Either direction when not washing .....	15	10
Through HST Trainwash, Track 52:		
When washing .....	3	3
Engine Servicing & Car Shop Repair		
Tracks specified in SI 16-W3 .....	5	5
<b>Except</b> Within HST Building .....	3	3



## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

### **C-W1. QUALIFICATION FOR YARD & WORK TRAIN SERVICE- CONDUCTORS & ASSISTANT CONDUCTORS**

Conductors must be qualified on the required physical characteristics before accepting assignment as a yard or work train Conductor. Conductors and Assistant Conductors absent from yard service for 6 months or longer must contact a Terminal Trainmaster before starting a yard assignment at Washington or Philadelphia Terminal. Conductors and Assistant Conductors who have not worked a regular assigned work train position for 6 months or longer must contact a Trainmaster or Road Foreman before working a regular work train assignment.

### **C-W2. QUALIFICATION TO OPERATE MOTORIZED VEHICLES IN WASHINGTON TERMINAL AND YARDS**

Amtrak employees/contractors operating motorized vehicles in Washington Terminal and Yards are prohibited from crossing tracks until they complete the "Crossing Live Tracks with Motorized Vehicles Course" and receive a signed qualification card from their supervisor. Upon successful completion of the course, employees/contractors are responsible for their own safety when working on or about the track outside a protected worksite and to keep a lookout and move to a safe place in sufficient time on the approach of a train or track vehicle.

### **F-W1. FIRST STREET TUNNEL**

When approaching tunnel, Passenger Trainmen will see that end and vestibule doors are closed. Interior lights of occupied passenger cars are to be fully lighted prior to entering tunnel.

Conductors of southbound revenue passenger trains will ensure that blower fans are turned off and intakes closed on all passenger cars except Amfleet I when passing through tunnel.

When an emergency condition exists, which will require the evacuation of a passenger train in the First Street Tunnel and requires passengers to pass through manholes between the Northward and Southward Main tracks, such evacuation will not commence until the Conductor has communicated with the Train Director, K Tower and has received positive assurance that there are no train movements on the adjacent track. The Train Director, K Tower will be responsible to ensure all movements are restricted until the evacuation has been completed.

Within the tunnel, K Tower may be contacted on radio channel 054-054, or Washington Terminal yard channels. Telephones, equipped with switches to select dial line or direct line to K Tower, are installed in every fifth manhole (500-foot intervals) throughout the tunnel. Fire alarm pull stations located adjacent to telephones are out of service.

All trains operating through the First Street Tunnel must use radio channel 054-054. Northbound trains must change to 054-054 prior to entering First Street Tunnel. Southbound trains must remain on radio channel 054-054 until clearing south of the tunnel limits.

### **I-W1. REPORTING FIRES**

The Washington Terminal Control Center (Telephone 2333) must be notified promptly when any fire is observed on or near Company property or is likely to affect the property.

### **R-W1. MEDICAL SERVICES**

When employees or passengers in or enroute to Washington Terminal require medical attention, the Washington Terminal Control Center (2333) should be promptly notified to arrange for appropriate medical services, or ambulance if necessary.

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

### 1-W1. WASHINGTON TERMINAL YARD BULLETIN (WTYB)

#### ***WTYB Authority:***

The WTYB contains temporary restrictions and other instructions applicable to Washington Terminal. The WTYB may be used to modify applicable portions of Mid-Atlantic Bulletin Order pertaining to Washington Terminal. Amtrak Zone 2 employees in Washington Terminal yard service, Zone 5 employees in VRE service and MW employees must obtain the current WTYB when reporting for duty and have it with them while on duty.

MW employees operating or working on tracks of Washington Terminal must have the current WTYB, except employees operating track cars into Washington Terminal from the PW Line who are in possession of the TSRB.

Any employees who are required to operate in the Coach Yard or Ivy City Maintenance Facility and are not in possession of the WTYB, must first contact the Train Director at K Tower and obtain the current WTYB.

#### ***Effective Times:***

The Washington Terminal Yard Bulletin (WTYB) will be effective at **3:00 AM Daily**. ***WTYB Usage and Delivery:***

Form D Line 1 may also be used to inform crews of temporary restrictions when this method is more efficient. Employees whose duties are affected must obtain the WTYB when reporting for duty and must have it with them while on duty. The WTYB will be electronically transmitted to the following Washington Terminal and VRE Sign-up locations:

Crew Dispatcher's Office, Trk 7, Washington  
Yardmaster's Office, Coach Yard Building, Washington  
VRE Crew Room, Coach Yard Building, Washington  
VRE Crossroads Yard, Fredericksburg  
VRE Broad Run Yard, Manassas  
K Tower, Washington

Crews must examine the WTYB to ensure that it is current, complete and legible. If no WTYB's are available at sign-up locations, the crew must contact K Tower for instructions.

#### **• Crews Working at Effective Time:**

Conductors, Assistant Conductors and Engineers already working or enroute will be governed by the WTYB in their possession until they receive a copy of the current WTYB. If the Train Director instructs a crew to obtain the new WTYB, the crew must verify receipt with the Train Director.

#### **• Temporary Speed Restrictions and Pertinent Instructions:**

Temporary speed restrictions or pertinent instructions may be added or canceled on the WTYB. Additions or cancellations must **not** be copied by an employee operating the controls of a moving train or engine. When dictating or repeating changes to the WTYB, employees must pronounce numerals digit-by-digit. Only authorized abbreviations may be used on the WTYB.

When a restriction or instruction is to be added, the Train Director must dictate the restriction or instruction to the Conductor, Engineer or other qualified employee on the affected train or engine. The receiving employee must copy the additional restriction or instruction in the space provided on the WTYB. The additional information must be correctly repeated to the Train Director before the "Time Effective" is given. If communication fails before the "Time Effective" is received, the train or engine must not proceed until communication is reestablished.

#### **• Effective Period of Added Restrictions or Instructions:**

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

Speed restrictions or instructions added to the WTYB will remain in effect until Canceled.

### ● **Canceling Restrictions:**

When a restriction or instruction is to be canceled, the Train Director will advise the Conductor, Engineer, or other qualified employee on the affected train which restriction or instruction and corresponding line number will be canceled. Restrictions or instructions to be canceled must be correctly repeated to the Train Director before a "Time Canceled" is given. The employee must then draw a line through the canceled restriction/instruction.

### ● **Retention of the WTYB:**

Upon completion of their tour of duty, employees may discard their WTYB unless information has been added or canceled, in which case it must be retained and held available for inspection for 7 days.

## **1-W2. TEMPORARY SPEED RESTRICTION BULLETIN (TSRB)**

Amtrak Zone 5 crews and Train & Engine Service employees of foreign railroads not operating to or from the PW Line are not required to obtain the Temporary Speed Restriction Bulletin (TSRB).

## **16-W1. BLUE SIGNAL PROTECTION - UNION STATION**

Fixed overhead flashing blue signal lights in service on north and south ends of Station Tracks 7 through 20 and 22 through 30.

Illuminated blue signals signify that workmen are on, under, or between rolling equipment, and the restrictions of section (a) of Rule 16, apply to the entire track.

### **No movements of any kind are permitted.**

When fixed overhead flashing blue signal lights cannot be extinguished due to malfunction, Form D Line 13 will be issued to cancel this SI, and permit movements out of the affected track. Prior to issuing the Form D, the Train Director must contact the employee who was afforded blue signal protection to confirm that all employees are clear of the track and that permission is granted for the movement.

## **16-W2. BLUE SIGNAL PROTECTION - IVY CITY MAINTENANCE FACILITY**

At Ivy City Maintenance Facility, fixed blue signal lights are in service adjacent to Main Shop Tracks 1, 2, 5 & 6, S&I Tracks 7 & 8, HST Building Tracks 9, 10, 11, & 12, and fumigation track. When lights are illuminated, the restrictions of section (a) of Rule 16 will apply to the track between fixed derails.

## **16-W3. BLUE SIGNAL DERAILS**

The following locomotive servicing and car shop repair tracks are equipped with hand-operated blue signal derails:

### **Ivy City Maintenance Facility:**

Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, B, D, 5 and 6 Main Shop Tracks.  
Nos. 7 and 8 Service and Inspection Building Tracks.  
Nos. 9, 10, 11, "C" and 12 HST building tracks.  
Nos. 13, 14, 15, 16, 17 and 18 Storage Tracks.  
Loco Storage 1 and 2, and No. 23 Motor Pit Tracks.  
Nos. 24, 25, 26 and 27 Annex Building Tracks.

### **Wye Bridge Switching Center:**

Fumigation Track

Movements on all the above tracks must not exceed 5 MPH.

## **16-W4. BLUE SIGNAL PROTECTION: WASHINGTON TERMINAL**

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

The following blue signal protection procedures apply in Washington Terminal on the following tracks:

- West Yard Track 4 between the 137 and the 103 signals.
- Tracks 17 through 29, which are designated as main tracks (int rules in effect) in SI 240-W1.

NOTE: The provisions of NORAC Rule 16 pertaining to "Other Than Main Tracks" apply to Washington Union Station Tracks 7 through 16, 30 and West Yard Tracks 1 through 3.

### **Responsibility of All Mechanical Employees**

Mechanical employees must not perform any work that requires blue signal protection until assured by the Mechanical Foreman or qualified craft employee in charge that blue signal protection has been provided.

### **Responsibilities of Mechanical Foreman or Qualified Craft Employee**

The Mechanical Foreman or qualified craft employee in charge must take the following actions before authorizing or performing any work that requires blue signal protection:

1. Contact the K Tower Train Director by platform phone or by telephone number (202)-906-2322 to obtain "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection" on the required track.

NOTE: The protection is considered "Supplemental" because the rule that governs blue signal protection on main tracks requires only actions 2 and 3 below.

2. Display a Blue Signal at each end of the equipment to be worked.
3. Attach a Blue Signal to the controlling engine(s) at a location where it will be clearly visible to an employee at the controls of that engine.

After all work has been completed, the individual who requested the "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection" will ensure that all employees are in the clear, then call the Train Director to release the protection.

### **Responsibilities of K-Tower Train Director**

The K Tower Train Director must take the following actions when granting "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection":

1. Before granting "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection", the Train Director must:
  - Apply blocking devices to prevent the display of any signal leading to the affected track.Or
  - Line the switches against movement to the track and apply blocking devices.
2. Once "Supplemental Blue Signal Protection" is granted, the Train Director must not remove the blocking devices or authorize any equipment to enter the track until informed by the employee in charge of the workmen that the work has been completed.
3. The Train Director must immediately make a written record on the prescribed form of the application and removal of the blocking device protection. This record must be retained for 15 days following the date of removal.

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

### **19-W1. ENGINE WHISTLE OR HORN SIGNALS**

Warning signal 19(c) must be sounded by northbound movements out of First Street Tunnel to warn persons at south end of Lower-Level Tracks 22 to 29.

Whistle posts in service north and south of CSX Transportation overhead bridge at Wye Bridge Switching center. All trains operating on Fumigation Track and Tracks 24, 51 and 52 must sound engine whistle signal 19(b) approaching and passing under CSXT bridge and over road crossing south of the bridge.

The requirements of rule 19(b) do not apply when approaching or passing standing trains on station platform tracks at Washington.

### **20-W1. ENGINE BELL**

The bell of equipped trains must be sounded when approaching and adjacent to a station platform. The bell must continue to be sounded until the train has stopped.

### **34-W1. MOVEMENT OF TRAINS**

Trains must avoid stopping diesel locomotives underneath windows at K Tower on Station Tracks 15 and 16, account of diesel exhaust.

Northbound trains arriving Tracks 22, 27, 28 or 29 will stop with rear of train clear of south switch of those tracks.

Northbound trains, with 15 cars or less, arriving on Tracks 23, 24, 25 or 26 will stop with rear of train as near as possible to bottom of stairways. Conductors will arrange these stops by use of communicating signal or radio.

Passenger trains arriving on Station Track 7 must not stop with engine under H Street overhead bridge. Push-pull trains of 3 cars will stop with headend at "Train Stop 3 Cars" sign.

"Train Stop" sign in service adjacent to Station Track 18, 40 feet north of the end of track. Trains arriving on this track from the Amtrak Main Line or from CSX must stop with their head end adjacent to the sign to facilitate inspection of the engine or control car.

"Train Stop" signs in service at south end of low-level tracks 23, 24, 25 and 26. Engineers of arriving southbound trains will stop with south end of engine adjacent to train stop sign in accordance with the following instructions:

#### Tracks 23 and 24-

"Train Stop A" sign located at stairway at south end of platform for through trains with 12 cars or less.

"Train Stop B" sign 120 feet south of stairway for trains terminating at Washington.

"Train Stop C" sign at extreme south end of platform for all through trains with 13 or more cars.

#### Tracks 25 and 26-

"Train Stop A" sign at stairway at south end of platform for through trains with 16 cars or less.

"Train Stop B" sign 120 feet south of stairway for all trains terminating at Washington.

"Train Stop C" sign at extreme south end of platform for through trains with 17 or more cars.

All northward movements on Tracks 39 or 40 must clear "J" Signal Bridge prior to reversing movement.

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

### **34-W2. VIRGINIA RAILWAY EXPRESS**

Conductors of northbound VRE trains arriving at Washington will, after completion of station work, press train start button to notify the Train Director when train is ready to proceed to the coach yard.

The Train Director will arrange for the use of Coach Yard tracks by VRE crews with the Yardmaster. Signal indication will be authority for train to occupy Coach Yard track.

When ready to depart for the station, Conductors of southbound VRE trains will notify the Yardmaster on Yard Radio Channel 001 (084-012), who will advise the Train Director. At other times, crews of VRE trains will monitor Road Channel 054-054.

### **34-W3. UNION STATION - TRACK 16**

All passenger trains arriving and departing Station Track 16 must use the east side platform (facing Track 17). Guests for departing trains will be directed to the east side platform for boarding.

### **34-W4. TRAP DOORS ADJACENT TO PLATFORMS**

All trap doors are to be closed prior to placement of Amfleet, MARC or other equipment adjacent to all platforms in Union Station and Ivy City, including high level platforms.

### **36-W1. AMFLEET CARS**

Personnel handling or working on moving Amfleet equipment, must not pass from car to car, except as is necessary in the performance of duty, and only then when on tangent track.

### **36-W2. ROAD ENGINE CREWS**

Road Engine Crews, when receiving their engine at the Station, must not move without permission of the Train Director, regardless of whether their engine is coupled to a train. On station tracks, the interlocking signal displayed for engine to proceed out of the track may be accepted as permission to proceed at Restricted Speed to the signal.

### **36-W3. STARTING TRAINS**

Train Conductors must report at the Crew Dispatchers Office for instructions before going to their trains.

Conductors on Amtrak passenger trains that are scheduled to board passengers must contact a Station Service representative when the train is (1) ready for boarding, and (2) ready for departure. Trains may depart at scheduled departure time after being informed by the Station Service representative that the gate is closed, and the Conductor and crew have confirmed the platform is clear.

Conductors must report immediately to the Train Director K Tower and the Washington Control Center any occurrence that will delay the on-time departure of their train.

### **VRE and MARC Commuter Trains**

Commuter trains may leave at scheduled departure time on proper signal from the Conductor. Any occurrence that would prevent a commuter train from departing on time must be reported to the Train Director K Tower and the Commuter Control Center.

### **36-W4. INITIAL TERMINAL BRAKE TEST**

When an Initial Terminal Brake Test is completed on a train prior to the crew's arrival, the employee conducting the test will place Air Brake Test Certificate, MAP 1173, on the locomotive brake stand.

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

Before departure of trains whose air brakes have been pretested, engineer must make an application and release of the automatic brake and member of the train crew must ensure that brakes have applied and released on the rear car.

### **36-W5. IVY CITY MAINTENANCE FACILITY**

All movements must make a complete stop at doorway prior to entering Main Shop, Service and Inspection, Annex or High-Speed Rail Buildings. Before proceeding, a visual check of the building door must be made to ensure it is in proper position. Engine Bell must be sounded when entering or moving within these buildings.

A crewmember must be positioned on the apron outside the Ivy City Maintenance Building prior to making movements out of the building on Trks 5 and 6 shop, and 7 & 8 S&I. The crewmember shall ascertain there is no conflicting vehicular traffic on the apron before permitting the move to proceed.

### **36-W6. CAR WASHER-SHORT LEG OF WYE**

Crews operating through the car washer on the short leg of the wye must exercise caution due to close clearance with the apparatus. When trains are to be washed, they must come to a complete stop and not proceed until apparatus has begun to operate. Trains being washed must move northward only and must not exceed 2 MPH. Southward moves must not be made when the washer is in operation.

### **36-W7. HST TRAINWASH FACILITY-TRACK 52**

All equipment other than a High-Speed Trainset (HST) is prohibited from passing over the Hegensheidt automated wheel inspection apparatus at south end of Trainwash Facility, due to weight restriction. Except in an emergency, diesel engines are prohibited within the Trainwash Facility, and must never pass over Hegensheidt apparatus.

HST's must only operate in a northward direction when passing through trainwash apparatus, to avoid damaging apparatus. However, if it should become necessary to make reverse movement due to wheel inspection fault, reverse movement must not commence until operator is present to place trainwash apparatus in manual mode and supervise movement. HST must continue moving northward at prescribed speed until entire trainset clears north end of trainwash, to avoid premature trainwash shutdown.

Manual use of HST Power Car sanders is prohibited while passing over the Hegensheidt automatic wheel inspection apparatus.

### **36-W8. STATION TRACKS-WASHINGTON TERMINAL**

When a movement handled by yard engine enters a station track, crew member in charge, if not instructed as to move desired, will contact Train Director promptly.

### **36-W9. TURNABLES**

Trains must not proceed onto or off of a turntable until turntable rails are properly lined and secured

### **36-W10. SECURING EQUIPMENT**

In the application of Operating Rules 108 and 109, and AMT-3 Rule 2.14 (Air Brake, Equipment and Train Handling Rules and Instructions), the following will govern the securing of equipment against movement:

- **Lite Engines** - Unattended lite engines must have handbrake or parking brake applied (if so equipped), and wheels chocked.

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

- **Catenary Power Outages** - When notified of a catenary power outage, the Train Director must promptly arrange to have all electric equipment on affected tracks secured with chocks to prevent movement until power is restored.
- **Union Station:**
  - HST's** - Except in catenary power outages, the use of chocks to protect High Speed Trainsets against movement is prohibited on Station Tracks.
  - Equipment, Other Than HST's** - On Station Tracks, chocks and handbrakes are required on car(s) left standing unattended in accordance with AMT-3, Rule 2.14. However, the use of chocks to protect against movement is prohibited on any passenger train that has an engine attached on Station Tracks. After engine is attached to cars, the Mechanical department employee completing the coupling will remove the chock or skate from the rear of the train. Trains with engine attached must be secured with engine parking/handbrake applied, full-service application, independent brake in full application, reverser removed or locked in place, and a minimum of two hand brakes applied on cars, as outlined in AMT-3, Rule 3.5.
- **Removing Chocks** - Wheel chocks and must be removed from railhead under equipment prior to moving cars or engines. Chocks must not be removed until cars are coupled to an engine or power car, or equipment is secured against movement by other means, including sufficient handbrakes.
- **Ivy City Shop & Storage Tracks** - Equipment at the south end of tracks must have two (2) handbrakes applied.

### 40-W1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of the engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC and in Washington Terminal.

Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

Location	Tracks Other
Avenue & K Tower: All tracks .....	5
Except 42 Trk north of K signal bridge .....	4
WUT Station: ..... (a)	...
Track Nos. 7 to 11 .....	5
Track Nos. 12 to 14 .....	4
Track Nos. 15 to 16 .....	5
Track Nos. 17 to 20 .....	4
Track Nos. 22 to 30 ..... (b)	5
First Street tunnels	5
High Speed Rail S&I Building, all tracks	1
Ivy City, Wye Bridge Switching Center, West Yard: All Tracks .....	5

#### Notes:

- a. Capitoliner Control Car 9637 is prohibited from operating in Washington Terminal.
- b. Cars greater than equipment dimension code 1 (Clearance Code A for Private Cars) are not permitted to operate over the turnout on Track No. 27 south of southbound (16RC) signal. Exception: Restriction does not apply to VRE Cars.



## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

### 41-W1. CWR EQUIPMENT

CWR (Continuous Welded Rail) Trains are permitted on Track 40 and 42 between "H" Signal Bridge and Avenue, and over No. 460 Crossover, C Interlocking. CWR Trains are restricted from operating all other tracks in the Washington Terminal.

### 41-W2. SUPERLINER AND HIGH-LEVEL CARS

Superliner Cars 31000 through 38068 and High-Level Cars 39940 through 39985 are equipped with high diaphragms. Transition Cars 39000 through 39046 and 39900 through 39939 are equipped with high diaphragms on only one end. The low diaphragms on the opposite end are compatible with conventional single level cars. Cars equipped with tubular type diaphragms may be coupled to the high ends of Superliners, high level and transition cars without restriction.

Prior to coupling, crews must observe the diaphragms on all equipment to ensure that they are compatible. Cars with diaphragms not compatible may be coupled and moved on straight track with permission of the Yardmaster but must never be coupled or moved on curves or diverging movements through switches.

### 41-W1. ELECTRICAL OPERATION-FIRST ST. TUNNEL

Illuminated signs displaying letters ACMS vertically, located 470 feet south of north portal, to the right of Northward and Southward Main Tracks, indicate southward limits of catenary. Electric equipment must not pass these A.C. Motor Stop signs with the pantograph raised.

### 41-W2. IVY CITY MAINTENANCE FACILITY

#### 1. Portions of the following tracks are in service for AC electrical operation, as specified below:

**Tracks 9, 10, and 13-18:** entire track

**Track 11:** Entire track, except from a point 115 feet south of building to a point (within building) 300 feet north thereof, as indicated by AC Motor Stop signs.

**Trk 12:** Entire track, except that portion from a point 115 feet south of High-Speed Rail building to a point 185 feet north of the building as indicated by AC Motor Stop signs.

**High Speed Rail Building:** Movements within the HSR building with raised pantograph are governed by SI 47-A1.

#### 2. Service and Inspection Building:

Nos. 7 and 8 Tracks, S&I Building, are equipped with red and green lights at entrance doors to indicate status of the short section of catenary extending from 100 feet outside of building to a point 20 feet into the doorway. Within the S&I Building, indicator lights along east and west sides at both ends and center of building indicate status of the catenary section within the building on each track.

A red light indicates catenary section is energized. A green light indicates section is not energized and electric engines with pantograph raised must not pass onto that catenary section. If both indicator lights are dark, M of E foreman must be contacted to ascertain that catenary section is energized before attempting movement with pantograph raised.

#### 3. Electric Locomotive Pit:

Red and green lights in service at north and south ends of Electric Locomotive Pit structure to indicate status of catenary section on No. 23 track extending from 125 feet south of pit to a point 75 feet north of pit. Employees will be governed by the same instructions as for Nos. 7 and 8 S&I Tracks.

#### **4. Diesel Service Facility:**

Catenary section on Track 26 from 175 feet south of Annex Building to a point 90 feet north of the building is normally de-energized. Electric engines with pantograph raised must not enter this section unless advised by diesel foreman that catenary has been energized.

#### **47-W3. ELECTRICAL OPERATION: EMPLOYEES**

Employees must not climb above floor level of locomotives or cars on any track equipped with catenary wires unless authorized by an Electric Traction Department Class A employee after catenary has been de-energized and properly grounded.

If necessary to climb on locomotives or cars on a track not equipped with catenary, employees must first note the position of any nearby overhead wires.

Employees must not approach within three feet of any overhead wire or other part of the catenary system. They must not touch dangling wires or foreign objects which may be in contact with overhead wires but must report their location immediately to the Train Director, K Tower and warn other persons of their location.

Employees whose duties are in any way affected must comply with the Electrical Operating Instructions AMT-2. Employees who are qualified on AMT-2 must maintain and have with them while on duty a copy of the AMT-2 Electrical Operating Instructions.

#### **47-W5. RECONFIGURING PANTOGRAPHS IN HIGH-SPEED RAIL FACILITY**

Transportation employees are permitted to reconfigure pantographs within the High-Speed Rail Facility (HSR), as long as no pantographs are raised in de-energized territory or between the AC Motor Stop Signs. In order to facilitate movement in the HSR, additional signs used in conjunction with the AC Motor Stop Signs have been placed in service, as illustrated to the right. These signs indicate the point at which it is permissible to raise pantographs. These additional signs are located on the west side of Track 12 at the High-Speed S&I facility, and are erected 61 feet north of the AC Motor Stop Sign on the north end and 61 feet south of the AC Motor Stop Sign on the south end. These signs are placed at a height that can be seen clearly from the cab of a Power Car. Lowered pantographs are not to be raised until the cab side window on the appropriate end of a high-speed trainset is adjacent to these signs.



#### **70-W1. SHOP OR OUT-OF-SERVICE EQUIPMENT TAGS**

Yard crews must be alert for and immediately advise the Yardmaster or Train Director when "Shop" or "Out-of-Service" tags are found on any equipment in train consists.

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

### 91-W1. Calling Signals WT Yard Moves

Upon initial movements within Washington Terminal where an interlocking or controlled point signal governing the move is clearly visible,

1. The engineer must announce via radio permission to proceed, communicating train/symbol number, signal indication, and track number. This communication must be made via radio on Channel 1 (084-012).
2. The conductor must acknowledge this transmission via radio or by hand signal. This requirement does not apply when the conductor is located in the operating cab.

Example:

Conductor: "Amtrak YP711, Ok to proceed (direction), over."

Engineer: "Amtrak YP711, Ok to proceed (direction), Track 26, on a(n) (signal name), over."

Conductor: "Roger, YP711, (signal name), out."

### 94-W1. PUSH-PULL TRAINS

Rule 94, part (b), does not apply in Washington Terminal.

### 98-W1. END OF TRACK INDICATORS

End of track indicators displaying two red lights are installed at the south end of Station Tracks 7 through 16 to assist crews of arriving trains in locating the ends of these tracks. Although these indicators display red as their aspect, they do not indicate Stop.

### 98-W2. WYE BRIDGE SWITCHING CENTER

Movements through Wye Bridge Switching Center are governed by the indications of fixed signals controlled by the Train Director, K Tower. Control of yard tracks and authority to occupy tracks in Ivy City Maintenance Facility or Coach Yard must be granted in accordance with SI 98-W3.

Wye Bridge Switching Center is not an Interlocking, however Interlocking Rules 600 through 616 govern operations at Wye Bridge Switching Center.

All southward movements on 51 Trk must clear southern limits of Wye Bridge Switching center (Sig No. 613) prior to reversing movements, unless otherwise instructed by the Train Director.

### 98-W3. CONTROL OF YARD TRACKS

#### 1. Coach Yard - Tracks 50, 51 and 52

The Train Director, K Tower, is in charge of Coach Yard tracks 50, 51 and 52. Signal indication will be authority to occupy these tracks.

#### 2. Ivy City Maintenance Facility- Car Shop and Locomotive Servicing Tracks

The Ivy City Maintenance Facility includes all tracks north of the southbound home signals at Wye Bridge Switching Center.

The following tracks within the Ivy City Maintenance Facility are designated Car Shop Repair and Locomotive Servicing Tracks.

Authority of the employee named must be obtained before any movement is made. Yardmaster may be contacted on channel 084-012 (WT-1). Mechanical personnel may be contacted on channel 069-016 (WT-002). High Speed Rail Foreman may be contacted on Yard Channel 001.

TRACKS	CONTROLLED BY
Trks 1 & 2, Main Shop, between derail on south end to fouling point of switch (No. 904) connecting with Trk 3 at north end	Engine House Foreman

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

TRACKS	CONTROLLED BY
Loco Storage 1 & 2, Track 23 between fouling point of switch (No. 988) connecting with Track 19 at south end and fouling point of switch (No. 940) connecting with Trk 9 at north end	Motor Pit Foreman
Trks 9, 10, 11 & 12, within High-Speed Rail Building	High Speed Rail Foreman
Annex Building Trks 24, 25, 26, 27 between the fouling point of the 915 switch and fouling point of the 958 switch, 34, 35 and Turntable Trk	Diesel Pit Foreman
Trk 36, 37	Yardmaster
All other Ivy City Maintenance Facility Trks, except Trk 19 (Track 19 is not a shop track)	Employee who establishes blue signal protection; controlled by Yardmaster at other times

### 3. Yardmaster

The Yardmaster is in charge of movements on all other tracks in the Ivy City Maintenance Facility and Coach Yard. Crews who report for duty at Ivy City or Coach Yard or arrive at the Coach Yard from the Station, except Road VRE Crews, must contact the Yardmaster promptly for instructions. All Crews must contact the Yardmaster prior to occupying Short, East, or West legs of Wye.

**Authority to occupy any yard track does not ensure that the track is clear of other movements or relieve employees from operating RESTRICTED SPEED.Z**

### 98-W4. WEDGE YARD

All movements in to and out of Wedge Yard must contact the WT Yardmaster for permission. Movements within Wedge Yard are made under the direction of the MARC Supervisor on duty. Wedge Yard tracks are not equipped for AC electrical operation. All tracks are equipped with a derail at the south end.

### 100-W1. COUPLING OUTBOUND ROAD LOCOMOTIVES TO EQUIPMENT

A Mechanical Department Car Inspector or Foreman must be present to observe, inspect and approve all couplings of outbound road locomotives to equipment when making up a train for departure. A coupling will not be considered complete until so inspected and approved.

### 100-W2. COUPLING TO AMTRAK INSPECTION CAR 10001

Equipment must not couple to or butt knuckles with Amtrak Inspection Car 10001 while in WT Station tracks without permission of the Train Director, K Tower.

### 104-W1. NORMAL POSITION OF HAND-OPERATED SWITCHES

The following switches must be returned to normal position after any reverse movement. East Leg Spur switch No. 810, West Wye Lead switch No. 824, and No. 968 switch leading from Ivy City Track 11 to Track C must be locked when not in use.

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

Location	Normal Position
<b>COACH YARD</b>	
East end of crossover from West Wye Lead to West Storage Lead (No. 824) .....	For West Storage Lead
Switch leading from East Leg to East Leg Spur track (No. 810) .....	For East Leg
<b>IVY CITY</b>	
Switch leading from Trk 11 to Trk C (No. 968) .....	For Trk 11
Switch leading from Trk 25 to Trk 27, South of Annex Building (No. 998) .....	For Trk 27
Switch leading from Trk 27 to Trk 26, South of Annex Building (No. 915) .....	For Trk 27
Switch leading from Trk 25 to Trk 26, South of Annex Building (No. 999) .....	For Trk 26

### **104-W2. POWER-ASSISTED MANUAL SWITCH**

No. 820 turnout in Short Leg of Wye leading to West Leg, and No. 812 turnout in Short Leg of Wye leading to East Leg, are “Hydra” power-assisted manual switches.

Rule 104 applies to the use of this switch.

Switch must be manually lined for all trailing and facing movements. Facing point movements must come to a complete stop before switch is operated. Switch must not be operated while any movement is passing over the switch. The Switch is operated by pressing button in box adjacent to the switch for two seconds. If switch fails to complete movement for any cause, it will return to the original position. After operation, switch points must be examined to ensure points fit the rail properly.

### **116-W1. BACK-UP HOSE**

A back-up hose must be used when backing or shoving cars in Washington Terminal. When an engine or control car is on the leading end of the backup movement, the Automatic Brake Valve or Emergency Brake Valve on that engine or control car may be used as a substitute for a back-up hose. Occupied passenger trains departing Washington may refer to SI 116-S2 when necessary to make a reverse move back into the terminal.

#### **Exceptions:**

1. Movement may be made without a back-up hose when conditions make it unsafe for the Conductor to ride on the leading car. In such a case, the Conductor must walk ahead of the train to direct movement.
2. Use of a back-up hose is not required when switching with 5 cars or less in Ivy City Maintenance Facility Shop tracks, or in the Coach Yard including Wye Bridge Switching Center.

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

### 116-W2. LOCATION OF ENGINEER: EXCEPTION TO SI 116-S1

Engineers may operate from other than the leading end of the movement when changing ends would occur between CP Avenue and CP Virginia, between Coach Yard and Ivy City Maintenance Facility, or at Wye Bridge Switching Center. Such movements must be made at Restricted Speed, not exceeding 15 MPH.

**Note:** This exception does not apply, and Engineers must operate from the leading end of:

1. High Speed Trainsets with a functional leading cab that are operating:
  - a. Southbound on station tracks 10 - 20,
  - b. In excess of 50 feet on Ivy City High Speed Maintenance Facility Tracks 9 - 12.
2. Single lite electric locomotives on which both operating compartments are functional.

When necessary to change ends as outlined in items 1 & 2 above, AMT-3 instruction 3.5, "Locomotive Air Brake Test", does not apply. However, all other AMT-3 train handling rules and instructions apply.

### 138-W1. ROAD CROSSINGS IN WT

Trains must not block the T-Street road crossing, or any private crossings on the east and west legs of the WYE for more than 5 minutes. Crossing must be cleared immediately for emergency vehicles.

### 165-W1. FORM D ISSUANCE & DELIVERY PROCEDURES

#### Reporting for Duty Outside of the Northeast Corridor:

Conductors and Engineers of trains en route to the WT Line that report for duty at locations not on the Amtrak Northeast Corridor, or report at Washington for trains en route to outlying points, must check for Form D's issued for the Washington Terminal District and delivered by fax. Employees must examine Form D's for completeness and legibility, then communicate with K Tower to verify the number and date of each Form D received. Conductor and Engineer must both have a copy of each Form D. Failure to verify Form D's will result in delay to the train at Washington.

Form D's will be faxed to the following locations as required: Washington Transportation Building and Coach Yard VRE room, Crossroads, Broad Run, Richmond, Charlottesville, Newport News, Pittsburgh, Norfolk, Roanoke, Cumberland, CSX locations at Brunswick, Frederick, Jessup, Martinsburg, and Riverside,

At locations where only one employee reports for duty, he must check and verify Form D as above, then deliver a copy of each Form D to the Conductor or Engineer with whom he will be working.

When a Conductor or Engineer is relieved after receiving Form D's, they must be delivered to the relieving Conductor or Engineer in accordance with Rule 173.

When crew members make multiple trips during a continuous tour of duty, Form D's received will remain in effect for all trips. Crewmember must notify K Tower that they will make multiple trips when verifying delivery of Form D.

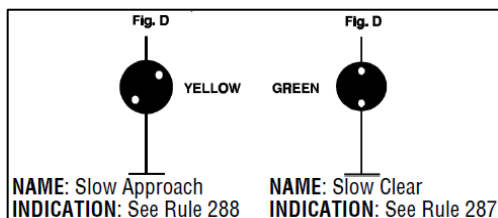
Crew members given an interim period of release between trips must check and verify Form D's when reporting for duty after the period of release.

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

### 277-W1. NON-CONFORMING ASPECTS

The signal aspects in Fig D, not in conformity with the typical aspects illustrated in the NORAC Operating Rules, are in service in Washington Terminal: (Except on Northward Signals at CP Avenue)

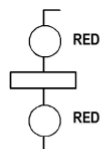
The following signal aspects illustrated in the NORAC Operating Rules will not apply in Washington Terminal, except on Northward Signals at CP Avenue: Rule 281, Fig. B (Clear) and Rule 285, Fig. B (Approach).



### 277-W2. NON-CONFORMING SIGNALS: FIRST STREET TUNNEL

The signal aspect shown, not in conformity with the typical aspects illustrated in the NORAC Operating Rules is in service in the First Street Tunnel for southbound numbered signals 1367 at MP 136.7.

The signal aspects illustrated in the NORAC Operating Rules for Rule 291 will not apply to signals 1367.



NAME: Restricting  
INDICATION: See Rule 290

### 550-W1. TRAIN NOT EQUIPPED WITH CAB SIGNALS

Trains without operative Cab Signals may operate on tracks where Cab Signal System rules are in effect. Such trains must operate at Restricted Speed and are governed by fixed signal indications. This exception does not apply to trains en route to the Main Line-Philadelphia to Washington.

### 585-W2. ACSES Enforcement of Interlocking and CP Signals for Amtrak Trains

*Due to an ACSES anomaly with Amtrak equipment at the interlockings listed below, after authorizing rule 241 and the Stop Release Button is operated by the engineer, ACSES will be unable to enforce any additional Stop Signals until the train clears the entire limits of the interlocking listed below; therefore, the following instruction is in effect:*

Before authorizing rule 241 for Amtrak equipment within the interlockings listed below on track(s) with more than a single interlocking signal, the train dispatcher must ensure the entire route is protected through the interlocking. Protection must be provided with either blocking devices or by route locking associated with signal indication.

**Reminder: Rule 241 must be given passed all Stop signals within the route.**

Line	Interlocking
WT- K Tower	C Interlocking

### 613-W1. MOVEMENT OVER DERAILS

All split rail derails in Washington Terminal are self-restoring, except for the split rail derail located on the south end of the Fumigation Track (Switch 620B).

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

Movements not governed by signal indication over derails located at the south ends of Station Tracks 22 through 29 must not be made without permission of the Train Director. This permission must include verification that derails are in proper position.

Before giving permission, the Train Director must confirm by model board indication that derails involved are in reverse (running) position and locked. When such situations are anticipated, the Train Director should throw and lock derails prior to initial movement over them. If position of derails cannot be confirmed, the Train Director must not give permission until train crew has verified that derails are in proper position for movement. After movements over derails are completed, the Train Director must return switch controls to the "NX" position to permit derails to restore.

### 706-W1. RADIO CHANNELS

All Amtrak, VRE, MARC, CSX or other trains operating within Washington Terminal must have radios tuned to channel 054-054 unless otherwise directed. Amtrak Yard crews operating exclusively within the limits of Washington Terminal must be tuned to Yard 001, channel 084-012.

All trains operating through the First Street Tunnel must use radio channel 054-054. Northbound trains must change to 054-054 prior to entering the South Portal of First Street Tunnel. Southbound trains must remain on radio channel 054-054 until entire train is clear of the limits of the First Street Tunnel at the South Portal.

Amtrak K-Tower and Washington Control Center monitor channels 054-054 and 084-012. Amtrak Coach Yard Yardmaster monitors channel 084-012.

### 714-W1. ADJACENT FOREIGN RAILROAD CONTACT INFORMATION— EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS.

When a train emergency occurs on Amtrak's property, the Engineer or Conductor of the train in emergency must transmit an emergency broadcast on the appropriate foreign railroad radio channel listed below (if available) when operating at locations adjacent to their trackage in the manner of the following example:

*"Emergency, Emergency, Emergency. Train TV-24 engine 6605 is in emergency moving east on Amtrak's No. 2 track at MP 78."*

Following this emergency broadcast, the Engineer or Conductor must immediately return to the appropriate Amtrak radio channel. Once notified of a train in emergency, the Dispatcher (or Operator) must contact the appropriate foreign railroad Dispatcher on the commercial landline number listed to ensure protection is provided for the emergency condition. Once the emergency condition no longer exists, the foreign railroad Dispatcher must again be notified so protection can be lifted.

Amtrak Dispatcher (Adjacent Locations)	Foreign RR	Foreign Dspr	Commercial	Foreign Radio Channel
K Tower (Btwn J Bridge & K Bridge)	Metro	Red Line	202-962- 1652	N/A



## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

Yard Master (Westside of Coach Yard)	CSX	BC Desk	410-368- 5943	008, Tone 9
--	-----	------------	------------------	-------------

### **716-W1. USE OF TELEPHONES FOR EMPLOYEES INVOLVED IN MAIN TRACK AUTHORITIES AND MANDATORY DIRECTIVES**

In the application of 716-S2 an Amtrak telephone must be used in lieu of radio communications to obtain or release track authorities or to copy mandatory directives where radio communication is either:

- Not Possible (e.g., in the First Street Tunnel), or
  - Impractical (e.g., due to excessive length and safety critical nature of the transmission and a high volume of safety critical information being transmitted by other crews/work groups), or
  - Compromised (e.g., interrupted or “stepped on” by other radio transmissions).
- Approved K Tower telephone numbers are 202-906-2322 or -2323 (ATS 777-2322 or -2323).

Amtrak WT Yard Channel 4 (71-35) may also be designated as the preferred alternate. The designated alternate communication method must be communicated and agreed to by all crew/work group members in a safety briefing.

1. Before using an alternate communication method as designated above, there must be a clear announcement on the primary working radio channel (Yard 1, 84-12) to notify all crew or work team members that a change of authority or new written directive is going to be copied using the designated alternate method, stating the reason for the change of method.
2. Immediately after obtaining main track authorities or copying a mandatory directive, all crew members must again be notified on the primary working radio channel (Yard 1, 84-12) of the change of working conditions and participate in a job briefing to properly disseminate information from that communication.

### **900-W1. DISPATCHER**

Where the Operating Rules refer to Dispatchers or Operators, such references will apply to the Train Director or Assistant Train Director K Tower.

### **900-W2. ASSIGNED TERRITORIES**

**Train Director K Tower:** CP Avenue, exclusive to CP Virginia, exclusive.

### **902-W1. FORM D'S CP VIRGINIA**

The CSX Dispatcher controlling CP Virginia will not be required to copy Form D Line 4 when the Line 4 limits extend to CP Virginia. Prior to issuing the Form D, the Train Director at K Tower must request blocking device protection from the CSX Dispatcher. The Train Director must record in his Form D book the name of the Dispatcher involved and the time the blocking devices are applied and removed.

### **940-W1 & 950-W1. WT YARD CONDUCTORS AND ENGINEERS**

Yard Conductors and Engineers are required to report to the Foreman on duty at the Ivy City Annex Facility (Motor and Diesel Pit) for instruction on arrival. If there is no equipment ready for movement to the station, the Conductor and Engineer must then contact the Train Director at K Tower for instruction. It is prohibited for them to self-dispatch on the shuttle bus or otherwise depart the Annex Facility without permission of the Train Director. If instructed to wait for locomotives, it is their responsibility to maintain contact/communication with the foreman on duty.

## **940-W2 & 950-W2. HSR JOBS**

Yard Conductors and Engineers working the HSR job are required to report to the General Foreman on duty at Ivy City Rail Facility for instructions on arrival. If there is no equipment ready for movement, the crew must maintain contact/communication with the General Foreman on duty for further instructions. It is prohibited for them to self-dispatch on the shuttle bus or otherwise depart the High-Speed Rail Facility without the permission from the High Speed Rail Foreman on duty.

## **940-W3. Conductors & Assistant Conductors – Responsibilities Involving Exterior Door Operation Crew Duties**

To facilitate the operational safety of employees and customers, Amtrak crews must comply with the requirements of Amtrak's Service Standards Manual and applicable Amtrak Employee Safety Rulebook rules in effect.

All passenger crews operating on Amtrak-Controlled Territory must adhere to the following:

### **Operation**

Unless otherwise delegated to another crew member during an initial or subsequent job briefing, the conductor will be responsible for exterior door operation.

The movement of in-service passenger equipment with an open or unsecured exterior passenger car door is prohibited.

Damaged or malfunctioning side doors must be secured closed and locked out from use.

*If more than one door on the same car is locked out, that car may not be occupied for passenger service.*

Crews may not permit passengers to occupy the vestibules with them, while the train is preparing for departure, or a station stop.

Passenger trains in operation with an open door must stop in a manner consistent with safe train handling and ensure all exterior doors are properly secured closed before resuming movement.

*For purposes of this instruction, the term "in-service" means passenger equipment released from inspection in good working order and is suitable for passenger occupancy, whether occupied or not.*

### **Arrivals**

Upon arrival at a station, after the train has stopped, the designated crew member must open their door locally and determine that all doors intended to be opened are appropriately platformed, before keying open any other doors.

Traps must remain latched and closed until the train comes to a complete stop on the platform.

If spotting of the train is required, crews should adhere to proper station stop markers for their equipment type. If no markers are present, the designated employee must spot the train through use of the exterior door window, or the train must stop prior to the

## WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)

appropriate platform location so that the designated crew member may convey the distance to be operated; then close the door to proceed, unless a bi-level (top and bottom or “Dutch door”) is available for use. Then, the bottom portion of the door must remain closed while spotting the train.

Engineers must be vigilant in their inspection of platforms as they approach station locations, to provide for passenger and employee safety.

### **Departures**

Prior to station departures the conductor or designated crew member must ensure from their local door that all passengers are safely on board the train or on the platform and that all other exterior doors are closed. Once the local door is also closed, permission to proceed may be granted.

### **952-W1. MARC INSPECTION REPORTS AND FORMS**

Engineers operating MARC Commuter trains on the Northeast Corridor may accept the locomotive calendar day inspection, air brake test and cab signal test as noted on prescribed MARC forms. Amtrak’s MAP 100 or MARC’s ECR 100 will be used for noting any defects as well as ensuring safety seals have been applied and numbers properly noted.

***This***

***Page***

***Intentionally***

***Left***

***Blank***

**MAIN LINE-PHILADELPHIA TO HARRISBURG (PH)**

STATIONS	MP	INT	IS	PS	NOTES
PENN R-CETC 5 TD (ML-Philadelphia to Washington) (Penn Coach Yard, Race St. Engine House, No. 5 & No. 11 Running Tracks)	1.0	X		...	13
ZOO (ML-New York to Philadelphia) (Main Line-SEPTA)	2.3	X	X	...	8
STILES R-Zoo	3.5	X	...	...	1
VALLEY R-Overbrook (Ivy Ridge-SEPTA)	4.0	X	...	...	7
PAXON R-Zoo	4.1	X	...	...	6, 12
WOODBINE R-Zoo	5.1	X	...	...	6
OVERBROOK	5.4	X	X	X	5, 15
MERION	6.0	...	...	X	...
NARBERTH	6.8	...	...	X	...
WYNNEWOOD	7.5	...	...	X	...
ARDMORE	8.5	...	...	X	...
HAVERFORD	9.1	...	...	X	...
BRYN MAWR R-Paoli	10.1	X	...	X	16
ROSEMONT	10.9	...	...	X	...
VILLANOVA	12.0	...	...	X	...
RADNOR	13.0	...	...	X	...
ST. DAVIDS	13.8	...	...	X	...
WAYNE	14.5	...	...	X	...
STRAFFORD	15.4	...	...	X	...
DEVON	16.5	...	...	X	...
BERWYN	17.5	...	...	X	...
DAYLESFORD	18.6	...	...	X	...
PAOLI	19.9	X	X	X	18
MALVERN	21.6	...	...	X	...
FRAZER R-Thorn	23.9	X	...	...	11, 17
GLEN R-Thorn (Dale Secondary Trk., NS)	25.3	X	...	...	1
EXTON	27.5	...	...	X	...
WHITFORD	28.3	...	...	X	...
DOWNS R-Thorn	32.1	X	...	...	...
DOWNTOWN	32.4	...	...	X	...
THORN (No. 5 Running Trk)	35.0	X	X	...	3, 5
THORNDALE	35.3	...	...	X	...
CALN See SI 900-G1 (No. 5 Running Trk)	36.6	X	...	...	2, 3
COATESVILLE	38.4	...	...	X	...
PARKESBURG	44.2	...	...	X	...
PARK R-See SI 900-G1	46.3	X	...	...	12
GAP	51.2	...	...	...	...
LEAMAN R-See SI 900-G1 (Strasburg R.R.)	57.0	X	...	...	19

MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO HARRISBURG (PH)

HOLLAND	R-See SI 900-G1 (New Holland Sec. Trk, NS)	66.1	X	...	...	10, 12
CONESTOGA	R-See SI 900-G1	67.7	X	...	...	12
LANCASTER		68.0	...	...	X	...
CORK	R-See SI 900-G1 (Columbia Sec. Trk., NS)	68.1	X	...	...	5, 12
LITITZ	R-See SI 900-G1 (Lititz Sec. Trk, NS)	70.1	X	...	...	9, 12
MOUNT JOY		80.1	...	...	X	...
FLORIN		80.7	...	...	...	...
RHEEMS	R-See SI 900-G1	83.4	X	...	...	12
ELIZABETHTOWN		86.8	...	...	X	...
ROY	R-See SI 900-G1 (Royalton Branch, NS)	94.3	X	...	...	12
MIDDLETOWN		95.3	...	...	X	
STATE	R-See SI 900-G1 (Market St. Running Trk)	104.6	X	...	...	4, 6, 14
HARRISBURG		104.6	...	...	X	...
DIVISION POST	(Harrisburg Div.)	105.2	...	...	...	...
<p>The PH Line extends to the PW Line at Penn. Mile Posts are numbered from 30th Street Station.</p> <p>The direction from Penn to Division Post is Westward.</p> <p><b>Note 1:</b> Interlocking Rules apply on Nos. 2 &amp; 4 tracks only.</p> <p><b>Note 2:</b> Interlocking Rules apply on Nos. 1 &amp; 2 tracks only.</p> <p><b>Note 3:</b> No. 5 Running Track controlled in charge of Section C TD.</p> <p><b>Note 4:</b> Market St. Running Track between State &amp; End of Track, controlled by The Train Dispatcher. (See SI 900-G1).</p> <p><b>Note 5:</b> Amtrak Road Radio Channel 035-035 in service.</p> <p><b>Note 6:</b> Interlocking Rules apply on No. 4 track only.</p> <p><b>Note 7:</b> Interlocking Rules apply on Nos. 1 and 2 Trks only.</p> <p><b>Note 8:</b> In service as an Int Station with Amtrak Road Radio Channels 035-035 &amp; 054-054.</p> <p><b>Note 9:</b> Interlocking Rules apply on No. 2 &amp; NS Lititz Secondary tracks only.</p> <p><b>Note 10:</b> Interlocking rules apply to No. 2 &amp; New Holland Secondary tracks only.</p> <p><b>Note 11:</b> Equipped with Dual Control Switches.</p> <p><b>Note 12:</b> Equipped with movable point frogs. See SI 80-S1.</p> <p><b>Note 13:</b> Equipped with slip switches. See SI 80-S1.</p> <p><b>Note 14:</b> Tracks 5, 8, and 9 are governed by Rule 98 from the eastward Interlocking Signal to end of track. Interlocking Rules apply on Track 14 (Wye) to the end of track.</p> <p><b>Note 15:</b> On No.4 track, the signal pocket between the 6L and 10R is 678.2 feet. On No.1 track, the signal pocket between the 16L and 18R is 699.8 feet.</p> <p><b>Note 16:</b> On No. 4 track, the signal pocket between the 4AE and 4AW is 566.1 feet.</p> <p><b>Note 17:</b> On the Middle track, the signal pocket between the 8E and 8W is 669.3 feet.</p> <p><b>Note 18:</b> Stub end 2 and 3 Storage tracks, 990 feet between the signals and end of track.</p> <p><b>Note 19:</b> Interlocking equipped with spring frogs. See SI 815-S4.</p>						

**240-G1. SIGNAL RULES and CURRENT OF TRAFFIC**

**251:** On tracks where Rule 251 is in effect, the letter in parentheses ( ) denotes the current of traffic: E=East, W=West, N=North, S=South. ABS Rules and CSS Rules 550 through 561 are in effect for movements with the current of traffic. Non-Signaled DCS Rules are in effect for movements against the current of traffic.

**261:** On Trks where Rule 261 is in effect, ABS Rules & CSS Rules 550-561 are in effect for movements in both directions.

**562:** On tracks where Rule 562 is in effect, Rule 261, ABS Rules, and CSS Rules 550 through 563 (except Rules 554 and 556), are in effect for movements in both directions.

**Int:** Indicates interlocking rules are in effect.

**PTC Rules:** PTC Rules 580-590 and all ACSES/ I-ETMS Special Instructions are in effect for movements in both directions. I-ETMS in effect between Glenn and State.

Locations	Tracks from North to South				
	4	3	2	1	Notes
Penn (Connection with PW Line) and 44th St	Int	...	...	Int	1
Eastern Limits Zoo (Connection with ML-SEPTA) & 38th St	Int	...	...	Int	1, 2
36th St. & 44th St	...	...	Int	...	3
Connection with No. 3 trk NYP Line at Girard Int & Connection with No. 4 trk (Zoo Int) at 44 <sup>th</sup> St.	...	...	...	...	4
Zoo & Overbrook	...	...	...	261	5
Zoo (44th St) & Stiles	...	...	Int	...	3
Stiles & Overbrook	Int	...	261	...	8
Overbrook & Paoli	251(W)	261	251(E)	251(E)	...
Paoli & Frazer	261	...	...	261	...
Frazer & Glen	251(W)	...	...	...	...
Frazer & Downs	...	...	...	251(E)	...
Glen & Downs	251(W)	...	261	...	...
Downs & Thorn	251(W)	...	251(E)	251(E)	7
Thorn & Caln	...	...	562	562	7
Thorn & Park	562	...	...	...	...
Park & Leaman	562	...	...	...	...
Caln & Park	...	...	...	562	...
Park & Conestoga	...	...	...	562	...
Leaman & Holland	562	...	...	...	...
Holland & Lititz	...	...	Int	...	3
Conestoga & Cork	...	...	...	Int	9
No.7 track.....	...	...	...	Int	10
Cork & Rheems	...	...	...	562	...
Lititz & Rheems	...	...	562	...	...
Rheems & State	...	...	562	562	6, 11

**Note 1:** CSS Rules in effect on No. 1 trk for eastward movements & on No. 4 trk for westward movements.

**Note 2:** CSS Rules in effect on No. 4 trk for eastward movements.

**Note 3:** CSS Rules in effect on No. 2 trk for movements in both directions.

**Note 4:** Int & CSS Rules in effect on New York & Pittsburgh Subway trk for movements in both directions, Girard Int to Zoo Int. Controlled by Zoo.

**Note 5:** CSS Rules in effect on No. 1 trk for eastward movements only.

**Note 6:** CSS Rules in effect on Nos. 4, 6, and 7 tracks within State Int for movements in both directions

**Note 7:** Within Thorn Int trks are designated Nos. 4, 6, 5, 2 & 1.

**Note 8:** CSS Rules in effect on No. 4 trk for movements in both directions.

**Note 9:** CSS Rules in effect on No. 1 trk for movements in both directions.

**Note 10:** CSS Rules in effect in both directions.

**Note 11:** ACSES Positive Stop not enforced on the 7E Signal at State.

### 37-G1. PASSENGER TRAINS and FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS and SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED

Locations and speeds shown in normal type are maximum authorized speeds. Locations and speeds shown in **bold type** are speed restrictions. *Maximum equipment speeds listed in SI 37-S5 must not be exceeded.*

Where speeds change at an interlocking and the specific point where the speed change occurs is not specified, the lower speed will apply through the entire interlocking.

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A" & "B" SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "A"				Train Type "B"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
Penn (Connection with PW Line) & 38th St.	30	...	...	30	30	...	...	30
38th St, to/from ML-SEPTA	50	...	...	50	50	...	...	50
38th St & MP 3	50	...	...	50	50	...	...	50
36th St & MP 3	...	...	30	...	...	...	30	...
Zoo: New York - Pitts Subway .....	15 MPH							
MP 3 & Western Limits Zoo	30	...	30	30	30	...	30	30
West Limits Zoo & West Limits Valley	...	...	60	60	...	...	60	60
West Limits Valley & East Limits Overbrook	...	...	60	65	...	...	60	65
Stiles & East Limits Overbrook	60	...	...	...	60	...	...	...
Within Overbrook Int.	70	30	50	65	70	30	50	65
West Limits Overbrook & East Limits Paoli Int.	70	80	80	70	70	80	80	70
<b>Cv Between Merion &amp; Narberth</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Cv East of St. Davids (MP13.45 - 13.65)</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Cv West of Devon</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>Cv East of Berwyn</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>
<b>Within Paoli Int.</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>60</b>
West Limits Paoli & Glen	90	...	...	90	90	...	...	90
<b>West Limits of Paoli &amp; MP 20.3</b>	<b>65</b>	...	...	...	<b>65</b>	...	...	...
<b>First 3 Cvs West of MP 21</b>	<b>75</b>	...	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	...	<b>75</b>



MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO HARRISBURG (PH)

<b>PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A" &amp; "B" SPEEDS</b>								
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Train Type "A"</b>				<b>Train Type "B"</b>			
	<b>Track Nos.</b>				<b>Track Nos.</b>			
	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>1</b>
Glen and Downs	90	...	30	90	90	...	30	90
<b>First and Second Cvs West of Signal 295</b>	<b>60</b>	...	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	...	<b>60</b>
Downs & West Limits Thorn	90	...	30	90	90	...	30	90
<b>Within Thorn Int.</b>	...		<b>15</b>	...	...		<b>15</b>	...
<b>No. 5 Track .....</b>								<b>10 MPH</b>
<b>No. 6 Track .....</b>								<b>10 MPH</b>
West Limits Thorn & West Limits Caln	90	...	30	90	90	...	30	90
West Limits Caln & Signal 44.3	90	...	...	90	90	...	...	90
Signal 44.3 & MP 50	110	...	...	110	110	...	...	110
<b>Cv West of MP 47</b>	<b>80</b>	...	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	...	<b>80</b>
MP 50 & MP 54	90	...	...	90	90	...	...	90
<b>Cv East of Gap</b>	<b>80</b>	...	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	...	<b>80</b>
<b>Cv at Gap</b>	<b>55</b>	...	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...	...	<b>55</b>
<b>Cv West of Gap</b>	<b>55</b>	...	...	<b>55</b>	<b>55</b>	...	...	<b>55</b>
<b>Cv at MP 53</b>	<b>80</b>	...	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	...	<b>80</b>
MP 54 & MP 63	110	...	...	110	110	...	...	110
<b>Cv at MP 56</b>	<b>105</b>	...	...	...	<b>105</b>	...	...	...
<b>Cv East of MP 59</b>	<b>100</b>	...	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...	...	<b>100</b>
<b>Cv MP 59.6 &amp; MP 59.7</b>	<b>105</b>	...	...	<b>105</b>	<b>105</b>	...	...	<b>105</b>
<b>Cv West of MP 60</b>	<b>85</b>	...	...	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>	...	...	<b>85</b>
<b>Cv West of MP 61</b>	<b>85</b>	...	...	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>	...	...	<b>85</b>
MP 63 & E. Limits Holland Int.	110	...	...	...	110	...	...	...
MP 63 & MP 66	...	...	...	110	...	...	...	110
<b>Cv MP 63.6 &amp; MP 63.8</b>	<b>105</b>	...	...	...	<b>105</b>	...	...	...
East Limits Holland Int. & West Limits Lititz Int.	...	...	60	...	...	...	60	...
MP 66 & MP 70	...	...	...	60	...	...	...	60
<b>Conestoga and Cork: No. 7 Track .....</b>								<b>30 MPH</b>
West Limits Lititz & MP 78	...	...	105	...	...	...	105	...
MP 70 & MP 78	...	...	...	105	...	...	...	105
<b>Cv MP 77.1 &amp; MP 77.3</b>	...	...	...	<b>100</b>	...	...	...	<b>100</b>
<b>Cv MP 77.6 &amp; MP 77.8</b>	...	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
MP 78 & MP 84	...	...	110	110	...	...	110	110
<b>Cv MP 81.5 &amp; MP 82.1</b>	...	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	...	...	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
MP 84 & Roy Int.	...	...	100	100	...	...	100	100
<b>Cv MP 84.7 &amp; MP 85.4</b>	...	...	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>	...	...	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>Cv MP 85.9 &amp; MP 86.2</b>	...	...	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>	...	...	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>Cv MP 92.9 &amp; MP 93.5</b>	...	...	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>	...	...	<b>85</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>Cv MP 93.5 &amp; MP 94.0</b>	...	...	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>	...	...	<b>95</b>	<b>95</b>
Roy & E. Limits State Int.	...	...	110	110	...	...	110	110
<b>Cv West of Middletown</b>	...	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>	...	...	<b>80</b>	<b>80</b>

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "A" & "B" SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "A"				Train Type "B"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
<b>Cv MP 97</b>	...	...	...	<b>105</b>	...	...	...	<b>105</b>
<b>Cv West of MP 102</b>	...	...	...	<b>105</b>	...	...	...	<b>105</b>
<b>MP 103.3 &amp; E. Limits State Int</b>	...	...	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	...	...	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>
East Limits State Int. & OH Bridge MP 104.3								
Tracks 6 & 7 .....								60 MPH
All Other Tracks .....								15 MPH
OH Bridge MP 104.3 & west end of Station Platforms								
Tracks 4, 6, and 7 .....								30 MPH
All Other Tracks .....								15 MPH
West End of Station Platforms & Division Post								
All Tracks .....								15 MPH

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "C" & "D" SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "C"				Train Type "D"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
Penn (Connection with PW Line) & 38th St.	30	...	...	30	30	...	...	30
38th St, to/from ML-SEPTA	50	...	...	50	50	...	...	50
38th St & MP 3	50	...	...	50	50	...	...	50
36th St & MP 3	...	...	30	...	...	...	30	...
Zoo New York - Pitts Subway .....	15 MPH							
MP 3 & Western Limits Zoo	30	...	30	30	30	...	30	30
West Limits Zoo & West Limits Valley	...	...	60	60	...	...	60	60
West Limits Valley & East Limits Overbrook	...	...	60	65	...	...	60	65
Stiles & East Limits Overbrook	60	...	...	...	60	...	...	...
Within Overbrook Int.	70	30	50	65	70	30	50	65
West Limits Overbrook & East Limits Paoli	70	80	80	70	70	80	80	70
<b>Cv Between Merion &amp; Narberth</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Cv East of Rosemont</b>	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...
<b>Cv West of Rosemont</b>	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...
<b>Cv at Radnor</b>	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...
<b>Cv East of St. Davids (MP13.45 - 13.65)</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Cv West of Devon</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>65</b>
<b>Cv East of Berwyn</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>
Within Paoli Int.	65	30	30	60	65	30	30	60
West Limits Paoli & Glen	90	...	...	90	90	...	...	90
<b>West Limits of Paoli &amp; MP 20.3</b>	<b>65</b>	...	...	...	<b>65</b>	...	...	...
<b>First 3 Cvs West of MP 21</b>	<b>75</b>	...	...	<b>75</b>	<b>75</b>	...	...	<b>75</b>
Glen and Downs	90	...	30	90	90	...	30	90
<b>First and Second Cvs West of Signal 295</b>	<b>60</b>	...	...	<b>60</b>	<b>60</b>	...	...	<b>60</b>
Downs and West Limits Thorn	90	...	30	90	90	...	30	90

MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO HARRISBURG (PH)

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE "C" & "D" SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type "C"				Train Type "D"			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
Within Thorn Int.	...		15	...	...		15	...
No. 5 Track..... 10 MPH								
No. 6 Track..... 10 MPH								
West Limits Thorn & West Limits Caln	90	...	30	90	90	...	30	90
West Limits Caln & Signal 44.3	90	...	...	90	90	...	...	90
Signal 44.3 & MP 50	110	...	...	110	90	...	...	90
Cv West of MP 47	80	...	...	80	80	...	...	80
Cvs between MP 48 & MP 50	100	...	...	100	...	...	...	...
MP 50 & MP 54	90	...	...	90	90	...	...	90
Cv East of Gap	80	...	...	80	80	...	...	80
Cv at Gap	55	...	...	55	55	...	...	55
Cv West of Gap	55	...	...	55	55	...	...	55
Cv at MP 53	80	...	...	80	80	...	...	80
MP 54 & MP 63	105	...	...	105	90	...	...	90
Cv at MP 56	95	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Cv MP 57.4 & MP 57.6	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Cv East of MP 59	95	...	...	95	...	...	...	...
Cv MP 59.6 & MP 59.7	100	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Cv West of MP 60	80	...	...	80	80	...	...	80
Cv West of MP 61	80	...	...	80	80	...	...	80
MP 63 & E. Limits Holland Int.	110	...	...	...	90	...	...	...
MP 63 & MP 66	...	...	...	110	...	...	...	90
Cv MP 63.6 & MP 63.8	95	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
East Limits Holland Int. & West Limits Lititz Int.	...	...	60	...	...	...	60	...
MP 66 & MP 70	...	...	...	60	...	...	...	60
Conestoga and Cork: No. 7 Track..... 30 MPH								
West Limits Lititz & MP 78	...	...	95	...	...	...	90	...
MP 70 & MP 78	...	...	...	90	...	...	...	90
MP 78 & MP 84	...	...	110	110	...	...	90	90
Cv MP 81.5 & MP 82.1	...	...	100	100	...	...	...	...
Cv MP 83.6 & MP 84.3	...	...	100	100	...	...	...	...
MP 84 & Roy Int.	...	...	100	100	...	...	90	90
Cv MP 84.7 & MP 85.4	...	...	80	80	...	...	80	80
Cv MP 85.9 & MP 86.2	...	...	80	80	...	...	80	70
Cv MP 90.8 & MP 91.2	...	...	...	95	...	...	...	...
Cv MP 92.9 & MP 93.5	...	...	80	80	...	...	80	80
Cv MP 93.5 & MP 94.0	...	...	90	90	...	...	...	...
Roy & E. Limits State Int.	...	...	110	110	...	...	90	90
Cv West of Middletown	...	...	80	80	...	...	80	80
Cv East of MP 96	...	...	...	105	...	...	...	...
Cv MP 97	...	...	...	100	...	...	...	...
Cv West of MP 102	...	...	...	100	...	...	...	...
MP 103.3 & E. Limits State Int	...	...	70	70	...	...	70	70

PASSENGER TRAIN TYPE “C” & “D” SPEEDS								
Between/At	Train Type “C”				Train Type “D”			
	Track Nos.				Track Nos.			
	4	3	2	1	4	3	2	1
East Limits State Int. & OH Bridge MP 104.3								
Tracks 6 & 7 .....					50 MPH			
All Other Tracks .....					15 MPH			
OH Bridge MP 104.3 & west end of Station Platforms								
Tracks 4, 6, & 7.....				30 MPH		15 MPH		
All Other Tracks.....				15 MPH		15 MPH		
West End of Station Platforms & Division Post								
All Tracks .....					15 MPH			

<b>FREIGHT TRAIN TYPE "E" SPEEDS</b>				
<b>Between/At</b>	<b>Tracks</b>			
	<b>No. 4</b>	<b>No. 3</b>	<b>No. 2</b>	<b>No. 1</b>
Penn (Connection with PW Line) & 38th St	10	...	...	10
38th St & Western Limits Zoo	20	...	...	20
36th St & Western Limits Zoo	...	...	20	...
Zoo: New York-Pitts. Subway .....	10 MPH			
MP 3 & West Limits Zoo	20	...	20	20
West Limits Zoo & East Limits Overbrook	20	...	30	20
Within Overbrook Int.	20	20	20	20
West Limits Overbrook & MP 7	35	25	25	25
MP 7 & MP 12	35	30	30	30
MP 12 & Devon	40	35	35	35
Devon & East Limits Paoli Int.	40	40	40	40
Within Paoli Int.	20	20	20	20
West Limits Paoli & Glen	40	...	...	50
<b>West Limits of Paoli &amp; MP 20.3</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>
Glen & Downs	50	...	25	50
<b>First &amp; Second Cvs west of Signal 295</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>40</b>
Downs & West Limits Thorn	50	...	25	50
<b>Within Thorn Int.</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>...</b>
<b>No. 5 Track .....</b>	<b>10 MPH</b>			
<b>No. 6 Track .....</b>	<b>10 MPH</b>			
West Limits Thorn & Caln	50	...	10	40
Caln & MP 63	50	...	...	50
<b>Cv at Gap</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>40</b>
<b>Cv west of Gap</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>...</b>	<b>40</b>
MP 63 & MP 66	40	...	...	50
MP 66 & East Limits Conestoga	...	...	40	30
East Limits Conestoga & West Limits of Cork	...	...	20	20
Conestoga & Cork No. 7 Track .....	30 MPH			
West Limits Cork & Roy	...	...	40	40
Roy & State	...	...	40	45
Limits Roy int.....	Single Track 30 MPH			

FREIGHT TRAIN TYPE "E" SPEEDS				
Between/At	Tracks			
	No. 4	No. 3	No. 2	No. 1
East Limits State Int & Division Post ..... All tracks 10 MPH				

### 37-G2. SPEEDOMETER CHECKING-MEASURED MILES

The distance between the sets of Mile Posts listed below is a measured mile. White marker posts are installed on both sides of the track at these locations.

MP 9 - MP 10 MP 14 - MP 15	MP 24 - MP 25 MP 41 - MP 42	MP 88 - MP 89 MP 100 - MP 101
-------------------------------	--------------------------------	----------------------------------

### 37-G3. MAXIMUM SPEEDS-RUNNING TRACKS

Track	Between	And	Restricted Speed not exceeding
No. 5	Caln	Thorn	10 MPH

### 37-G4. MAXIMUM SPEEDS, OTHER TRACKS

Location	Track(s)	Restricted Speed not exceeding
West of Zoo Int.	No. 4 Storage Track	5 MPH
Between Conestoga & MP 66.8	Tail Track	10 MPH
State	East Leg of Wye	5 MPH
State	All Trks within Dock St Yard	5 MPH
State	No. 5, 8 and 9 Tracks	15 MPH
All Yard Tracks, Industrial Tracks and Public Delivery Tracks connected with Amtrak Main or Running Tracks		10 MPH

### 37-G5. WRECK and WIRE TRAINS

Between:	Wire Train	Boom Trailing	Boom Forward
		Miles Per Hour	
		Wreck	Wreck
Zoo & Paoli	50	40	30
Paoli & MP 44	40	40	40
MP 44 & Division Post MP 105.2	50	40	30

**Note:** Where speed of freight trains is slower than the speeds shown in this instruction, the freight train speed must not be exceeded.

### 37-G6. PASSENGER TRAINS WITH NON-PASSENGER CARRYING CARS IN CONSIST

**A. Mixed Consist Trains of 14 cars or Less:** Mixed consist trains of 14 cars or less may operate at passenger train speeds when they have at least one passenger carrying car for each non-passenger carrying car in consist. Mixed consist trains of 14 cars or less that do NOT have at least one passenger carrying car for each non-passenger carrying car, may operate at passenger train speeds, not exceeding the additional speed restrictions shown in item (D) below.

**B. Mixed Consist Trains of 15 Cars or More:** Mixed consist trains of 15 cars or more may operate at passenger train speeds, not exceeding the additional speed restrictions shown in item (D) below, when their consist includes:

1. At least 4 Amfleet, Horizon, Viewliner, or Heritage sleeper cars, **AND**

2. No more than 15 of the following cars in consist: 1500 series MHC cars, or 1000 or 1200 series baggage cars, **AND**

3. No more than a total of 30 cars.

Mixed consist trains that do not meet the above requirements must operate at freight train speeds.

**C. Trains Consisting Exclusively of Non-Passenger Carrying Cars:** Trains consisting exclusively of non-passenger carrying cars may operate at passenger train speeds, not exceeding the additional speed restrictions shown in item (D) below, when their consist includes:

1. No more than 10 of the following cars in consist: 1500 series MHC cars, or 1000 or 1200 series baggage cars, **AND**

2. No more than a total of 25 cars.

Trains consisting exclusively of non-passenger carrying cars that do not meet the above requirements must operate at freight train speeds.

**D. Additional Speed Restrictions for Trains Referenced in Preceding Sections "A" thru "C":** The following additional speed restrictions apply to trains referenced in preceding sections "A" through "C":

Between/At	Tracks	
	No. 4	No. 1
38th St & MP 3	40	...
West Limits Zoo & West Limits Valley	...	50
Stiles & East Limits Overbrook	50	...
Within Overbrook Int.	60	...
West Limits Paoli & Glen	70	85
Glen & Downs	85	...
West Limits Cork & MP 73	...	80
Roy & State	...	85

**Note:** The terms "mixed consist train", "passenger carrying car", and "non-passenger carrying car" are defined in AMT-3 Air Brake, Equipment and Train Handling Rules and Instructions.

#### 40-G1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of the engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC.

Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

Location	Tracks				
	4	3	2	1	Other
Penn & 38th St.	5	...	...	5	5
38TH St & Overbrook ..... (a)	4	...	5	2	...
N.Y. & P. Subway-Zoo.....	...	...	...	...	4
Overbrook & Paoli..... (b)	4	5	5	4	...
Paoli & Glen	5	...	...	5	...
Glen & Downs	6	...	6	6	...
Downs & Thorn	6	...	6	6	...
Thorn & Park	6	...	6	6	...

Park & Cork	6	...	...	6	...
Cork & Roy	...	...	6	6	...
Roy & State	...	...	5	5	...
Roy & State, Via Royalton Br.	...	...	...	...	6
Harrisburg: Station Trks 5, 6, 7, 8.....(c)	5	5	5	5	5

**Note (a):** Crews are limited to using 1 (one) locomotive when switching on the WBY Trk.

**Note (b):** SEPTA Engine 70 (2GS14B) is prohibited from operating on Track 4 past the high platform at Overbrook Station but may operate all other locations as permitted by Equipment Dimension 3.

**Note (c):** HST II (Acela 21) is prohibited from operating on the Wye Trk.

#### 41-G1. NS TRACK GEOMETRY CARS

Norfolk Southern Track Geometry Cars Nos. 31, 33(1), 34 and 48 are cars that must be pulled by an engine. Their maximum speed is 50 MPH. Because of clearance concerns, movement must be made at Restricted Speed while passing high-level station platforms, and these cars may operate only on the following routes:

Location	Acceptable Routes
Cork-Thorn	Trks 1 & 4 (2 Trk within Cork Int)
Thorn-Downs	Trks 2 & 4
Downs-Glen	Trks 2 & 4

**Note 1:** Car No. 33 is prohibited from passing high level platforms, except for the mini high platform on No. 4 track at Thorndale, and the mini high platforms at Exton.

#### 41-G2. CARS EXCEEDING 263,000 POUNDS

NS Trains containing cars with gross weight not exceeding 286,000 pounds may operate over the following line segments:

- Cork to Roy - All tracks
- Frazer to MP 40 - All tracks

#### 43-G1. CLOSE EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE: 42ND STREET OVERHEAD BRIDGE

Due to close overhead clearance, the Brown Hoist and Speno Ballast Cleaning Equipment and track sweepers must not be moved on No. 1 track under 42nd St. OH Br.

#### 43-G2. CLOSE CLEARANCE: EMPLOYEES

- 1. Bryn Mawr:** Caution must be exercised at the west end of No. 4 track due to close clearance with partial high-level platform.
- 2. Exton:** Caution must be exercised at the west end of No. 4 track and east end of No. 1 track due to close clearance with partial high-level platforms.
- 3. Harrisburg:**
  - Caution must be exercised when getting on and off engines at the west end of Nos. 6 and 7 tracks, due to close clearance with train shed roof.
  - Caution must be exercised due to close clearance with water stanchions placed between tracks. Except for No. 4 Track, employees must not ride on the side of equipment on any station track.
  - Employees using passageways under high platforms must exercise caution due to restricted vertical clearance, possible tripping hazards and moving equipment on adjacent tracks.

- Close clearance exists between No. 1 Main Track and B-C Lead Track of Dock Street Yard, west of Route 83 OH Br, MP 103.4. Employees must not ride on side of equipment in this area.

**4. Overbrook:** Caution must be exercised on No. 1 and 4 tracks due to ADA ramps installed east and west of the station.

**5. Penn (Connection with PW Line):** Due to close clearance between tracks, crew members must request protection from the CETC 5 TD before riding the side of a material handling car to direct a shoving move southward from the Harrisburg Line to 30th St. Station. Crew members must notify the CETC 5 TD when the movement has been completed.

## 72-G1. TRAIN INSPECTION DETECTORS

Type of Detector	MP Location	Direction of Operation	Tracks(s)	Recorder Location	Notes
RA HB/DED	23.9	East & West	1 & 4	Frazer	1, 2
RA HB/DED	42.3	East & West	1 & 4	Pomeroy	1, 2
RA HB/DED	64.3	East & West	1 & 4	High Steel	1, 2
RA HB/DED	89.7	East & West	1 & 2	Conewago	1

**Note 1:** SI 72-S1 applies.

**Note 2:** Detectors transmit on Road Radio channel 035-035.

## 72-G2. CARS WITH 6 AXLES

Private or Business cars which have six axles, must not exceed 100 MPH while passing over wayside hot box detectors.

In accordance with S.I. 34-S4, Conductors in charge of trains with one or more of these cars in consist must notify their Engineer in writing of this restriction prior to leaving initial terminal (unless maximum speed for engine is 100 MPH or less).

## 98-G1. STATE INTERLOCKING

The following tracks at State Interlocking are designated as other than main tracks. Authority of the employee named must be obtained before occupying or performing any maintenance on the track.

TRACKS	CONTROLLED BY
Tracks 5, 8 and 9	See SI 900-G1

## 104-G1. NORMAL POSITION OF SWITCHES AND CROSSOVERS AT SPECIFIED LOCATIONS:

Switch location	Connecting	With	Normal Position is for Movement	Note
Penn Coach Yard	Car Washing Trk	Run Down & No. 37 Trk	Through on Washing Trk	...

## 104-G2. SWITCHES EQUIPPED WITH ELECTRIC LOCKS

The following switches are equipped with an electric lock. Permission to remove the padlock from the keeper must be obtained from the Dispatcher unless otherwise noted.

Location	Track	Switch	Notes
MP 39.1	4	W&N Junction (trailing point westbound)	3



# MAIN LINE PHILADELPHIA TO HARRISBURG (PH)

Location	Track	Switch	Notes
MP 43.5	1	Parkesburg Industrial (trailing point eastbound)	3
MP 47.2	4	Keen & Son	4
MP 53.6	1	Kinzer Boat	...
MP 55.8	4	Stock Lumber East	4
MP 56.6	4	Stock Lumber West	4
MP 56.7	1	Eby Feed & Fertilizer	...
MP 64.8	1	High Steel	4
MP 66.8	1	Tail Track	2
Cork	All hand operated switches within Int		...
MP 74.13	1	Kellogg	4
MP 75.29	1	Snively Lumber	4
MP 77.79	1	Esbensshade Feed	4
MP 77.99	2	Patricks	4
MP 78.48	2	Penfield Feed	4
MP 78.8	2	Mount Joy Wire	4
MP 81.01	2	Old Line	4
MP 81.08	1	Florin Feed	4
MP 81.54	2	Florin House	4
MP 83.9	1	Wenger Feed	4
MP 86.7	2	M&M Mars	3 & 4
MP 90.2	2	Conewago Ind. Trk.	3 & 4
MP 92.3	2	Metropolitan Edison	3 & 4
MP 95.33	2	M&H Railroad	...
MP 103.3	1	Dock St. Yard	...

**Note 1:** Permission must be obtained from the Train Director at Thorn.

**Note 2:** Electric lock switch on No. 1 Trk must be reversed before operation of hand-operated derail on Tail Trk.

**Note 3:** To enter side track from Main Track, train must occupy track circuit which extends 50 feet from point of switch, before switch can be opened.

**Note 4:** Switch and derail each equipped with electric lock. Switch locks must be removed from both switch and derail before either is operated. After movement is completed, both switch and derail must be restored to normal position before inserting switch lock at switch or derail.

## 116-G1. LOCATION OF ENGINEER: EXCEPTION TO SI 116-S1

Engineers may operate from other than the leading end of the movement when the movement would not exceed one train length beyond Zoo and State Interlocking.

## 132-G1. TRACKS AND SWITCHES OUT OF SERVICE

The tracks and switches listed below are out of service for train movements, except when such movements are personally supervised by an MW Foreman or MW Supervisor, or when movement consists entirely of track cars.

If a remotely controlled switch provides access to an affected track, the Operator or Dispatcher must apply blocking device protection to prevent the accidental routing of trains to that track. If a hand operated switch provides access to an affected track, the last Engineering Department employee to use the switch must spike the switch to prevent its accidental use.

Location	Track/Switch
Penn Coach Yard	Rundown, Car Wash, & Wall tracks
Stiles-Girard	E. J. Track
Overbrook	Dump Siding Trk
Thorn	No. 5 Running Track
Conestoga Int	Plug Track

**242-G1. PAXON: IMPERFECTLY DISPLAYED SIGNALS**

The most restrictive indication that can be given by dwarf signal 55W is Restricting. Signal 55W governs westward movements on the SEPTA Maintenance Yard track and is located 50 feet west of the crossover connecting No. 4 track to the SEPTA Maintenance Yard track.

**242-G2. FRAZER: IMPERFECTLY DISPLAYED SIGNALS**

The most restrictive indication that can be given by dwarf signals Nos. 55W and 66W is Restricting. Signal 55W governs westward movements on the Storage track and is located 286 feet east of MP 24. Signal 66W governs westward movement on the East End Yard Lead and is located 286 feet east of MP 24.

**242-G3. STATE: MOST RESTRICTIVE SIGNAL**

The most restrictive indication that can be given by dwarf signals Nos. 5W, 8W and 9W is Restricting. Signal 5W governs westward movements on No. 5 Track and is located 2950 feet west of the westbound home signal on No. 2 track. Signal 8W governs westward movement on No. 8 Track and is located 2950 feet west of the westbound home signal on No. 2 track. Signal 9W governs westward movements on No. 9 Track and is located 2675 feet west of the westbound home signal on No. 2 track.

**277-G1. ROY: SIGNAL ON LEFT**

Home signal governing westward movement on No. 1 track located to the left of No. 1 track.

**277-G2. RHEEMS: SIGNALS ON LEFT**

Home signal governing eastward movement on No. 2 track located to the left of No. 2 track.

Home signal governing westward movement on No. 1 track located to the left of No. 1 track.

**294-G1. SLIDE PROTECTION**

Slide detector apparatus is in service between MP 90 and MP 90.2. The slide detector limits are marked by "SP" signs located at MP 89 and MP 91.

Trains operating between MP 89 and MP 91 that receive a cab signal aspect change to Restricting must operate through the slide detector limits prepared to stop short of an obstruction on the track.

Trains with inoperative cab signals and trains governed by DCS Rules (Rule 406 DCS substitution for ABS) must approach the slide detector prepared to stop short of an obstruction and must not exceed Restricted Speed through the limits of the slide detector.

These restrictions apply to the head end only.

**551-G1. TESTING SECTIONS**

In addition to those at terminals, located:

**Harrisburg-No. 6 tracks.**

### **706-G1. RADIO FREQUENCIES**

Radio channel 035-035 is in service between the western limits of Zoo Interlocking and Division Post MP 105.2. Westward trains entering Zoo Interlocking must use channel 054-054 when requesting a radio check from Zoo Interlocking Station (See S.I. 701-S1) but must change over to channel 035-035 upon departing Zoo Interlocking. A second radio check on channel 035-035 is not required. Eastward trains must change from channel 035-035 to channel 054-054 upon entering Zoo Interlocking, but do not need to make a radio check. (A radio test on one channel indicates that both channels are operative.)

### **714-G1. ADJACENT FOREIGN RAILROAD CONTACT INFORMATION EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS.**

When a train emergency occurs on Amtrak's property, the Engineer or Conductor of the train in emergency must transmit an emergency broadcast on the appropriate foreign railroad radio channel listed below (if available) when operating at locations adjacent to their trackage in the manner of the following example:

"Emergency, Emergency, Emergency. Train TV-24 engine 6605 is in emergency moving east on Amtrak's No. 2 track at MP 78."

Following this emergency broadcast, the Engineer or Conductor must immediately return to the appropriate Amtrak radio channel. Once notified of a train in emergency, the Dispatcher (or Operator) must contact the appropriate foreign railroad Dispatcher on the commercial landline number listed to ensure protection is provided for the emergency condition. Once the emergency condition no longer exists, the foreign railroad Dispatcher must again be notified so protection can be lifted.

<b>Amtrak Dispatcher (Adjacent Locations)</b>	<b>Foreign RR</b>	<b>Foreign Dspr</b>	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Foreign Radio Channel</b>
Zoo Tower (limits of Zoo Int.)	CSX	BE Desk	410-368-5947	008,066-5
Section C (Btwn Roy & State)	NS	Riverline	404-877-9506	064-064

### **900-G1. DISPATCHERS: ASSIGNED TERRITORIES**

<b>SUN 11:00PM – FRI 11:00PM</b>	
<b>DISPATCHER</b>	<b>TERRITORY</b>
<b>Section C</b>	Penn (exclusive) to Park (exclusive)
<b>Section B</b>	Park (inclusive) to Division Post MP 105.2
<b>All Other Times</b>	
<b>DISPATCHER</b>	<b>TERRITORY</b>
<b>Section C</b>	Penn (exclusive) to Division Post MP 105.2
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1 Telephone Numbers – Dispatcher Operators, Etc – page 331</b>	

### **940-G1. / 950-G1. WESTBOUND HARRISBURG TRAINS**

Crews of westbound trains arriving at Harrisburg must contact the Section B or C Train Dispatcher according to SI 900-G1 for instructions and must not leave train until released by the Train Dispatcher.

*Note:* This instruction does not apply to through trains at Harrisburg.

**LEHIGH LINE CONNECTION (LLC)**

STATIONS	MP	INT	PS	NOTES
HUNTER R-Section B TD (ML-New York to Philadelphia)	0.0	X	...	...
HIGH R-Section B TD	0.3	X	...	1
DIVISION POST (CRC)	0.6	...	...	1, 2
CP Newark (Lehigh Line - CRC)	11.4	X	...	3
The direction from Hunter to CP Newark is westward. <b>Note 1:</b> Mile Post distances are measured from Hunter. <b>Note 2:</b> Division Post between Amtrak and CR located at eastward limit CP Newark. <b>Note 3:</b> Conrail MP designation.				

**240-L1. SIGNAL RULES and CURRENT OF TRAFFIC**

**Int.** indicates interlocking rules in effect.

Location	Tracks from South to North		Notes
	No. 7	No. 6	
Hunter & High	Int	Int	1
High & CP Newark	...	Int	2
<b>Note 1:</b> CSS Rules in effect for movements in both directions.			
<b>Note 2:</b> CSS Rules in effect for westward movements only.			

**37-L1. PASSENGER TRAINS and FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS and SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED**

PASSENGER TRAIN SPEEDS		
Between/At	Tracks	
	No. 7	No. 6
Hunter & High	30	45
High & CP Newark	...	45
FREIGHT TRAIN SPEEDS		
Between/At	Tracks	
	No. 7	No. 6
Hunter & High	10	10
High & CP Newark	...	10

**40-L1. ENGINE AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS**

The numbers shown in the columns to the right of each listed location specify the maximum height of the engines and equipment that may be operated. Engine and equipment dimension specifications are assigned in S.I. 37-S5 for equipment authorized to operate on the NEC.

Notes shown in parentheses in the location column are defined at the end of the table.

Location	Tracks		
	7	6	Other
Hunter & CP Newark	5	5	...

**900-L1. DISPATCHERS: ASSIGNED TERRITORIES**

DISPATCHER	TERRITORY
<b>Section B</b>	Hunter (inclusive) to CP Newark (exclusive)
<b>**Phone numbers can be found in System Special Instruction 714-S1 Telephone Numbers – Dispatcher Operators, Etc – page 331</b>	

***This***

***Page***

***Intentionally***

***Left***

***Blank***

GENERAL RULES

**SYSTEM SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**GENERAL RULES**

**A-S1. TRAIN SCHEDULES**

**1. Commuter Train Schedules**

Trains of the following agencies will be governed by their public schedule while operating over Amtrak territory: CDOT, MARC, MBTA, NJT, SEPTA and VRE. Trains governed by the MARC Penn Line public schedule may depart Washington a minute later than the scheduled leaving time, if required by station work. Employees whose duties are affected by these trains must have a copy of the applicable public schedules in their possession while on duty.

**2. Amtrak NEC Train Schedules**

The schedule portion of the NEC Timetable is published in the Employee Train Schedule Bulletin (ETSB). ETSB's will be issued on an as needed basis and are numbered consecutively according to the current edition of the NEC Timetable, prefixed according to the operating territories listed in the table below and suffixed by the current schedule version. For example, a Boston-New York Summary ETSB issued with Timetable No. 7 in effect with schedule version 1.0 would be titled "BOSNY7-1.0SUM". Employees whose duties are affected must obtain a copy of the applicable ETSB(s) for the lines on which they are to perform service. The table below shows the lines covered by each ETSB.

**EMPLOYEE TRAIN SCHEDULE BULLETINS – NEC**

<b>Employee Train Schedule Bulletins</b>	<b>Trains Operating Between</b>
Boston-New York ( <b>BOSNY</b> )	Boston and New York, New Haven and Springfield
Empire ( <b>EMP</b> )	Hoffman's and New York, Albany and Boston
New York – Washington ( <b>NYW</b> )	Washington and New York, Philadelphia and Harrisburg, New York, and CP 216

**Summary and Supplemental ETSB's**

**a) Summary Employee Train Schedule Bulletins**

Issued as needed and contain all current train schedules in effect and their numbers will be suffixed by the letters "SUM." The Summary ETSB remains in effect until a new Summary ETSB is issued.

**b) Supplemental Employee Train Schedule Bulletins**

Issued as needed and will contain train schedule additions or changes which supplement the current Summary ETSB in effect. Supplemental ETSB's contain temporary or permanent train schedule updates due to holidays, temporary track outages.

**Examples**

**NYWAS7-1.0SUM:** This ETSB contains all train schedules currently in effect for applicable lines.

**NYWAS7-1.1:** This Supplemental ETSB contains any temporary schedule changes which supplements the current Summary ETSB (NYWAS7-1.0SUM) in effect.

## GENERAL RULES

**NYWAS7-1.2:** This Supplemental ETSB contains a 3-day holiday only schedule for trains listed and in effect for the time period listed at the top of the ETSB.

**NYWAS7-2.0SUM:** New summary ETSB in effect which supersedes all previous Summary and Supplemental ETSB's (1.0SUM, 1.1 & 1.2) unless otherwise stated in the ETSB.

### A-S2. SAFETY RULES

Train & Engine service employees, Mechanical Department employees, and Dispatchers & Operators are required to review a different applicable Safety Rule each day, including its meaning, intent and application. Conductors and Engineers will ensure that other members of their crew know and fully understand the instruction. Train and Engine Service employees of other railroads will be governed by the home railroad Safety Rules.

Employee Safety Rule Amendment Summary will be issued as needed by the Chief Safety Officer or Designee and will contain information related to rules procedures and other instructions related to the safety rules and instructions. The Employee Safety Amendment Summary will be issued as necessary, will be numbered consecutively, and will remain in effect until superseded by the next Safety Amendment Summary.

Employees who are required to maintain a copy of the Employee Safety Rules, NRPC 4108, must also maintain the current Amendment Summary while on duty.

### A-S3. AIR BRAKE INSTRUCTIONS

Train and Engine Service employees of other Railroads will be governed by their home railroad air brake and train handling instructions, except as modified by AMTRAK Special Instruction.

### A-S4. BOOKS IN EFFECT

The following books are in effect:

- NORAC Operating Rules, Eleventh Edition, effective February 1, 2018.  
(Applies to all employees)
- Electrical Operating Instructions (AMT-2), revised and reissued February 1, 2021. (Applies to **all** employees who work in Amtrak electrified territory)
- The Code of ethics and standards for behavior, issued November 1, 2020  
(Applies to all Amtrak Employees)
- Air Brake, Equipment and Train Handling Rules and Instructions (AMT-3), effective April 1, 2022 (Applies to Amtrak Train & Engine Service and Mechanical Employees).
- Special Instructions Governing Operation of Signals and Interlockings (AMT-4), effective August 3, 1980, revised and reissued June 1, 2004. (Applies to Amtrak Dispatchers and Operators)
- NEC Train Dispatcher's Manual of Instructions, System, Boston, New York & Mid-Atlantic Office Sections reissued October 15, 2006. System section revised August 03, 2020; Boston Office section revised July 21, 2008; Mid-Atlantic Office section revised March 1, 2012. (Applies to Amtrak Dispatchers)
- Employee Safety Rules (for all Amtrak Employees) issued September 01, 2020. will be effective September 15, 2020.
  - Employee Safety Rules Amendment Summary (issued as needed)
- Safety Rules & Instructions for Amtrak Maintenance of Equipment Employees (NRPC-1905), effective January 1, 2014. (Applies to Amtrak Mechanical employees)



## GENERAL RULES

- Roadway Worker Protection Manual, revised April 1, 2017. (Applies to Roadway Workers & Conductor Flagmen responsible for their protection)
- Service Standards for Train Service & On-Board Service Employees, effective June 13, 2022. (Applies to Amtrak Train Service & OBS Employees)
  - Note: Digital copies are available on the All Aboard Intranet Site & Conductor's eMD.
- Amtrak System General Road Foreman Notices issued November 1, 2020. (Applies to Amtrak Engine Service Employees)
- Acela Quick Reference Handbook - Anomaly & Emergency Checklists, Version 1, issued January 16, 2012. (Applies to Amtrak Train and Engine service employees who operate HST equipment)
- United States Hazardous Materials Instructions for Rail, HM-1, effective January 4, 2011 (Applies to employees involved in movement of Hazardous Materials) (CR/NS HM-1, effective April 1, 2009, applies to Conrail and Norfolk Southern employees involved in movement of Hazardous Materials)
- Northeast Corridor Employee Timetable Appendix A, "Emergency Procedures for North River, East River and Empire Tunnels." (Applies to all employees who operate through these tunnels)

### **B-S1. GOOD FAITH CHALLENGE: REQUEST FOR REVIEW**

In the application of NORAC Rule B. Section 4: Upon written request, at the time of the challenge, the employee has the right for further review by the Director of System Operating Practices.

### **B-S2. CONFIDENTIAL CLOSE CALL REPORT SYSTEM (C<sup>3</sup>RS)**

Amtrak has entered into a partnership with the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA), the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), and multiple labor organizations to implement a confidential close call reporting system as defined in their current Confidential Close Call Reporting System Implementing Memorandum of Understanding (IMOU).

A "close call" can be defined as a situation or incident that has the potential for more serious consequences. Personal injuries and/or train accidents of any kind do not fall into the category of a close call and will continue to be reported and handled in accordance with the current or subsequent revisions to Amtrak rules and FRA regulations.

The confidential reporting system provides an environment in which railroad employees can voluntarily report close calls without fear of discipline or punishment.

#### **A. Reporting a Close Call**

NASA has developed a close call report form that requests information about the date, time, location, contributing factors, actions taken, and potential consequences of an event, along with any other information necessary to fully describe the event or perceived safety problem.

NASA C<sup>3</sup>RS forms are available at Amtrak sign-up locations, and a PDF version of the form can be downloaded from the C<sup>3</sup>RS website at <http://c3rs.arc.nasa.gov>, and then printed. The employee must complete the paper or printed PDF report form and submit it in accordance with the instructions on the form. NASA will provide a receipt for the written close call report as proof of an accepted report. Additionally, employees will be able to use the Electronic Report Submission (ERS) function of the C<sup>3</sup>RS website to submit a close call report electronically.

## GENERAL RULES

The printed C<sup>3</sup>RS form should be mailed to NASA, or the Electronic Report Submission (ERS) function should be executed, within three calendar days from the date of the incident, not counting weekends and Federal Holidays.

After collecting information on a close call event, NASA removes all information that might lead to the identity of:

- The person who filed the report.
- Employees referred to in the report.
- Any information that would allow any employee to be identified.

### **B. Events Covered by Close Call Reporting**

- Events that occur but have low consequences such as a run-through trailing point yard switch that does not result in a train accident, unsecured equipment, etc.
- Events involving damage or derailment **below** the FRA monetary reporting threshold\* that do not involve an injury.
- Events that have the potential for high consequence such as speeding.

### **C. Events NOT Covered by Close Call Reporting**

- Events wherein the employee's action or lack of action was intended to damage Amtrak or another entity's operations or equipment or to injure other individuals, or the employee's action or lack of action purposely places others in danger.
- Events wherein the employee's action or lack of action involved a criminal offense.
- Events wherein the employee's behavior involved substance abuse or inappropriate use of controlled substances.
- Events wherein the report is rejected because it is not safety related or it is incomplete.
- Events involving damage or derailment **above** the FRA monetary reporting threshold\*.
- Events that caused or are alleged to have caused any injury, illness or medical treatment of any kind to any person involved in the event.
- Events that result in an identifiable release of a hazardous material.
- Events which were a real-time observations made by an FRA-certified inspector or railroad employee, and were reported to and verified by Amtrak management, except as provided for below:

### **Reporting a Close Call Involving Damage below the FRA Monetary Reporting Threshold, or Witronics Alert**

The following additional criteria are required for an event involving damage that is below the FRA monetary reporting threshold and/or on-board electronic train monitoring devices (Witronics) to be considered a close call:

1. The employee must provide notification of the event to an appropriate AMTRAK officer (e.g., a Yardmaster or Assistant Chief Train Dispatcher) prior to filing a C<sup>3</sup>RS report without undue delay.
2. The C<sup>3</sup>RS written report shall be completed and mailed to NASA within three calendar days from the date of the incident, not counting weekends and Federal Holidays.
3. The event must not result in damage or derailment that is above the FRA monetary reporting threshold\*; and

## GENERAL RULES

4. The event must not cause, nor be alleged to have caused, an injury, illness, or medical treatment of any kind to any person.

NASA will provide a receipt for the written close call report as proof of an accepted report. The employee must allow AMTRAK to review the receipt, when requested.

### **D. Locations and Employees Covered by Close Call Reporting on the Amtrak System**

The provisions of the IMOU will apply to Amtrak employees working on the Amtrak System which consists of all trackage owned or controlled by Amtrak when covered by the appropriate signatures of agreement. In addition, the provisions of the IMOU will apply to employees of tenant railroads working on the Amtrak system when covered by an IMOU with their employer.

\* "Train Accident Reporting Threshold" as defined in 49 CFR Part 225

## **C-S1. TRANSPORTATION DEPARTMENT RECURRENT TRAINING ATTENDANCE AND REQUIREMENTS**

Transportation Department employees required to maintain operating rules qualifications will be assigned to attend specific Recurrent Training sessions for annual training. Names of employees assigned to training will be published in the System Training Notice in the month preceding their scheduled session or designated by supervision. Attendance in the assigned class is mandatory.

Selected employees must contact their supervisor and obtain pre-approval for travel and hotel accommodations and information, when necessary. Train & Engine employees will be automatically marked off by Crew Management to attend their Recurrent Training session. All other employees should mark off through their normal processes.

Employees are required to mark up for duty upon return to their crew base immediately following the completion of their class. Employees who have a conflict with their scheduled session date must contact their supervisor sufficiently in advance of the session for a change in assignment. Supervisors will notify Assistant Superintendents, so that mandatory attendance by employee or a replacement is arranged. Replacements will be forwarded to CMS at [cnocblocktraining@amtrak.com](mailto:cnocblocktraining@amtrak.com) utilizing the authorized Class Change form (NRPC 3246).

Employees are personally responsible for ensuring that they attend an annual Recurrent Training session by the end of the calendar year.

For additional information or questions on Recurrent Training, please contact your local Lead Technical Trainer at the appropriate Training Department office.

(See the current System Training Notice in effect for contact, classroom and testing protocol information.)

## **C-S2. AMTRAK EMPLOYEES**

In the application of NORAC Rule C, all Amtrak employees taking an Operating Rules examination must obtain a score of at least 88% to pass.

The 30-day grace period Specified in Rule C does not apply to Amtrak Train & Engine service employees, Train Dispatchers, and Block Operators. If an Amtrak employee in one of these crafts should fail to pass the annual NORAC Operating

## GENERAL RULES

Rules examination on the first attempt, they must not perform service until they pass the examination.

Amtrak Train & Engine service and Engineering NORAC Class A employees must be prepared to take an annual signal examination covering any of the territory on which they are qualified. If an Amtrak T&E employee should fail to pass a signal examination with a score of 100%, they must not perform service until they pass the examination. If an Engineering NORAC Class A employee should fail to pass a signal examination with a score of 100% they must not perform work under NORAC Class A qualifications until they pass the examination.

### C-S3. OPERATING RULES QUALIFICATION

1. Employees in the following categories must be initially qualified on Operating Rules, and must be re-qualified annually:

- Train Dispatchers, Assistant Chief Dispatchers, and Block Operators
- Train & Engine Service employees, and Yardmasters
- Employees who move or assist in the movement of trains or engines
- Employees who request foul time or take tracks out of service for maintenance
- Employees who operate track cars
- C&S Maintainers
- Supervisors and Managers who directly supervise any of the above employees

2. For Engineering Department employees ("d", "e" & "f" above), there are three NORAC Operating Rules qualification levels:

- Class A Test** - Authorizes drivers to operate Specialized MW equipment (equipment that reliably shunts track circuits; see S.I. 803-S1) under the operating rules and physical characteristics qualifications that apply to freight trains, instead of the operating rules that apply to track cars.
- Class B Test** - Authorizes employees to take tracks out of service for maintenance and to move or pilot track cars when properly qualified on physical characteristics.
- Class C Test** - Authorizes employees to obtain foul time when properly qualified on physical characteristics.

3. Employees returning to duty after an absence from railroad service of 6 months or more must take the following actions before performing service that requires Operating Rules qualification:

After an Absence of:	Employee Must:
6 to 12 months	Contact the Training & Development Department. Attend and pass an annual Operating Rules requalification class.
Over 12 months	Contact the Training & Development Department. Attend and pass a special Operating Rules re-qualification class, as determined by Operating Practices Department.

### C-S4. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS QUALIFICATION/PROMOTION CONDUCTORS AND ENGINEERS

#### 1. New Hire or Re-entry Class

All Train & Engine employees who have completed New Hire or Re-entry class, and are qualifying on the train, will be assigned an extra board training

## GENERAL RULES

symbol. Field management will establish the training schedule for qualifying employees and will send it to Crew Management.

All time tickets for qualifying employees must include sign-up time and date, sign-off time and date, train numbers and city pairs, and must show deadhead trips and statutory rest periods. Qualifying employees will be required to call CMS and have their jobs modified by the crew dispatcher whenever their assignment has changed, such as:

- (a) deadheading home instead of working,
- (b) qualifying on a different train, or
- (c) the turn point changes.

Qualifying employees must mark off and mark up in the same timely manner as they would for training, personal days, vacation days, or other company related activities. Vacations must be arranged through your designated coordinator. Employees attending class must mark off and mark up accordingly.

### **2.Territory Qualification**

Employees intending to transfer to a different crew base or that are required to requalify over a route, must contact the Road Foreman or Trainmaster for the respective crew base and inquire about qualification requirements and schedule training classes.

Procedures must be followed based on the Amtrak Route Qualification Plan, maintained by the Amtrak System General Road Foreman Office and located on the System General Road Foreman Office All Aboard page.

To initially qualify on a new operating rule book, Assistant Conductors must attend training and pass an initial qualification examination. Promoted Conductors and Engineers, not previously qualified to work as a conductor or engineer under the operating rule book in effect for the new crew base or route, must attend training and demonstrate their knowledge by passing an examination for their respective craft. Employees will retain their original promotion date, as this examination is for qualification purposes, not promotion. Operating rules qualifications granted for operation in limited territory, such as a terminal, are not valid outside of a specified territory.

#### **a) Engineers**

Engineers that transfer to a different crew base or have not maintained their qualification over a territory (not made a trip over the territory in the preceding 12 months), must fulfill the following requirements:

- Must be qualified on required operating rules and signals for the territory.
- Must pass the written or computer-based segment PC test, before operating over the respective segment.
- Must pass an oral review of the territory with the appropriate supervisor.
- Must have Temporary Train Authorization Permit (form NRPC 2889), signed by the assigned Engineer, to document trips. Completed forms will be turned into the designated Road Foreman.
- Must pre-qualify over each segment before a 'final ride' is performed.
- Must make the minimum number of operating trips over the entire route. (The minimum number of operating trips may vary depending on the route but will not be less than four).

## GENERAL RULES

- Must pass a 'final ride' over the entire route in both directions.
- Must pass a final written or computer-based PC test for the entire route.

Engineers that transfer to a different crew base will be considered in training status, until all requirements are completed.

### b) Conductors

Conductors that transfer to a different crew base or have not maintained their qualification over the territory (not made an annual trip over the territory) must fulfill the following requirements:

- Must be qualified on the required operating rules and signals for the territory.
- Must pass an oral review of the territory with the appropriate supervisor.
- Must make the minimum number of head end and in-train trips over the entire route. (The minimum number of head end trips may vary depending on the route but will not be less than two and at least one in-train trip is required).
- Must have Temporary Train Authorization Permit (form NRPC 2889) signed by the assigned Engineer to document trips. Completed forms will be turned into the designated Road Foreman or Trainmaster.
- Must pass a final written or computer-based PC test for the entire route.

Conductors that transfer to a different crew base will be considered in training status until all requirements are completed. Assistant Conductors preparing for promotion must complete the qualification requirements before attending a promotion class.

## 3. Retaining Qualification

**Conductors:** Must make an annual trip to retain qualifications. This trip could be either a working trip as a conductor, or assistant conductor, or a familiarization trip on the head end or in the body of the train, for the purpose of retaining qualification over that territory. If a familiarization trip is made, a Temporary Train Authorization Permit (form NRPC 2889) may be obtained from the Superintendent or designated representative. The Temporary Train Authorization Permit (NRPC 2889) indicating the portion of the railroad over which the special trip was made and validated by the engineer or conductor with whom the trip was made, must be presented to the designated subdivision officer, who will record the date in the employee's record of qualification file.

Conductors who extend their qualification by a familiarization trip must meet with their designated supervisor to review the territory and any changes or special conditions prior to performing service over the involved territory.

If time limits for qualification have expired, conductors must requalify over the route.

**Engineers:** Must perform one (1) trip in one direction over the entire route every 12 months (also known as a Refamiliarization trip) to retain qualifications. To retain qualifications in strictly a terminal or yard, the engineer must operate within the territory for a minimum of two hours. A Temporary Train Authorization Permit (form NRPC 2889) must be obtained from the Superintendent or designated representative. The Temporary Train Authorization Permit will indicate the portion of the railroad over which the trip

## GENERAL RULES

to retain qualification was made and be validated by the assigned engineer. The completed Train Authorization Permit must be presented to the designated subdivision officer, who will record the date in the employee's record of qualification file.

If an engineer has not made at least one trip in the preceding 12 months, they must requalify over the territory.

In addition to the above requirements, for the first 12 months after qualifying on any territory, an engineer who has not made at least one trip over the territory in 30 days must meet with the appropriate supervisor to review the territory and any changes or special conditions prior to operating over the involved territory.

### 4. Physical Characteristics Qualification Rides

Hours-of-Service-governed employees who ride the head end of a train to learn or retain physical characteristics must ensure that this activity does not result in an Hours-of-Service violation under the covered or commingled service provisions of the Hours of Service Act.

(a) Time spent qualifying is "covered service" and must be counted toward an employee's total time on duty if:

- A qualifying engine service employee operates the train's controls, or
- Any qualifying employee performs the duties of a member of the crew.

(b) Any other time spent qualifying is "commingled service" and must be counted toward an employee's total time on duty unless it is not separated from covered service by a statutory off duty period.

**Note:** Engineers are prohibited from operating the controls of an engine unless they are currently qualified on the physical characteristics of that territory or have passed a segment Physical Characteristics exam for the portion of the railroad over which they are to operate.

Qualifying employees must contact Crew Management and their supervisor to ensure that both have accurate information regarding the start and end times of their physical characteristics qualification activity, and whether that activity was separated from covered service by a statutory off-duty period.

### 5. Returning to Duty

Employees returning to duty after an absence from railroad service of 30 days or more must take the following actions before working as a Conductor or Engineer:

After an Absence of:	Employee Must:
30 days to 6 Months	Contact the Training & Development Department or a qualified Supervisor to determine what physical characteristics changes were made during the absence.
6 to 12 Months	Same contact as above, plus make a head end ride over territory.
Over 12 Months	Re-qualify on the territory.

## GENERAL RULES

### 6. Transferring from another Railroad or Craft

Employees transferring to Amtrak Conductor or Engineer service from another railroad or craft who were previously qualified on the physical characteristics of Amtrak territory, must re-qualify on the physical characteristics of the territory over which they are to operate.

### 7. Amtrak Engineers Maintaining Proficiency

Engineers must notify their manager if they have not performed duties under the capacity of an engineer (not operated any train or performed a headend ride) in the past thirty (30) days.

Engineers that have not performed duties under the capacity of an engineer in sixty (60) days, must not accept an assignment until completing a refamiliarization trip over one route and a manager has verified that the employee:

- Is in possession of all required Rule books, Timetables, General Orders, Notices and Special Instructions.
- Has a current Certification Card.
- Is aware of all operational changes or updates since the employee last worked.

### C-S5. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS QUALIFICATION FOR ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT EMPLOYEES

Engineering Department employees who are qualified on physical characteristics must re-qualify every year, by the end of the calendar quarter in which their birthday occurs.

**Note:** Employees may re-qualify as early in the calendar year as they wish and are encouraged to do so.

If your birthday occurs in:	You must re-qualify by:
January, February, or March	March 31
April, May or June	June 30
July, August, or September	September 30
October, November, or December	December 31

**Returning to Duty:** Engineering Department employees returning to duty after an absence from railroad service of 30 days or more must take the following actions before working in a capacity that requires physical characteristics territory qualification:

After an Absence of:	Employee Must:
30 days to 6 months	Contact the Training & Development Department or a qualified Supervisor to determine what physical characteristics changes were made during their absence.
6 to 12 months	Same contact as above, plus make a head end ride over territory.
Over 12 months	Re-qualify on the territory.



## GENERAL RULES

### **C-S6. EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS TRAINING**

Amtrak Engineers, Conductors, Assistant Conductors and Train Movement personnel must complete Emergency Preparedness training during new hire training classes, and during the Recurrent Training classes in which Emergency Preparedness refresher training is included every two years. This federally mandated training describes various emergency situations and the appropriate actions to be taken if an emergency occurs. Employees who do not complete the refresher class prior to the end of the two-year period will not be permitted to perform service until they complete Emergency Preparedness training. Example: If an employee attended an Emergency Preparedness training class on July 8, 2011, they must attend a refresher class before December 31, 2013.

Employees needing Emergency Preparedness training must contact their supervisor in advance to allow sufficient time for class scheduling.

### **E-S1. POSSESSION OF FIREARMS**

Employees are prohibited, unless authorized by Amtrak, from having firearms in their possession while on duty or on company property.

### **F-S1. PASSENGER TRAIN EMERGENCY SITUATIONS**

The Dispatcher must be notified of any emergency related to the operation of passenger train service involving a significant threat to the safety or health of one or more persons requiring immediate action, including:

- A derailment
- A fatality at a grade crossing
- A passenger or employee fatality
- A serious illness or injury to one or more passengers or crew members requiring admission to a hospital
- An evacuation of a passenger train
- A security situation (e.g., a bomb threat)

A crew member shall quickly and accurately assess the situation and then notify the Dispatcher as soon as possible by the quickest available means. As appropriate, the crew member shall inform the passengers about the nature of the emergency and indicate what corrective countermeasures are in progress

### **F-S2. CRITICAL INCIDENT STRESS PLAN**

Amtrak's Critical Incident Stress Plan, developed in accordance with federal regulation 49 CFR Part 272, entitles certain employees who are directly involved in a critical incident to timely relief from their tour of duty after completing the actions necessary to ensure safety and the documentation of the incident. In addition to specifying which employees and events are covered, Amtrak's Critical Incident Stress Plan provides for covered employees to be transported to their home crew base as needed, makes counseling and other support services available upon request, and may provide covered employees with additional relief time if they remain in contact with an Employee Assistance Program counselor.

**Employees are covered by the Critical Incident Stress Plan when they are:**

## GENERAL RULES

1. Performing service covered under the federal Hours of Service law (49CFR228).
2. Railroad employees who inspect, install, repair, or maintain railroad right-of-way or structures.
3. Railroad employees who inspect, repair, or maintain locomotives, passenger cars, or freight cars.

*And they are directly involved in a critical incident because they:*

1. Are closely connected to the critical incident, or
2. Witness the covered incident in person as it occurs, or
3. Witness in person the immediate effects of the covered incident, or
4. Are charged directly to intervene or respond to the covered incident (Exception: Amtrak Police Officers).

*Critical incidents under this plan are:*

1. Accidents reportable to FRA (as per 49CFR225) because they result in fatality, loss of limb, or similarly serious bodily injury, or
2. Catastrophic accidents reportable to FRA (as per 49CFR225) which could reasonably be expected to impair the ability of a directly involved employee to safely perform his or her job duties.

## F-S3. HOST RAILROAD AND AMTRAK JOINT SECURITY PROCEDURES

Upon confirmation of a detonation of an explosive device on or at one of the following specified areas these procedures will be implemented:

- An Amtrak Train
- An Amtrak Station
- Any Railroad Infrastructures (Bridges, Tunnels) that passenger trains would operate over or through
- Any other U.S. rail operations (freight, commuter, subway)

These procedures can also be initiated if an imminent/confirmed threat has been determined based on credible information.

### **Notification**

If an event, specific to an explosive device (i.e. detonation, discovery), occurs on-board an Amtrak train, the train crew will notify the dispatcher in the following manner:

“Emergency, Emergency, Emergency”, Train # \_\_\_\_, (describe event).

Upon notification, the Train Dispatcher will repeat the emergency transmission to ensure all trains are notified and then attempt to obtain further information regarding the situation. The Train Dispatcher must then ensure the appropriate notifications are made to CNOC (800-424-0217) and the Amtrak National Communications Center (NCC) (800-331-0008).

### **Response**

Unless otherwise directed by the Train Dispatcher, passenger trains hearing this emergency transmission must bring their train to a safe stop clear of passenger stations, tunnels, and bridges. Trains stopped at a passenger station, tunnel, or bridge at the time of the report must be dispatched clear of these structures as soon as possible.

## GENERAL RULES

Once a train is stopped clear of the above structures it must remain at that location until directed to proceed by the Train Dispatcher.

- When a train is stopped, crew members **will not** initiate an evacuation unless instructed by or coordinated with the Train Dispatcher, or the Conductor or any other crew member ascertains that a clear and present danger exists regarding an on-board threat or situation.
- If any evacuation of a passenger train occurs, the Train Dispatcher **must be notified immediately**.
- If directed to proceed by the train dispatcher, the En Route Train Inspection procedures will apply or if standing, the **Standing Train Inspection** procedures will apply.

### **En Route Train Inspection**

**Upon the implementation of the En Route Train Inspection procedures, the operating crews must take the following actions for all en route passenger trains including any special instructions from the Train Dispatcher:**

1. Make the following announcement: *“On-Board Incidents with a Police Response Announcement”* from *“Service Standards for Train Service and On-Board Service Employees”* Chapter 10 – *“On-Board Announcements & Signage”* which reads: *“Ladies and gentlemen, we will be delayed [if not stopped, provide location where train will stop] due to police activity. At this time, we do not have an estimate for the length of this delay. We ask you to remain in your seats and please be prepared to identify your baggage and provide photo identification if requested. We apologize for any inconvenience and thank you for your patience.”*
2. The Conductor must make a public address announcement to **all** on-board employees that their **“immediate assistance”** is required at this time including the designated meeting location on the train.
3. The Conductor will conduct a Job Briefing with all Train and On-Board Service employees to review the Host Railroad and Amtrak Joint Security Procedures and any instructions from the Train Dispatcher.
4. The Conductors will be in charge and have authority over all Train and On-Board Service employees. All employees (i.e., Chef, LSA's, SA's, TA's and AC's) must follow the Conductor's instructions; this is not discretionary.
5. The Conductor will assume the responsibility for **simultaneously** coordinating multiple inspections of equipment as follows:
  - The Train and On-Board Service employees will perform an interior inspection checking all restrooms, electrical lockers, overhead luggage racks and storage compartments for any unusual items. All findings must be reported to the Conductor.
  - Once the equipment has been inspected and cleared, Train and On-Board Service employees will go car-to-car matching luggage and personal belongings to the proper passenger while checking for proper photo identification. All findings must be reported to the Conductor.
  - In the event that crew members cannot match carry-on items (unclaimed) or a suspicious package or device is found, all crew members and passengers will be required to move two (2) car lengths away from the package or suspected device and ensure that all bulkhead doors are closed and secured. No attempt should be made to touch the package or suspected device. As soon as all passengers and crew members are safely positioned away from

## GENERAL RULES

the package or suspected device, the Conductor will immediately contact the Train Dispatcher with a description and location of the package or suspected device along with the car numbers of evacuated equipment.

- In the event a passenger(s) cannot produce photo identification when requested, the crew should try to ascertain the name(s), date of birth and any other relevant information about the passenger(s). The information regarding passenger(s) without photo identification will be relayed to the Conductor who will inform the Amtrak National Communications Center (NCC) at 800-331-0008 of the situation and wait for further instructions.
- The Train Crew should prepare for a possible evacuation of the entire train if instructed by the Train Dispatcher.

### **Standing Train Inspection**

**Upon the implementation of the Standing Train Inspection procedures, operating crews must take the following actions for all trains that are stopped or will be stopping.**

The Conductor will coordinate all instructions covered in the Inspection of En Route Trains section in addition to the following:

- The Locomotive Engineer will perform an interior and exterior inspection of the locomotive(s) looking for anything unusual. All findings must be reported to the Conductor. At the completion of the locomotive inspections, the Engineer should return and remain on the head-end of the locomotive.
- The Conductor will perform or designate a Train Service employee to perform an exterior inspection of the entire train looking for anything unusual or out-of-place. *(If a designated Train Service Employee is used, they will report the findings back to the Conductor.)*
- If an immediate emergency evacuation is needed, make the following announcement: *“Train Evacuation Where Baggage Must Be Left on Train Announcement”* from *“Service Standards for Train Service and On-Board Service Employees”* Chapter 10 – “On-Board Announcements & Signage” which reads:

*“Ladies and gentlemen thank you for your patience and cooperation. Due to the nature of the police activity, please leave your baggage on board the train and exit the train immediately as directed by a member of the crew.*

*Passengers on required medications are asked to retrieve them at this time and exit the train in an orderly fashion. We will provide you with more information as soon as possible. Thank you for your assistance.”*

- If an evacuation is needed that is not an immediate emergency, make the following announcement: *“Train Evacuation Where Baggage May be Retained by Passengers Announcement”* from *“Service Standards Manual”* Chapter 10 – “On-Board Announcements & Signage” which reads: *“Ladies and gentlemen, due to the nature of the police activity, we ask that you gather all of your possessions and exit the train in an orderly fashion as directed by a member of the crew. We will provide you with more information as soon as possible. Thank you for your assistance.”*

### **G-S1. ALCOHOL AND DRUG TESTING**

Any employee on duty, or reporting for duty, who is tested by breath or urine sample will be in violation of Rule G if:

## GENERAL RULES

- the initial breath test and confirmation breath test are positive: or,
- the urine screen test is positive, and the confirmation test is positive for the presence of narcotics, sedatives, stimulants, hallucinogens, intoxicants or a derivative or combination of any of these, or any controlled substance or any mood-altering substances.

Further, you may be required to provide a blood sample in the case of certain accidents and incidents subject to Federal post-accident testing requirements.

If you refuse to cooperate in providing a blood or urine sample following an accident (as specified in 49 CFR Part 219 Subpart C, you shall be removed from service, are subject to dismissal, and may not under any circumstances be employed in a position covered by the Hours of Service Act for a period of at least nine (9) months. A blood test that is positive for the presence of narcotics, sedatives, stimulants, hallucinogens, intoxicants or a derivative or combination of any of these, or any controlled substance or any mood-altering substances will constitute a violation of Rule G.

## G-S2. P.I.E.R. DRUG AND ALCOHOL PREVENTION PROGRAM

### Prevention, Intervention, Education, and Resources

The P.I.E.R. Program launched on October 1, 2017, is Amtrak's new drug and alcohol prevention program. The focus of the P.I.E.R. program is to provide evidence-based drug and alcohol prevention, interventions, education, and resources to Amtrak employees. The P.I.E.R. Program is confidential and does not discipline employees.



### MISSION:

Driving employees to make healthy decision around drug and alcohol use.

### GOALS:

**TO SUPPORT** a drug and alcohol-free workplace.

**TO PREVENT** drug and alcohol abuse and misuse through early identification and intervention.

**TO APPLY** evidence-based approaches to prevention efforts.

### PROCESS:

#### **PEER to P.I.E.R.**

Highly trained peer volunteers are used to educate their co-worker on the dangers of drugs and alcohol through educational and promotional activities. Peers may also be used to conduct confidential interventions with employees who are struggling with drug and alcohol issues.

#### **MARK-OFFS**

All employees are required to come to work drug and alcohol-free. Employees who are impaired should not report to work. Agreement employees are afforded a total of three excused mark-offs for impairment from alcohol and/or drugs during their Amtrak career. Employees are still required to mark-off, if impaired no matter how many times they have marked off in the past. However, the fourth and subsequent mark-offs may be counted as attendance policy violations.

#### **DRUG AND ALCOHOL PREVENTION SPECIALIST**

## GENERAL RULES

Each time an employee marks-off he/she is required to speak with a P.I.E.R. Program Drug and Alcohol Prevention Specialist. On the third mark-off, employees are **REQUIRED** to follow-up with the EAP and **REQUIRED** to follow the EAP's recommendations, or the third mark-off will not be excused.

### **BENEFITS:**

- Reduced likelihood of an employee reporting to work impaired.
- Reduced negative consequences related to drugs and alcohol use.
- Increased healthy decision-making around drugs and alcohol use.
- Early access to proven intervention, education, and resources strategies.

### **PROCEDURES FOR EMPLOYEES:**

1. If an employee is impaired due to drugs and/or alcohol and cannot report to duty; he/she should call 1-800-447-2562 and state they need to "mark-off."
2. Once on the job, if an employee is observed as being unfit for duty, co-workers should tell the employee that he/she should not be at work and to mark-off under the P.I.E.R. program. A co-worker, with the employee's permission, may also call and mark-off the impaired employee.
3. Should the impaired employee be uncooperative, the coworker may use a "coworker bypass" and request assistance from an appropriate supervisor. The supervisor will assist in removing the impaired employee and getting him/her home. The employee must contact EAP within five days and follow the EAP's recommendations.

### **FOR MARK-OFFS ONLY, CALL**

1-800-447-2562

### **FOR INFORMATION, CALL OR EMAIL**

215-349-2822 (ATS) 728-2822; [pierprogram@amtrak.com](mailto:pierprogram@amtrak.com)

## **G-S3. DRUGS AND ALCOHOL: MOTOR VEHICLE CONVICTIONS / COMPLETED STATE ACTIONS**

Certified Conductors, Certified Locomotive Engineers (including all classes of certification under 49 CFR Parts 240 and 242), and Assistant Conductors must report any conviction of, or completed state action to cancel, revoke, suspend, or deny a motor vehicle driver's license for, operating a motor vehicle while under the influence of or impaired by alcohol or a controlled substance to Amtrak. The reporting requirement includes any type of temporary or permanent denial to hold a motor vehicle driver's license when found to have either refused an alcohol or drug test, or to be under the influence or impaired when operating a motor vehicle.

The report must be made via the 48 Hour Confidential Reporting Hotline at 302-429-6530 within 48 hours of the conviction. If the employee is not in active-duty status at the time of the action, the report must be made no later than the return to active-duty status. The report must include:

- Employee name
- SAP number
- Craft
- Assigned crew base

## GENERAL RULES

- Date of conviction
- Phone number for a return call

Such reports are considered confidential and will result in a referral for evaluation by an Employee Assistance Program (EAP) counselor to determine if the person currently has an active substance abuse disorder.

Failure to report such an incident within the required timeframe will result in disciplinary action up to and including termination. For Certified Conductors and Certified Locomotive Engineers, failure to report such an incident within the required timeframe is a violation of 49 CFR Part 240.111 or 49 CFR Part 242.111 and may also result in a federal civil penalty.

### **L-S1. AUTHORITY TO BOARD AND RIDE TRAINS**

In the application of Rule L, authority to board and ride trains on the Northeast Corridor is granted as follows:

#### **(1) Authorization**

Only authorized persons are permitted to ride Amtrak locomotives and/or trains without transportation and must receive the proper authorization permits from the System General Road Foreman's Office, Operating Practices, or local Division Road Foreman & Trainmasters. Persons required to qualify on the physical characteristics or perform services and/or inspections must have in their possession at least one type of authorization as listed below. Each person authorized to board Amtrak locomotives and/or trains to qualify on the physical characteristics or perform services and/or inspections must identify themselves to the engineer or conductor and show proper credentials and authorization. Inspectors should also identify themselves to any official present. Whenever traveling for non-business purposes, inspectors must purchase proper transportation.

#### **(2) Types of Authorization**

- a) Amtrak Head End and Train Authorization Permit (Blue):
  - (1) Photo ID authorizes bearer to ride head end or body of train to learn physical characteristics or perform services and/or inspections.
- b) Amtrak Train Inspection Permit (Red):
  - (1) Photo ID authorizes bearer to ride body of train (NOT HEAD END) to perform services and/or inspections.
- c) Amtrak Temporary Train Authorization Permit (NRPC 2889 02/04):
  - (1) Authorizes bearer to ride head end or body of train to learn physical characteristics or perform services and/or inspections (see Page 4). Permit must indicate whether "Head End and Train" or "Train Only".
- d) Amtrak Police Identification.
  - (1) System Wide - With a photograph, authorizes Amtrak Police Officers to board and ride head end or body of all Amtrak trains.
  - (2) Amtrak Property - With a photograph, authorizes Amtrak Police Officers to board and ride head end or body of all trains operating on Amtrak property (Northeast Corridor, Chicago Terminal, etc.).
- e) Photo ID of individual working for a Municipal, State or Federal Regulatory Agency:

## GENERAL RULES

- (1) Authorizes inspectors and employees of such agencies to ride head end or body of Amtrak trains to perform services and/or inspections.
- f) Valid Head End Permit from other railroads/transportation authority (On Amtrak property between Washington, DC and Boston, MA):
  - (1) Authorizes bearer to ride head end to perform services and/or inspections on passenger trains other than those in Amtrak service. When doing so they must comply with all Amtrak rules, procedures, and instructions.
- g) Valid Head End Permit from other railroads/transportation authority (On other than Amtrak property between Washington, DC and Boston, MA):
  - (1) Authorizes bearer to ride head end to perform services and/or inspections.

**NOTE:** Where these instructions conflict with the policy of a foreign carrier over which Amtrak trains operate, the foreign carrier policy will govern.

### **(3) Head End Occupancy with Student Engineer Present**

- a) Individuals in the following categories may occupy the operating cab of a train while a Student Engineer is present:
  - (1) A member of the assigned Train and Engine crew (Engineer, Second Engineer, Conductor, Assistant Conductor), in the performance of their duties only.
  - (2) An FRA/State Inspector performing an inspection.
  - (3) A Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers evaluating a Student Engineer or an assigned Engineer.
- b) If an emergency occurs that requires a person not in one of the above categories to ride in the operating cab while a Student Engineer is present, the Student Engineer must not be permitted to operate the train.

**NOTE:** Train crew members must not occupy the operating cab of a train for the purposes of qualifying on physical characteristics when there is a Student Engineer present.

### **(4) Employees in the Locomotive Cab**

- a) Employees are permitted to ride the head end only in the performance of their duties. They must always remain vigilant for signals and conditions ahead and must not interfere with the Engineer's vigilance.
- b) Any person NOT qualified on ANY operating rules must not occupy the head end without being accompanied by a qualified supervisor.
- c) Deadheading employees are prohibited from riding in the operating cab of trains.

No more than four (4) people including the operating crew, are permitted to ride in the operating cab or compartment of any locomotive, control car or multiple unit train.

Exceptions to this policy are permitted when authorized specifically by the System General Road Foreman's Office for situations such as testing, special trains, and unusual operating conditions.

- d) Prior to Boarding the Locomotive, an authorized rider must:
  - (1) Identify himself /herself to the Conductor or another Train crew member when practicable without delay to the train. When unable to



## GENERAL RULES

identify yourself to the Conductor or another member of the Train crew, inform the Engineer of your Name, Company, Title, Origin and Destination. The Engineer will then immediately relay this information to the Conductor via radio.

(2) Present the Head End Authorization for inspection.

(3) State the purpose of riding.

(4) State qualifications (i.e., Operating Rules, Physical Characteristics).

e) While in the operating cab, an authorized rider **must**:

(1) Not distract the engineer from the performance of his/her duties.  
There must be no unnecessary conversation.

(2) Wear the required personal protective equipment

(3) If qualified on the Operating Rules, call signals affecting the movement of the train.

(4) If qualified on Physical Characteristics, remind the Engineer of temporary restrictions when required by Operating Rules.

### **(5) Post-Accident Testing of Railroad Employees by State or Local Authorities.**

Amtrak employees involved in a grade crossing or other railroad accident have no obligation to submit to a breath or other toxicological test requested by a state or local law enforcement authority, unless the authority has specific cause to believe the individual, they wish to test has committed a criminal law violation, which may include being impaired by alcohol or drugs.

Section 205 of the Federal Railroad Safety Act of 1970 (45 U.S.C. 434) prohibits states from adopting laws with respect to railroad safety if the Federal Railroad Administration (FRA) has adopted standards governing the subject matter, unless the state requirement 1) is necessary to eliminate a particular local problem and 2) will not unduly burden interstate commerce. In no event may localities adopt laws with respect to railroad safety.

In 49 CFR Part 219, the FRA has promulgated broad regulations regarding the control of the use of alcohol and drugs by railroad employees. These regulations include very specific provision concerning testing operating employees for reasonable cause and after major accidents. In adopting these regulations, the FRA specifically determined that, in the absence of reasonable cause to believe a specific individual is impaired based on his appearance or behavior, it was not necessary to require testing of train crews in connection with collisions of a train and an automotive vehicle at a rail/highway grade crossing. (See 49 CFR 219.201 (b).)

The FRA also determined testing should not be required in the case of a trespasser fatality. Section 219.13 specifies that the regulations have the preemptive effect contemplated by section 205 of the 1970 Federal Railroad Safety Act.

If an Amtrak employee is required to submit to testing after a grade crossing accident, the employee should show this instruction to the law enforcement officer and state that the employee is not volunteering to be tested. The employee should request a specific statement of the legal requirement under which the officer asserts the authority to test, including a correct citation to it.

## GENERAL RULES

In some instances, law enforcement authorities have attempted to apply highway laws requiring testing to Amtrak crews even though the law clearly did not cover railroad employees. If the officer insists that the employee be tested, the employee should cooperate but be sure to obtain the name and identification number of all officers involved in requiring the test to be performed.

### **(6) Smoking Policy for Locomotive Cabs.**

Smoking tobacco or electronic cigarettes is prohibited in Locomotive cabs including Cab Control Cars and Power Cars.

## **L-S2. AMTRAK EMPLOYEE PHOTO IDENTIFICATION**

All Amtrak employees are required to wear proper photo identification above the waist on their outermost garment, so that it is always visible while on Amtrak property. Individuals without proper identification must be promptly reported to the proper authorities.

## **M-S1. SUNGLASSES**

Employees must not wear sunglasses at night, or under other low light conditions.

## **Q-S1. PAPERLESS TIME TICKET (PTT) SYSTEM**

**1. Certifying Hours of Service Information:** The Hours-of-Service law requires governed employees to certify their hours of service information. At locations where Train and Engine service employees are required to submit their payroll time electronically using the "Paperless Time Ticket" system (PTT), the requirement to certify the hours-of-service information entered is fulfilled through the use of the reporting employee's user name and password as an electronic signature.

**2. Reporting Manual Edits to Relieved/Released Time - Advertised Amount of Tie-Up Time Exceeded:** Both the PTT and Crew Dispatching Systems receive near real-time train status information to monitor employee hours-of-service. While the PTT System uses this information to pre-populate the data entry fields on the "Service Ticket" and "Hours of Service Record" screens, manual changes or corrections may not be immediately updated to the Crew Dispatching System.

To ensure Crew Dispatchers have accurate real-time hours-of-service information regarding statutory rest requirements and employee availability, employees must contact Crew Management prior to the start of their statutory rest period to report any manual edits made to the pre-populated "Sign Off Time" or "Relieved/Released Time" as follows:

- For Amtrak, MARC and CDOT Revenue Trains - Manual edits that are the result of any delay or additional service after the actual arrival of the train must be reported to crew management, i.e. the advertised amount of Tie-Up time is exceeded.

All Other Assignments - Any manual edits made to the "SignOff Time" or "Relieved/Released Time" must be reported to crew management.

## **Q-S3. HOURS OF SERVICE: EMPLOYEE RESPONSIBILITIES**

1. Prior to accepting an assignment from Crew Management Services, hours of service governed employees must verify the following information with the Crew Dispatcher to ensure an hours-of-service violation will not result:

## GENERAL RULES

- The date on which the employee's current 14-day series began.
  - The most recent non-start day within the 14-day series (the day on which an on-duty period was not initiated, if any).
  - Whether the employee has worked a Type 2 assignment since the most recent non-start day.
2. If an employee incurs delay during an assignment and will not be available to work their next scheduled assignment due to rest required by the Hours-of-Service law, the employee must notify Crew Management prior to the start of their statutory rest period.
  3. Employees must complete service time tickets and the concurrent Hours of Service records within 72 hours upon arrival at their home crew base from that duty tour.

### R-S1. EMPLOYEE PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS

To remain qualified for work, employees in the following positions are required to pass a regular periodic, and when required, a special periodic physical examination:

Train Service Engineers, Passenger Conductors, Assistant Passenger Conductors, Conductors, Assistant Chief Dispatchers, Dispatchers, Yardmasters, Load Dispatchers, Power Directors, Block Operators, Employees who operate self-propelled on track vehicles and others as may be directed by their immediate supervisors.

**NOTE:** For specific information regarding Engine Service employee physical examination requirements, refer to the applicable System General Road Foreman Notice.

- a. Regular Periodic Physical Examinations are required every 3 years.
- b. Special Periodic Physical Examinations must be completed as frequently as deemed necessary in the judgment of Amtrak Medical Services, as directed when returning from furlough, illness, accident or injury, and at other times as directed. This includes employees who have specific medical conditions which may require more frequent monitoring.

Employees are personally responsible for obtaining a medical form (MED-1) from their immediate supervisor, who will provide them with the name and phone number of the examining clinic. Employees are responsible for scheduling their own appointment with a clinic. Employees are also responsible for ensuring that the physical examination appointment does not result in an Hours-of-Service violation under the commingled service provision of the Hours-of-Service Act (appointment must be separated from covered service by a statutory off duty period).

Except as noted for Conductor Certification, regular periodic physical examinations must be completed no later than the last day of an employee's birth month. If the employee is not currently in compliance with this requirement, or cannot meet this requirement in the future, the employee must notify Amtrak Medical Services at 215-349-2389 of the employee's inability to comply prior to the last day of the employee's birth month and may be given a one-time extension of no more than 30 days.

If an employee does not pass the regular or special periodic physical examination, the employee will no longer be medically qualified to work. Return to service is dependent upon elimination or correction of any medical

## GENERAL RULES

issue(s) and/or timely response to any request for follow-up information from Amtrak Medical Services. Employees who fail to respond to such requests within the prescribed timeframe, or who fail to meet the periodic physical examination requirements, will no longer be medically qualified to perform service.

All employees must immediately report any medical restrictions and/or medications which may affect performance by faxing a bona fide doctor's note or completed Form 3133 (Authorization to Work with Medication(s)) to Amtrak Medical Services at 215-349-4401 (Fax).

### **R-S2. PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS: NON-AMTRAK EMPLOYEES**

Train and Engine Service employees of other railroads who operate over Amtrak Territory will be governed by the medical examination policy of their employing railroad company. Any restriction because of a medical condition must be recorded on the qualification for service page of the current Amtrak Timetable along with other required information.

### **T-S1. ATTENDANCE POLICY**

Amtrak agreement-covered employees will be governed by the "National System Attendance Policy for All Amtrak Agreement-Covered Employees." Copies of the policy are available at all Human Resources Department offices.

### **V-S1. FOULING**

While in the performance of railroad operations (inspection, maintenance, construction or repair of on-track equipment, tracks or structures), railroad employees governed by Amtrak rules and special instructions must not foul any main or unknown track(s) without protection of the proper authority in control or in charge of the track(s) affected. After receiving proper authority, a job briefing must occur to ensure all employees understand and agree with the limits and type of protection provided, before fouling. This instruction is supplemental to other railroad operating rules and special instructions in effect.

**REPORTING FOR DUTY****1-S1. PASSENGER CREWS IN TURNAROUND SERVICE**

Passenger crews in turnaround service must re-sign the register and check the bulletin board when the actual time between trips exceeds 30 minutes.

**EXCEPTION:** Conductors and Engineers in turnaround service between New York and New Haven, and between New York and Albany/ Rensselaer must re-sign the register and check the Bulletin Board before starting each trip, regardless of time elapsed between trips.

**1-S2. BULLETIN ORDERS, NOTICES & GENERAL ORDERS****Summary & Non-Summary Bulletin Orders:**

Bulletin Orders will be issued on a once-a-week basis, effective 12:01 AM each Monday. Bulletin Orders are numbered consecutively according to the current edition of the NEC timetable and prefixed according to the operating territories listed in the table below. For example, a Boston-New York Summary Bulletin Order would be titled BNY5-xxSUM, and a New York - Washington non-Summary Bulletin Order would be titled NYW5-xx, etc.

**1. Summary Bulletin Orders:** The Bulletin Order issued on the first Monday of each month will be a Summary Bulletin Order. Summary Bulletin Orders will contain all current information, and their numbers will be suffixed by the letters "SUM." Summary Bulletin Orders will remain in effect until the next month's Summary Bulletin Order is issued.

**2. Non-Summary Bulletin Orders:** Non-Summary Bulletin Orders will be issued on all Mondays except the first Monday of each month. Non-Summary Bulletin Orders will contain information issued after the Summary Bulletin Order. Each new Non-Summary Bulletin Order will supersede the previous Non-Summary Bulletin Order and will contain all current information issued after the Summary Bulletin Order, unless otherwise specified.

**Employees must retain a copy of the current Summary Bulletin Order, and the most recent Non-Summary Bulletin Order.**

Employees must carry Bulletin Orders for the Lines on which they are subject to performing service. The table below shows the Lines covered by each Bulletin Order:

<b>Bulletin Order</b>	<b>Applies to Crews Working Between</b>	<b>Lines Governed</b>
Boston – New York (BNY)	Boston and New York	NHB, NYT, NYS, MRS, DB, MM
Empire (EMP)	Albany and New York or Boston	HUD, NYT, PRB, NGB, NHB: Cove-Boston (South Station) only.
New York-Washington (NYW)	New York and Washington	NYP, NYT, NYS, HUD: "A" to "CP 12" only, PW, LLC, WT, PH, MV

Information pertaining to NYT, NYS, and certain portions of the HUD and NHB Lines is published in multiple Bulletin Orders and Notices to minimize the number of documents crews working in certain territories are required to carry.

**3. Supplemental Bulletin Orders:** Supplemental Bulletin Orders will be issued when required. They will contain information that is supplemental to the current Bulletin Order. The following applies to Supplemental Bulletin Orders.

- A. Employees must carry Supplemental Bulletin Orders for the lines on which they are subject to perform service.
- B. The Line(s) affected by the information in the Supplemental Bulletin Order will be indicated at the top of the document.
- C. The number of any Supplemental Bulletin Order in effect and the Lines affected will be listed at the top of the current TSRB. Examples for each dispatching office include:
  - 1) Boston Dispatching Office: BNY6-xx-a (NHB Line).
  - 2) New York Dispatching Office: EMP6-xx-a (HUD Line), NYW6-xx-a (NYP Line), NYW6-xx-b (NYT Line).
  - 3) Wilmington Dispatching Office: NYW6-xx-a (PH Line).
- D. Schedule Changes: Supplemental Bulletin Orders that contain schedule changes applicable only to a specific bulletin order territory will be designated by the suffix "SCH" following the number of the bulletin order they supplement and an identifying letter, e.g., NYW5-58SCH-a. (current instruction as of 01/02/18)

**4. Notices:** A Notice is a publication issued by the designated officer which contains instructions or information affecting individuals governed by the Northeast Corridor Employee Timetable. Notices contain instructions or information that does not affect the movement of trains. Notices will be issued when required but will be summarized quarterly. Summary Notices will be effective at 12:01 AM on the first day of the first month in each quarter (Jan 1, April 1, July 1, and October 1) and their numbers will be suffixed by the letters "SUM."

Employees must be familiar with Notices as listed below:

Notice	Lines Governed
Boston-New York	NHB, NYT, NYS, MRS, DB, MM
Empire	HUD, NYT, PRB, NGB, & NHB: Cove-Boston (South Station) only
New York-Washington	NYP, NYT, NYS, HUD: "A" to "CP 12" only, PW, LLC, WT, PH, MV

**5. General Notice (GN):** is a publication issued by the designated officer which contains instructions or information affecting Amtrak employees not governed exclusively by the Northeast Corridor Employee Timetable, and which does not affect the movement of trains.

General Notices will be issued when required. All Amtrak employees, **except those who are governed exclusively by the Northeast Corridor Employee Timetable**, must be familiar with the General Notices.

Summary General Notice numbers will be suffixed by the letters "SUM," and will contain all instructions in effect as of the effective date. They will supersede the previous Summary General Notice and all other General Notices, unless otherwise specified. General Notice(s) in effect will be indicated on the Bulletin Order.

**6. General Orders:** Northeast Corridor Regional General Orders will be issued as needed, and will contain information relating to rules, procedures, or other instructions affecting the movement of trains. All Amtrak employees, **except those who are governed exclusively by the Northeast Corridor Employee Timetable**, will be governed by Regional General Orders, unless a rule or special instruction of the railroad over which they are operating specifically conflicts with these instructions. Summary Regional General Order numbers will be suffixed by the letters "SUM" and will contain all instructions in effect as of the effective date. They will supersede the previous Summary Regional General Order and all other

Regional General Orders. Regional General Order(s) in effect will be indicated on the Bulletin Order.

### **1-S3. METRO NORTH COMMUTER RAILROAD BULLETIN ORDERS**

Amtrak Conductors and Engineers operating over Metro North Commuter Railroad property must have a copy of all current Metro North Commuter Railroad Bulletin Orders in their possession while on duty.

### **1-S4. TEMPORARY SPEED RESTRICTION BULLETIN (TSRB)**

#### **• Which TSRB Governs:**

<b>TSRB (Name)</b>	<b>Lines Governed</b>
Boston Dispatching Office	<i>NHB, MRS, DB, MM</i>
Wilmington Dispatching Office	<i>PW, PH, WT, NYP (Zoo to MP 76)</i>
New York Dispatching Office	<i>NYS, NYT, HUD, PRB, NGB, NYP (NY to MP 76), LLC</i>

The list of Supplemental Bulletin Orders at the top of a TSRB must only include documents that apply to the lines listed on that office's TSRB. For example, a Boston TSRB will not include NYT or NYS information, a New York TSRB will not include information west of MP 76 or 36SC, and a Wilmington TSRB will not include HUD, NYT or NYS information.

#### **• TSRB Effective Times:**

TSRB'S will be effective at **5:00 A.M. daily**. Each day's TSRB will supersede the previous day's TSRB and contain all current information.

#### **• TSRB Usage and Delivery:**

Temporary speed restrictions will be issued by TSRB, except when it is more efficient to issue a restriction by Form D. TSRB's will also be used to indicate whether Supplemental Bulletin Orders and Supplemental Employee train Schedule Bulletins are in effect on the Lines on which the TSRB applies. If one or more Supplemental Bulletin Orders are in effect, a line located near the top of the TSRB will list their number(s). If none are in effect, the word "None" will be shown.

Employees whose duties are affected must obtain a copy of the applicable TSRB(s) when reporting for duty and must have it with them while on duty.

TSRB will be electronically transmitted to all major sign-up locations. Crews must examine TSRB to ensure that it is current, complete, and legible. If a train originates at a location where TSRB is not available, the crew must contact the Opr or Dspr for instructions.

#### **• Use of Speed Signs:**

Speed restrictions must be listed in sequential order. The limits of the restriction must be designated by Timetable locations, mile post locations, signal locations, bridge numbers or catenary pole numbers.

When speed signs cannot be displayed immediately, the Dispatcher must not use portions of a mile on the TSRB, unless used in conjunction with a physical characteristic location.

#### **• Trains Enroute at Effective Time:**

Conductors and Engineers of trains enroute at the time a new TSRB becomes effective will be governed by the TSRB in their possession, until they receive **(1-S4- Cont'd)**

copy of the current TSRB. If the Dispatcher directs the crew to obtain the new TSRB at a location enroute, the crew must verify receipt with the Dispatcher.

#### **• Adding or Cancelling Restrictions:**

Temporary speed restrictions will be added or cancelled on the TSRB, except when it is more efficient to add or cancel restrictions by Form D. Additions and cancellations to TSRB must not be copied by an employee operating the controls of a moving train.

When dictating or repeating changes to TSRB, employees must pronounce numerals digit by digit. Only authorized abbreviations may be used in TSRB. When a restriction is to be added, the Dispatcher, or Operator when authorized by the Dispatcher, must dictate the restriction to the Conductor, Engineer, or other qualified employee on the affected train. The receiving employee must copy the additional restriction in the space provided on the TSRB. (**Note:** Additional restrictions may be written on the reverse side of the TSRB, if all space provided on the TSRB has been filled.)

When a restriction is to be cancelled, the Dispatcher, or Operator when authorized by the Dispatcher, will advise the Conductor, Engineer, or other qualified employee on affected trains as to which restriction(s) must be deleted.

Additional restriction(s) or cancellation information must be correctly repeated to the Dispatcher or Operator before "time effective" or "time canceled" is given. When giving the "time effective" or "time canceled", the Dispatcher or Operator must state his initials. The receiving employee must copy the time and initials in the space provided on the TSRB, then repeat the "time effective" or "time canceled" and the Dispatcher's or Operator's initials.

The Dispatcher or Operator must acknowledge that the time and the initials were repeated correctly before the addition or cancellation may be acted upon. After the cancellation time and initials have been acknowledged, the receiving employee must draw a line through the affected restriction(s). If communication fails before "time effective" is received, the train must not proceed until communication has been reestablished.

When a speed restriction addition or cancellation is given to more than one train, the "time effective" or "time canceled" will be the same for all trains and will be the time of the original addition or cancellation.

#### ● ***Blocking Device Protection for TSRB Additions***

When a TSRB addition is to be delivered at a location where crews are not required to call for orders, the Dispatcher must apply blocking devices to ensure that the train does not depart without the TSRB addition. These blocking devices must not be removed until the addition has been delivered or until the Engineer has acknowledged that he is to receive a TSRB addition.

If the TSRB addition applies within 3 miles of the point of delivery, the train must be stopped. The TSRB addition must be delivered before the signal to proceed is displayed unless the Engineer has been fully advised of the situation.

#### ● ***Effective Period of Added Restrictions:***

Speed restrictions added to a Boston Dispatching Office TSRB remain in effect until cancelled. Speed restrictions added to New York or Wilmington Dispatching Office TSRB's will be in effect for the initial move *only and* must be deleted (crossed out) when passed.

#### ● ***Dictation to Other Affected Employees:***

The receiving employee must dictate addition or cancellation information to affected crew members before that information must be acted upon. When addition or cancellation information is relayed between employees, the dictating employee must follow the procedure outlined above for Dispatchers.



- **Relieved Enroute, or Tour of Duty Ends at Outlying Point:**

When a Conductor or Engineer is relieved enroute, or their tour of duty ends at an outlying point, the TSRB must be delivered to and discussed with the relieving Conductor or Engineer. When physical delivery is impractical, the Conductor or

Engineer must leave a copy of the TSRB in the operating compartment of the controlling engine. When the Conductor or Engineer of the relieving crew is unable to communicate with the crew they are to relieve, a member of the relieving crew must contact the Dispatcher to ensure they have received all current information before proceeding.

- **Retention of TSRB:**

Upon completion of their tour of duty at other than an outlying point, Conductors and Engineers may discard their copy of the TSRB. **EXCEPTION:** When restrictions have been added or cancelled enroute, the last employee to possess the modified TSRB must retain it for 7 days.

- **Corrections to TSRB:**

When errors are discovered in the TSRB after the faxing process has begun, the error must be corrected by Form D, or TSRB addition or cancellation. When two or more TSRB's with conflicting restrictions are faxed to recipients, a Form D Line 13 must be issued as follows:

For addition:

***If not contained in your (DISPATCHING OFFICE) TSRB effective 5:00 AM (DATE) Speed Restriction (LINE) between/at \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_ Trk \_\_\_\_\_ MPH Psgr \_\_\_\_\_ MPH Frt Speed signs (IN/NOT IN) service***

For cancellation:

***If contained in your (DISPATCHING OFFICE) TSRB effective 5:00 AM (DATE) Speed Restriction (LINE) between/at \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_ Trk \_\_\_\_\_ MPH Psgr \_\_\_\_\_ MPH Frt is cancelled.***

## **1-S5. OPERATIONS STANDARDS UPDATES & OPERATIONS SERVICE ADVISORIES**

Operations Standards Updates (OSU's) and Operations Service Advisories (OSA's) are issued by Operations Support and are available at crew sign-up locations.

**OSU's** modify the contents of the Service Standards Manual. Affected Train Service, OBS and Stations employees must read and comply with OSU instructions and must retain a copy of each OSU while on duty. OSU's remain in effect until they are incorporated into the Service Standards Manual as permanent revisions.

**OSA's** provide Train Service, OBS and Stations employees with information regarding the delivery of Amtrak service. OSA's are general in nature, or temporary in scope. Employees must read and comply with OSA's but need not retain them while on duty. OSA's do not modify the contents of the Service Standards Manual but remain in effect until fulfilled or cancelled.

**OSU's and OSA's** will be numbered sequentially, the number being prefixed by

he last two digits of the current year. The number of the most recent OSU and OSA will be indicated on the train manifest. (See *SI 4-S1*)

### **1-S6. EMPLOYEE REGISTERS**

Employee Registers are in service at all major crew sign up locations. Employees reporting for duty must examine the Bulletin Board or Bulletin Book, then sign the Employee Register.

### **1-S7. IMCS Bulletins**

**IMCS Bulletins** will be issued as needed by the Director of Operating Practices and will contain information related to rules, procedures and other instructions to the Roadway Worker Protection (RWP), Electrical Operating Rules & Instructions (AMT-2), Special Instructions Governing Construction and Maintenance of Signals and Interlockings (AMT-23), Instructions for Testing Signal Apparatus and Signal Systems (AMT-27), and MW 1000 manuals. Bulletins are numbered consecutively according to the current calendar year and will remain in effect until superseded by the next IMCS Bulletin.

IMCS employees and Conductor Flags must read and understand all additions or changes to the manuals on which they are qualified for and must have them readily available for inspection or review upon request.

The current IMCS Bulletin in effect will be listed in the NEC Bulletin Order under "Publications in effect when this BO was composed."

**Posting Locations and Job Briefings:** The IMCS Bulletin must be posted at engineering crew bases and other locations where engineering employees and Conductor Flags are required to report. Before beginning a tour of duty each IMCS employee and Conductor Flags must be familiar with the contents of all such bulletins and must cover all information during the job safety briefing.

### **1-S8. MOVEMENT OFFICE BULLETIN**

Movement Office Bulletin (MOB) will be issued as needed by the Director of Operating Practices and will contain information related to rules, procedures and other instructions related to Movement Office Manuals which will supplement, not supersede, operating rules and special instructions. The Movement Office Bulletin will be issued as necessary, will be numbered consecutively, and will remain in effect until superseded by the next Movement Office Bulletin.

Movement Office employees who perform duties related to the movements of trains will be governed by these instructions. Movement Office Employees must maintain the MOB in effect while on duty, read and understand all movement office instructions before beginning a tour of duty.

The MOB in effect must be carried over in transfer records. (Example MOB No.2020-01)

**2-S1. STANDARD TIME**

Eastern Standard Time applies.

Effective 2:00 A.M. on the second Sunday of March, Standard Time must be advanced one hour. This is Daylight Saving Time.

Standard clocks must be advanced one hour at 2:00 A.M., and time changed to 3:00 A.M., Standard Time. Employees advancing standard clocks must, as soon as the change has been made, compare time with the Dispatcher.

Offices where standard clocks are located, which are not open at 2:00 A.M., must advance clocks one hour at time the office is opened and compare time with the Dispatcher.

Effective 2:00 A.M., on the first Sunday of November, Standard Time must be set back one hour.

Standard clocks must be set back one hour at 2:00 A.M., and time changed to 1:00 A.M., Standard Time. Employees setting back standard clocks must, as soon as the change has been made, compare time with the Dispatcher.

Offices where standard clocks are located, which are not open at 2:00 A.M., must set back clocks one hour at time office is opened and compare time with the Dispatcher. When time changes, employees who are required by Rule 3 to use a reliable watch and are on duty when time changes, must adjust their watch as soon as possible without incurring delay to train movements. Employees must compare their watch with a standard clock or secure time from the Dispatcher as soon as practical after time changes. Employees can call the Naval Observatory Master Clock at (202) 762-1069 to obtain the correct time.

**4-S1. JOB BRIEFING**

Amtrak train and engine crew members must hold a job briefing at the beginning of their tour of duty and each time operational or safety conditions change after the initial job briefing.

Non-Amtrak crews are required to conduct a job briefing prior to entering Amtrak property and each time operational or safety conditions change after the initial briefing.

Amtrak Conductors are required to use the **Revenue – Initial Job Briefing Form (NRPC 3243)** or **Non-Revenue – Initial Job Briefing Form (NRPC 3272)** during their initial job briefings, and must retain it for inspection for five days. All applicable portions of the form must be reviewed and filled out to ensure that all safety critical information, all tasks to be performed, and each crew member's individual responsibilities are communicated to all members of the train crew. The Conductor is responsible for ensuring that all on-train employees participate in a job briefing, and for noting the name, date and time employees were briefed. On Board Service Employees who are on down time are not to be disturbed while at rest period.

A note must be added to the back of the Initial Job Briefing Checklist form whenever an additional job briefing is conducted. When the Conductor is relieved en route, the relieving Conductor must sign the form and add the date and time that all pertinent briefing subjects have been discussed with all affected crew members.

Job briefings must cover the following types of information, if applicable.

**1. Bulletin Orders, TSRBs & Form Ds:** The Conductor, Engineer and any Assistant Conductor who is a certified Conductor must ensure they have a copy of all current Bulletin Orders in effect for the territory over which their train will operate. The Conductor and Engineer must also ensure they have a copy of all TSRB's, and Form D's in effect for the territory over which their train will operate. Crew members must discuss with each other all new and temporary restrictions that may affect their train's movement or their duties.

**2. General Orders, System General Road Foreman Notices, Operations Standards Updates & Advisories:** If a General Order, System General Road Foreman Notice or Operations Standards Update has been issued within the last five days, the Conductor and Engineer must ensure that all affected crew members have a copy of each applicable item.

They must discuss with other crew members all new instructions and Operations Standards Advisories that may affect their duties, including operating rule of the day, if applicable, and customer service tip of the day.

**3. Equipment Restrictions (See S.I. 34-S4):** The Conductor and Engineer must discuss with other crew members the type of equipment they are likely to have in their train, the status of required air brake tests and MAP forms, if known, and the maximum speed and other restrictions associated with the equipment. If a train manifest is available, the Conductor must give the Engineer a copy. The Conductor must review the actual consist before departure. If the equipment is more restrictive than originally discussed, the Conductor must inform all crew members of the additional restrictions.

**4. Safety and Security:** The Conductor and Engineer must ensure all crew members are in possession of applicable personal protective equipment such as safety vests, safety glasses, gloves, proper footwear, etc. All crew members must:

- a. Discuss any known or potential safety hazard, including weather conditions that the crew or passengers may encounter during the crew's tour of duty, and the actions that crew members will take to avoid the hazard.
- b. Look up and discuss an applicable safety rule ensure understanding of its meaning, intent and application. Record the rule discussed under "Safety Instruction of the Day".
- c. Review security and emergency procedure-related information, including availability of on-board emergency tools.
- d. Ensure compliance with hours-of-service limitations and that all crew members are properly rested.
- e. Ensure compliance with proper use of electronic devices.
- f. Proper identification for border crossings.

**5. Correct Time:** The Conductor must set his watch with a standard clock or time service and must ensure that the watches of other crew members indicate the correct time. Conductors must call the Naval Observatory Master Clock at (202) 762-1069 to obtain the correct time.

**6. Passenger Service:** Crews in passenger service must discuss the following additional items:

- a. The scheduled station stops for each trip, including any special requirements.
- b. Any private cars or groups that will be handled.
- c. Who will work which cars.
- d. Who will examine platforms leaving stations, in accordance with SI 940-S1.
- e. Who will make train announcements.
- f. Who will be responsible for door operation in accordance with SI 940-S1.

**7. Yard Service:** Crews in yard service must discuss the following additional items:

- a. The specific jobs to be done or moves to be made, and each employee's associated responsibilities.
- b. The means of communication that will be used to control the movement.
- c. Who will be responsible for securing equipment that will be left unattended.
- d. If a back-up hose will be required, who will be responsible for connecting and testing the device.

**8. Reporting Clear or Releasing Main Track Authorities:** All crew members are jointly responsible, through job briefing, to ascertain and agree on the exact location that their entire train has passed before reporting past a specific point or clearing a main track authority (Form D).

**9. Securing Unattended Equipment:** All crew members are jointly responsible for the location and proper securement of any equipment left unattended. Crew members must review information relevant to securing the equipment before, during and after the securement process. Information that must be reviewed includes:

- In yards, location where equipment is to be left to ensure it will not foul an adjacent track.
- Type of equipment to be secured, such as cars only, locomotives only, or cars and locomotives, and the amount, type and location of any cars containing hazardous materials.
- Number of handbrakes applied to secure the equipment, and number and location of chocks, if used.
- Means of testing to verify that securement measures are effective.
- Responsibilities of each employee involved in securing the equipment, including the identification of the crew member who will report the securement of equipment left standing on a mainline track or mainline siding to the train dispatcher.
- Any other relevant factors affecting securement.

#### **10. Designated Job Briefing Locations**

Train and Engine service employees must conduct their job briefing at the beginning of their tour of duty at the following locations:

<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>CONDUCT JOB BRIEFING IN:</b>
<b>All Locations</b>	
Work Train Crews Reporting for Duty at Outlying Points	Locomotive at the starting point of assignment
<b>Washington to Philadelphia and Philadelphia to Harrisburg</b>	
Washington Terminal - Road Crews	Crew Dispatcher's Office, Transportation Building
Washington Terminal - Yard Crews	Station Sign-Up - Assigned locomotive, or yard crew room in Track 7 Terminal Service Building Coach Yard Sign-Up - Assigned locomotive, or Coach Yard Building
Martins MARC Facility	T&E crew room
Odenton MW Base	T&E room, second floor
Baltimore Station	T&E room, basement
Perryville MW Base	T&E room, first floor
Wilmington Shops	T&E room, building 23, adjacent to backshop
30th Street Station, Philadelphia	Sign-up room across from T&E lounge, adjacent to valet parking window.
Race Street Engine House	T&E locker room, second floor
Lancaster Station	MW locker room
Harrisburg Station	T&E lounge
<b>New Jersey to Boston and St. Albans</b>	
<b>LOCATION</b>	<b>CONDUCT JOB BRIEFING IN:</b>
Adams MW Base	Cafeteria

Penn Station, NY	Job Briefing room, NY Crewbase area adjacent to main T&E lunchroom.
Sunnyside Yard	R Tower
New Haven - Road and Yard crews	Ticket Receiver's Office
New Haven - CDOT crews	T&E Crew Room second floor CDOT Maintenance Facility
Southampton Street - Yard Crews	Yardmaster's Office, Southampton Street Yard. <b>Note:</b> Yardmaster must be included in the job briefing.
Springfield	Crew sign-up room, Springfield station
Boston	Crew sign-up room, South Station - lower level, east wing, main corridor.
St. Albans	Crew sign-up room, St. Albans station

#### 4-S2. CONDUCTOR PILOT JOB BRIEFING: TRACK CARS

A Conductor assigned to pilot a track car must conduct a job briefing with a Road Foreman or Trainmaster before assuming duty on the track car. The employee so assigned must call the Chief Train Dispatcher to determine the Road Foreman or Trainmaster on duty. The job briefing must include a review of the operating rules and instructions applicable to the assignment, which typically include, but are not limited to rules 121.G, 162(b), 241, 605, 802, 803, 805, 807, 808, 809, 811, 812 & 815.

#### 4-S3. CREW RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (CRM)

Crew Resource Management addresses the human element of people working together in safety sensitive conditions with highly sophisticated technology. When applied to the railroad industry, it can be seen as the effective use of all resources to achieve safe and efficient train operations.

Crew Resource Management is comprised of:

- A comprehensive system for improving crew performance.
- A process that addresses the entire crew and other related staff, such as yardmaster, dispatcher, utility employee, or a locomotive engineer performing duties as a pilot.
- A heightened awareness of attitudes and behaviors of crew members and their impact on safety.
- A forum that allows the individuals to examine their behavior and make individual decisions on how to improve teamwork.
- A focus on the function of crew members as teams, not as a collection of technically competent individuals.

Three primary tools for employees to use to achieve Crew Resource Management are:

1. Technical Proficiency
2. Situational Awareness
3. Communication and Teamwork

The following information refers to crew members but is applicable to all railroad employees working together or interacting with other crafts in the course of their duties.

**How to use Technical Proficiency:**

1. Use rule classes to further your knowledge of operating rules. Ask questions to resolve conflicts where the practice does not seem to comply with the rule.
2. At any time, call Operating Practices or your manager to get an answer to your rule's questions.
3. In situations where the application of a rule may not be clear to you, review the rule before acting. Look it up and discuss it with other crew members.
4. Comply with the letter of the rule at all times. Don't assume that only a portion of the rule applies to a particular situation unless the rule clearly states so.

**How to use Situational Awareness:**

1. Workload distribution: Use other crew members to take some of the workload off you, especially in critical situations. Ask them to look up a rule, handle the radio, and take care of the passenger problem so you can handle the operational situation.
2. Set priorities: In some situations where there are too many tasks to perform, learn to identify and take care of the ones that are the most critical. You may not like to give up some tasks, but it is important that you know your limits and take steps to stay within them. If you are too busy to answer the dispatcher, don't.
3. Recognize deteriorating situations: If things are going from bad to worse, take time out to step back and sort it out. Stop the train, if necessary. Too many accidents have occurred because crew members could see that the situation was deteriorating but failed to do anything about it.
4. Verbalize concern: Sometimes you are the only member of the crew who recognizes a potentially dangerous situation. Let other crew members know of your concerns so that they may help develop a solution.

**How to use Communication & Teamwork:**

1. Set the tone for teamwork: Start with the first job briefing to demonstrate your willingness to work as part of a team. If you are conducting the briefing, encourage participation initially and as the trip progresses. If you are not conducting the briefing, participate fully, ask questions, and determine what will be expected of you.
2. Use appropriate persistence: No matter what your position in the crew, speak up if you are in doubt about what is happening. Your communications with other crew members should be:
  - Timely - don't wait until it's too late.
  - Clear - if you have a specific concern, clearly state it (did we get the ABC block?)
  - Focused - important communications should be handled apart from other discussions. Ask about two different subjects - you'll usually get the answer and attention to the one of least importance.
3. Propose a solution: Nobody likes to be challenged or have a mistake pointed out. Use tact when appropriate. "Do you need help with that dual control switch?" is much better than "Don't you know how to operate that switch?"

#### 4-S4. STERILE OPERATIONS

Sterile Operations "Sterile Operations" is a best practice that supports safe operations by reducing and eliminating distractions or activities unrelated to an operational task. If an employee notices a distraction or unsafe situation taking place, they are expected to take action to refocus their attention by stating the nature of the distraction or unsafe situation to all employees involved and if necessary, stop the activity. The communication should be clear and concise, and employees should take appropriate actions to refocus their attention on the operation.

- a. Sterile Operations will be discussed during initial job briefings.
- b. Employees are to remain focused on operational duties crucial to train or equipment movements by refraining from any conversation or activity not related to the task-at-hand.
- c. Sterile Operations do not supersede any operating rules or instructions requiring actions or communications that normally take place during operational tasks. "Sterile Operations" is a guideline designed to support Crew Resource Management (CRM\*).

Some examples of when the principles of Sterile Operations should be applied include, but are not limited to the following:

- Shoving operations or operating equipment from other than the leading end.
- Operating on main track at Restricted Speed.
- Complying with any signal requiring a stop or operating under an Approach or Restricting signal.
- Copying, conveying, or releasing mandatory directives.
- Entering, operating through, and exiting the limits of mandatory directives (e.g., temporary speed restrictions, working limits, out-of-service tracks, protecting grade crossings).
- Working within areas of confined space, electrical systems, or hazardous materials.
- Actions requiring Lock-out Tag-out or blocking device application.

To establish Sterile Operations, employees that are a part of the operation or task, must refrain from performing any activities not related to those required for safe operations. During these times, all employees involved must reduce activities, radio transmissions and conversations to those related only to the task for which Sterile Operations is applied.



**MISCELLANEOUS SIGNALS****10-S1. FUSEES**

On account of fire hazard, lighted fusees must not be displayed on open deck bridges, movable bridges, trestles or in the vicinity of areas where fuel oil or flammable liquids are present nor in the following territory unless necessary to prevent an accident:

Between East Portals of East River Tunnels and West Portals of North River Tunnels.

Between Fulton and Biddle Street.

**16-S1. BLUE SIGNAL PROTECTION: T&E EMPLOYEES**

Train and Engine Service employees are prohibited from operating any mechanical, pneumatic, or electrical apparatus on equipment that has blue signal protection, unless specifically authorized by the person in charge of the workmen. Such authority must not be accepted unless the person giving it has clearly identified himself as the person in charge of the workmen.

**16-S2. BLUE SIGNAL PROTECTION: SIGNAL LOCATIONS**

The following instructions apply where Amtrak employees or contractors utilize blue signal protection:

1. On either main track or other than main track, whenever a blue signal is required to be attached to the controlling locomotive and visible to the Engineer or operator at the controls, such signal must be located on the control stand or console. Displaying a blue signal on the exterior of the locomotive, such as a blue flag attached to the Engineer's window, will **not** be considered to be readily visible to an employee at the controls.

2. On main track, whenever a blue signal is required to be placed at each end of rolling equipment, such signal must be located either at the extreme end of the equipment or in advance of the equipment. Displaying a blue signal on either side of the equipment, including a blue flag attached to the Engineer's window, will **not** be considered as being displayed at the end of rolling equipment.

**Exception:** This instruction does not apply at mechanical facilities under the exclusive control of the Mechanical Department, where alternate methods of blue signal protection provide full protection in compliance with all blue signal rules.

**19-S1. WHISTLE or HORN FAILURES**

In the application of NORAC Rule 19:

If the engine whistle or horn on the leading end of the movement fails en route, the Dispatcher must be notified, and a crew member must immediately take position at the next operable forward-facing horn or whistle on the train. The Engineer must be able to communicate with this employee to instruct him when to sound the required whistle or horn signals. If these conditions cannot be met, the Engineer must take the following actions until the whistle or horn is repaired:

1. Notify the Dispatcher immediately.
2. Reduce speed to not exceeding 30 MPH.
3. Ring the bell continuously, if equipped.
4. Stop before each public highway crossing at grade and provide on-ground warning until the crossing is occupied, unless:
  - a. Automatic crossing warning devices are functioning properly,

or

- b. No traffic is approaching or stopped at a crossing not equipped with automatic crossing warning devices.

### 19-S2. PORTABLE WHISTLE SIGNS

Portable Whistle Signs are used by Engineering Department employees to provide Locomotive Engineers with advance warning that MW employees are working ahead. These signs have a reflective orange background, are oval in shape (1 foot wide by 2 feet high) and display a black letter “W” in the middle. They are placed to the right of affected tracks, and sufficiently in advance of the work area to provide adequate warning.

Engineers observing a Portable Whistle Sign **on any track** must sound the engine whistle or horn in accordance with Rule 19(d).

### 19-S3. Horn Signal Used by Dispatchers or Operators

The following horn signals may be used by Train Dispatchers or Operators at interlocking stations, remotely controlled interlockings, control points or other designated locations where equipped. The signals are illustrated by “o” for short sounds and “—” for long sounds.

SOUND	INDICATION
a) — (one long sound)	All movement within interlocking limits must stop immediately
b) o (two short sounds)	Normal movement may be resumed after receiving the proper signal or permission of the Dispatcher or Operator.
c) o (three short sounds)	Whistle or Horn Test
d) o (four short sounds)	Signal Maintainer must call the Dispatcher or Operator
e) o (five short sounds)	Electric Traction (ET) Foreman or employee must call the Dispatcher or Operator
f) o (six short sounds)	Track Foreman or employee must call the Dispatcher or Operator

### 19-S4. ENGINE HORN APPROACHING PASSENGER STATIONS

Trains not making a station stop, while approaching a passenger station on a track immediately adjacent to the station platform, must sound one long sound of the engine horn. This horn signal is not required between the hours of 9:00 PM and 6:00 AM, unless the engineer observes passenger(s) on or near the station platform or visibility is obscured.

This instruction does not apply at locations where special instruction 34-B1 or 34-P1 is in effect or within the confines of the following stations: Boston Back Bay, Providence, RI, Albany, Penn Station New York at A, JO, C, and KN Interlockings, Secaucus NJ, or 30th Street; except when approaching Roadway Workers or in emergencies.

## **20-S1. ENGINE BELL and STROBE LIGHTS**

Ringling of engine bell may be omitted when running through tunnels.

**EXCEPTION:** Engine bell **must be rung continuously** within the confines of the Empire Tunnel and the Riverside Park Overbuild and within B&P and Union Tunnels.

Model F40PH engines and AEM-7 engines must have Signal Light Circuit breaker in service. Two WHITE strobe lights mounted on top of the operating cab will operate automatically whenever the engine bell is used.

## **20-S2. ENGINE BELL APPROACHING PASSENGER STATIONS**

The bell of equipped trains must be sounded when approaching and moving through a passenger station platform adjacent to the track.

## **22-S1. AUXILIARY LIGHTS**

Engines that are equipped with strobe lights alone (i.e., no ditch lights, crossing lights or oscillating light) must not exceed 40 MPH when operating over public crossings at grade.

## **22-S2. DITCH LIGHT (AUXILIARY LIGHT) SWITCH**

The ditch light (auxiliary light) switch facing the direction of movement on all trains and engines must be placed in the ON position at all times except:

1. While standing or passing through yards where other engines are working.
2. When approaching a station where a Form D is to be received.
3. When approaching junctions or terminals.
4. When standing or moving on a main track at meeting points.
5. When standing or when approaching another train operating in the opposite direction in multiple track territory.

When approaching or passing over public highway crossings at grade, the ditch light (auxiliary light) must not be turned off.

**Note:** HST's and HHP-8 locomotives are equipped with a four-position ditch light (auxiliary light) switch. When the ditch lights must be displayed this four-position **switch must be placed in the ON position**, not the AUTOMATIC position.

## **24-S1. LIGHT SENSITIVE PORTABLE MARKING DEVICES ON REAR OF PASSENGER TRAINS**

Passenger trains with a non-passenger carrying car on the rear may operate with a light sensitive portable marking device that illuminates only at night or when otherwise activated by low light conditions.

**PASSENGER TRAIN OPERATION****34-S1. AMFLEET, CAPITOLINER CONTROL CARS, CDOT CONTROL CARS AND SPV CARS: AIR BELLOWS**

Instructions when the air bellows become over-inflated or under-inflated (deflated) are as follows:

1. When under-inflated no action is necessary except to report occurrence on Form Map 21-A.
2. When over-inflated the speed of train must be reduced (see Special Instruction 37-S5) and the air bellows deflated as soon as practicable.

Instructions to deflate the air bellows are:

- a. Locate "Air Spring Cut Out" badge plate on the car side sill (each end of car).
- b. Close both "Air Spring Supply Cocks" on end affected. The cocks are located near the badge plate, have YELLOW handles and are tagged.
- c. Open the "Deflate Air Spring Valve." It is located near the air spring supply cocks and has a RED handle.
- d. After the air bellows are deflated normal speed may be resumed.

If the car is not equipped with a "Deflate Air Spring Valve" follow instructions (a) and (b) and operate per Special Instruction 37-S5, to next terminal. The Dispatcher must be notified as soon as possible.

**34-S3. BRAKING AT SPEEDS IN EXCESS OF 110 MPH AMTRAK PSGR EQUIPMENT**

When operating at speeds in excess of 110 MPH, a full-service brake application must be made whenever a reduction in speed is necessary in order to comply with fixed signal or cab signal indication. Once it is ascertained that the required speed will be affected, a lesser degree of braking may be used.

**34-S4. PASSENGER TRAIN CONSIST**

In accordance with Special Instruction 4-S1, Conductors of trains operating on the Amtrak Northeast Corridor must review the consist of their train before leaving their initial terminal, at crew change locations, or before entering the Amtrak Northeast Corridor, and must have a job briefing with their Engineer and other crew members to discuss the maximum speed and other restrictions associated with their equipment.

If a car in the train is restricted to a speed less than the maximum speed of the train's normal consist, the Conductor must notify the Dispatcher, in addition to all crew members. Dispatchers notified of such restrictions must inform the connecting dispatching district.

Conductors and Engineers of passenger trains consisting of cars that are not listed in the Timetable, must not leave their initial terminal without a train manifest, Form D or Passenger Name Record (PNR) indicating the maximum speed for equipment and any pertinent movement restrictions.

All passenger cars that are not listed in the Timetable, will be assigned a classification code letter to indicate the status for operation on Amtrak property (see SI 37-S5). The following letters indicate any restrictions:

**A**-No restrictions.

**B**-Must not operate in third rail territory between Hudson and CP 216, and between Penn Station and CP 12. Must not operate on No. 27 track south of 16RC signal in Washington Terminal.

**C-**May operate in Washington Terminal on all tracks, except: From H Signal Bridge to and including Station Tracks 13, 14 and 17 through 20, and on No. 27 track south of 16RC signal. Must not operate on any other tracks of the Northeast Corridor.

**D-**May operate in Washington Terminal on all tracks, except: From H Signal Bridge to and including Station Tracks 12 through 14, and 17 through 20, on No. 27 track south of 16RC signal, and north of K Signal Bridge on Track 42. Must not operate on any other tracks of the Northeast Corridor.

### **34-S5. TRAINS OPERATING IN DIRECT RELEASE**

When assuming control of a train, Engineers must examine the Air Brake slip to determine whether the train is set in graduated or direct release.

AEM-7 engines must not be used to control the movement of a train that has its air brakes set in direct release, except in an emergency (e.g., the engine controlling movement of a train set for direct release becomes disabled, and the only available rescue engine is an AEM-7). In such a case, care must be taken not to graduate off an automatic brake reduction, resulting in an unintentional release of the train brakes.

Direct release trains controlled by an AEM-7 must not exceed 30 MPH between Bergen and "F" Interlockings on the NYP Line.

### **34-S6. BRIDGE PLATES: ASSISTING MOBILITY IMPAIRED PASSENGERS**

Train crews are to assist mobility impaired passengers in getting on and off trains by using the metal **bridge plates** that are available at the stations listed below, for trains operating as indicated. Bridge plates are stored in black containers which can be opened by coach key or are secured by chain and 102 switch key operated padlock. After use, bridge plates must be returned to their containers, and container doors locked. Train crews who find bridge plates missing, or locks or containers damaged, must inform the Dispatcher.

**NHB Line:** New London.

**NYP Line:** Newark Penn Station (Trks 1 & 3); Newark International Airport (3 plates per platform, at ends of station building & center of platform); Metro Park (2 plates per platform, at ends of overhead canopy); New Brunswick & Princeton Jct. (1 plate on each platform adjacent to elevators); Trenton (2 plates on Trks 1 & 4); Cornwells Heights, east & west (equipped for SEPTA & Amtrak trains).

**PH Line:** Exton (east & west); Bryn Mawr, Thorndale (west only).

**PW Line:** Churchman's Crossing, No. 1 Trk only; 30th St. Phila. (Stored at stenciled locations without containers: 2 numbered bridge plates each platform, odd numbered behind south end stairway near platform telephone location, even numbered next to blocked off stairway north of elevator).

### **34-S7. MARYLAND DOT CARS: TRAP DOOR OPERATION**

Passenger cars MARC II series 7700-7735, 7745-7762, 7791-7799, MARC III series 7800-7834, 7845-7858, 7870-7876, 7890-7896, and MARC IV series 8000-8033, 8045-8059, 8090-8094 are provided with release levers to enable an employee on the ground to raise the trap door. Employees may use this lever for that purpose, exercising caution to prevent injury. Employees are permitted to close trap door while standing on the ground for the purpose of securing equipment and Paragraph "c" of Safety Instruction 3.20 will not apply to employees performing service with this equipment.

### **34-S8. TRAINS TURNING AT THORNDALE, MARCUS HOOK OR WILMINGTON**

Passenger trains turning at Thorndale, Marcus Hook or Wilmington stations may reverse back to Thorn, Hook or Wine after the home signal is seen to display a proceed indication, and the track to the home signal is seen to be clear.

Movement must operate at Restricted Speed until governed by a more favorable signal.

### **34-S9. SC-44 CHARGER LOCOMOTIVES**

#### **1. Engine Room**

Employees must not enter the locomotive engine compartment unless the locomotive is stopped and is idling or shut down. Employees should immediately exit the engine compartment when the diesel engine RPM's increase above an idle status.

**Note:** Employees may enter the machine room (rear compartment) to protect shove movements in accordance with part "2" of this instruction.

#### **2. Traction Control Unit (TCU) Gas Sensor Alarm**

The Traction Control Unit (TCU) on SC-44/ALC-42 locomotives as identified are equipped with a Gas Sensor system to detect potentially combustible gas emitted from failures of the capacitors.

When the Gas Sensor detects gas a "Gas Alarm" will sound an audible and visual alarm in the rear compartment. A "Gas Alarm" message and fault code will be displayed on the TOD, and a Fire Alarm indicator will flash in the cab of the locomotive. If the locomotive with an active Gas Alarm is trailing an MU alarm will occur in the lead locomotive or control car.

Actions Required for an active Gas Alarm:

- Person(s) in the rear compartment will evacuate to the cab
- Locomotive Engineer will stop the movement when conditions permit, if possible, avoiding tunnels or under any type of structure
- Shut down the affected locomotive, and do not attempt to restart
- Contact the train dispatcher
- Make note on the ECR-100/MAP-100, and tag the locomotive with "GAS ALARM – DO NOT START ENGINE"

#### **3. ALC-42 Siemens Charger (300-374) Operating Restrictions**

The following restrictions apply to operation of ALC-42 locomotives (300-374) until further notice

- a) ALC-42 locomotives must not operate in the leading position in:
  - ATC territory where the system is required, account system not certified for operation,
  - ACSES territory where the system is required, account system not certified for operation,
  - OR
  - ITCS territory where the system is required, account locomotive not equipped with ITCS.
- b) ALC-42 locomotives must not operate in MU configuration with P32AC-DM locomotives, account identified incompatibilities when using standard MU cables.

**34-S10. PASSENGER CAR DOOR OPERATION**

1. Trains in passenger service must not be operated with an open passenger car door, and the automatic door function must not be bypassed, except:
  - As specified in SI 940-S1 for platform inspection departing or arriving at a station.
  - In the event of a mechanical failure that prevents a door from closing. A crewmember must be stationed at the open door.

**Note:** When a crewmember must perform on-ground functions outside of stations, the exited door must be properly secured closed, or another crew member must be stationed at the open door.
2. If an en-route mechanical failure requires a passenger car door to be bypassed, or prevents the door from closing:
  - a) The procedures in AMT-3, 2.19.6 "En-Route Non-Running Gear Defect/Action Table" must be followed.
  - b) QP or QMP must determine that it is safe to remain in passenger service.
  - c) Defects are reported on EMAP 21A.
  - d) The Conductor must notify CNOC Mechanical desk (1-800-424-0217) and the Dispatcher as soon as possible without delaying train.
  - e) Dispatchers must not order a train in passenger service to proceed with a car door mechanical failure unless the requirements of items a) through d) are met.

**34-S11. KEYSTONE SERVICE EQUIPMENT WITH ECP BRAKE SYSTEM  
ACS-64 Engine 670 and Amfleet Coach Cars 82610, 82629, 82637, 82628;  
Cab Car 9644**

This equipment will operate in revenue Keystone Service. Conductors, Assistant Conductors and Engineers must ensure that the 230V ECP train line power will be de-energized when requesting 3-Point-Protection in addition to all other steps required by 3-Point-Protection. Procedures are outlined in the applicable SGRFN.

**34-S12. M-8 MU Electric Car Operations****(1) M-8 MU Electric Car Towing Instructions**

- When M-8 MU Electric Car equipment is moved in Tow with compromise coupler, the controlling locomotive must have the brake valve set as "direct release" and the Maximum Authorized Speed must not exceed 30 MPH.
- When M-8 Electric Car equipment is operating in AC Electric Mode, the consist cannot exceed 4-cars.

**a) Isolating Brake Equipment**

The Dispatcher must be notified when any portion of the train brake(s) has been isolated.

- Service Brake Cutout Cock (SBCO) allows air to pass in the normal position and cuts off the flow of air in the cutout position. When the SBCO is placed in "Cutout", brake cylinder pressure for a service brake application is released on that car. Emergency and dynamic brakes are still available on that car.

- Brake Cylinder Cutout Cock (BCCO) will isolate the tread brake unit (TBU), disc brakes, service, and emergency airbrakes on that single truck of the car. The dynamic brake will remain effective.
- Inshot Magnet Valve (ISCO) will isolate the Tread Brake Unit (TBU) in that one truck in the car. Anytime the SBCO and BCCO are cut out, the Inshot Magnet Valve must also be cut out.
- A RUNNING BRAKE TEST must be performed where any action has been taken that could lessen the effective braking en route.

#### **b) Standard Towing Procedures M-8 Equipment with A Locomotive**

1. Apply Parking Brake(s) on consist as needed to prevent movement.
2. All Pantographs on the M-8 cars must be down and locked.
3. Ensure MC handles on ALL M-8 Cars are Keyed Out.
4. Cut out either interior or exterior Service Brake Cut-out (SBCO) on every car.
5. Cut out either interior or exterior Emergency Magnet Valve Cut-out (EMVCO) on every car.
6. Cut in either interior or exterior Loco Haulage Cut-out (LHCO) to TOW position on every car.
7. Cut out the Main Reservoir Supply Cut-out Cock, this must be done on each car from outside the car.
8. Apply N6/AAR compromise coupler.
9. Couple locomotive to M-8 equipment and apply Independent Brake.
10. Adjust Brake Pipe pressure in the towing locomotive to 110 psi and couple the Tow Hose from the M8 to the locomotive Brake Pipe hose.
11. Move the Three-way Loco Haulage Service Valve to LOCO HAUL position only on the F-end of the M8 car coupled to the locomotive
12. Slowly open the Brake Pipe Angle Cock on the locomotive placing it into its fully open position.
13. Perform an Initial Terminal Brake Test.
14. Release Parking Brake(s).

NOTE 1: The interior Service Brake Cut-out (SBCO), Loco Haulage Cut-out (LHCO) and the Emergency Magnet Valve Cut-out (EMVCO) are located in the center of every car where the 3 seaters are back-to-back.

NOTE 2: M8 equipment in tow will be classified as Freight, the locomotive's Brake Valve Pilot Cutout must be maintained in the FRT (Freight) position.

#### **c) Emergency Towing Procedure For M-8 Equipment with A Locomotive**

Emergency Towing must only be performed under the direct supervision of a supervisor. Equipment set-up for Emergency Towing will only have Emergency Brake available with No Service Brake. Equipment must be moved at Restricted Speed. To set equipment up for Emergency Towing, perform the following procedures:

1. Apply Parking Brake(s) on consist as needed to prevent movement.
2. Apply the N6/AAR compromise coupler.
3. Couple the locomotive to the disabled MU equipment and apply the Independent Brake.
4. Attach the towing locomotive's Brake Pipe hose to the disabled MU's Tow hose.
5. Move the Three-way Loco Haulage Service Valve to LOCO HAUL position only on the F-end of the M-8 car coupled to the locomotive.



6. Slowly open the Brake Pipe Angle Cock on the locomotive placing it into its fully open position.
  - Cut-out/Changes required:
  - Cut out all Emergency Magnet Valves (EMV) on A, B and S-cars within consist.
  - Cut out Service Brake Cut-outs (SBCO) on A, B and S-cars within consist.
7. Shut off (open) Air Supply Unit circuit breakers CB-007, located in the B-cars only.
8. Note: No other valves are required to be used at this time.
9. Adjust Brake Pipe pressure in the towing locomotive to 110 psi.
10. Reduce Brake Pipe pressure by 15 psi, use air gauge on rear car to verify reduction in BP for continuity.
11. Place the controlling Locomotive into emergency, verify emergency on all cars.
12. Remove all parking brakes.
13. Recharge Brake Pipe to 110psi and visually verify that all brakes are released.

#### d) Uncoupling Units

To uncouple M-8 equipment, the following instructions apply:

1. Apply hand brake(s) on section left standing.
2. Key-in and charge train with master controller in MAX BK position to 130 psi (minimum).
3. Place reverser in "REV" position and depress uncoupling valve until you hear both coupler latches retract.
4. Move master controller into powering position, moving away from the "cut". Allow 10-15 feet between units to prevent potential "roll-back" re-coupling of cars.

NOTE: Assure Emergency brake(s) apply on the cars left standing.

"SQUEEZING" the couplers may be necessary to reduce coupler latch binding or when manually uncoupling the units. EXTREME CAUTION must be exercised to assure cars left standing do not move. To use this method:

5. Place reverser in "FWD" position and depress uncoupling valve.
  6. Move master controller into powering position, moving towards the "cut".
  7. Quickly move master controller into braking position.
- Should this conventional uncoupling method fail, it may be necessary to have a second qualified person operate the uncoupling valve, located in the control cab of the units left standing, opposite the operating cab, and repeat process, or have units mechanically separated with a wrench.

## 2. Brake Tests

### **Class 1A Brake Test:**

- (a) *Apply parking brake(s) necessary to prevent movement.*
- (b) *Place master controller (MC) handle into "MAX BK" and charge train.*
- (c) *Observe Brake Applied Light*
- (d) *Entire train must be inspected to assure:*
  - All brakes have applied.
  - Brake shoes and pads are in good condition and aligned with the wheel
  - Tread and Disk surface.

- No leakage is observed. Pneumatic hoses are properly coupled, and cutout cocks are in their correct positions.
  - Electrical connections (jumper cables) in place and in good condition
  - Pneumatic and electrical connections are secured for 3" rail clearance.
- (e) Upon proper signal, place MC into "COAST".
  - (f) Entire train must be inspected to assure brakes release and each brake shoe is clear of the wheel tread surface
  - (g) Upon signal, place MC into "MIN BK" position. Wait approximately 30 seconds, do not acknowledge alertness device, and observe a penalty brake application.
  - (h) Acknowledge and move MC into "MAX BK" to reset penalty brake application.
  - (i) Pull conductor's valve in rear unit and observe that TOD and air gauge in the lead control cab shows 0-psi BP. Reset Conductor's Valve.
  - (j) Reset Conductor's Valve.
  - (k) Place MC handle into "MAX BK" position and charge train
  - (l) Release parking brake(s).
  - (m) Upon proper signal, place MC into "COAST" and observe brake release light
  - (n) Place MC into "MAX BK".

## (2) Class II Brake Test:

- (a) Apply parking brake(s) necessary to prevent movement
- (b) Place MC into "MAX BK" and charge train
- (c) Observe Brake applied light
- (d) Observe service brake application in rear unit
- (e) Upon proper signal, place MC into "COAST"
- (f) Observe brake release on the rear unit
- (g) Upon signal, place MC into "MIN BK" position. Wait approximately 30 seconds, do not acknowledge alertness device, and observe a penalty brake application
- (h) Acknowledge and move MC into "MAX BK" to reset penalty brake application
- (i) Release parking brake(s)
- (j) Place MC into "COAST" and observe brake release indication
- (k) Place MC into "MAX BK" position

## (3) Running Brake Test

When train speed *is below 8 MPH*, apply brakes with the MC.

- Observe that the BC pressure increases, and brakes apply with sufficient force to retard movement.

When train speed *is above 20 MPH*, apply brakes with sufficient force to determine Dynamic/Blended brake functions properly.

**Failed Running Brake Test:** Train must be stopped immediately if air brakes do not operate properly. Repeat running test after cause of failure has been ascertained and corrected. The Dispatcher must be notified if dynamic brake does not operate properly.

## (4) Air Pressure

Normal brake pipe pressure for M8 Equipment is between 130-150 PSI.

### 3. M-8 MU Electric Cars Additional Pre-Departure Inspections

In addition to required inspections, Mechanical forces will note on the inspection form ME-8 that the 3rd shoes have been removed. Crews must inspect the form to ensure that the 3rd rail shoe removal is documented. In the event that the 3rd rail shoe information is missing from the forms, crews may perform a visual inspection to ensure that all shoes have been removed.

### 4. M-8 MU Electric Cars Door Troubleshooting

#### a) No Door Closed Light

- Identify a door with faults and/or closing problems using the CDS screen.
- Identify the car using exterior door lights.
- Identify the vestibule with a door problem using interior indicators.
- Lockout the door by throwing the mechanical lever (in the vestibule behind the access panel).
- If still unable to obtain door light, the crew must verify that all doors are closed, operate door bypass, and notify the Dispatcher.

#### b) Unable to Close Multiple Doors

- Verify that there are no zone/thru switches thrown. This can be seen on CDP.
- Verify that there is no additional door control panel keyed in.
- Check for applicable door faults.

### 5. M-8 MU Electric Car Hot Bearing

Journals equipped with heat sensitive cartridge and will emit smoke and odor if a hot bearing is reported. Inspect reported bearing for heat, place the 200 Degree F Tempilstik behind the roller bearing cap on the roller bearing cup.



**FREIGHT TRAIN OPERATION****35-S1. FREIGHT OPERATION:****A. 6:00 AM to 10:00 PM RESTRICTION**

The following trains must not exceed 30 MPH between 6:00 AM and 10:00 PM on any Amtrak dispatched line except the PH, HUD, MRS and PRB Lines: (1) Work trains; (2) Freight trains; (3) Light or multiple light engines.

**Exceptions:**

**1. Equipment:** This restriction does not apply to track cars, or Amtrak, MARC & NJT light or multiple light engines.

**2. PW & NYP Lines:** This restriction does not apply to NS solid TV trains. (A TV train is a freight train consisting entirely of equipment designed to carry trailers, containers, or Roadrailleurs.)

**3. NHB Line:** This restriction does not apply to trains that are equipped with operative on-board ACSES apparatus and are operating in territory where PTC Rules 580-590 are in effect.

**B. Oil & Ethanol Train Restriction**

The following trains must not exceed 40 MPH on any Amtrak dispatched line: (1) Trains transporting 20 or more tank cars in a continuous block which are loaded with crude oil, ethanol, or a Class 3 flammable liquid. (2) Trains containing 35 or more tank cars loaded with crude oil, ethanol, or a Class 3 flammable liquid.

**35-S2. BACK UP MOVEMENTS**

When backing freight trains, a minimum of three and not more than five hand brakes must be applied on rear to prevent slack running out on a descending grade.

**35-S3. MAXIMUM POWER ON REAR**

Helper engines pushing freight trains are limited to a total of 12 traction motors. Helper engines pushing freight trains must ease off passing over crossovers or turn outs when making diverging movements, exercising care to avoid slack action.

Employees are prohibited from riding in caboose while train is being pushed except when the caboose is coupled behind the helper engine.

**35-S4. FREIGHT TRAIN CAR LIMIT**

Freight trains must not exceed 135 cars, with the following exceptions:

1. Trains which are not equipped with operating telemetry devices and are operating without a caboose on the rear must not exceed 50 cars.
2. Trains consisting entirely of empty hopper cars, must not exceed 150 cars. (See SI 35-P1)
3. Trains consisting entirely of empty Jenny type hopper cars, must not exceed 180 cars.
4. Trains consisting entirely of TPIX (Tropicana) cars, must not exceed 65 cars.

### 35-S5. MINERAL TRAIN

A train containing 25% or more of cars loaded with coal (see “*Note*” below), ore, stone, sand, clay, or grain will be classified as a Mineral Train. Conductor or Engineer must notify the Dispatcher or Operator that they are entering Amtrak territory with a Mineral Train. (See S.I. 37-S4.)

**Note:** This instruction does **not** apply to trains containing 25% or more of cars loaded with coke.

### 35-S6. CWR-RAIL TRAINS

1. Except when in working mode loading/unloading rail, the bulkheads on loaded trains with Tunnel Cars in consist will be locked in the upright/closed position. Rail trains not equipped with a bulkhead car must have a buffer car on both ends of the train when moving to/from work locations. Speed will not exceed 3 MPH when loading/unloading rail.
2. Loaded CWR Trains must be accompanied by a qualified M/W employee and not exceed 20 MPH when:
  - a. Tunnel car bulkheads are in the down/open position,  
OR
  - b. Trains not equipped with tunnel cars in consist and are operating without buffer cars,  
OR
  - c. While rail is threaded through Rail Loading/Unloading Unit.
3. Rail pickup train, Power car 15297, Companion cars 15295 and 15296, and Threader car 15298. Operation at normal freight train speeds is permitted when rail is threaded within this consist provided:
  - a. Rail is properly anchored in the anchor box on power car 15297,
  - b. Rail does not extend beyond the confines of power car 15297 and companion cars 15295 and 15296 structures; and is not threaded into the rail train or threader car 15298,
  - c. Movement is accompanied by a qualified MW Employee with a working radio is occupying one of the operator cabs.
  - d. If rail is threaded through the rail train or threader car 15298 then the requirements of paragraph 2 apply.

### 35-S7. CABOOSELESS FREIGHT TRAINS

The operation of cabooseless freight trains on the Northeast Corridor is subject to the following conditions:

1. Trains consisting entirely of trail-van equipment may operate at any hour.
2. Trains designated as local freights, yard transfers or switchers may operate at any hour.
3. Mixed or mineral freight trains may operate **only** between the hours of 10:00 P.M. and 6:00 A.M., **except:**
  - a. Mixed or mineral freight trains may operate at any hour on the PH Line between State & Glen, on the MRS Line between Mill River & Spring, and on the NHB Line between New Haven and MP 190.

## FREIGHT TRAIN OPERATION

- b. Mineral freight and empty hopper trains may operate at any hour on the PW Line on Track A between Gunpow and Bay, and on No. 1 Track between Bowie and Landover.
- c. Trains delayed while en route over the Northeast Corridor may be permitted to continue to their final terminal.
- d. The General Manager or his representative may authorize an exception to the specified hours for a train that has been delayed on freight railroad property as a result of switch, signal, or mechanical failure.

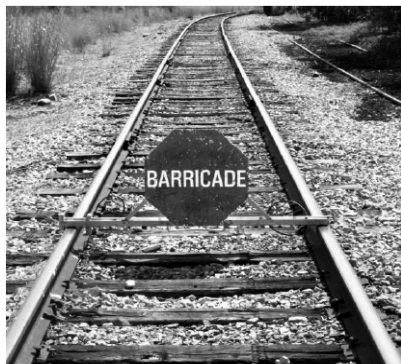
**PASSENGER AND FREIGHT TRAIN OPERATION****36-S1. TRAIN PARTINGS**

- a. Whenever a train parting occurs the Conductor or Engineer must notify the Dispatcher immediately. The following information must be furnished:
  1. Location of train when parting occurred.
  2. Position in train & identification of equipment involved.
  3. Position of knuckles where parting occurred, if determinable.
  4. Distance between parted sections and whether or not any run-in following parting.
  5. Throttle position, speed, type of air applied, if any.
  6. Apparent reason for parting.
  7. Any other unusual conditions in connection with occurrence.
- b. Inspect the coupler and coupler operating mechanism. Check that coupler is in level position on the coupler carrier and that coupler operating mechanism is in good condition and operating freely.
- c. Remove any dirt, debris, ice, etc., from inside the coupler head. Close knuckle and observe that the rotary locklift is clear and coupler indicates that it is properly locked.
- d. If satisfied that coupler is locked, leave knuckle closed on suspect coupler. Open the knuckle on the mating coupler and couple cars together.
- e. After coupling, signal Engineer to stretch the train, then take slack and make a second stretch with the engine.
- f. **If separation was between two passenger carrying cars, a train crew member must be stationed in vestibule to prevent passenger movement between cars.**
- g. Whenever inspection reveals any coupler defects or improper couplings that cannot be corrected, the equipment involved must be set out.
- h. If inspection does not reveal any coupler defects and all pins appear to be in locked position, proceed to the next station where mechanical forces are on duty to inspect and make any emergency repairs that are necessary. If a locking pin had been applied to the rotary lock lift, replace the pin if possible.
- i. *If a second separation occurs between the same equipment, the equipment involved must be set out.* Inform the train dispatcher that the same equipment has separated for the second time and be governed by instructions received regarding location where car(s) are to be set out.  
**Exceptions:** If an open knuckle was discovered on the same car in both separations, only that car must be set out. Or, if setting out one car leaves the suspect knuckle of the remaining car at the extreme rear of train, that car may move in the train as long as no other equipment is coupled behind it.
- j. Complete Unusual Occurrence Report and appropriate MAP forms/IDRS.

### 36-S2. RESTRICTED SPEED OPERATIONAL TEST

In an effort to ensure that trains required to operate at Restricted Speed are able to stop within  $\frac{1}{2}$  the range of vision short of any obstruction, Amtrak Supervisors conducting operational tests may be placing a Temporary Track Barricade Sign in the gauge of the track ahead of trains *which are required by rule or special instruction to operate at Restricted Speed*. There are two types of Temporary Track Barricade Signs:

**Type 1:** An octagonal reflectorized red metal sign which has the word "Barricade" stenciled on it in white letters:



**Type 2:** This sign consists of 2 sections: The lower section is approximately 3 feet in height, is outlined in yellow, and displays 4" wide orange and white diagonal stripes made from reflectorized material. The upper section consists of a red pipe with two angled brackets which hold red flags. A 7" red flashing strobe light is mounted at the top of the pipe, and is shaded by a yellow sun visor:

### 36-S3. MAIN TRACKS

In the application of Rules 14 and 136, all tracks that are governed by Interlocking, ABS or DCS Rules are considered Main Tracks.

### 36-S4. MATERIAL HANDLING CARS

Amtrak Material Handling Cars, Series 1500-1569 must not be moved unless doors are properly closed and secured.

### 36-S5. TRAINS PERFORMING BAGGAGE OR MAIL WORK

When a train is to perform baggage or mail work, the Conductor must have a job briefing with all crew members to confirm each individual's responsibilities regarding the baggage or mail work.

The Conductor must ensure that all baggage or mail work is completed, and doors are secure before authorization is given for the train to proceed. The Conductor must not rely on information from non-crew members to determine when the work is complete, and doors are secured. The Conductor (or other designated crew member) must make this determination through direct visual observation.

Permission to proceed must only be given verbally or by hand signal. At locations where baggage or mail work is performed, the Engineer must not accept the communicating signal as authority to proceed.



**36-S6. RWP FLAGS AND TAGS**

RWP flags and tags are used in conjunction with certain Roadway Worker Protection (RWP) safety procedures. An RWP flag is a reflectorized orange flag with black letters "RWP." An RWP tag is a fluorescent orange tag with the words "RWP PROTECTION. DO NOT REMOVE" on one side, and "DO NOT REMOVE. EMPLOYEE AT WORK" on the reverse side.

RWP flags are erected at derails applied to prevent entrance to track segments fouled by Roadway Workers, to make the derail more visible to approaching trains. RWP tags are fastened to locks or other securing devices applied to switches or derails positioned to prevent entrance to track segments fouled by Roadway Workers, to prevent unauthorized employees from removing the securing device. RWP tags are also attached to the controls of unattended engines that are located within a track segment fouled by Roadway Workers, to prevent unauthorized movement. Engines with an RWP tag attached to the controls must not be moved. RWP flags and tags may be removed only by the Roadway Worker in charge of the working limits, or by another Roadway Worker who has been authorized by the Roadway Worker in charge of the working limits.

**36-S7. HAULING DEAD ENGINES**

**a. Position in Train:** Engines equipped with draft gear hauled "dead" in a train should be placed next to the hauling engine. Under no circumstances may they be placed further than 35 cars from the hauling engine.

**b. Coupler & Brake Requirements for Consecutive Coupling:** Each engine unit must be counted as a car. Engine units must be separated by one or more cars with operative air brakes unless it is known that:

1. Engine units are equipped with alignment control couplers,
  - AND
  2. The air brake equipment on each unit incorporates a brake valve vent.
- The engines may be coupled consecutively if these conditions are met.

**36-S8. BRAKING LITE/ MULTIPLE LITE AMTRAK LOCOMOTIVES AT SPEEDS IN EXCESS OF 25MPH**

When operating lite or multiple lite Amtrak locomotives at speeds in excess of 25 MPH, a full-service brake application must be made when the cab signal aspect changes to Restricting. Once it is ascertained that the required speed will be achieved, a lesser degree of braking may be used.

**SPEEDS - MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: ENGINES****37-S1. SPEED TABLE**

Engineers of trains that will operate at speeds greater than 20 MPH must verify the accuracy of the speedometer as soon as possible after departure. If the speedometer is not accurate to within plus or minus 3 MPH at speeds of 10 to 30 MPH, or to within plus or minus 5 MPH at speeds above 30 MPH, Engineers must verbally report the variance to the Dispatcher as soon as practical and must note the variance on the prescribed form.

TIME PER MILE		MILES PER HOUR	TIME PER MILE		MILES PER HOUR
MINS.	SECS.		MINS.	SECS.	
0	24.0	150	0	48.0	75
	24.8	145	0	51.4	70
	25.7	140	0	55.4	65
	26.7	135	1	00	60
	27.7	130	1	5.5	55
0	28.8	125	1	12	50
0	30.0	120	1	20	45
0	31.3	115	1	30	40
0	32.7	110	1	43	35
0	34.3	105	2	00	30
0	36.0	100	2	24	25
0	37.9	95	3	00	20
0	40.0	90	4	00	15
0	42.4	85	6	00	10
0	45.0	80	12	00	5

**37-S2. ENGINE SERVICING TRACKS AND CAR SHOP REPAIR TRACKS**

Movements on Engine Servicing Tracks or Car Shop Repair Tracks must operate at Restricted Speed, not exceeding 5 MPH.

**37-S3. TURNOUTS AND CROSSOVERS**

All hand-operated crossover and turnouts:

Diverging movements ..... 10 MPH

Non-interlocked crossovers and turnouts:

Diverging movements ..... 10 MPH

**37-S4. SPECIAL MAXIMUM SPEEDS**

EQUIPMENT	MPH
Circus Trains .....	30
Freight and work trains handling machinery of rotary or swinging type, such as cranes, derricks, steam shovels, etc., moving on own wheels	
on straight track .....	30
on curves .....	20

SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: ENGINES

EQUIPMENT	MPH
Mineral Freight Trains..... (See Special Instruction 35-S5)	30
<b>(NHB Line)</b> "Providence & Worcester" Mineral freight Trains between New Haven and Boston.....	40
<b>(PH Line)</b> Mineral Freight Trains Eastward between Wynnewood and Overbrook.....	20
<b>Note:</b> When handling such trains, conductor must know that the engineer has been so advised.	
Snow Plows in service.....	20
Snow Flangers in service.....	20
Passing station platforms, trains on adjacent tracks and overall grade crossings.....	5
<b>Note:</b> When plowing, snow plow must be pushed with front end of engine coupled to plow. If engine is improperly turned and there are no facilities for turning, then a steel gondola should be placed between the plow and engine.	
Passenger train assisted by an engine on rear and air brake controlled by leading engine .....	30
Passenger trains consisting of more than 30 cars .....	60
Pushing Cars-Freight Trains.....	20
TPIX (Tropicana) Cars: Northward trains consisting of only loaded TPIX cars on the PW Line between MP 123 and MP 106 .....	40
Trains handling pulpwood logs in bulkhead flats in multiple track territory	
On straight tracks .....	25
On curves .....	15
Trains with scale test cars or Jordan	
Spreader.....	25
Trains handling welded rail cars .....	40
Trains handling Snow Plows and Flangers not in service.....	30
Trains handling steel slabs and ingot molds.....	40
Trains handling Subway Cars.....	40
Engines operating backwards by night over public crossings..... An engine consist of more than one unit is considered as operating backward when the employee in the leading unit does not have full control of the engine.	15
Trains with snow loader and snow melter units not in service..... <b>Note:</b> Loader and melter units to be coupled and moved in train with loaded unit trailing.	30
Trains with loaded Amtrak tie cars series AMT 15500-15594, in consist... This restriction applies to cars loaded with concrete or wood ties.	45

**37-S5. ENGINES & EQUIPMENT: MAXIMUM SPEEDS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED; DIMENSIONS**

Engine numbers other than those listed below must not be run over any portion of the Northeast Corridor unless authorized by Form D.

**NOTES:**

- Numbers shown in “**Equip. Dimen.**” column denote engine or car heights, smallest being 1, largest being 8 (see the “Notes” at the end of the tables in this instruction). Each Line’s Special Instruction “40-x1” shows maximum height equipment that may be operated at each listed location.
  - The symbol  $\leq$  denotes AC Electric Engines.
  - The symbol  $\nabla$  denotes dual mode equipment. When operated in DC electrified territory, must be considered to be a DC electric engine, unless third rail contact shoes are removed or raised to position preventing contact with third rail.
  - Locomotives equipped with **Locomotive Speed Limiters (LSL)** must not exceed the maximum authorized speed for freight trains.
  - Locomotives equipped with **cab roof awnings** must have them folded flush against the cab when operating on, or adjacent to, Northeast Corridor main or running tracks.
  - The symbol  $\Delta$  denotes dual mode equipment able to operate as either diesel or AC electric engine. When operated in AC electrified territory, must be considered to be AC electric engine unless it is known that pantograph(s) are down, and ground hooks applied to prevent contact with catenary.
- 7. Train Type Designation**
- A – High Speed Trainsets (HST & HST II) with Tilt system Active  
 B – High speed trains with tilt system disabled or trains consisting entirely of equipment listed as Train type B  
 C – Trains consisting of equipment listed as train type C or combination of train types B or C  
 D – All other passenger equipment that does not meet the criterion for train types A, B, or C, or any combination of passenger equipment that includes a piece of equipment listed as train type D **Note:** Train Type “D” trains must not exceed 60 MPH when operating with inoperative cab signals.  
 E – Freight trains or MofW equipment operating under SI 803-S1 or SI 803-S3.

Engine No.	Bldr. Model	Speed MPH			Equip. Dimen .	Train Type	Notes at End of Table
		Lite	Mltip. Lite	With Train			
AMTRAK							
1-207	P-42BH	50	50	110	1	B	...
300-374	ALC-42	50	50	125	1	B	
401-405, 407-409	F40PH	50	50	100	4	B	...
500-519	P32-BWH	50	50	100	4	B	...
520-527	GP38 H-3	50	50	65	4	D	...
530-539	MP-15	30	50	65	3	D	...
540-541	SW1500	30	45	60	3	D	W
569	SW1001	30	45	60	2	D	S,W
570-579	GP-15	50	50	65	2	D	...
597, 599	2GS12B	30	45	50	4	D	C,W
600-670≤	ACS-64	50	50	125	1	B	...
680-694≤	HHP-8	50	50	125	1	B	...

SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: ENGINES

Engine No.	Bldr. Model	Speed MPH			Equip. Dimen .	Train Type	Notes at End of Table
		Lite	Mltpl. Lite	With Train			
700-717▼	P32AC-DM	50	50	110	1	B	...
720-724	GP38	30	50	65	3	D	...
737	SW1	30	45	50	4	D	C,W
790-799	SW1000	30	45	50	2	D	S,W
800-832, 835, 837, 839	P-40BH	50	50	110	1	B	...
900-953≤	AEM-7	50	50	125	1	B	...
<b>B&amp;M / GTI / ST / MEC</b>							
12, 15	GP7	30	50	65	3	E	...
45, 51, 52, 54, 62, 71, 72, 77	GP9	30	50	65	3	E	...
203-216	GP35	30	50	65	4	E	...
252	GP38	30	50	65	4	E	...
619	SD40-2	30	50	65	5	E	C, K
300-355, 370-381	GP40	30	50	70	4	E	K
500-519	GP40-2	30	50	70	5	E	K
5930, 5936, 5943, 5946, 5967, 5974	B40-8	30	50	70	4	E	A
5948, 5966, 5976	B40-8	30	50	70	4	E	C
5933	B40-8	30	50	70	4	E	...
5953, 5956	B40-8	30	50	70	5	E	C
<b>CDOT</b>							
125-130	BL-20	50	50	75	2	D	...
833, 834, 836, 838, 840-843, 6700-6711	P-40BH	50	50	110	1	B	...
6690-6691	F7M	50	50	80	3	C	...
6694-6699	GP40-2H	50	50	80	4	C	...
<b>CP RAIL / D&amp;H</b>							
5670,5677, 5678,5689, 5690,5697, 5698	SD40-2	40	50	60	5	E	B, K
7303-7312	GP38-2	30	50	65	4	E	...
<b>JTCX</b>							
5711, 5809	E-8A	50	50	90	4	C	G
8850	SLUG	40	40	65	3	E	...
9275, 9276, 9625	SW1500	40	40	65	5	E	C
<b>LIRR</b>							
101,102104,105	SW1001	40	40	40	2	E	S
150-172	SW1500	40	40	65	3	E	...
400-422	DE30-C	40	40	80	2	D	E, S
500-522▼	DM30-C	40	40	80	1	D	E
<b>MARC</b>							
10-35	MP36PH	50	50	90	4	C	A
70-75	GP39H-2	50	50	90	4	C	A

SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: ENGINES

Engine No.	Bldr. Model	Speed MPH			Equip. Dimen .	Train Type	Notes at End of Table
		Lite	Mltpl. Lite	With Train			
68	GP40-WH2	50	50	100	4	C	A
80-87	SC44	50	50	125	4	B	A
4145	GP40PH-2	30	50	100	4	C	A
4900-4903 ≤	AEM-7	50	50	125	1	B	...
4910-4915 ≤	HHP-8	50	50	125	1	B	A
<b>MBTA</b>							
010 & 011	MP36PH-3C	50	50	90	4	D	...
904	GP9	50	50	60	4	E	
1000-1017	F40PH	50	50	100	4	B	...
1025-1036	F40PHM	50	50	100	4	B	...
1050-1075	F40PHC	50	50	100	4	B	...
1115-1139	GP40-MC	50	50	100	4	B	...
MBTX: 2000-2039	HSP-46	50	50	100	4	B	K
3248 & 3249	GS21B	50	50	70	4	C	...
<b>MNRR</b>							
101-106	GP35	45	50	70	3	D	...
110-115, 125-130	BL-20	50	50	75	2	D	...
201-231	P32AC-DM	50	50	110	1	B	D
<b>NJT</b>							
1001-1005	MP20B-3	30	50	70	2	C	...
4000-4032	PL42-AC	50	50	100	4	C	...
4100-4112	GP40-PH2	30	50	70	4	C	K
4113-4129	F40PH-2B	30	50	100	4	C	...
4135-4144	GP40FH-2	50	50	100	4	C	...
4146-4150, 4200-4219	GP40PH-2	30	50	100	4	C	...
Erie 834 & 835	E8A	50	50	80	4	C	...
4300-4303	GP40-2	30	50	100	4	C	...
4400-4431≤	ALP-44	50	50	100	1	B	...
4500-4559 Δ	ALP-45DP	50	50	90	1	C	V
4600-4628≤	ALP-46	50	50	100	1	C	...
4629-4664≤	ALP-46A	50	50	100	1	B	...
<b>Engines Marked MNR Operated by NJT:</b>							
4193 & 4194	F40PH-2	50	50	100	4	C	...
4900-4905	GP40FH-2C	30	50	100	4	C	...
4906	GP40PH-2M	30	50	80	4	C	...
4907-4914	F40PH-3C	50	50	100	4	B	...
<b>NCDOT</b>							
1755, 1797	F59PHI	50	50	100	5	B	...
1792	GP40H2	50	50	100	4	C	...
1859	F59-PH	50	50	100	5	B	...

SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: ENGINES

Engine No.	Bldr. Model	Speed MPH			Equip. Dimen .	Train Type	Notes at End of Table
		Lite	Mltpl. Lite	With Train			
P & W							
B&P 3000	GP38	30	50	65	4	E	C
4006, 4007	B40-8W	30	60	70	4	E	C
GMTX: 2198	GP38-2	30	50	70	3	E	C
2006-2009	GP38-2	30	50	65	3	E	...
2010-2011	GP38	30	50	65	3	E	...
2201	U-23-B	30	50	65	4	E	K
2215-2216	7-23B	30	50	65	4	E	K
3901-3909	B39-8	30	50	70	3	E	K
4001-4004	B40-8	30	60	70	3	E	...
4005	B40-8W	30	60	70	4	E	...
4051 4053	C40-8	30	50	70	4	E	C, K
4050, 4052	C40-8	30	50	70	4	E	K
CEFX: 3164, 3173	SD40-2	30	60	70	4	E	C, K
GMTX: 9000, 9014, 9059	SD60	30	60	70	4	E	K
4301	SD70M-2	30	50	70	4	E	A, K
4302	SD70M-2	30	50	70	4	E	C, K
SEPTA							
50	BL-1500	30	45	60	3	E	...
51, 52	SW1200	30	45	60	3	E	...
60-61	RL1000	30	50	65	3	E	...
70	2GS14B	30	45	60	3	E	F
80	SE15B	30	45	60	3	E	F
901-915	ACS-64	50	50	110	1	C	...
2198	GP30	30	50	65	5	E	...
2301-2307≤	AEM-7	50	50	125	1	C	...
2308≤	ALP-44	50	50	100	1	C	...
VRE							
V20 & V23	GP-40H-2	50	50	100	4	C	...
V50-V69	MP36PH-3	50	50	90	4	D	...
WEST CHESTER RAILROAD							
1803	RS-18	30	50	65	3	E	...
CSO/NECR							
417, 437	GP40-3	30	50	65	4	E	...
NECR 1525	SW-1500	30	45	60	4	E	...
CSOR 2011, NECR 2048	GP38-2	30	50	65	4	E	...
NECR 3015, 3039, 3040	GP40-2	30	50	65	5	E	K
CSOR: 3398, 3771	SD40-2	30	50	65	5	E	K
CSOR: 2021, 2038, NECR: 3040, 3840, 3844-3847, 3850- 3857	GP-38	30	50	65	4	E	...
NECR 3405	SD40-2	30	50	65	5	E	K
NECR 721	SD40-2	30	50	70	5	E	C, K

SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: ENGINES

Engine No.	Bldr. Model	Speed MPH			Equip. Dimen .	Train Type	Notes at End of Table
		Lite	Mltip. Lite	With Train			
CSOR 3399	SD40-2	30	50	65	4	E	C, K
LTEX 1413,1417, 1453	GP15-1	30	50	70	4	E	C
OHCR 8530	B-39-8	30	50	70	4	E	K, C
CSO 3910	B-39-8	30	50	70	4	E	K, C
<b>CSXT</b>							
1-463, 469, 489-494	CW44AC	30	50	70	5	E	B, C, K
464-468, 470-488	CW44AC	30	50	70	5	E	A, B, C, K
495-556	CW44AH	30	50	70	5	E	B, C, K
557-599	CW44AH	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
600-602	CW60AC	30	50	70	5	E	C, K
603-698	CW60AC	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
699	CW44-6	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
700-949	ES44AH	30	50	70	5	E	K
950-999	ES44AC	30	50	70	5	E	K
1006, 1008-1010, 1013, 1015-1018	MT6	30	45	50	6	E	C, K
1021-1024, 1040, 1042-1048, 1050-1066, 1068	SWMT	30	45	50	4	E	C
1100-1112, 1114-1119	SW 1500	30	45	50	5	E	C
1122-1124, 1127	SW1001	30	45	60	4	E	C
1128	SW1001	30	45	60	4	E	...
1130-1139, 1150-1194	MP15AC	30	45	60	5	E	C
1140-1149	MP15	30	45	60	5	E	C
1200-1241	MP15T	30	45	60	5	E	C, K
1300-1303, 1322	3GS21B	30	45	60	5	E	C
1304-1307	3GS21B	30	45	60	4	E	B
1314-1316, 1321	B36-3GS	30	50	70	5	E	...
1500-1524	GP15T	30	50	65	4	E	C
1534-1536, 1539, 1541, 1542, 1548, 1551-1553	GP15	30	50	65	4	E	C
1537, 1538, 1540, 1543-1547, 1549, 1550	GP15	30	50	65	4	E	...
1712	SD40E3	30	50	70	5	E	A, B, K
2200-2374, 2377-2380	RDSLUG	30	50	65	5	E	C
2411-2419, 2422-2442	SD40-2	30	50	65	5	E	C, K
2443-2445	SD38-2S	30	50	65	5	E	C, K
2450-2454	SC38-2	30	50	65	5	E	C, K
2461-2463	SD38	30	50	65	5	E	B, C, K
2474-2499	SD50-2	30	50	70	5	E	C, K



SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: ENGINES

Engine No.	Bldr. Model	Speed MPH			Equip. Dimen .	Train Type	Notes at End of Table
		Lite	Mltpl. Lite	With Train			
2709, 2719, 2723	GP38-2	30	50	65	4	E	C
2717, 2718, 2720, 2724, 2740, 2793, 2804, 2807, 2813	GP38-2	30	50	65	4	E	...
2735, 2746, 2788, 2795, 2798, 2810, 2812-2814	GP38-2	30	50	65	5	E	...
2794, 2796, 2797, 2799-2803, 2806, 2808, 2809, 2811	GP38-2	30	50	65	5	E	B, C
3000-3249	ES44AH	30	50	70	5	E	K
3250-3424	ET44AH	30	50	70	5	E	K
4282, 4283, 4287, 4293-4295, 4297-4299	GP39	30	50	65	5	E	B, C, K
4300-4319	GP39-2	30	50	65	5	E	B, C, K
4405, 4406, 4450	GP40-2	30	50	70	4	E	A, K,
4408, 4421, 4450-4452, 6152, 6157, 6159, 6201, 6213, 6218, 6238, 6249	GP40-2	30	50	70	4	E	A, B
4424-4427, 4430, 4434-4436, 4439, 4442, 4449,	GP40-2	30	50	65	4	E	C, K
4428, 4432, 4452	GP40-2	30	50	65	4	E	A, K
4500-4589	SD70AC	30	50	70	5	E	C, K
4612, 4617, 4621	SD40	30	50	65	5	E	C, K
4675-4699	SD70M	30	50	70	5	E	C, K
4701-4830	SD70AC	30	50	70	5	E	K
4831-4850	SD70AE	30	50	70	5	E	K
5000-5016	CW60AC	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
5101-5122	CW44AH	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
5200-5501	ES44DC	30	50	70	5	E	K
5507-5512, 5529, 5535, 5554, 5568, 5569, 5575, 5580, 5581	B30-7	30	50	70	4	E	C, K
5834, 5839	B36-7	30	50	70	4	E	K
5875, 5877, 5878, 5880, 5884, 5885, 5887, 5891, 5894, 5897, 5902-5904, 5910, 5911, 5914	B36-7	30	50	70	4	E	C, K
5930-5959	B40-8	30	50	70	4	E	C, K
6129	GP40-2	30	50	70	4	E	A, K
6137, 6139, 6346, 6352, 6355, 6356, 6362, 6392, 6398, 6399	GP38-2S	30	50	70	4	E	C

SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: ENGINES

Engine No.	Bldr. Model	Speed MPH			Equip. Dimen .	Train Type	Notes at End of Table
		Lite	Mltpl. Lite	With Train			
6157, 6159, 6234, 6237, 6239, 6242	GP38-2S	30	50	70	4	E	A, B, K
6150, 6151, 6155, 6158, 6245	GP38-2S	30	50	70	4	E	B, K
6149	GP40-2	30	50	70	5	E	C, K
6152, 6160	GP40-2	30	50	70	4	E	A, B, K
6153, 6156, 6221, 6246, 6247, 6280, 6295, 6318, 6341	GP40-2	30	50	70	4	E	B, K
6201, 6203-6207	GP40-2	30	50	70	4	E	A
6209-6219, 6222- 6230, 6232, 6233, 6235, 6236, 6238, 6240, 6241, 6243, 6244, 6248, 6249,	GP40-2	30	50	70	4	E	A, B, K
6361, 6363, 6364, 6388, 6390, 6391, 6393-6397, 6400-6499	GP40-2	30	50	70	4	E	C, K
6595	GP40	30	50	65	4	E	C, K
6897-6899	SD60	30	50	70	5	E	C, K
6900-6909, 6911-6943, 6947, 6951-6973	GP40-2	30	50	70	4	E	C, K
7300-7396	CW40-8	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
7489-7498, 7500-7519, 7521, 7648	C40-8	30	50	70	4	E	C, K
7650-7917	CW40-8	30	50	70	5	E	C, K
7918-7929	CW40-8	30	50	70	5	E	K
8006, 8008, 8009, 8013, 8014, 8019, 8024, 8029, 8037, 8039, 8040, 8052, 8055, 8089, 8094, 8097, 8128, 8136, 8156, 8181, 8300, 8319, 8352, 8400, 8801, 8804, 8817, 8822, 8823, 8830, 8840, 8853	SD40-2	30	50	70	5	E	A, B, K
8048, 8145, 8365	SD40-2	30	50	70	5	E	A, K
8611, 8620, 8624, 8628, 8629, 8635, 8641, 8662, 8665, 8667	SD50	30	50	70	5	E	C, K
8634, 8636-8640, 8642, 8643, 8660, 8661, 8666	SD50-2	30	50	70	5	E	C, K
8700-8721, 8787-8790	SD60	30	50	70	5	E	C, K
8722-8732, 8734-8736, 8738-8746, 8748-8755	SD60i	30	50	70	5	E	B, C, K
8733, 8737, 8747	SD60i	30	50	70	5	E	B, K

SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: ENGINES

Engine No.	Bldr. Model	Speed MPH			Equip. Dimen .	Train Type	Notes at End of Table
		Lite	Mltpl. Lite	With Train			
8756-8765, 8767-8786	SD60M	30	50	70	5	E	K
8829-8830, 8834, 8841, 8843, 8845, 8848, 8852, 8855, 8860, 8864-8866, 8868, 8869, 8874, 8880, 8882, 8885, 8886	SD40-2	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
8840, 8831, 8854, 8856, 8857, 8867	SD40-2	30	50	70	5	E	A, B, K
8832, 8836, 8839, 8842, 8844, 8849, 8850, 8851	SD40-2	30	50	70	5	E	K
8835, 8838, 8863, 8870-8873, 8875-8879, 8883, 8884, 8887-8889	SD40-2	30	50	70	5	E	B,C,K
8833, 8846, 8850	SD40-2	30	50	70	5	E	A, K
8853, 8854, 8856, 8857, 8867, 8872, 8873, 8881,	SD40-2	30	50	70	5	E	A, B, C, K
8900-8911	SD40-2	30	50	65	5	E	B, K
8984	SD45-2	30	40	40	5	E	C, K
9000-9052	CW44-9	30	50	70	5	E	C, K
9992	F40PH-2	50	50	100	4	B	A
9993, 9998	F40PH-2	50	50	100	5	C	A
9999	F40PH-2	50	50	100	5	C	...
<b>NS/PRR</b>							
270, 271	F9A	50	50	90	4	E	G
275, 276	F7B	50	50	90	4	E	G
600-601	GPTEB	30	50	70	5	E	B
610-621	RP-M4C	30	50	70	5	E	B
622-699	RP-M4C	30	50	70	5	E	B,C
700-736	RP-E4C	30	50	70	5	E	B
912-941	RP-E4D	30	50	70	3	E	C
1000-1225	SD70ACe	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
1700-1705	SD45-2	30	40	40	5	E	B, K
1800 - 1899	SD70ACC	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
2100-2110	SW-1001	30	45	60	5	E	B
2200-2239	SW-1500	30	45	60	5	E	B
2501-2540 2557-2580	SD-70	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
2541-2556	SD-70	30	50	70	5	E	B,C,K
2581-2648	SD-70M	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
2649-2778	SD-70M-2	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
2800-2807	SD75M	30	50	70	5	E	B,C,K
3000-3028, 3034-3064	GP40-2	30	50	70	4	E	...
3029-3033	GP40-2	30	50	70	4	E	U
3071-3076	GP40-2	30	50	70	5	E	B

SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: ENGINES

Engine No.	Bldr. Model	Speed MPH			Equip. Dimen .	Train Type	Notes at End of Table
		Lite	Mltip. Lite	With Train			
3077-3102	GP40-2	30	50	70	5	E	B, C
3170-3200	SD40	...	...	...	...	E	P
3329-3424, 3428-3429, 3431, 3434-3437, 3441-3442, 3444-3445	SD40-2	30	50	65	5	E	B, K
3522-3564	D8-32B	30	50	70	5	E	B,C,K
3600-3680	ET44AC	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
3800-3820	SD-38	30	50	65	5	E	B, K
4000-4600	AC44C6M	30	50	70	5	E	B,K
4650-4661	GP59E	30	50	70	5	E	B
4662-4699	GP59ECO	30	50	70	5	E	B
4770-4799	GP33ECO	30	50	70	5	E	B, C
5000-5016	GP38-2	50	50	65	5	E	P
5226-5393	GP38-2	30	50	65	4	E	...
5900-5901	GP22ECO	30	50	70	5	E	B
5400-5445	SD50	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
5601-5680	GP38-2	30	50	70	5	E	B
5801-5889	GP38-3	30	50	70	5	E	B
6300-6359	SD40-E	30	50	65	5	E	B, K
6550-6700	SD60	30	50	70	5	E	B, C, K
6702-6716	SD60	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
6717-6762	SD60I	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
6763-6806	SD60M	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
6807-6815	SD60M	30	50	70	5	E	B, C, K
911, 6900-6999, 7000-7099	SD60E	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
7200-7228	SD80MAC	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
7229-7339	SD70ACU	30	50	70	5	E	B,K
7500-7719	ES40DC	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
8000-8184	ES44AC	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
8300-8313	D8-40C	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
8314-8467	D8-40CW	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
8689-8763	D8-40C	30	50	70	5	E	B, C, K
8764-8888	D9-40C	30	50	70	5	E	B, C, K
8889-9128	D9-40CW	30	50	70	5	E	B, C, K
9129-9978	D9-40CW	30	50	70	5	E	B, K
<b>PAL</b>							
2103	GP40-2	30	45	50	4	E	C
2108	GP35	30	45	50	4	E	C

**NOTES:****All CSX & NS Engines Prohibited as Follows:**

1. Between Hudson and Harold.
2. Tracks 1 & 4 between Overbrook and Paoli.
3. Pit Track through Harrisburg Station.
4. Through Baltimore Penn Station, except via 1 or F tracks.

Restrictions designated in applicable Line Special Instructions will apply at all other locations. Conductors or Engineers in charge of trains prohibited at any of the above locations must contact the Amtrak Dispatcher for instructions before entering the Northeast Corridor.

**"Notes at End of Table" for Equipment Operation:**

**A** - Non-Amtrak engines equipped with ACSES and/or I-ETMS

**B** - May operate PW Line through B&P Tunnel between Charles and Bridge.

**C** - Prohibited from operating as a lead unit in CSS territory.

**D** - Before movement, third rail shoes must be removed.

**E - Exception:** When verbally authorized by Dispatcher at PSCC, may operate through the North River Tunnels *via tracks 3x and 4x only*.

**F** - Prohibited from operating on PH Line Track 4 past the high platform at Overbrook Station. May operate on all other locations as permitted by Equipment Dimension 3.

**G** - May operate at maximum passenger train speed when hauling passenger equipment exclusively. LSL freight train speed restriction does not apply to these engines.

**K** - Locomotive exceeds 290,000 pounds gross weight.

**P** - Engines prohibited on all Northeast Corridor Territory.

**S** - May operate between Bergen & Harold, and A & Empire only when verbally authorized by Dispatcher at PSCC.

**T** - May operate on DB Line. On NHB Line, must not operate any further west than distance necessary for movement to clear Atwells Int. On MM Line, may operate between Cabot & Tower 1.

**U** - May operate on Tracks 6 or 7 thru Baltimore Penn Station.

**V** - Dual mode equipment able to be operate as either diesel or AC electric engine.

**W** - Amtrak engines not equipped with ACSES and/or I-ETMS

If operating in diesel mode, crew must notify the Dispatcher when entering the Amtrak Northeast Corridor.

**Equipment Dimension Codes (engines & cars):**

- 1 - Unrestricted operation on NEC not exceeding 14' 8" in height
- 2 - May operate Between Bergen & Harold, and A & Empire only when verbally authorized by Dispatcher at PSCC.
- 3 - Plate B not exceeding 15' 1" in height
- 4 - Plate C not exceeding 15' 6" in height
- 5 - Plate E not exceeding 16' 2" in height
- 6 - Plate F, and TOFC/COFC not exceeding 17' 2" in height
- 7 - Auto racks not exceeding 19' 0" in height
- 8 - Plate H (double stack) not exceeding 20' 2" in height

**SPEEDS - MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: CARS**

<b>AMTRAK</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip. Dim</b>
Amfleet Inspection Cars 10001, 10002, and 10005	125	B	1
Office Car 10020-10022	110	C	1
Amfleet car series 20000-22999, 25000-26999, 28000-28999, 42000-44499, 48000-48999	125	B	1
Michigan car series 44550-44999	125	B	1
Amfleet Capstone car series 81000-81499, 82000-82499, 83000-83499, 85000-85499; and Push-Pull equipped series 81500-81999, 82500-82999, 83500-83999, 85500-	125	B	1
Capitoliner Control Cars series 9632-9641*, 9643-9647, 9649-9651; Conference Car 9800	125	B	1
<b>*Note:</b> See restrictions for car 9637 in SI's 40-H1, 40-U1, 40-T1, 40-N1, 40-P1 & 40-W1.			
Amfleet or Capitoliner cars with <b>over-inflated air bellows (air springs):</b>			1
(a) Through crossovers and turnouts	15		
(b) All other movements (see S.I. 34-S1)	30		
Horizon passenger car series 51000-54599, 58000-58109	125	B	1
<b>Note:</b> Horizon Food Service cars series 53000 & 58000 are prohibited from operating in territory equipped for DC electrical (3rd rail) operation (see SI's 47-N1 & 47-T1). <b>Exception:</b> Cars 53501, 53505, 53509, 53510 & 53511 may operate in territory equipped for DC electrical operation.			
Siemens Venture Coaches 4001-4020, 4101-4134, 4201-4217, 4301-4317	125	B	1
Viewliner Inspection Car 10004, 10006 (see S.I. 41-S9)	110	C	1
Viewliner I 8400, 62000-62049 (see S.I. 41-S9)	110	C	1
Heritage car series 2500-2524, 7005, 8501-8559	110	C	1
Dome lounge 10031	110	C	5
Superliner I & II car series 31000-39046	100	C	5
High Level car series 39940-39975	90	C	5
Non-Powered Control Units (NPCU) 406, Series 90200-90415	100	B	4
Baggage cars 1000-1272, 1701-1763, 1800-1802, 1850-1857, 10093-10095	110	C	1
Material Handling Cars Series MHC 1500 to 1569	110	C	1
Viewliner II: Baggage Cars 61000-61069, Diners 68000-	125	B	1
Viewliner II: Sleeping Cars 62500-62524; Bag-Dorm Cars 69000-69009 (See S.I. 41-S9)	125	B	1

SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: CARS

<b>SEMI-PERMANENTLY COUPLED TRAINSETS</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
Turboliner Cars RTL Nos. 2131-2162, 2270-2389	110	B	1
<b>Note:</b> This equipment is dual mode. When operated in DC electrified territory, it must be considered to be a DC electric engine unless third rail contact shoes are removed or raised to position preventing contact with third rail. Turboliner equipment must not be left unattended unless wheels are chocked.			
High Speed Trainset (HST) Cars 2000-2039 (power cars), 3200-3219, 3300-3319, 3400-3419, 3500-3559, and Instrumented Car 10003	150		1
HST cars with <b>deflated air springs</b>	90	A	
HST cars with <b>over inflated air springs:</b>			
Non-diverting routes	30		
Diverting routes	15		
HST Power Cars (2000-2039) operating with <b>shroud raised</b> on:			1
Leading Power Car	50		
Trailing Power Car	125		
HST towed with <b>shroud raised</b>	125	B	
HST Power Cars 2000-2039, Lite	50		
HST Power Cars 2000-2039, Multiple Lite	50		
High Speed Trainset II (Acela 21) Cars 2100-2155 (power cars), 3250-3277, 3350-3370, 3450-3477, 3600-3739, 3900-3927	90	D	1
1. Must be operating in accordance with Train Type "D" speeds 2. Train may exceed authorized timetable speeds for testing purposes only when authorized by a test plan under the direction of an on-board test director.			
HST II cars with <b>deflated air springs</b>	90	D	1
HST II cars with <b>over inflated air springs:</b>			
Non-diverting routes	30		
Diverting routes	15		
HST II Power Cars (2100-2155) operating with <b>shroud raised</b> on:			
Leading Power Car	50		
Trailing Power Car	90		
HST II towed with <b>shroud raised</b>	90		
<b>AMTRAK FREIGHT AND MW EQUIPMENT</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
Ballast Hopper 11300 - 11392	50	E	2
Ballast Hopper 11500 - 11731	50	E	2
Ballast Hopper, Air Dump 11780 - 11791, 11795 - 11899, AFCX: 905015, 905018, 905020, 905051 - 905067	50	E	2
Ballast Hopper, Electric Dump 11901 - 12020, 12100 - 12129, 12500-12874	50	E	2
Wire Train Gondola (Reel Car) 13031 - 13039	50	E	2
Gondola 100 Ton 13200 - 13400	50	E	2
Air Side Dump Car 13901 - 13982	50	E	2
Cabin Car 14030 - 14035	50	E	2

## SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: CARS

AMTRAK FREIGHT AND MW EQUIPMENT (Cont'd)	Spd	Train Type	Equip Dim
MFS-40 Conveyor Hopper A14602-A14616, 14619-A14638, A14642, A14643, A14650-A14654, A14656, A14657	50	E	2
MHC-60 Conveyor Hopper: A14702, A14703, A14708, A14709, A14712, A14714, A14716-A14721	50	E	2
64 ½' Idler Flat Car 14800-14809	50	E	2
64 ½' Flat Car 14900-14924	50	E	2
52' 6" Flat Car 15002 - 15029	50	E	2
52' 6" - 6 axle Flat Car 15030	50	E	2
40' Flat car equipped with fan 15051, 15054	50	E	2
40' Flat Car 15056 - 15058	50	E	2
Wire Train Tower Car 15188 - 15197	50	E	2
53' 6" Flat Car 15201 - 15225	50	E	2
CWR Plant Flat 15234 - 15240	50	E	2
CWR Rack Car 15250 - 15273	40	E	2
CWR Tunnel Car or similar equipped with bulkhead doors 15290 - 15291	40	E	2
CWR Loading/Unloading Unit 15295 - 15298	40	E	2
CWR Tie Down Car 15300	40	E	2
Flat Car 15242 - 15248, 15901-15906	50	E	2
Mobile Maintenance Car (MMU) A15305, A15306, A15307	50	E	2
Van Module Flat Car 15401	35	E	2
Concrete Tie Car 15500 - 15594	50	E	2
89' Flat Car 15610, 15612 - 15652	50	E	2
Flat Car for SES PK2 Crane A18201 15611	50	E	2
53' 6" - 6 axle Flat Car 15658 - 15799	50	E	2
53' 6" Flat Car 15800 - 15824	50	E	2
53' 6" - 6 axle Flat Car 15900	50	E	2
Casting Conveyor Flat Car 15907	50	E	2
Castng Conveyor Flat Car A15908	50	E	2
Slot Train Gondola 15917 - 15922	50	E	2
Wire Train Rider Car (pass) 16309 - 16312	50	E	2
Baggage Car 16320	50	E	2
Conveyer Chute Cars - 2 Axle: A18401, A18402	50	E	2
Office Car 16719	50	E	2
50' MHC 16800 - 16808	50	E	2
Baggage Car 1704, 1706 - 1732	50	E	2
Box Car 17033 - 17037	50	E	2
RPO/Baggage Car 17041 - 17107	50	E	2
Switch Exchange System Car.....A18001 - A18004	50	E	2
Empty.....			
Loaded (See SI 41-S8).....			
A18101 with PK1 crane A18301	50	E	2
A18102 with PK1 crane A18302	50	E	4
DRGW 89' Escalator Flat Car 21738	50	E	2
KRL 70' Flat Cars 701200-701227	50	E	2
Herzog Air Dump Ballast Hoppers Series:	50	E	2



SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: CARS

HZGX 3979, 6301-6386, 6388-6407, 6609, 6613, 6623, 6639, 6644, 6650, 6656, 6660, 6672, 6685, 6686, 6691, 7417, 7764, 7775, 8672, 8682-8697, 8700-8775, 8784, 9156-9277, 9477, 9482, 9537, 9601-9695, 9722-9797, 9840-9893, 9924-9979			
<b>PRIVATE CARS (see SI 34-S4)</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
Type A	pnr	pnr	1
Type B	pnr	pnr	4
Type C	pnr	pnr	5
Type D	pnr	pnr	5
Type ND: <i>Prohibited</i> on Northeast Corridor	...	pnr	...
<b>C.D.O.T.</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
Passenger Cars Series 1600-1606	90	C	3
Passenger Car Series 1614-1616, 1640-1646, 1648 & 1650 & Control Car Series 1687, 1691-1697, 1699	100	C	3
With over or under inflated air bellows (bags)	40	C	...
Passenger Car Series 1621-1631, 1633 (odd numbers only)	90	C	3
Passenger Cars 1730-1774 (even numbers only)	90	C	1
Control Cars 1001, 1671, 1673, 1675, 1680-1682	90	C	3
Control Cars 1701, 1703, 1705, 1707, 1709, 1711, 1713, 1715, 1717, 1719	90	C	3
M-8 Multiple Unit Cars 9100-9738	90	B	1
<sup>1</sup> MBB Cars: 501-532, 1505-1523	80	C	3
<sup>1</sup> All MBB cars with an over or under inflated air spring on one end of the car must not exceed 50 MPH on non-diverting routes and 25 MPH on diverting routes. When two or more cars in consist have this condition, the train must not exceed 25 MPH on non-diverting routes and 15 MPH on diverting routes.			
<b>LIRR</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
<sup>1</sup> LIRR C-3 Bi-Level (Trailer with/ without toilet), Car Nos. 4001-4134, Bi-Level (Control) Car Nos. 5001-5023	80	D	1
<sup>1, 2</sup> LIRR M-3 Multiple Unit Cars: 9771-9946	80		
<sup>1, 2</sup> LIRR M-7 Multiple Unit Cars: 7001-7836	80		
<sup>1, 2</sup> LIRR M-9 Multiple Unit Cars: 9001-9202	80		
<sup>1</sup> Exception: when verbally authorized by Dispatcher at PSCC, may operate through the North River Tunnels via Tracks 3x and 4x only.			
<sup>2</sup> Exception: while operating between West Portal North River Tunnels and Harold may operate as Type B Trains.			

SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: CARS

<b>Maryland D.O.T.</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
MARC II Series 7700-7735, 7755, 7756 7791-7799 coaches 7745-7754 control cars (Prohibited from operating as lead unit in CCS territory), 7757-7762 control cars (Equipped with I-ETMS)	110	C	1
Push or Pull with over or under inflated air bellows (air bags):			
Through crossovers and turnouts	30		
All other movements	60		
MARC III Series 7800-7834, 7870-7876, 7890-7896 & Control Cars 7845-7858: (Equipped with I-ETMS) <b>SEE SI 581-S3. Note (3)</b>		C	4
Push or Pull with over inflated air springs (there is no restriction when air springs are under inflated):			
Through crossovers and turnouts	15		
All other movements	30		
MARC Gallery Cars Series 7900-7911	80	D	5
MARC IV Series 8000-8033 coaches, 8090-8094 w/toilet	125	B	1
*MARC IV Series 8045-8059 control cars (I-ETMS equipped)	125	B	1
* MARC IV control cars must not be operated as lead units in Cab Signal/ACES territory unless equipped with proper ATC components/event recorder. Push or Pull with under inflated air springs 60 MPH.			
<b>MBTA</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
Pullman Standard Cars (Nos. 200-258)	80	B	3
Bombardier Cars 350-389, 600-653 & 1600-1652	80	B	3
MBB Cars (Nos. 500-532 & 1500-1533)	80	B	3
Kawasaki Double Decker Coaches (Series 700, Series 900-932 & Series 1700)	80	B	4
ROTEM Coaches: 800-887	80	B	4
ROTEM Cab Cars: 1800-1870	80	B	4
<b>NOTE:</b> All MBTA cars with an <b>over or under inflated air spring</b> on one end of the car must not exceed 50 MPH on non-diverting routes, and 25 MPH on diverting routes. When two or more cars in consist have this condition, the train must not exceed 25 MPH on non-diverting routes, and 15 MPH on diverting routes.			
<b>NJT</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
Comet I Car Nos. 5707-5726, 5729-5735, 5737-5740, 5743-5746, 5748-5751	100	C	1
Comet IB Nos. 5220-5234	100	C	1
Comet II Car Nos. 5300-5459	100	C	1
Control Cars: Comet I Nos. 5100-5120, 5122-5131, 5133-5134, Comet II Nos. 5135-5154, Comet IB Nos. 5155-5169:	C	1	
Pull Mode	100		
Push Mode	90		
Comet III Control Car Nos. 5000-5008	100	C	1

SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: CARS

Comet III Car Nos. 5200-5205, 5500-5534	100	C	1
Comet IV Control Car Nos. 5011-5031	100	C	1
Comet IV Car Nos. 5235-5269, & 5535-5582	100	C	
Comet V Car Nos. 6200-6213 (toilet), 6500-6601 & Comet Car Nos. 6000-6083:	100	C	1
Multi-Level Control Car Nos. 7000-7061 & Multi-Level Car Nos. 7200-7298, 7500-7767 (trailer)	100	C	1
Hopper Car Series 9124-9154	25	E	3
Aqua Train Car Nos.9306, 9307, 9932	50	E	4
*NJT Wire Train Cars 9950 to 9952	60	E	3
*NJT Tool Car 9998	60	E	3
*Operation is <i>prohibited</i> east of Portal.			
<b>Cars Marked MNR Operated by NJT:</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
Comet V Control Cars Nos. 6700-6714	90	C	1
Comet V Car Nos. 6750-6754 (trailer w/toilet)	90	C	1
Comet V Car Nos. 6755-6799 (trailer, no toilet)	90	C	1
NJT Passenger Cars with over or under inflated air springs:			
(a) Through crossovers or turnouts	30		
(b) All other movements	60		
<b>NJT - MULTIPLE UNIT CARS</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
NJT Arrow III Nos. 1304-1533	80	C	1
When MU air springs are deflated or over inflated:			
(a) Through crossovers or turnouts	30		
(b) All other movements	60		
If overriding buffer plates occur on MU cars, Dispatcher must be notified immediately. Speed of train must not exceed 15 MPH, and when moving through crossovers and turnouts 5 MPH. Trainmen and passengers must not occupy or pass through vestibule area while train is in motion.			
<b>North Carolina DOT</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
Passenger Car 400000	90	C	1
Passenger Cars Series 400001-400011, 400013,400012, 400014, lounges 400201-400203, 400205	110	C	1
<b>SEPTA</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
Control Cars Series 2401-2410, 2460, 2461, & Passenger Cars Series 2501-2525, *2550-2559; 2590-2595		C	1
Pull Mode	100		
Push Mode	90		
Push or Pull with Air Springs Over or Under Inflated:			
(a) Through crossovers and turnouts	30		
(b) All other movements	60		
* End gates must be kept retracted, unless coupled to similarly equipped car.			
Cars 601, 602, 605, 606, 610	75	C	1
Cabin Cars 2002 & 2010**	45	C	3

SPEEDS-MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: CARS

**\*\* These cars are prohibited east of Bergen, and on No. 4 River Line Trk. at Girard.**

<b>SEPTA - MULTIPLE UNIT CARS</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
* SEPTA Silverliner IV (GE) Nos. 101-188, 270-499	95	C	1
* SEPTA Silverliner V Nos. 701-738, 801-882	100		
When MU air springs are deflated or over inflated:			
(a) Silverliner IV & V through crossovers or turnouts	30		
(b) Silverliner IV & V, all other movements	60		

If overriding buffer plates occur on MU cars, Dispatcher must be notified immediately. Speed of train must not exceed 15 MPH, and when moving through crossovers and turnouts 5 MPH. Trainmen and passengers must not occupy or pass-through vestibule area while train is in motion.

<b>US D.O.T. <sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
DOTX 216	125	B	1
DOTX 217 (See SI 41-S13)	90	D	4
DOTX 218	70	D	4
DOTX 219	90	D	4
DOTX 220	90	D	1
DOTX 221, 223	110	C	1

<sup>1</sup> All US D.O.T. test cars must be towed by a locomotive, as they are not cab signal equipped (See SI 550-S1).

<b>VRE</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
Passenger Car Series V405, V408, V412, V413, V415	80	D	5
Passenger Car Series V421-V430, V433, V437	80	D	5
Passenger Car Series V710-V730	80	D	5
Passenger Car Series V800-V839, V850-V879	80	D	5
Trailer Car Series 840 – 848	80	D	5

<b>CALTRANS. CALIDOT</b>	<b>Spd</b>	<b>Train Type</b>	<b>Equip Dim</b>
SIIX	9024	90	...

**NOTES:**

**Equipment Dimension Codes (engines & cars):**

- 1 - Unrestricted operation on NEC not exceeding 14' 8" in height
- 2 - May operate Between Bergen & Harold, and A & Empire only when verbally authorized by Dispatcher at PSCC.
- 3 - Plate B not exceeding 15' 1" in height
- 4 - Plate C not exceeding 15' 6" in height
- 5 - Plate E not exceeding 16' 2" in height
- 6 - Plate F, and TOFC/COFC not exceeding 17' 2" in height
- 7 - Auto racks not exceeding 19' 0" in height
- 8 - Plate H (double stack) not exceeding 20' 2" in height

**37-S6. AMTRAK FREIGHT EQUIPMENT**

Unless otherwise restricted, Amtrak freight equipment is authorized to operate at freight train speeds.

**37-S7. EQUIPMENT FITTED WITH INSTRUMENTED WHEEL SET (IWS)**

To facilitate periodic train-track dynamics testing, one truck of certain cars will be refitted with an Instrumented Wheel Set (IWS). Since, by design, the brake system on an IWS equipped truck is either removed or cut out, no brake test is required on the IWS truck. IWS equipped cars will be considered as having 100% operative brakes, as long as the brakes on the non-IWS end of the car are operative. *When an IWS equipped car is operated in a train consisting of less than 3 cars (including the IWS car), train speed must not exceed 50 MPH.*

**37-S8. AMTRAK TRAINS WITH MAIL, BAGGAGE AND EXPRESS (MB&E) CARS**

This instruction applies to Amtrak trains with mail, baggage and express (MB&E) cars operating between Washington and Boston, or New Haven and Springfield. ***MB&E trains operating between Philadelphia and Harrisburg are governed by SI 37-G6.***

An "MB&E" car is a 1500 series MHC car; 1000, 1100, 1200, 1700 or 1800 series baggage car; or 70000, 71000 or 74000 series express mail car (see S.I. 41-S14). A "passenger carrying car" is a car designed to carry passengers and/or provide on-board services (e.g., coach, sleeper, food service car), not including private cars.

- A. Trains with 14 cars or less may operate at Train Type C speeds if they have no more than 2 MB&E cars for each passenger carrying car.
  - B. Trains with 14 cars or less must operate at **Train Type D** speeds on the PW, NYP, NYT & NHB lines (see SI 37-P1, 37-N1, 37-T1 & 37-B1), and passenger train speeds not exceeding 80 MPH on other lines, if they have:
    - 1. More than 2 MB&E cars for each passenger carrying car in consist, or
    - 2. No passenger carrying cars in consist.
- Exception:** Trains of 14 cars or less that are handled by 1 or more AEM-7 or HHP-8 engines and have at least 1 passenger carrying car may operate at Train Type C speeds not exceeding 110 MPH, when the brakes on all cars are operative.
- C. Trains with 15 to 24 cars may operate at Train Type C speeds if they have no more than 2 MB&E cars for each passenger carrying car, *and the brakes on all cars are operative.*
  - D. Trains with 15 to 24 cars must operate at **freight train** speeds if they have:
    - 1. More than 2 MB&E cars for each passenger carrying car in consist, or
    - 2. No passenger carrying cars in consist, or
    - 3. Inoperative brakes on any car.

**Exception:** Trains with 15 to 24 cars that have more than 2 MB&E cars for each passenger carrying car, or inoperative brakes on any car, may operate at **Train Type D** speeds on the PW, NYP and NHB lines, and passenger train speeds up to 80 MPH on other lines, **if** they have at least 4 Amfleet, Horizon, Viewliner, or Heritage Sleeper cars, **and** no more than 15 MHC or baggage cars.

- E. Passenger trains with more than 24 cars are prohibited on all NEC lines except the PH line.

**37-S9. SUCX FLAT CARS**

Unless otherwise restricted, SUCX Flat Cars 54019, 54031, 54048, 54062, 54063, and 54073 are authorized to operate at freight train speeds.

**OTHER LOAD AND EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS****41-S1. EAST, NORTH RIVER AND EMPIRE TUNNELS AND PENN STATION  
NEW YORK**

The following applies to the movement and storage of passenger and freight equipment through the East and North River Tunnels and Penn Station:

1. All hatch covers on cars must be closed and secured before entering tunnels.
2. Cars excluded from movement:

Cars containing shipments of hazardous materials requiring placards under the provisions of the current issue of CR/NS HM1, Hazardous Materials Regulations.

3. Operating limitations which must be observed:

- (a) Passenger trains must not exceed 30 cars.
- (b) Freight trains must not exceed 50 cars.
- (c) Coal or charcoal ranges or heaters in kitchen or cabin cars of all steel construction must have fire banked prior to entering tunnels.
- (d) Passenger and freight train cars containing butane, propane or other compressed flammable gas for cooking, lighting, heating, refrigeration or other purposes are restricted, unless such gas has been drained from the containers on cars so equipped or portable containers with other types of gasses have been removed. **EXCEPTION:** Work trains may carry canisters of compressed oxygen and acetylene for welding and other maintenance activities within the confines of all HUD, NYT & NYP Line tunnels. Quantities must be limited to one day's expected use. Canisters of oxygen and acetylene, either empty or full, may not be stored in the tunnels.

4. GP type hoppers must not be operated on tracks equipped for third rail operation.

5. Diesel and Turbine engines in passenger service not capable of drawing propulsion power from 3rd rail must be hauled by electric engines between east portal of the East River Tunnels, west portal of the North River Tunnels and north portal of the Empire Tunnel. (Diesel and Turbine engines may be idling while being hauled). They may operate independent of third rail power only when authorized by the Dispatcher at PSCC. **EXCEPTION:** This instruction does not apply to diesel powered Sperry Cars, or other track maintenance equipment equipped with proper exhaust attachments.

**41-S2. CARS EXCEEDING 263,000 POUNDS**

Cars with gross weight exceeding 263,000 lbs. cannot be moved without permission of the General Manager.

**41-S3. SINGLE-AXLE TRUCKS**

Cars with single axle trucks must not be used as the rear car of any train operated in electrified territory. **EXCEPTION:** When necessary, Amtrak freight cars A18401 & A18402 may be used as the rear car of a work train moving to or from work locations. When this car is on the rear of a train, the Conductor must notify the Dispatcher. Rule 506, "Trains That Might Not Shunt", must be applied while the train is in ABS territory; and Rule 605, "Movements That Might Not Shunt", must be applied while the train is in interlocking limits.

**41-S4. AMTRAK FREIGHT OR MW CARS**

Amtrak freight or MW cars must be examined by the Conductor to determine the restrictions. (Making note if the provisions of Rule 119 apply to their train.) The

Conductor must notify the Dispatcher and Engineer of any restrictions affecting the movement of their train.

Trains containing this equipment are restricted as follows (Also see SI 41-S8):

**Penn. Station, NY**

Must run No. 11 or 12 tracks Penn. Station, N.Y.

\*Cars 15003 & 15051-15062 may operate on Penn. Station, NY Tracks 1-16 & 18-21, but are prohibited on Track 17.

**41-S5. AIR DUMP HOPPERS & GONDOLAS**

Movement of trains with Amtrak Air Dump Ballast Hoppers or Air Side Dump Gondolas Series AMT 13900-13967 in the consist must not be made with main reservoir hose coupled between engine and cars, except when coupled for the purpose of immediate dumping by direction of MW Foreman.

**41-S6. OPERATION OF DOUBLE STACK CARS**

Operation of double stack cars is prohibited on the Northeast Corridor, except under the following conditions:

1. No restriction applies to empty cars (i.e., flat car with no containers).
2. Single level loaded cars with axle loading not to exceed 65,000 lbs. may operate on any track where freight trains are permitted.
3. MERX type container cars loaded with two-tier trash containers, with height not to exceed 17' 2" and axle loading not to exceed 65,000 lbs., may operate between Attleboro and Mansfield.

**4. Multi-unit double stack trash container cars not exceeding a height of 17' 0" above the top of the rail and axle loading not to exceed 65,000 lbs., may operate on the MRS Line between New Haven and West Springfield, and on the HUD Line between CP 156 and Poughkeepsie.**

**41-S7. AMTRAK BALLAST CARS**

Amtrak 14600 series MFS-40 ballast cars mandate that the "A" end of the car must only be coupled to the "B" end of another MFS type ballast car or Casting Conveyor flat car AMTK 15907. When the adjoining car is not an MFS-40 type ballast car, BMS or BMS-100, or Casting Conveyor flat car AMTK 15907, a flat car must be used as an idler car under the "A" end of the car. Coupling any other type of equipment to the "A" end of the car is prohibited.

**41-S8. SWITCH EXCHANGE SYSTEM CARS**

The following restrictions apply to the movement of Switch Exchange System (SES) cars A18001- A18004, A18101-A18102, Amtrak flat cars 15610-15619 and 15655-15799, and any other authorized flat cars when the cars are loaded with panels:

1. They may be moved with an NRPC 3294 10C indicating the results of the inspection as:
  - a. No restrictions approved for movement per SI 37-S5,
  - OR
  - b. Restricted, Clearance Form required under Rule 119(a).

**Note:** Should no documentation be available, contact the mechanical desk at CNOC either directly at 1-800-424-0217 or through the train dispatcher.

2. They may be moved with the authority of, and when accompanied by, a qualified supervisor or MW Foreman. This supersedes the requirement above in item 1.
3. They must not exceed 30 MPH. (Also see SI 41-S4)

#### **41-S9. VIEWLINER CARS: REQUIREMENT TO HAVE TRAP STEPS IN “UP” POSITION**

Due to potential clearance problems, trap steps on Viewliner I Cars 62000-62049, Viewliner II Sleeping Cars 62500-62524, Viewliner II Bag-Dorm Cars 69000-69009, and Viewliner Inspection Car 10004 must be in the up position whenever these cars are moved outside of yards. (Also see S.I. 37-S5)

#### **41-S10. TLM, UNDERCUTTERS, POWER CARS**

Amtrak TLM No. 25001, Undercutters Nos. N14901, & A14907, Power Cars No. N14801 and Spike Puller No. 15999 must not exceed 25 MPH.

Due to potential clearance problems on the WT, PW, NYP, PH, NYS, HUD, NYT & NYP Lines, this equipment must not be operated on main tracks or running tracks in these territories until the Conductor and Engineer have received written notification of any routing restrictions.

#### **41-S12. AMTRAK MW CRANES**

**Amtrak Kirow Crane A59601** is a self-propelled MW crane with 8 axles on span bolster trucks. It is authorized to operate in work trains at 30 MPH, or alone as a track car at 30 MPH. When crane A59601 is operating in a work train, it must be accompanied by an 89' flat car, either the AMTK 15615 or 15616. It has no clearance or weight restrictions on Amtrak lines.

**American Crane A59019** is a self-propelled MW crane, and is authorized to operate at 30 MPH. American Crane A59019 is assigned equipment dimension 4 and may operate only on track segments where each Line's Special Instruction “40-x1” (for example, 40-B1) lists equipment dimension 4 or greater.

#### **41-S13. U.S. DOT TEST CAR DOTX 217**

At certain passenger stations, operation of U.S. DOT Test Car DOTX 217 is prohibited on tracks that are adjacent to high level platforms, as indicated by an “X” below:

X Below:							
Line	Station	MP	Track Numbers				
			1	2	3	4	6
PW	Bowie State	119.4	...	...	X	...	...
	Baltimore Penn Station	95.7	...	...	...	...	X
	Wilmington	26.8	...	...	X	...	...
NYP	New Brunswick	31.4	X	...	...	...	...
	Edison	28.9	...	...	...	X	...
	Metro Park	23.2	X	...	...	...	...
	Rahway	19.5	...	...	...	X	...
	Newark	8.8	...	X	...	X	...
NHB	New London	122.9	X	...	...	...	...
	Providence	185.1	...	X	X	...	...



**41-S14. AMTRAK EXPRESS MAIL CARS**

Amtrak Express Mail Cars Nos. 70000-70049, 71000-71299, & 74001-74111 may operate at speeds not exceeding 90 MPH, subject to the following restrictions:

1. Must not be moved unless plug doors are properly closed and secured.
2. **PROHIBITED** at the following locations:  
**NYS, HUD, NYT & NYP Lines:** All tracks between Bergen & CP-216, including Penn Station and the Hudson Line.  
**Mid-Atlantic Div:**
  - (a) Trk 4 between N. Phila & Zoo.
  - (b) No. 4 River Line Duck Under at Zoo
  - (c) Through the New York-Pittsburgh Subway at Zoo.
  - (d) Through the 36th St. Tunnel at Zoo
  - (e) Baltimore Station Tracks 3, 4, 5, & 6.
  - (f) Washington Union Station Trks 12-14, & 17-20.
3. Must not exceed 50 MPH while operating on tracks next to high level station platforms at the locations indicated by an "X" in the table below:

Line	Station	MP	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4
NHB	Ruggles St.	226.5	X	...	X	...
	Forest Hills	223.7	...	...	X	...
	Hyde Park	220.3	...	X	X	...
	Readville	219.2	...	X	X	...
	Route 128	217.3	X	X	...	...
	Canton Junction	213.9	X	X	...	...
	Mansfield	204.1	X	X	...	...
	Attleboro	196.9	...	...	X	X
	South Attleboro	191.9	X	X	...	...
	Old Saybrook	105.1	X	X	...	...
NYP	N. Phila	85	...	X	...	...
	Trenton	56.7	X	...	...	X
	Hamilton	53	X	...	...	X
	Princeton Jct	47.1	X	...	...	X
	New Brunswick	31.4	X	...	...	X
	Edison	28.9	X	...	...	X
	Metuchen	25.8	X	...	...	X
	Metro Park	23.2	X	...	...	X
	Rahway (MP 19.5) Tracks A, B & 4					
	Linden (MP 17.3)..... Tracks A & B					
	Elizabeth	14.1	X	...	...	X
	North Elizabeth	13	X	...	...	X
	Newark International Airport Station (MP 11.2)..... Tracks A, 1, 4 & 5					
PW	BWI	106.3	X	...	X	...
	Odenton	113.6	X	...	X	...
	Bowie State	119.4	X	...	X	...
	Seabrook	124.7	X	...	X	...
	New Carrollton	127	...	X	X	...
PH	Bryn Mawr	10.1	...	...	...	X
	Thorndale	35.3	X	...	...	...

**41-S15. BRANDT TRUCK TRACK CAR TONNAGE LIMITS**

The table below indicates tonnage limits for the operation of Brandt Trucks based on truck type.

<b>EQUIPMENT</b>	<b>Amtrak Ballast or Other Track Material (OTM) Cars Not Exceeding 100 Tons</b>	<b>Herzog Ballast Cars Not Exceeding 131.5 Tons</b>
500HP Brandt truck (AX27335, AX22189, AX24065 )	9	7
600HP Brandt Truck (AX24575, AX24576, AX24577, AX24578, AX24240, AX24241, AX24242, AX24243)	9	7
On Track Grades of 1% or greater (see following table)	6	5
475HP Brandt Truck (AX26441, AX25481, AX24769)	7	5
On Track Grades of 1% or greater (see following table)	4	3
<b>NOTE:</b> For movements operating under Dispatcher's authority, the Foreman in charge must report the car count to the Dispatcher.		

The following is a list of NEC locations where track grade is 1% or greater.

<b>LINE</b>	<b>FROM</b>	<b>TO</b>
NHB	Forrest	Back Bay
DB	Hill	Fairmount
	South Bay	Broad
MRS	None	
NYS	Harold	MP 9
HUD	A	MP 3
	CP 145	CP 146
NYT	NY Penn Station	Harold
NYP	NY Penn Station	Bergen
PW	Martin	River
	Biddle	Paul
	Charles	Pennsylvania Ave
	Frederick Road	Halethorpe
	B.W.I.	MP 108
	MP 118	Bowie State
WT	A	Division Post
PH	Penn	Wynnewood

## **CLOSE CLEARANCES**

### **43-S1. CLOSE CLEARANCE SIGNS**

At locations where “Close Clearance Signs” are posted, train crew members and other employees are prohibited from riding on side of moving equipment. The absence of these signs does not relieve employees from being familiar with locations of close clearance where signs are not displayed.

## **HAZARDOUS MATERIAL**

### **45-S1. CARS PLACARDED EXPLOSIVES**

Cars placarded Explosives must not be handled in trains hauling 50% or more of petroleum products in box or tank cars.

### **45-S2. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS REFERENCE**

Employees involved in the transport of hazardous materials must refer to the current issue of the United States Hazardous Materials Instructions for Rail, HM-1 (Conrail, CSX, NS).

**ELECTRICAL OPERATION****47-S1. ELECTRICAL OPERATION**

All employees who work in Amtrak electrified territory must comply with the Electrical Operating Instructions (AMT-2), must maintain a copy of the AMT-2, and must have it with them while on duty.

**47-S2. TRACKS EQUIPPED FOR AC ELECTRICAL OPERATION**

Employees, when qualifying on the physical characteristics of the railroad, must familiarize themselves with the location of all electrified tracks. Amtrak main tracks are equipped for AC electrical operation, **EXCEPT: New Haven-Boston-Trk. 3** between Pine & Orchard; Trk No. 3 between Stony and end-of-track; Trk No. 4 between Davisville & Malcolm; Trk No. 3 between Packard & Atwells; Trk No. 7 between Atwells and Orms; Trk No. 3 between Thatcher & Holden; Boston South Station Trks 1 & 13; MRS Line - All Tracks; **PH Line-** State No. 8 track from 538 feet west of the 8W Signal to end of track.

**Other Equipped Tracks:** Dorchester Branch, No. 1 Track and No. 2 Track and associated switches and crossovers from Tower 1 to and including the diamond at South Bay, are equipped for AC electrical operation. Middleboro Main Line Track No. 14 to and including Cabot is equipped for AC electrical operation. Various non-main tracks on the above Lines are also equipped for AC electrical operation.

All electrified tracks east of dead sections catenary poles 204H to 206H (NYS Line) are controlled by the Metro North Power Supervisor at Madison Avenue, New York.

All electrified tracks between dead sections catenary poles 204H to 206H (NYS Line) and MP 76 (NYP Line) are controlled by the Power Director at Penn Station, New York.

All electrified tracks between MP 76 and Zoo (NYP Line) and between Penn and MP 21 (PH Line) are controlled by the Power Director at CETC, in CNOC, Wilmington, DE.

All electrified tracks between MP 21 and Harrisburg (Philadelphia to Harrisburg) are controlled by the Power Director at Harrisburg Station, Harrisburg.

All electrified tracks between Zoo and Washington Terminal are controlled by the Power Director at CETC, in CNOC, Wilmington, DE.

All electrified tracks between New Haven & Boston are controlled by the Power Director at CETC, South Station, Boston, MA.

**47-S3. PHASE BREAKS**

Location	Tracks	Catenary Br or Signal Br	Distance of Break
<b>NYP Line</b>	2 & 3	W 3.44	200 feet East of & 200 feet West of Catenary Pole W 3.44
<b>PW Line: Perry</b>	1 & 2 3 & 4	Cat. Br 58.68	200 feet Northward & Southward
<b>PH Line</b>	1 & 2 3 & 4	Cat. Br 33.78 Cat. Br 33.71	360 feet Eastward 360 feet Westward

**47-S4. POSITION LIGHT PHASE BREAK INDICATORS**

In service on track	Governs track(s)	For direction	Location of Indicator	Distance from Phase Break
PW Line: Perry				
1	1	North & South	<b>Northward trains:</b> Sig. Br. 590 <b>Southward trains:</b> Coudon's Rd. OHB, MP 58.34	1425 feet
2	2			1425 feet
3	3			1425 feet
4	4			1425 feet
PH Line: Thorndale Substation				
1	1 & 2	East	<b>Eastward trains:</b> Cat. Br. 34.15	1925 feet
3	3 & 4	East		1925 feet
1*	1 & 2	West	<b>Westward trains:</b> Cat. Br. 33.39	1900 feet
4	3 & 4	West		1900 feet
* Phase Break Indicator in service to the left of the track.				

**47-S5. AMT-2 ELECTRICAL OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS: CHAPTER 1.0 – GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

Table 1 titled "Minimum Approach Distance" in chapter 1, page 9 is replaced by the table below.

by the table below

OVERHEAD WIRES			
	Contractor	AMT-2 Qualified Employee (non Class "A")	Class "A" Employee
	(ft.)	(ft.)	(Ft.)
Personnel not protected by Class "A" employee, wires energized or de-energized not grounded			
Transmission Wires	15	8	8
Catenary	15	3	3
Signal Line	15	3	3
Utility Wires less than 35000 volts	15	3	3
Personnel protected by Class "A" employee, wires energized or de-energized not grounded			
Transmission Wires	8	8	8
Catenary	3	3	3*
Signal Line	3	3	3
Utility Wires less than 35000 volts	3	3	3
Equipment operating in the vicinity of wires energized or de-energized not grounded			
Transmission Wires	15	15	15
Catenary	15**	3	3
Signal Line	15**	3	3
Utility Wires less than 35000 volts	15**	3	3
Personnel and Equipment being provided protection by Class "A" employee, wires de-energized, tested de-energized, and grounded			
All Conductors	Full Contact		
Unidentified Dangling Wires			
Unidentified Dangling Wires	15	15	8
*18 inches permissible at Steady Spans only with Class "A" supervision			
**3 feet when protected by a Class "A" employee			

**47-S6. AMT-2 ELECTRICAL OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS: CATENARY POWER OUTAGES**

*AMT-2, Instruction 2.303 is revised for clarity.*

**2.303 No Pantograph Damage Found - Power Immediately Restored** - If no pantograph damage is found and catenary power is immediately restored, the Dispatcher must direct trains operating on the affected track or an adjacent track within the limits of the power outage area to inspect for catenary damage on the affected track, following the inspection guidelines in instruction 2.401, "Inspecting for Catenary Damage". If no catenary damage is revealed after the entire outage area has been inspected, train(s) within the affected catenary circuit may operate at Normal Speed.

**47-S7. AMT-2 ELECTRICAL OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS: CHAPTER 2.0 – RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS PERTAINING TO TRANSPORTATION ACTIVITIES**

*Table 6 titled "Electric Power Requirement Restrictions" by the table below.*

Equipment	Controller Position/Power Effort Must Not Exceed:	Notes
High Speed Trainset (HST) Power cars	50,000-foot pounds	...
HHP-8 Engines	50,000-foot pounds	...
AEM-7 (AC) Engines	7,500 ft. lbs. per traction motor	...
AEM-7 (DC) Engines	1,500 Amps	...
ALP-44 Engines	1,500 Amps	...
ALP-45 Engines	1,500 Amps	1, 2
ACS-64	50,000-foot pounds	
ALP-46 Engines	1,500 Amps	1
MU Cars	P-2 Position	...
Note 1: Total line amperage can be viewed on ITU Propulsion Screen.		
Note 2: This notching restriction only applies when this engine is operating in electric mode.		

**47-S8. AMT-2 ELECTRICAL OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS: INSTRUCTION 2.401: PANTOGRAPHS**

Pantograph Position for Normal Operations of Electric Equipment

Company	Equipment	Pantograph Up During Normal Operation	Notes
Amtrak	ACS-64	Rear / Trailing	1
	High Speed Trainsets	<b>Lead Powercar: "F"</b> <b>Trail Powercar: "R"</b>	1, 3
	HHP-8	Rear / Trailing	1
Amtrak, SEPTA, MARC	Push-Pull	Either	2, 4
NJT	Push-Pull	Rear / Trailing	1, 2
<b>Note 1:</b> "Front" and "Rear" means the position of the pantograph on each locomotive, power car or MU car in relation to the direction of movement, <u>not</u> the equipment ends stenciled "F" or "R". <b>Note 2:</b> "Push-Pull" means a passenger train with a Multiple Unit (MU) or control car on either end. <b>Note 3:</b> Pantograph knuckles are to face forward on both power cars. <b>Note 4:</b> Trains in push-pull service operating over 100 MPH will operate with knuckle facing forward.			

#### **47-S9. AMT-2 ELECTRICAL OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS: CHAPTER 4.0 – RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS PERTAINING TO PANTOGRAPHS**

*The following notes are added to AMT-2, Instruction 4.113*

Any electric equipment with an MCB must have the MCB opened prior to changing configuration of the pantograph(s).

#### **NOTE:**

##### **1. ACS-64**

The pantograph configuration on ACS-64 locomotives can be changed using the procedures as described in System General Road Foreman Notice “ACS-64 Quick reference Guide” under “Pantograph Operation”. If the procedure under “Changing Pantograph Configuration without losing HEP” is followed, the ACS-64 locomotives are exempt from opening the MCB when changing pantographs

##### **2. NJT ALP-46-**

The pantograph configuration on ALP-46 locomotives can be changed using the procedures as described in NJ Transits’s “Transit Rail Operations Instructions” (TRO-3). If the procedure under the TRO- 3, E-6 is followed, the ALP-46 locomotives are exempt from opening the MCB when changing pantographs.

#### **47-S10. AMT-2 ELECTRICAL OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS: CHAPTER 8.0 – RULES AND INSTRUCTIONS PERTAINING TO CONTRACTOR PROTECTION**

*AMT-2, Instruction 8.102 is replaced in its entirety.*

8.102 Contractors will not work closer than 15 feet to overhead wires or apparatus unless one of the following conditions are met:

- A. Protection by a Class “A” employee(s) is provided.
- B. Employee is qualified in the electrical trade and a work plan has been approved by the Deputy Chief Engineer – ET or their designated representative.
- C. Protective measures are taken to prevent persons or equipment from coming in contact with exposed energized overhead lines and apparatus, such as guarding, isolating, protective barriers, and material handling techniques. The Deputy Chief Engineer – ET, or their designated representative, must approve the measures.

**INSPECTION OF EQUIPMENT****70-S1. FUELING LOCOMOTIVES**

It is imperative that the components of CRM are applied by T&E crews while vendors are fueling locomotives under their control. Prior to departing a fueling location, the engine crew must verify through face-to-face contact, that the fuel vendor's work is complete, and that all persons, tools, and equipment are in the clear.

**70-S2. Initiating Movements**

Before initiating movement, operators and crews must ensure hand brakes are released and that such movements are unobstructed and authorized (including, but not limited to, checking for skates, chocks, and chains, when applicable).

**72-S1. RADIO ALARM HOT BOX/Dragging Equipment Detectors**

The following instructions will apply:

As a train approaches a detector, the detector will check its own integrity. If the detector fails the integrity test, it will transmit a message stating the location and track number of the detector, the ambient temperature, and the words "Integrity Failure". If the dragger feature has malfunctioned, it will transmit the message "Stuck Dragger". Immediately upon detection of the first defect, the system will transmit the milepost location, the track number, and the message "Defect detected."

When this message is received, the train must be stopped when rear end is clear of the detector.

When entire train has passed the detector, a radio message will be transmitted stating the results of the inspection. After a one second delay, the message will be repeated. If a defect is detected, the train must be stopped and inspected in accordance with the instructions received, and the Dispatcher notified.

Detector will identify suspected hot journals or dragging equipment by axle number counting from head end (including engines). If a defect is not found at the axle location specified, that entire car and the 2 cars immediately ahead and behind that car must be inspected. If the radio transmission reports 6 defects, which is the maximum number the detector can transmit, the entire train behind the 6th defect must be inspected.

If Radio Alarm Detector fails to transmit the results of the inspection, or if the detector transmits that it has had an integrity failure or a stuck dragger, the Dispatcher must be promptly notified.

The final transmission from the Radio Alarm Detector must be acknowledged.

**Example:** "Amtrak No. 171 Eng 205 at Midway on No. 1 track, no defects, out."

All Radio Alarm Detectors will transmit on Road Radio channels as designated on Station pages.

**72-S2. WHEEL INSPECTION**

When a train has been stopped because of sticking brakes, sliding wheels, or actuation of hot wheel scanner an examination of the car wheels must be made. If wheel shows signs of being overheated, the air brakes of that car must be cut out. If any cracks are found in the wheel, car must be set out. Attention must be given to flat spots and be governed by Rule 71.

When a train has been stopped because of actuation of Hot Wheel Scanner and no defect is found on reported car, crew members must inspect the two cars ahead and the two cars behind the reported car for defects.



**72-S3. HOT BOX DETECTORS AND RECORDERS**

Hot Box Detectors and Recorders which measure and record the heat of passing journal boxes are in service at various locations.

At all installations, arrangements must be made to stop trains as soon as possible when the hot box detector so indicates by the recorder.

Train or engine crews, upon contacting Dispatcher or Operator, will be advised as to which side of car and which journal has the defective condition.

After the examination of a hot journal has been completed, the following information must be given to the Dispatcher:

1. Confirmation of the location of suspected car(s) in train.
2. The initial and number of car(s) and waybill information.
3. Condition of journal(s).
4. Location of hot journals to include the following:  
Truck (lead or trailing), Wheel (lead or trailing), Side (north, east, south, west)
5. Type of bearing (friction or roller)
6. Type of packing if friction type bearing
7. Any other pertinent information.

If on observation no exception is taken to the reported defective car, crew members will be responsible for observing journal condition of the two cars ahead and two cars behind the reported car, opening journal box lids, if so equipped, for thorough observation.

Operator will advise train crew of the suspected car(s) counting from the head end.

**72-S4. USE OF TEMPILSTIK**

Conductors, Assistant Conductors and Engineers must obtain and carry with them while on duty a 200 and a 219-degree Tempilstik

**72-S5. OVERHEATED BEARINGS-ENGINES**

When engine develops an overheated axle bearing or motor axle suspension bearing enroute, engine will be isolated, if possible, or traction motor circuit cut out and operated with caution not exceeding a speed of 10 MPH to the next point where instructions can be received or where engine may be set off.

Any engine reported having an overheated axle bearing or motor suspension bearing or found overheated on inspection must not be dispatched.

**72-S6. HOT BOX INDICATORS ALARMS AND HOT JOURNALS**

On a car known to have a hot journal, the air brakes must be cut out and all air released from reservoirs as promptly as practicable.

Engines or cars equipped with smoke and/or odor hot box indicators will release a strong penetrating odor and/or a volume of dense white smoke when bearings become overheated. When either of these indications is observed, train must be stopped, and a prompt report made to the Dispatcher.

The use of sand or dirt for extinguishing fires in journal boxes is prohibited. Water or snow should not be used for cooling hot journals except in an emergency and when used, journal should be cooled as slowly as conditions will permit.

When a journal equipped with a lubricating pad is found overheating enroute, train must be stopped, and examination made. The lubricating pad must be adjusted or replaced with an oil saturated pad in good condition if this will overcome trouble. If cause of heating cannot be corrected in this manner or car cannot be

moved to the next terminal through use of cooling compound, car should be set out.

Cooling compound shall be used for emergency treatment of overheated journals of cars enroute and should be used before journal becomes red.

Journals with broken brasses shall not be treated with cooling compound.

When applying cooling compound, it shall be placed along full length of rising side of journal, particular attention to be given to placing compound at back or inside end of journal. Cars having journals treated with cooling compound shall be tagged in a prominent place near journal, using prescribed form at time compound is applied.

When cars with hot journals are set out where inspectors do not take immediate charge, the crew must make a careful inspection of the underside of wooden flooring to determine that it has not been ignited by the blaze from the hot journal and must extinguish all fire before proceeding with the train and the journal should be left in such condition as to avoid damage to car by fire.

Conductor must make prompt report to Dispatcher of cars treated enroute or set out account overheated journal stating whether treated by cooling compound, by water or snow, also whether heating was detected by odor or smoke or hot box alarm.

## **72-S7. WAYSIDE HOT BOX DETECTORS - 2 CONSECUTIVE ACTUATIONS**

**NOTE:** The procedures outlined in this instruction apply equally to cars *and engines*.

When the same car of a train actuates 2 consecutive wayside hot box detectors which require the train to be stopped and inspected, and no hot bearing or other defect which may have caused the hot box detectors to actuate (i.e., sticking brakes) is found on that car or the 2 cars ahead and behind it, the following actions must be taken:

1. The train must not exceed 30 MPH for the next 5 miles.
2. The train must be stopped at that point and all bearings of the car reported to have actuated the detector reexamined. The 2 cars ahead and behind the reported car need not be reexamined during the 5-mile inspection.
3. If no hot bearing is found during the 5-mile inspection:
  - a. The Dispatcher must be promptly notified.
  - b. The Train must not exceed 80 MPH, and
  - c. The car must be set out at the next major terminal: Washington, Philadelphia, Harrisburg, New York, New Haven, or Boston.

When a train actuates the last wayside hot box detector before a crew change location, the relieving crew must be advised of the car that actuated the detector so that they can follow the above procedure if the car actuates the next wayside hot box detector enroute.

**Note:** Refer to AMT-3, Air Brake, Equipment and Train Handling Rules and Instructions, for instructions regarding On-board Hot Box Detectors.

**72-S8. WHEEL IMPACT DETECTORS**

The wheel impact detectors installed at the locations listed in line special instructions to measure the amount of vertical force produced by each wheel in thousand-pound units called "KIPS". If a wheel impact reading of 140 KIPS or higher is detected, the train must be stopped and inspected as specified below, and the Dispatcher notified.

**a) Defect Notification**

When a train produces a wheel impact detector reading of 140 KIPS or higher, the Consolidated National Operations Center (CNOC) will receive notification and must provide the applicable CETC dispatching office with the information necessary to identify and stop the affected train. Suspected wheels must be identified by side of car, axle, and car count from the head end (or car number & wheel location, if car is equipped with an automatic equipment identification (AEI) data tag).

**Radio Alarm Wheel Impact Load Detector:** When a train produces a wheel impact detector reading of 140 KIPS or higher at a Wheel Impact Load Detector equipped with a supplemental radio alarm, in addition to notifying CNOC, the system will transmit a message approximately 30-60 seconds after the last car clears the detector, stating ( "Amtrak (", the mile post location and track number of the detector, the car number (if the car is equipped with an AEI data tag), the suspected defect location by axle count from the head end including engines, and the message "wheel impact exceeding threshold, out." When this message is received, a crewmember must acknowledge the transmission, report the suspected defect to the dispatcher, and the train must be stopped. Note: This defect message will only be transmitted one time, and no message will be transmitted unless a defect is detected.

**b) Required Inspection**

Once a train crew has been notified that their train produced a wheel impact detector reading of 140 KIPS or higher, the train must be stopped, and a crewmember must inspect the suspected wheel(s) for flat spots or other visible defects. If a defect is not found at the location specified, that entire car and the 2 cars immediately ahead and behind that car must be inspected. The results of the inspection must be reported to the Dispatcher.

- If a defect is found, the Dispatcher must contact the CNOC Mechanical Desk for instructions regarding how the car or engine is to be handled.
- If no defects are found the Dispatcher may permit the train to proceed at Normal Speed to its destination.

**72-S9. WAYSIDE HBD ACTUATION ON EQUIPMENT WITH OBHBD SYSTEM**

ACS-64 locomotives, Highspeed Trainsets, HHP-8 locomotives and Amfleet cars are equipped with an On-Board Hot Bearing Detection System (OBHBD). If a wayside Hot Box Detector actuation indicates a defect on more than two consecutive axles of this equipment, a crewmember must verify that the OBHBD is working on each car/locomotive indicated and determine whether any defects or system faults have been activated. If the inspection of the on-board system reveals no exception before the train has stopped, the Dispatcher must be notified, and the train may continue at normal speed without additional inspection.

If the next wayside hot box detector indicates a defect on one of the same cars/locomotives indicated above, it will be considered the second consecutive actuation and the requirements of SI 72-S1, S3, S7, A3 and A4 will apply.

## MOVEMENT OF TRAINS

## 80-S1. MOVABLE POINT FROGS &amp; SLIP SWITCHES

To enhance ride quality, many interlocking crossovers and turnouts are equipped with movable point frogs. Movable point frogs are power operated and must be properly lined for straight and diverging movements. Trains or other on track equipment required to operate at Restricted Speed within interlocking limits (e.g., Rule 241 or out-of-service track) must be prepared to stop short of an improperly lined movable point frog. The photo in **Fig. A** shows a movable point frog that is properly lined for a straight movement on the track to the right. The photo in **Fig. B** shows a slip switch with a movable point frog that is properly lined for a straight movement on the track in the center. **Note:** Some slip switches do not have

movable point frogs.

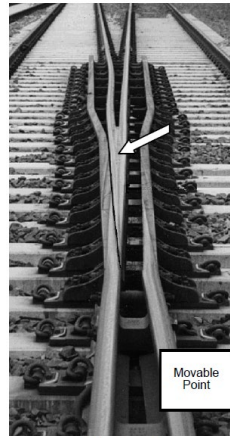


Fig. A

Interlockings equipped with movable point frogs or slip switches are indicated in the notes on each Station Page, however, this does not relieve employees from being prepared to stop within one half the range of vision short of a movable point frog or slip switch not properly lined at **any** interlocking when movement at Restricted Speed is required.



Fig. B

## 91-S1. DEPARTING PASSENGER STATIONS

Prior to departing a passenger station where an Interlocking or Controlled Point signal governing the train's departure is clearly visible,

1. The Conductor of the train must verbally communicate permission to proceed, which must include the phrase "on signal indication" in their communication to the Engineer. This communication must be made via radio, except when radio congestion would cause train delay then it is permissible to use the train's intercom or PA system in the same manner.
2. The Engineer must respond by communicating train identification, direction, signal name, and track number.
3. The Conductors response must include the signal name.

**Example:**

*Conductor:* "Amtrak Train No. 95, OK to proceed on signal indication, over."

*Engineer:* "Amtrak Train No. 95, Track 8, OK to proceed (direction) on a(n) (signal name), over."

*Conductor:* "Roger, departing on a(n) (signal name) Conductor Amtrak Train 95, out."

**98-S1. YARD OPERATIONS**

1. Authorization for movement or to make tracks inaccessible within yards, must be obtained from the Yardmaster. When Engineering Department work is to be performed in the yard, it must be planned, coordinated and communicated in advance with the Yardmaster. Work that includes removal of tracks from service or tracks made inaccessible by the Engineering department should be posted in the Yard Bulletin. Coordination of routine Engineering work or projects that might affect yard tracks or its operations must also be posted in the Yard Bulletin, when practical.
2. Where work requires the removal of catenary power within yards, the yardmaster will be knowledgeable of power plates and be provided plate maps for their reference to verify that proper protection is afforded for plate orders. They will ensure that Plate Orders are properly protected in accordance with the instructions on NRPC 2990, including that that electric equipment is not operated on tracks named by Plate Order issued to the power director. Any unattended electric equipment that is within limits of associated power plates must be properly secured and tagged "DO NOT OPERATE", until permission for their use is granted by the yardmaster.
3. Upon plate request and initial job briefing, the power director will advise the yardmaster of the qualified person to operate switches for the protection of work. That qualified employee must use the appropriate lock (102) to secure the switch(es) in position(s) directed by the yardmaster. If a qualified employee is not provided by the power director, the yardmaster may direct another qualified employee to operate, lock and tag the switch(es) in the same manner. Once the job briefing regarding the work to be performed has been completed, the yardmaster will coordinate with Engineering and/or Mechanical personnel to confirm that:
  - a) Hand-operated switches (or derails when permitted by the yardmaster) leading to the affected track(s) to be protected are lined against the move secured with an effective locking device by a qualified employee under the direction of the yardmaster. Removal of, or subsequent reapplication of such locks, will be directed by the yardmaster.
  - b) When power plates involve coordination with a mechanical facility, the mechanical department employee in charge will verify with the yardmaster that the affected plate is protected by means of ensuring no pantographs are raised and that electric equipment is properly secured to prevent operation, or, the mechanical facility has cut catenary and/or third rail power not to be restored until permission from the yardmaster is granted.

The yardmaster must record assurance of such protection on line 5 of the form before granting permission to remove the power to the power director. Requirements of the Plate Order that are applicable to the "train dispatcher" are applicable to yardmasters where they have jurisdiction. Any removal of protection listed on Line 5 of side A, while a Plate Order is in effect, must be verified for non-electric movement and have the yardmaster's approval to remove and reapply the protection. The yardmaster must record this information on the top section of Side B of the Plate Order in effect. When protection is no longer required, the power director will coordinate the final release of the plate with the yardmaster. Once the yardmaster cancels the Plate Order, they will notify the affected employees.

4. The use of temporary derails to protect working limits within yards must be coordinated in advance with the yardmaster or employee in charge of the yard.
5. Any electric equipment remaining within the specified limits of the plate order(s) must be properly secured with all pantographs locked in the down position and control stand(s) tagged "DO NOT OPERATE" under directive of the yardmaster before the plate order can be issued to the power director.

## **R. 98-S2 Double-Checking Switches and Derails**

When radio communication is used in connection with switching operations or with during the shoving, backing, or pushing of a train, engine, or other On-Track Equipment:

- a) The employee directing the movement must advise the engineer or equipment operator of the track name or number and that all switches in hand operation and derails are properly lined for the intended move.
- b) The engineer or equipment operator will repeat this information and require the employee to "double-check" the position of the switches and derails

The engineer or equipment operator must not begin the movement until confirmation is received from the employee directing the movement that the position of the switches and derails have been "double-checked" for the intended route of travel.

## **100-S1. COUPLING SPEED: ACS-64, HHP-8 ENGINES & HST POWER CARS**

A stop must be made just prior to a coupling involving ACS-64 Engines, HHP-8 Engines, or HST Power Cars. Coupling speed must not exceed 2 MPH. Coupling at a speed greater than 2.5 MPH will result in the shear ring breaking and damaging the coupler. When this occurs, the coupler must not be used until repaired.

## **101-S1. SWITCHING BAGGAGE CARS**

When switching baggage cars containing metal mail containers, Trainmen are prohibited from riding inside car while movement is being made. No baggage cars containing metal mail containers will be moved until all doors of car are closed. Mail Foreman on platform will ensure these doors are closed.

## **109-S1. NJT COMET EQUIPMENT: CUTTING OUT CONTROL STAND & SECURING TRAIN**

This instruction applies to Amtrak employees handling trains with NJT Comet cars in consist. Before cutting out the operating control stand, the Engineer must ensure that a minimum of two hand brakes are applied to secure the train. The Conductor must promptly notify the Engineer when the hand brakes have been applied.

## **116-S1. SHOVING OR BACKING MOVEMENTS**

**A. Location of Engineer:** The Engineer must operate from the leading end of the movement when equipped with an operating compartment, cab car or properly pointed locomotive.

**Exceptions:** Engineers may operate from other than the leading end of the movement:

1. As listed in Line Special Instructions.
2. When authorized by the Train Dispatcher.
3. When changing ends would occur in a tunnel.
4. When the movement does not exceed one train length on a main track, or one train length beyond an opposing interlocking signal.

**B. Engineer Operating from Other Than the Leading End of Movement:** When an Engineer operates a train from other than the leading end of the movement:

1. Crew members must take proper action to control the movement.
2. The maximum authorized speed is: Not exceeding 20 MPH.
3. The crew member directing the movement must be qualified on the physical characteristics of the territory.

And

4. The crew member directing the movement and the Engineer must work together to comply with the requirements of Restricted Speed, or movement on other than main track, when applicable.

**C. Location of Crew Member Directing Movement:** When cars or engines are being shoved, a crew member must be on the leading end of the movement at all times if the leading car or engine is equipped with an operator's compartment, vestibule, doorway, platform, or a side ladder.

If not equipped, or when close clearances do not permit riding the side ladder, the crew member directing the move must precede the move and ensure that switches and derails between the movement and his/her location can be plainly seen and known to be in proper position.

When a crew member is specifically required by an operating rule to precede a shoving movement, another crew member must be stationed on the leading end of the movement, when the leading car or engine is equipped with an operator's compartment, vestibule, doorway, platform, or a side ladder.

**Exceptions:**

- 1) After making a safety stop prior to coupling, in accord with AMT-3 Rule 2.10.1, the crew member on the leading end of the shoving movement may dismount in order to oversee the coupling.
- 2) When a model P32AC-DM locomotive (Series 700-717) is being shoved a crew member must either be on the leading end or precede the movement. When on the leading end, hand signals or radio headset(s) may be utilized.

**Note:** When a radio headset is used, it must be tested by the crew member in accordance with NORAC Rule 703 prior to commencement of the move to ensure that it functions as intended.

**D. Crew Member Required Communications:** When the crew member on the leading end of the movement is directing the movement by radio, he/she must inform the engineer of the position of switches (unless governed by signal indication) and derails, signal indications, and other conditions that may affect the movement prior to the start of the shoving or backup movement. This information must be included, when applicable, in subsequent instructions during the movement.

The crew member directing a shoving or backing movement by radio must include, in addition to the above, his or her title and whether they are on the point or preceding the move (due to close clearance, or when the leading car or engine is not equipped with an operator's compartment, vestibule, doorway, platform or side ladder). *The engineer must not start movement until this information is received.*

If hand signals are being used instead of radio, Engineer must not start movement if employee directing a shoving or backing movement is not on the point of movement, unless advised verbally by employee that movement will be preceded and the reason for doing so. This verbal communication can be either face-to-face or over the radio.

## **116-S2. OPERATING FROM OTHER THAN THE LEADING END WITH OCCUPIED PASSENGER EQUIPMENT**

When operating from other than the leading end with occupied passenger equipment, a back-up hose or the emergency brake valve must be used by the crew on the leading end of the move. A test of the back-up hose must be made in accordance with AMT-3 Instruction 2.17.2.

**Exception:** Movement may be made without a back-up hose or crew member in position to operate the emergency brake valve when a full baggage car is on the leading end of the movement and/or conditions make it unsafe for the crew member to ride on the side of the leading car. In such a case, the crew member must walk ahead of the train to direct movement.

For the purpose of this instruction the following constitute occupied passenger equipment:

- Occupied passenger cars in revenue service, including private cars.
- Occupied in-service business cars, inspection cars, and Department of Transportation (DOT) cars.

### **119-S1. HANDLING OF HAZMAT, EXCESSIVE WEIGHT, OR EXCESSIVE DIMENSION CARS**

Trains containing hazardous material, excessive weight or excessive dimension cars must not occupy an Amtrak main track or running track until the Conductor or Engineer has communicated with the Dispatcher and ensured that the Dispatcher has received the required restricted car information.

### **121-S1. INTERVENING TRACKS AT STATION PLATFORMS**

In the application of NORAC Rule 121, paragraphs B and D are replaced by the following new instructions.

#### **B. Obtaining Assurance of Protection**

The Train Dispatcher must not authorize movement for a passenger train routed to a track that will result in a station stop for receiving or discharging passengers across a main track or controlled siding until protection on the intervening station track(s) has been established. Trains must not proceed beyond the last holding point (Interlocking or Control Point) toward the station, that would result in platforming across intervening tracks, without assurance of protection from the Dispatcher.

1. Assurance of protection must include:

- Train identification,
- Station name,
- Track number(s)/designation

*Example: "Train 5316 is protected across No. 1 track at Fanwood."*

2. The receiving employee must repeat this permission and the Dispatcher must then confirm it.

#### **D. Dispatcher Responsibilities**

The Dispatcher must not display the signal at the last Interlocking or Control Point prior to the station stop and give a train assurance of protection across intervening track(s) until it is determined that:

1. Trains between the station and the last holding point in advance of the station have been directed to stop and are confirmed stopped. Such trains must not proceed without permission of the dispatcher.

OR

2. No train is approaching the station on the track(s) to be protected, all signals governing entrance to the track must be placed in stop position and blocking devices must be applied.

When necessary, instruction to stop will be given in the following manner:



*“Amtrak Section 3 Dispatcher to Train 5317. In accordance with rule 121, bring your train to a safe stop and report your location. Over.”*

If the Train Dispatcher cancels assurance of protection, that train must be stopped, and the crew must report their location. Movement toward the station must not resume until protection can be afforded by one of the above methods. (Part D. item 1 or 2

## PROTECTION OF TRAINS

### 131-S1. PROTECTING WORK LOCATIONS: CONDUCTOR/FLAGMEN RESPONSIBILITY

Conductor/Flagmen may be assigned to protect contractor work groups on Amtrak's NHB, NYS, DB or MRS Lines. Conductor/Flag assignments are not covered service under the Federal Hours of Service law, and are governed as follows:

- Conductor/Flags must not perform service in excess of twelve (12) hours on the job site unless authorized by a Trainmaster. An employee who works a Conductor/Flag assignment in excess of twelve (12) hours must have at least ten (10) hours rest before accepting another flagging assignment.
- An employee who works a Conductor/Flag assignment in excess of four (4) hours on the job site must have at least eight (8) hours rest before accepting another flagging assignment.

#### A. Roles and General Job Assignments

**Roadway-Worker-In-Charge (RWIC):** An RWIC is the Amtrak roadway worker who is qualified to establish on-track safety for roadway workers. The RWIC may be an Engineering Department or Transportation Department employee.

- Regardless of craft or specific job title, the employee who establishes on-track protection is the RWIC.
- An RWIC must never release the on-track protection until all workers and equipment are clear of the working limits.

**Conductor/Flagman:** A Conductor/Flagman is an Amtrak Transportation Department employee assigned to protect contractor work groups on Amtrak's NHB, NYS, DB or MRS Lines.

- A Conductor/Flagman who establishes on-track safety is the RWIC. receives any form of exclusive track occupancy directly from the Train Dispatcher is the RWIC.
- A Conductor/Flagman who is responsible for securing authority for a contractor work group to foul tracks within the working limits established by a different RWIC is the Employee-In-Charge of that work group.

**Point Conductor:** A Point Conductor is an Amtrak Transportation Department Conductor/Flagman assigned to coordinate the fouling or occupancy of working limits by one or more contractor work groups.

- A Point Conductor who works with an Engineering Department RWIC to coordinate the fouling or occupancy of working limits by Conductor/Flagmen but is not assigned to protect a specific contractor work group, is neither the RWIC nor the EIC. In such instances, the Point Conductor will work under the authority of the RWIC to coordinate and document the fouling or occupancy of working limits by additional work groups.

#### B. Conductor/Flagmen Responsibilities

1. Conductor/Flagmen must be qualified on:
  - RWP
  - Operating Rules
  - Physical Characteristics
2. Hold job briefing and on-track safety briefings with all railroad and private contractor employees the Conductor/Flagman is assigned to protect.
3. When work involves on-track equipment, Conductor/Flags must ensure that a brake application has been made and where possible, have visual confirmation that the brakes have applied and released on each piece of equipment in the work unit. The Conductor/Flag must then have the operator perform a "rolling stop" to ensure proper brake operation on units where it is not possible to visually observe the application and release of the brakes.

### C. Point Conductor

1. Point Conductors must be qualified on:

- RWP
- Operating Rules
- Physical Characteristics

2. When necessary, the RWIC may appoint one Conductor/Flagman as the Point Conductor. The Point Conductor will:

- Coordinate and document the fouling, occupancy and clearing of the working limits by work groups assigned to a Conductor/Flagman.
- Report required information to the RWIC.

### D. On-Track Safety Forms

The following quick reference table identifies the forms to be used by an RWIC, Point Conductor and/or Conductor/Flagmen.

Form Number	Form Title	Who	When	Why
NRPC 4104	Job Briefing Documentation Sheet	Anyone familiar with the details of the work to be performed and associated hazards can complete the Job Briefing Documentation side of the document. An RWIC or EIC who is coordinating authority to foul working limits must fill out the On-Track Safety Briefing side of the form.	Prior to starting any work. Whenever working conditions or on-track safety procedures change.	Ensure all roadway workers involved in the work meet to discuss all aspects of the work to be performed and any safety related concerns. Ensure all roadway workers understand the on-track safety procedures to be used.
NRPC 4107	Conductor Flagmen Supplemental Checklist	A Conductor Flagman who is establishing on-track protection for the purpose of contractor protection.	...	...
NRPC 3045	Authority to Foul Tracks Record	The RWIC receiving foul time authority from the Train Dispatcher.	Whenever foul time is used as the means of on-track protection.	Document the means of protection, including all associated details.
NRPC 3472	Working Limits Occupancy Authority – Form O	The RWIC who is authorizing additional work groups to foul	When the RWIC authorizes any additional work group to	Document additional work groups authorized to foul working limits in order

## PROTECTION OF TRAINS

		his/her working limits.	foul his/her working limits.	to provide a record of such authority and to avoid an inadvertent release of foul time authority while the working limits are still occupied.
--	--	-------------------------	------------------------------	---

### 131-S2. TRAIN APPROACH WARNING FOR ACELA II HST TESTING

Before establishing Train Approach Warning between or at any of the locations below, the RWIC must verify with the Train Dispatcher if Acela II HST testing is scheduled at any time during their shift.

If testing will take place, Train Approach Warning must be established for the speed indicated, using the tables provided below.

Main Line	Location	Speed
NHB	High Street (MP 142.9) to Cranston (MP 181.2)	<b>165 MPH</b>
NYP	County (MP 32.8) to Ham (MP 55.7)	<b>165 MPH</b>
PW	Phil (MP 3.6) to Perry (MP 59.5)	<b>165 MPH</b>

### Minimum Sight Distance Chart

Maximum Authorized Speed (MPH)	Feet Per Second	Minimum of 15 Seconds in the PPOS (Feet)	5 Seconds to clear plus 15 Seconds in the PPOS (Feet)
<b>165</b>	<b>242</b>	<b>3630</b>	<b>4840</b>

10 Seconds to clear plus 15 Seconds in the PPOS (Feet)	15 Seconds to clear plus 15 Seconds in the PPOS (Feet)	20 Seconds to clear plus 15 Seconds in the PPOS (Feet)	25 Seconds to clear plus 15 Seconds in the PPOS (Feet)
<b>6050</b>	<b>7260</b>	<b>8470</b>	<b>9680</b>

### 132-S1. MAINTENANCE WORK WITHOUT FORM D

Work or wire trains, single unit rail grinding track cars, the MPMV, and the Catenary Maintenance Car, may perform work without Form D Line 4, but only under the conditions listed below:

1. Permission is obtained from the Dispatcher, AND
2. The work is confined to interlocking limits, AND
3. No other MW equipment is involved, AND
4. The track or catenary structure is not disturbed to the extent that a restriction on movements would be required if it were necessary to clear the equipment performing the work.

Movements will be governed by Interlocking Rules. If necessary, to make shifting movements outside of interlocking, the applicable rules will apply.

**132-S2. BRIDGE STRIKES**

Unless otherwise instructed, trains notified that this Special Instruction is in effect must operate at **Restricted Speed** over the bridge specified, or between the locations named.

As used in this Special Instruction, a “bridge strike” is defined as **any** physical contact between a vessel or vehicle and the track supporting portions of an undergrade bridge, excluding contact with the fender system of a bridge over a waterway or the abutment or wing-wall of a bridge over a highway.

Train Dispatchers who are advised of an alleged bridge strike must immediately take the following actions:

1. If the bridge is on the Critical Bridge List (see below) hold all trains clear of the bridge.
2. If the bridge is **not** on the Critical Bridge list:
  - a. Instruct the crews of affected trains to add the location of the restriction on the pre-printed “Bridge Strike” line at the bottom of their TSRB, in accordance with TSRB addition procedures outlined in SI 1-S4.
- or
- b. Issue a Form D (line 13) to crews of the affected trains, in the following format: **Bridge strike SI 132-S2 in effect at/between [location(s)]**.
3. Continue to provide the protection described in item 1 or 2 above until the bridge has been released by the Division Engineer, or his duly appointed representative.

**NOTE:** A bridge number can be used to designate the location of the restriction only when the number is clearly stenciled on the bridge, and the number conforms to the bridge's approximate mile post location. Otherwise, the restriction must extend between the first readily identifiable physical characteristic locations on each side of the bridge. As an alternative to the bridge number, the street name used in conjunction with the mile post can be used to designate the location of the restriction so long as the street name and mile post is marked on or at the bridge.

On the PW, PH and NYP Lines, **bridge markers** have been placed between all tracks Phil-Ragan and Overbrook-Paoli, and adjacent to 2 & 3 tracks Zoo-Holmes, to aid in bridge identification. Employees must use care when walking on the right of way at these locations.

On the NYP Line, signs with bridge numbers conforming to MP location and/or street names are located on catenary poles at:

Street Name	City	Location
Edison Place	Newark, NJ	MP 8.77
Chestnut St.	Newark, NJ	MP 9.39
South St.	Newark, NJ	MP 9.64
Murray St.	Newark, NJ	MP 9.84
McClellan St.	Newark, NJ	MP 12.37
North Ave	North Elizabeth, NJ	MP 12.98
Fairmont Ave	Elizabeth, NJ	MP 13.36
Wood Ave	Linden, NJ	MP 17.26
Stiles St.	Linden, NJ	MP 17.65
Evergreen Road	Edison, NJ	MP 24.08
Parsonage Road	Menlo Park, NJ	MP 24.38
Port Reading RR	Metuchen, NJ	MP 24.56
Grove Ave	Metuchen, NJ	MP 25.32

## PROTECTION OF TRAINS

Street Name	City	Location
Main St.	Metuchen, NJ	MP 25.84
Lake St.	Metuchen, NJ	MP 26.05
Suydam St	New Brunswick, NJ	MP 31.80
Deans Lane	South Brunswick, NJ	MP 38.60

### CRITICAL BRIDGE LIST

(All listed bridges are movable except Gunpowder River and Niagara Whirlpool)

**NHB Line:** Conn, Nan, Shaws Cove, Groton (Thames), and Mystic River.

**NYS Line:** Pelham Bay;

**HUD Line:** Inwood (Spuyten Duyvil), LAB;

**NGB Line:** Niagara Whirlpool

**NYP Line:** Portal and Dock;

**PW Line:** Susquehanna River, Bush River, Gunpowder River (Gunpow).

### 132-S3. Report of Rough Track or Dip in the Rail

When a report of rough track or a dip in the rail is received, the Train Dispatcher must take the following actions.

1. Immediately hold all trains clear of the affected track and apply blocking devices.
2. Maintain a hold on the affected track until inspected by a qualified Engineering Department employee.
3. Once inspected, the qualified employee will notify the Train Dispatcher if any restrictions are necessary.

**Exception:** If no other routes are available and the defect is not on a Critical Bridge, trains may be permitted to operate through the affected area by Form D or TSRB addition at Restricted Speed not exceeding 10 MPH, until inspected.

### 132-S4. Report of Broken Rail or Pull-Apart

When a report is received of a broken rail or pull-apart, the Train Dispatcher must:

1. Hold all trains clear of the affected track and apply blocking devices.
2. Notify the MW department of the reported defect.
3. Maintain protection of the affected track until inspected by a qualified Engineering department employee. If no other routes are available and when permitted by an MW employee at the track defect location, trains must not exceed:
  4. 10 MPH from the last whole MP to the track defect.
  5. 4 MPH while being walked over the broken rail of pull-apart by an MW employee on the ground.
  6. Movement over the broken rail or pull-apart must be authorized by Form D Line 13, written in the following manner:

“13. Broken rail (pull-apart) reported at MP 12.3. Do not exceed 10 MPH from MP 12 to the track defect. Movement over the defect must be directed by MW employee on the ground and must not exceed 4 MPH.”

### 132-S5. HEAT-RELATED TEMPORARY SPEED RESTRICTIONS

During time periods of high temperatures, the Engineering Department may impose temporary heat-related speed restrictions. When these conditions exist the train dispatcher will notify train crews by Form D, TSRB, TSRB Addition, or verbally when SI 132-S5 is in effect.

## PROTECTION OF TRAINS

When notified, trains will operate not exceeding Level 1, Level 2, or Level 3 speed restrictions on all tracks, in affected zones, unless otherwise restricted. See Table 1 below and item 2 referring to part D. of the daily TSRB in this instruction.

### 1. Verbal Notification – SI 132-S5 is in Effect

Verbal notification will be made in the following manner:

*“Operate according to SI 132-S5 [Level 1, Level 2, or Level 3] heat restrictions between [Zone], on all tracks, unless otherwise restricted.”*

### Heat-Related Temporary Speed Restrictions

Level	Speed Restriction	Tracks	Zone (Between)
Level 1	Do Not Exceed: 100 MPH	All	Between stations as determined by Engineering Department
Level 2	Do Not Exceed: 80 MPH		
Level 3	Do Not Exceed: 30-(Psg) / 25-(Frt) MPH	All	

#### a) Train Dispatcher's Responsibilities:

- (1) Verbal notifications of heat-related restrictions may only be made to enroute trains approaching or within affected heat restriction zones. Note: “Approaching” Train is defined as a train that has operated past their last station stop but in advance of the affected Heat Restriction “Zone”.
- (2) Blocking devices must be applied to prevent trains from entering affected zones and must not be removed until the conductor and/or engineer acknowledges receipt of the heat related restriction(s).
- (3) Dispatchers must record the level, zone, effective time and/or time canceled of heat-related speed restrictions in part D of the current TSRB.
- (4) Restrictions must be entered into ACSES (PTC) to enforce all heat related temporary speed restrictions until released by the Engineering department.

#### b) Crew Responsibilities: When verbally notified that SI 132-S5 is in effect, the engineer of trains approaching or within affected zones must:

- (1) Repeat the information and confirm the level of the restriction (1, 2, or 3) and the zone(s) affected with the dispatcher and relay the information to the crew. Crew members must acknowledge the receipt of this information.
- (2) Not exceed the level speed on all tracks as listed in the table above or immediately reduce the speed of the train to the level speed in the affected zone.
- (3) Notify the train dispatcher when the reduced speed requirements are met.

## 2. Notification by TSRB or Form D Line 13 – SI 132-S5 is in Effect

### a) Temporary Speed Restriction Bulletin (TSRB): Part D.

Part D. of the current Temporary Speed Restriction Bulletin (TSRB) will be published as needed and will list all heat-related speed restrictions.

- (1) Train crews are required to ensure that they are in possession of all pages of the daily TSRB.
- (2) Heat-related restrictions effective during specific time periods may be listed on the TSRB at the time of publication. Crews are required to comply with all heat-related speed restrictions only between the hours listed. (See example below.)
- (3) Dispatchers are required to enforce all heat-related restrictions in ACSES(PTC) during the time period or effective time listed and at the starting time, notify trains that are approaching or within the affected zones of enforcement to avoid penalty brake application.

### b) Form D Line 13

Form D line 13 may be used to notify train crews that SI 132-S5 is in effect in the following format:

13. *"Operate according to SI 132-S5 [Level 1, Level 2, or Level 3] heat restriction between [Station] and [Station] between the hours of [12:00 PM] and [7:30 PM] unless otherwise restricted."*

- (1) Crews are required to comply with all heat-related speed restrictions only between the hours listed.
- (2) Time period of the restriction must begin and end on the hour or half hour.
- (3) Dispatchers are required to enforce all heat-related restrictions in ACSES(PTC) during the time period or effective time of the Form D and at the starting time, notify trains that are approaching or within the affected zones of enforcement to avoid penalty brake application.
- (4) When the time period for the heat-related restriction has expired or becomes unnecessary due to prevailing conditions, dispatchers must cancel the Form D and suspend ACSES (PTC) enforcement.

## 132-S6. HIGH-WATER CONDITIONS

Trains and engines must not be operated over track(s) with water above the top of the rail until the track(s) have been inspected and verified as safe by a qualified employee and reported to the dispatcher. If unable to inspect or verify as safe, trains must not proceed until a proper inspection has been completed by a qualified Engineering Department employee.

Once inspected and verified as safe, operate trains and engines not exceeding 5 MPH when water is above the top of the rail. If water is more than 3 inches above the top of the rail, a mechanical department supervisor must authorize the movement.

## 133-S1. PROTECTION OF OUT-OF-SERVICE TRACKS

When a track governed by block system or interlocking rules is removed from service by Form D Line 4, the **Foreman issued the Form D must ensure** that each of the following safeguards are taken **prior to beginning work**. When C&S assistance will be required as prescribed below, the Foreman must request this assistance **prior** to obtaining the Line 4.



## PROTECTION OF TRAINS

**Exception:** When work is performed exclusively with the following equipment, the safeguards prescribed below are not required: Work Trains, MDZ (coupled or separate), TLM, 08-Unimat Switch Tampers, 09-4S Combo Tampers, BMS, Plasser Undercutters, Sperry Cars, Catenary Maintenance Car, Switch Exchange System (SES), Rail Grinding Trains, MPMV (coupled or separate), Brandt Truck (with or without cars), MMU-1000 (coupled together with the material car and working car), TSAV, ATIV, CSXT GRMS 1 & GRMS 2, and NJT-TGIV.

1. A shunting barricade must be erected at each end of the work area within the Line 4 limits and secured into position with a lock. A non-shunting barricade consisting of two crossed ties or a "Non-Shunting Barricade" sign may be substituted for a shunting barricade when only a portion of a track within interlocking limits is removed from service.

When only a portion of a track within interlocking limits is removed from service, a C&S employee must approve the location of the barricades and must remain available to establish desired routes, if necessary.

2. It must be determined that the track at each end of the work area is shunted. In ABS territory, this may be determined by visual observation of the last automatic block signal leading to the work area in both directions. (In Rule 251 territory, no confirmation of shunt is required for movements against the current of traffic.) If the work area is in or near interlocking limits, shunt may be verified by confirming with the Operator or Dispatcher that a track occupancy light is displayed on his interlocking machine in the appropriate location(s).

3. If the work area cannot be protected by Panel Blocking Devices, a C&S employee must de-energize the track circuits for the work area. This requirement is in addition to the above barricade requirement. Work in the following areas **cannot** be protected by Panel Blocking Devices, and therefore requires C&S employee assistance:

- a) Work **within** the following interlocking limits: **NHB Line**-Read, Plains; **NYS Line**- Gate, Pelham Bay; **NYT Line**-"Q"; **NYP Line**- Iselin, Menlo, Ham, Zoo; **PW Line**-Zoo, Penn (Except: 1 through 10 Trks; N5 & N3 routes, 1 & 4 River Line Trks between MP 1 & Spring Garden St; 10 Trk pocket; 7 lead; 1 & 4 River Line Trks between Walnut & South Sts), Phil, Bell-Ragan inclusive, Ruthby (except Trk 1), Davis-Perry inclusive, Oak, Wood-Bridge inclusive, Winans (except Trk 1), Grove, Bowie, Landover; **PH Line**-Penn, Zoo, Valley, Overbrook, Paoli, Glen, Downs, Thorn, Caln,
- b) Work in the **ABS** territory adjacent to any of the following interlockings: **PH Line**: Caln, Downs, Glen, Overbrook (no panel blocking eastward on Tracks 1, 2 and 4, nor westward on Track 3), Paoli (no panel blocking eastward on Track 3), Thorn, Valley, and Zoo.
- c) Work **within** the following interlocking limits: **NHB Line**-Read, Plains; **NYS Line**- Gate, Pelham Bay; **NYT Line**-"Q"; **NYP Line**- Iselin, Menlo, Ham, Zoo; **PW Line**-Zoo, Penn (Except: 1 through 10 Trks; N5 & N3 routes, 1 & 4 River Line Trks between MP 1 & Spring Garden St; 10 Trk pocket; 7 lead; 1 & 4 River Line Trks between Walnut & South Sts), Phil, Bell-Ragan inclusive, Ruthby (except Trk 1), Davis-Perry inclusive, Oak, Wood-Bridge inclusive, Winans (except Trk 1), Grove, Bowie, Landover; **PH Line**-Penn, Zoo, Valley, Overbrook, Paoli, Glen, Downs, Thorn, Caln

**Exception:** In Washington Terminal, de-energizing of track circuits is not required. When only a portion of an interlocking or Station Track in Washington Terminal is out of service by Form D Line 4 or Bulletin Order, a C&S employee must ensure the signal leading to the out-of-service portion will not display an aspect more favorable than Restricting.

Prior to cancellation of Form D, the Foreman must ensure that barricades are removed, and track circuits restored to normal.

### **133-S2. ADMITTING ADDITIONAL EQUIPMENT**

The Dispatcher or Operator may admit additional track cars or trains to the out of service limits after obtaining permission of the employee named in the Form D Line 4.

When authorizing additional equipment to enter an out of service track, the Foreman named on Form D Line 4 must complete a NRPC 3472 "Working Limits Occupancy Authority" Form O in accordance with RWP 318(a) and advise the employee in charge of the additional equipment of all conditions affecting movement on the out-of-service track, including the location of barricades, Roadway Workers, equipment, and the condition of the track structure. The additional employees must not accept permission to enter the out of service track(s) involved until it is determined that the Form O has been completed and they have verified their full understanding of all topics discussed during the job briefing.

### **133-S3. FOREMAN GOING OFF DUTY**

When a track is out of service by Form D Line 4, and the Foreman in charge is to go off duty, Form D Line 4, must be issued to another qualified Foreman if work is to continue. The relieving Foreman must complete a "Roadway Worker in Charge Transfer of Authority Form" (NRPC 3471) in the presence of the Foreman going off duty in accordance with RWP 318(b) procedures. Before cancelling a Form D Line 4 and turning over charge of the work, the Foreman going off duty must verify that an "RWIC Transfer of Authority Form" was completed and all topics discussed were properly documented and fully understood. The "RWIC Transfer of Authority Form" must be retained and held available for inspection by both Foreman for a period of 7 days.

If work is to be suspended, but track must remain out of service to protect equipment or track conditions:

1. The Dispatcher must ensure that Blocking Device protection remains applied. Operators involved must be issued Form D, Line 13, instructing them to hold all trains clear of the affected track.
2. The Foreman addressed must ensure that barricades erected to protect non-shunting equipment or track conditions are repositioned adjacent to non-shunting equipment and/or track requiring protection and must verify that repositioned barricades shunt properly as per SI 133-S1.
3. The Foreman must then contact the Dispatcher and Track Supervisor in charge of the territory involved to advise them of all conditions affecting the out of service track area, to include the locations of barricades, equipment, and condition of track structure. This information must be recorded by the Dispatcher and repeated back to the Foreman.
4. After steps 1, 2, and 3 are completed, the Form D, Line 4 must be canceled. No further movements shall be permitted, or maintenance performed on affected track until Form D, Line 4 is issued to a qualified Foreman, or Conductor as specified in S.I. 133-S4. Before requesting Form D, Line 4, Foreman must communicate with the Dispatcher and Track Supervisor in charge of the territory involved to ascertain all conditions affecting the out of service track area. Upon completion of work, the provisions of steps 1 through 4 above will apply, if track must again remain out of service to protect equipment or track conditions.

## PROTECTION OF TRAINS

**EXCEPTION:** Conductors need only comply with the procedures contained in step 3 above and need only contact the Dispatcher.

The Dispatcher must provide information regarding all conditions affecting the out of service track area, to include the location of barricades, equipment, and condition of track structure, to the next Foreman or Conductor who obtains Form D, Line 4 to perform maintenance in the affected track area.

### 133-S4. WORK, WRECK OR WIRE TRAINS

The Train Dispatcher may issue a Form D to the Conductor of a Work, Wreck, or Wire Train when both of the following conditions have been met:

- There is no qualified Foreman on the train, AND
- No track cars will occupy the out-of-service limits, except as provided for in NEC Special Instruction 133-S3, which allows **unattended** track cars to be stored on a track when the Foreman responsible for their operation goes off duty.

Once the Conductor receives the Form D Line 4, he or she may authorize other trains (but not track cars) into the out-of-service limits in accordance with Rule 133. Work that will disturb the track or catenary structure so that it would be unsafe for Normal Speed must not be performed unless the track is removed from service in the name of a qualified employee.

### 133-S5. HIGHWAY CROSSINGS ON OUT-OF-SERVICE TRACKS

In the application of Rule 138(g), trains operating on an out-of-service track must not foul a highway crossing equipped with automatic warning devices until it is ascertained that the warning devices have been operating at least 20 seconds, or the gates (if equipped) are in the horizontal position. If the automatic highway crossing warning devices are not operating, the movement must not be made until protection is provided by on-ground personnel.

### 133-S6. REMOVING A TRACK FROM SERVICE: FORM D ADDRESS

When Engineering Department employee requests use of the track, he or she will be identified in the address of the Form D removing the track from service as a "Foreman", plus his or her last name.

### 133-S7. C&S SIGNAL TESTING ON TRACKS OUT OF SERVICE BY FORM D LINE 4

In the application of Rule 133.a, a signal leading to or within the limits of an out of service track may be displayed only when necessary for C&S testing, as follows: Prior to removing blocking devices, the Dispatcher must:

1. Conduct a job briefing with the employee listed on Line 4 to ensure a definite understanding of the testing to be performed.
2. Ensure blocking devices are applied to prevent movement in the direction of the signal to be displayed.
3. Verify that no train or on-track equipment is authorized in the direction of the signal to be displayed.

**Exception:** Step 3 is not required when the track is out of service on both sides of the signal to be displayed.

The Dispatcher must immediately restore the signals to Stop and reapply blocking devices once testing is complete.

### 133-S8. WORKING LIMITS- POSITION OF MAIN TRACK HAND OPERATED SWITCHES

When working limits are established on a main track and a track authority is issued (i.e. NORAC Rules: 133-Removing a Track from Service, 135-Tracks Obstructed for Maintenance), and the engineering department requires switch movement the RWIC named is responsible for the position of all hand operated switches inclusive of:

1. When not in use, switches must be lined and locked in normal position for main track movement and must not be repositioned without permission of the RWIC.
2. When switches are in use, or in the reverse position, they must not be left unattended. The RWIC must assign qualified employee(s) to attend switches.
3. The assigned employee(s) must announce to the RWIC when switches are returned to the normal position (lined for main track) and the RWIC must confirm this information.
4. Before tracks are returned to service, the RWIC and assigned employee(s) must visually confirm that all switches operated within working limits are in the normal position, locked and verification must be made with the train dispatcher or control operator. If the RWIC is unavailable for visual confirmation or unable to verify switch position with the train dispatcher, a second qualified employee must be appointed to ensure a 2-person verification is accomplished.

**Note: Qualified Employee is defined as an employee qualified on the operating rules relating to switch and fixed derail operation.**

### 133-S9. Enhanced Employee Protection System (EEPS) for Track Out of Service

*Effective for the Boston, MA Movement Office – MRS Line – Mill River (exclusive) to Spring (inclusive)*

*The following guidelines are new and only in effect for tracks being removed from service **between** 2 adjacent interlockings (when the interlockings are used as the designated limits) in the territories mentioned below. If the Out of Service includes any portion of an interlocking or intermediate interlocking(s) EEPS will not be used.*

EEPS is an electronic means of supplemental protection to enhance safety and can only be utilized with qualified Roadway Workers in Charge (RWIC's) and is in effect where listed by Special Instruction. Train Dispatcher blocking devices will not be available for removal until the RWIC relinquishes their BDRC (Blocking Device Removal code) to the Dispatcher. When Track Out of Service is issued for multiple tracks, the RWIC must advise the dispatcher if individual codes are needed for each track, or if all tracks will be cleared at the same time. Where EEPS is required for use with Track Out of Service, the following will apply:

#### 1. Actions Required When Implementing EEPS

- A. **Prior to issuing Form D Line 4 or 13**, a job briefing between the Dispatcher and RWIC will be held to determine the proper location(s), and

## PROTECTION OF TRAINS

track(s) being removed from service. The RWIC must also confirm their cell phone number is correctly registered within the CETC System. RWIC's whose phone numbers are not logged within the CETC system may not request Track(s) Out of Service.

- B. **Prior to Track(s) being Removed from Service**, after the train dispatcher applies blocking, the CETC system will automatically transmit a four-digit BDRC (EEPS code) for the specified track and location to be removed from service. The RWIC must then verify that the track number and location being removed from service (between/at) requested are correctly shown in the text message by reading it back to the dispatcher without relinquishing the actual BDRC. In accordance with rule 133 and any applicable special instructions, once the RWIC verifies receipt of the BDRC and the dispatcher acknowledges that the context in the text message is correct, the train dispatcher may place the Form D in effect and the RWIC will record the code on the back of the Form D.
- C. **Canceling Form D Line 4 or 13**, the RWIC must report all equipment and workers, under the specified BDRC clear before canceling the Form D, in accordance with NORAC rule 133. After the Form D is cancelled the RWIC will then provide the dispatcher with the BDRC to remove the blocking protection for the specified track(s).

**EEPS is a safety overlay and is not authorization to remove a track from service.** All Track Out of Service rules remain unchanged. If any EEPS failures occur, they must be immediately reported to a supervisor.

**EEPS in effect for Track Out Of Service on the following lines:**

**New York, NY Movement Office – HUD Line** – Empire (exclusive) to CP 12 (exclusive), MP 75.8 to CP 169 (exclusive)

**Wilmington, DE Movement Office – PH Line** – Park (inclusive) to Division Post MP 105.2

## 2. EEPs Failure

Track Out Service must not be authorized until the RWIC confirms with the dispatcher, they have received the BDRC.

- A. If the RWIC does not receive a BDRC within a reasonable amount of /time the dispatcher must be notified, and the dispatcher will attempt to resend the code.
- B. If the RWIC does not receive the code after it is resent, the dispatcher will supply the RWIC with a phone number where the code can be retrieved verbally from the assigned CETC EEPS administrator. After verifying their name, track(s), blocking devices applied and limits of Track Out of Service requested with the RWIC and Train Dispatcher, the administrator will provide the RWIC with their BDRC and then the RWIC will confirm possession of the BDRC with the train dispatcher. (The code is not to be relinquished to the train dispatcher until the RWIC reports clear of the associated track(s))

**Note:** If the dispatcher needs to remove the block(s) before Form D Line 4 or 13 authority is issued, the dispatcher may retrieve the code from the assigned CETC EEPS administrator.

### **3. Adjoining Territories and Local Control**

#### **a) Adjoining Territories – Dispatcher Responsibilities**

When Track Out of Service is requested by the RWIC between adjoining territories, only 1 BDRC code is required from the dispatcher assigned to control the territory. The "No BDRC" function will be used for blocks applied by the neighboring train dispatcher, at the request of the issuing train dispatcher.

#### **b) Local Control**

Track Out of Service must not be authorized between 2 interlockings in Local Control. If an adjoining territories' interlocking is in local control and a code cannot be generated, Form D Line 4 or 13 must not be issued.

### **4. System Failures**

When a system outage occurs, the dispatchers must continue to use EEPS. The "No BDRC" function will be used for blocks applied by the train dispatcher.

#### **136-S1.FREIGHT TRAINS OPERATING WITHOUT A CABOOSE**

Freight trains operating without a caboose that experience a radio failure enroute must reduce speed to 30 MPH and stop at first point of communication to contact the Dispatcher for instructions.

The Dispatcher must not allow the train to proceed until absolute block protection is established for trains moving in the same direction on adjacent tracks.

Once absolute block protection is established, the train may be instructed to proceed at normal speed governed by signal indications. If thereafter an emergency application of the brakes occurs, crew members are relieved from providing flag protection against following movements on adjacent tracks.

#### **136-S2. LIGHT ENGINE MOVEMENT**

Should the locomotive radio become inoperative enroute on a light engine movement operated solely by an Engineer (no other crew members on train), the speed of the movement must be reduced to 30 MPH. Dispatcher must be notified at first point of communication, and Engineer will be governed by his instructions.

### **HIGHWAY CROSSINGS AT GRADE**

#### **138-S1.STATE OF CONNECTICUT**

Where there are public crossings involved, the following rule must be complied within the State of Connecticut.

1. Where adequate run around facilities are available at the point where reverse movement is to be made, and use of such facilities is practicable, train backing movements are prohibited.

2. When train backing movements are necessary due to lack of adequate run around facilities at the point from which backing movements are to be made, such backing movements must stop before entering all public crossings that are protected by signs only and a member of the crew shall flag the train over the crossing.

If adequate run around facilities are available for use at any point during train backing movements, and use of such facilities is practicable, such run around facilities must be used to eliminate the need for further backing movements.

## PROTECTION OF TRAINS

These provisions will not apply to switching backing movements except that such backing movements over public crossings that are protected by signs only must be protected by a crew member.

### **138-S2. MASSACHUSETTS**

In the State of Massachusetts, where gates are provided trainmen, track car driver or employee in charge of other rail movements must operate the gates of unattended grade crossings. At highway grade crossings protected by automatic gates, all rail movements not equipped to operate automatic gates must not pass over such crossing until gates have been operated.

### **138-S3. BLOCKING PRIVATE CROSSINGS**

Trains on sidings blocking private crossings must be patrolled by trainmen and train cut if anyone desires to use private crossing. This does not relieve trainmen of cutting train for public road crossings immediately.

### **138-S4. HIGHWAY CROSSING WARNING DEVICE MALFUNCTIONS**

*In the application of Rule 138, part "c", the first five paragraphs (entire portion above table), are revised as follows:*

Notify the Dispatcher immediately if you discover automatic highway crossing warning devices that are not functioning properly.

Once notified of malfunctioning automatic highway crossing warning devices, the Dispatcher must:

1. Issue Form D Line 12 to all trains that will operate over the affected crossing, indicating the name and milepost of the crossing as identified in the applicable special instruction.

AND

2. Ensure that notification is provided to the local law enforcement agency or railroad police.

Unless otherwise instructed on Form D Line 13, crews must comply with the "Requirements" listed in Item 1 of Rule 138 part "c": Stop, make certain that a crew member provides on-ground warning at the crossing, then proceed not exceeding 15 MPH until the leading end operates through the crossing.

When the Dispatcher is notified that rust or other foreign matter may prevent effective shunting, trains must be instructed to comply with the "Requirements" listed in Item 1 of Rule 138 part "c", unless flagger or a railroad police officer is providing warning at the crossing.

The appropriate engine whistle or horn signal must be sounded at locations where automatic highway crossing warning devices are not functioning properly, including crossings where a whistle sign indicating "W/R" is displayed, and in areas otherwise designated as Quiet Zones.

# **139-S1. TRAINS, CAR(S) OR OTHER ON-TRACK EQUIPMENT LEFT UNATTENDED ON MAINLINE TRACK OR MAINLINE SIDING**

## **1. Definitions**

As used in this instruction:

- a. A Mainline track is any track governed by ABS rules, DCS rules or Interlocking rules.
- b. A mainline siding is an auxiliary track, adjacent and connected to a main track, used for meeting or passing trains.
- c. Designated terminals include Boston South Station, Springfield, New York Penn Station, Newark Penn Station, Trenton, 30th St. Station, Baltimore Penn Station, Washington Union Station, Albany, and Harrisburg.

## **2. Authorization Required**

In the application of Rule 139, leaving a train, car(s) or on-track equipment unattended on a mainline track or mainline siding outside of designated terminals is prohibited unless authorized by the Train Dispatcher.

The Train Dispatcher must not authorize equipment to be left unattended on a mainline track or mainline siding outside of designated terminals except:

- a. To allow pick-ups or set-offs at industry tracks, or permit the repositioning of equipment at other locations when operationally necessary (e.g. run around equipment); or
- b. An emergency situation exists, such as equipment failure or extreme weather conditions; or
- c. An extended maintenance project requires the equipment to be stored when workers are off duty.

## **3. Job Briefing Requirements**

Prior to leaving equipment unattended on a mainline track or mainline siding, crews must conduct a job briefing in accordance with the applicable section of Special Instruction 4-S1.

## **4. Securement Requirements**

Trains, car(s) or on-track equipment left unattended on a mainline track or mainline siding must be secured in accordance with the securement procedures for that equipment. Amtrak employees must secure the equipment in accordance with the applicable Amtrak securement procedures. Non-Amtrak employees must follow the securement procedures specified by their employer. A qualified employee must test the securement to ensure it is sufficient to prevent unintended movement prior to leaving the equipment unattended.

When a train is left unattended on a mainline track or mainline siding with the locomotive, the controlling locomotive cab must be locked if possible. If not possible to lock locomotive door, the reverser must be removed from the control stand and secured.

Prior to leaving any such equipment unattended outside of designated terminals:

- a. A qualified employee who participated in the securement, or who has knowledge of the procedures that were followed, must verify with the Train Dispatcher that the required securement procedures have been followed and the securement has been tested and is known to be effective.
- b. The Train Dispatcher must confirm receipt of the information that the equipment has been secured properly.

## **5. Reporting Requirements When Certain Hazmat Cars Are In the Consist**

A qualified employee who participated in the securement, or who has knowledge of the procedures that were followed, must communicate the



## PROTECTION OF TRAINS

specific information included in this section to the Train Dispatcher if their trains consist includes:

- a. Five or more tank carloads of any one or any combination of materials poisonous by inhalation as defined in 49 CFR 171.8, including anhydrous ammonia (UN 1005) and ammonia solutions (UN 3318); or
- b. 20 rail carloads or intermodal portable tank loads of any one or any combination of materials listed in (a) above, or,
- c. Any Division 2.1 flammable gas, Class 3 flammable liquid or combustible liquid, Class 1.1 or 1.2 explosive, or hazardous substance listed in 49 CFR 173.31(f)(2).

The communication must include:

- a. The number of hand brakes applied, and chocks, if used;
- b. The tonnage and length of the train or vehicle;
- c. The type and location of cars containing hazardous materials;
- d. The grade and terrain features of the track, such as an ascending or descending grade;
- e. Any relevant weather conditions.

### 6. Train Dispatcher's Record

Train Dispatchers must record the information provided if the equipment to be left unattended includes:

- a. Five or more tank carloads of any one or any combination of materials poisonous by inhalation as defined in 49 CFR 171.8, including anhydrous ammonia (UN 1005) and ammonia solutions (UN 3318); or
- b. 20 rail carloads or intermodal portable tank loads of any one or any combination of materials listed in (a) above, or,
- c. Any Division 2.1 flammable gas, Class 3 flammable liquid or combustible liquid, Class 1.1 or 1.2 explosive, or hazardous substance listed in 49 CFR 173.31(f)(2).

### 7. Requirements When Emergency Responders Work on Equipment

Prior to leaving trains, car(s) and other on-track equipment unattended, it must be inspected by a qualified employee when it is known that an emergency responder was on, under, between, or otherwise manipulated the equipment. Any Amtrak employee who has knowledge of an emergency responder being on, under, between or otherwise manipulating equipment must report their observation to the Train Dispatcher.

## 140-S1. FOUL TIME

In the application of Rule 140, Foul Time information must be recorded by the Dispatcher or Operator issuing the Foul Time and recorded by the employee requesting the foul time on form NRPC 3045 "Authority to Foul Tracks Record".

Before allowing additional employees to join the work being performed under Foul Time permission, the employee who was granted Foul Time by the Dispatcher must complete a (NRPC 3472) "Working Limits Occupancy Authority" Form O which is also pre-printed on the bottom section of form NRPC 3045 for each additional employee he/she authorizes to work under the foul in accordance with RWP 318(a). The employee who was granted Foul Time by the Dispatcher must also conduct a job briefing with the additional employees and must review the track(s) being protected, the Foul Time track and time limits, and all other factors affecting the work. The additional employees must not accept permission to foul the track(s) involved until it is determined that the Form O has been completed and they have verified their full understanding of all topics discussed during the job briefing.

## PROTECTION OF TRAINS

The employee who was granted Foul Time by the Dispatcher or Operator must not release the Foul Time until they have ensured that all fouling activity under their authority has been cleared and documented on the Form O.

The Authority to Foul Tracks Record and the Form O (if applicable) must be retained and held available for inspection for a period of 7 days.

### 140-S2. USE OF SUPPLEMENTAL SHUNTING DEVICE

This instruction requires the employee in charge of “covered fouling activities” to apply an approved Supplemental Shunting Device (SSD) to the track(s) to be fouled, after receiving foul time from the Dispatcher or Operator. The purpose of the SSD is to **supplement, not replace**, blocking device protection provided by the Dispatcher or Operator.

**A. Covered Fouling Activities:** Except as noted below, this instruction applies when equipment will be used to foul a track in signaled territory or within interlocking limits for more than 5 minutes.

This instruction does **not** apply when the fouling activity:

1. Requires Form D line 4 or line 5 authority,  
or

2. Is within the approach circuit to a highway crossing that is not equipped with a device that will automatically interrupt the operation of the crossing's warning devices (i.e., any crossing listed in Special Instruction 138 that does **not** have an “X” in Column 1 of that instruction),  
or

3. Is within 200 feet of any highway crossing that is equipped with automatic warning devices.

**Note:** Roadway Workers performing service without equipment may elect to use an SSD. Roadway Workers electing to use an SSD must do so in accordance with sections “B” and “C” of this instruction.

**B. Actions to Be Taken before Performing Covered Fouling Activities:** The following requirements apply to **each track** to be fouled. The person in charge of the work must take the following actions **before** permitting the fouling activity to begin.

1. **Obtain verbal permission to foul the track from the Dispatcher or Operator.**

2. **Fouling within Interlocking Limits:** For the purpose of this instruction, a “signal pocket” is defined as a section of track located between two interlocking signals that govern movement out of the pocket, with no switches between the two signals. Signal pockets are usually found where a passenger station exists within interlocking limits. Signal pockets are designed to allow the Dispatcher to route other trains around a train that is making a station stop or standing in the pocket.

a. **Fouling within Signal Pocket** - When track is to be fouled within a “signal pocket”, SSD will be applied within that interlocking signal pocket.

b. **Fouling Outside of Signal Pocket** - When necessary to foul an interlocking track that is not located within an interlocking “signal pocket”, **prior to beginning work**, the employee in charge of the fouling activity must contact the Division Engineer or his designated C&S Department representative to determine the location(s) at which SSD device(s) must be applied within interlocking limits. SSD device(s) must then be applied within interlocking limits at the previously approved location(s).

c. Verify that the track is shunted by asking the Dispatcher or Operator if there is a track occupancy light (TOL) on the model board in the appropriate location.

## PROTECTION OF TRAINS

**3. Fouling outside Interlocking Limits:** For the purpose of this instruction, a "block" is defined as a length of track between fixed signals.

- a. If only **one block** will be fouled, apply a SSD to the track in the block to be fouled.
- b. If **more than one** block will be fouled, be governed as follows:
  - On a Rule 251 Track, apply a SSD in the first block to be fouled (or in the block prior to that block), as determined by a train operating with the current of traffic.
  - On a Rule 261 Track, apply a separate SSD in each block to be fouled.
- c. Verify that the track is shunted by observing that the signal governing entrance to the block is displaying Stop Signal, Stop and Proceed, or Restricting, or asking the Dispatcher or Operator if there is a track occupancy light (TOL) on the model board in the appropriate location.

**C. Actions to Be Taken before Reporting Clear:** Before reporting clear of the track to the Dispatcher or Operator, the employee in charge of the work must remove the shunt(s) by either:

1. Disconnecting the coupler in the middle of the SSD

or

2. Removing the SSD from the track.

The SSD must be removed from the track when reporting clear for last time.

### **140-S3 Enhanced Employee Protection System (EEPS) For Foul Time**

EEPS is an electronic means of supplemental protection to enhance safety and can only be utilized with qualified Roadway Workers in Charge (RWIC's) and is in effect where listed by Special Instruction. Train Dispatcher blocking devices will not be available for removal until the RWIC relinquishes their BDRC (Blocking Device Removal code) to the Dispatcher. When Foul Time is issued for multiple tracks, the RWIC must advise the dispatcher if individual codes are needed for each track, or if all tracks will be cleared at the same time. Where EEPS is required for use with Foul Time, the following will apply:

#### **1. Actions Required When Implementing EEPS**

**A. Prior to issuing Foul Time,** a job briefing between the Dispatcher and RWIC will be held to determine the proper location(s), track(s) and time needed to foul. The RWIC must also confirm their cell phone number is correctly registered within the CETC System. RWIC's whose phone numbers are not logged within the CETC system may not request Foul Time authority.

**B. Prior to Foul Time authorization,** after the train dispatcher applies blocking, the CETC system will automatically transmit a four-digit BDRC (EEPS code) for the specified track and location to be fouled. The RWIC must then verify that the track number and Foul Time location (between/at) requested are correctly shown in the text message by reading it back to the dispatcher without relinquishing the actual BDRC. After the RWIC verifies receipt of the BDRC and the dispatcher acknowledges that the context in the text message is correct, the RWIC will record the code within their Record of Foul Time booklet (NRPC 3045) in the space provided. The dispatcher may then issue Foul Time in accordance with rule 140 and any applicable special instructions. Receipt of the BDRC must never be determined as permission to foul tracks.

**C. Releasing Foul Time,** the RWIC must report all workers, under the specified BDRC clear, in accordance with NORAC rule 140. The RWIC will

## PROTECTION OF TRAINS

then provide the dispatcher with the BDRC to remove the blocking protection for the specified track(s).

**EEPS is a safety overlay and is not authorization to foul tracks.** All Foul Time rules remain unchanged. If any EEPS failures occur, they must be immediately reported to a supervisor.

**EEPS in effect on the following lines:** NHB: Division Post (MNR) to Tower 1 (exclusive), DB, MM, MRS NYS, HUD, NYP, PW, NYT: C/JO (exclusive) to Harold (exclusive); A Int (exclusive) and KN Int (exclusive) PH: All tracks State (inclusive) to Park (inclusive), No. 1 track Park to Caln (inclusive) & No. 2 track Caln interlocking.

**Note:** EEPS is not in effect within in Tower 1 interlocking and the station tracks at South Station.

### 2. EEPS Failure

Foul Time must not be authorized until the RWIC confirms with the dispatcher, they have received the BDRC.

**A.** If the RWIC does not receive a BDRC within a reasonable amount of time the dispatcher must be notified, and the dispatcher will attempt to resend the code.

**B.** If the RWIC does not receive the code after it is resent, the dispatcher will supply the RWIC with a phone number where the code can be retrieved verbally from the assigned CETC EEPS administrator. After verifying their name, track(s), blocking devices applied and limits of Foul Time requested with the RWIC and Train Dispatcher, the administrator will provide the RWIC with their BDRC and then the RWIC will confirm possession of the BDRC with the train dispatcher. (The code is not to be relinquished to the train dispatcher until the RWIC reports clear of the associated track.)

**Note:** If the dispatcher needs to remove the block(s) before Foul Time authority is issued, the dispatcher may retrieve the code from the assigned CETC EEPS administrator.

### 3. Adjoining Territories and Local Control

#### Adjoining Territories – Dispatcher Responsibilities

When Foul Time is requested by the RWIC between adjoining territories, only 1 BDRC code is required from the dispatcher assigned to control the territory. The "No BDRC" function will be used for blocks applied by the train dispatcher at the request of the train dispatcher issuing the Foul Time authority.

#### A. Local Control

Foul Time must not be authorized between 2 interlockings in Local Control. If an adjoining territories interlocking is in local control and a code cannot be generated, Foul Time must not be issued.

#### B. System Failures

When a system outage occurs, the dispatchers must continue to use EEPS. The "No BDRC" function will be used for blocks applied by the train dispatcher.

**MOVEMENT PERMIT FORM D****161-S1. APPROVED ABBREVIATIONS**

The following abbreviations are approved for use in movement Permit Form D:

Blocking Device Remove Code.....	BDRC
Boulevard.....	Blvd
Branch.....	Brh
Connection.....	Conn
Dorchester Branch.....	DB
Drive.....	Dr
East Limits.....	EL
Enhanced Employee Protection System.....	EEPS
Escape Track.....	ET
Expressway.....	Expwy
Hudson Line.....	HUD
Lane.....	Ln
Lehigh Line Connection.....	LLC
Main.....	M
Main Line – Harold to CP 216.....	NYS
Main Line – Mill River to Springfield.....	MRS
Main Line – New Haven to Boston.....	NHB
Main Line – New York to Philadelphia.....	NYP
Main Line – Philadelphia to Harrisburg.....	PH
Main Line – Philadelphia to Washington.....	PW
Middleboro Main Line.....	MM
New Jersey Transit Morrisville Line.....	MV
New York Terminal District.....	NYT
Niagara Whirlpool Bridge.....	NGB
North Limits.....	NL
North Philadelphia.....	N Phila
Penn Station Central Control.....	PSCC
Post Road Branch.....	PRB
Road.....	Rd
Restricted Speed.....	RS
Running.....	Rn
Roadway Worker In Charge.....	RWIC
Secondary.....	Sec
Siding.....	Sdg
Signal Bridge.....	SB
Single.....	Sgl
South Limits.....	SL
Temporary Speed Restriction Bulletin.....	TSRB
Train Director.....	TDir
Turnpike.....	Tpke
Washington Terminal.....	WT
West Limits.....	WL
Yard.....	Yd

**NOTE:** When “RS” is followed by a numeric value in order to further reduce allowable speed, that number will represent the speed in MPH not be exceeded. **(Example: “RS10” means, Restricted Speed not exceeding 10 MPH)**

**NOTE:** Roadway Worker In Charge (RWIC): A roadway worker who is qualified to establish on-track safety for roadway work groups, and lone workers qualified to establish on-track safety for themselves.

#### **165-S1. FORM D INQUIRY AND DELIVERY PROCEDURES**

At the following locations, Conductors/Engineers of trains indicated below must contact the Dispatcher or Operator to inquire about Form D's, TSRB changes, Supplemental Bulletin Orders, and other new instructions. Inquiry must be made sufficiently in advance to avoid delay to train but ***must not be made prior to scheduled sign-up time***. Conductor/Engineer must either deliver Form D's and/or other new instructions to the Conductor/Engineer or notify Conductor/Engineer that no Form D's and/or new instructions are in effect. Engineers must not depart until Form D and new instruction status has been verified with the Conductor. Conductors and Engineers must discuss Form D content before departing.

**NOTE:** Telephone numbers for Amtrak offices are listed in SI 714-S1.

MOVEMENT PERMIT FORM D

<b>165-S1. (Cont'd)</b>			
<b>Location</b>	<b>Trains</b>	<b>Dspr or Opr to contact</b>	<b>Notes</b>
Boston	All Trains	Chief Dispatcher	2, 7
	Regional & Acela Express	Metro-North RTC District & Amtrak New York Chief Dispatchers	13
	Trains destined New Haven	Metro-North RTC District G	11
	Trains destined Springfield	CSX NB Dspr	2, 4
Springfield Ticket Office	Southward Trains	Amtrak & Metro-North RTC District G	2, 7, 11
New Haven	Eastward & Northward Trains	Boston Chief Dispatcher	2, 7
New Haven	Westward Trains	New York Section A Dispatcher	12
New Haven	Trains destined Boston via Springfield	CSX NC Dspr	2, 5
Boston, Springfield Niagara Falls, Buffalo Depew, Syracuse, Montreal PQ, Rouses Point, Rutland VT, Albany-Yard Master's Office	All trains destined: Niagara Whirlpool Bridge, Post Road Branch, Hudson Line	Amtrak Hudson Line Dspr	1
Croton Yard, Oak Point Yard, Selkirk TM, Selkirk Div. Ops., South Schenectady Yard, West Albany Yard	CSX Freight trains destined Hudson Line		
New York - TOC	All trains not destined Sunnyside Yard, including trains operating from New York en route to Harrisburg that do <b>not</b> change crews at 30 <sup>th</sup> St. Station, Phila.	Passenger Operator	1, 6,
	Eastward Trains to Boston	Psgr. Opr., Metro-North RTC District E Boston Chief Dispatcher	1, 6, 7, 15
	Eastward Trains to New Haven	Psgr. Opr., Metro-North RTC District E	1, 6, 15

MOVEMENT PERMIT FORM D

<b>165-S1. (Cont'd)</b>			
<b>Location</b>	<b>Trains</b>	<b>Dspr or Opr to contact</b>	<b>Notes</b>
Q Tower	Road Trains destined New York	Passenger Operator Station Master's Office	10
Lane	Trains originating	CETC 9	
County	Trains originating	CETC 8 Dspr	
<b>Location</b>	<b>Trains</b>	<b>Dspr or Opr to contact</b>	<b>Notes</b>
Trenton Station Master's Office	Trains originating at Trenton	CETC 7 Dspr	1,
Morris	Trains originating	CETC 7 Dspr	
30th St Station	Trains originating at 30 <sup>th</sup> St. Station, except those destined Penn Coach Yard or Race St. Engine Terminal	CETC 5 Dspr	8
	Trains that <b>change crews</b> at 30 <sup>th</sup> St. Station, and operate from Harrisburg en route to New York, or operate from New York en route to Harrisburg.	CETC 5 Dspr	9
Frazer Yard	Trains originating at Frazer or Glen	Train Director - Thorn	1
Harrisburg	All eastward trains, including trains that operate from Harrisburg en route to New York that do <b>not</b> change crews at 30th Street Station, Phila.	Train Dispatcher – See SI 900-G1	1,14
Abrams, Bayview, Bennings, Chrysler, Edgemoor, Enola, Frankford Jct, Harrington, Harrisburg, Lancaster, and South Philadelphia Yards	Conrail & NS trains operating between Holmes & CP Avenue and Glen & Harrisburg	Dspr or Opr controlling entrance to Amtrak Territory	1
Perry		CETC-3 TD	3
Baltimore-Psgr Services Office, and Martins MARC Facility	MARC trains originating or turning at Washington, Baltimore, Martins, or Perry	CETC-2 TD	1, 3
Washington-K Tower		Train Director - K Tower	1, 3
Washington-Crew Dspr Office	Northbound Amtrak trains	Train Director - K Tower	1



**165-S1. (Cont'd)**

**NOTE 1:** Form D's are electronically transmitted to this location. CONDUCTORS must examine Form D's for completeness and legibility, contact the Dispatcher or Operator to verify the number and date of each Form D received, and then complete the delivery portion of the first Form D prior to delivering the Form D's to their engineer. ENGINEERS must not depart until ensuring that the delivery portion is completed on the first Form D, and that the information shown in the delivery portion corresponds with the Form D's received.

**NOTE 2:** Form D's are electronically transmitted to this location. ENGINEERS must examine Form D's for completeness and legibility, contact the Dispatcher to verify the number and date of each Form D received, and then complete the delivery portion of the first Form D prior to delivering the Form D's to their CONDUCTOR.

**NOTE 3:** Form D's will be addressed to "MARC trains operating between Perry and Washington" and will remain in effect, unless cancelled, for all trips made by each crew during the tour of duty on which they were received.

**NOTE 4:** Commercial phone number (518) 767-6111.

**NOTE 5:** Commercial phone number (518) 767-6112.

**NOTE 6:** Crews for these trains will obtain their Form D's in the Job Briefing room, NY Crew base area adjacent to main T&E lunchroom. Conductor/Engineer must contact the TOC Passenger Operator (ATS 521-6466 or 212-630-6466) to confirm they are in possession of the current Form Ds pertaining to their train.

**NOTE 7:** Boston Chief Dispatcher, Phone (ATS) 580-7585 Commercial (617) 345-7585.

**NOTE 8:** All trains originating 30<sup>th</sup> St. Station will obtain their Form D's in the sign-up room across from the T&E lounge (adjacent to valet parking window) and Note 1 will apply.

**NOTE 9:** Crews for these trains will obtain their Form D's in the sign-up room across from the T&E lounge (adjacent to valet parking window) and Note 1 will apply.

**NOTE 10:** Road Conductors signing up at Q Tower, Sunnyside Yard, must call the Operator at the Terminal Operations Center (TOC) to inquire about Form D's and/or new instructions that may be in effect for their train, which will be faxed to Q Tower. Upon arrival in New York, the Conductor/Engineer must contact the TOC Passenger Operator (ATS 521-6466 or 212-630-6466) to confirm they are in possession of the current Form Ds pertaining to their train.

**NOTE 11:** Conductor/Engineer must contact the Metro-North RTC District G (212-340-2048) to confirm they are in possession of the current Bulletin Orders, D.T.O.BOs, Form Ms and other instructions pertaining to their train.

**NOTE 12:** Conductor/Engineer must contact the New York Section A Train Dispatcher (ATS 521-7472 or 212-630-7472) to confirm they are in possession of the current Bulletin Orders, Form Ds, TSRBs, and other instructions pertaining to their train.

**NOTE 13:** Conductor/Engineer must contact the Metro-North RTC District G (212-340-2048) to and the New York Chief Dispatcher (ATS 521-7465 or 212-630-7465) to confirm they are in possession of the current Bulletin Orders, D.T.O.B.Os, Form Ms, Form Ds, TSRBs, and other instructions pertaining to their train.

**NOTE 14:** Crews for these trains will obtain their Form D's at the crew sign-up location / T&E lounge in Harrisburg Station

**NOTE 15:** Conductor/Engineer must contact the Metro-North RTC District E (212-340-2037) to confirm they are in possession of the current Bulletin Orders, D.T.O.BOs, Form M's and other instructions pertaining to their train.

**165-S2. FORM D's FOR SEPTA TRAINS**

A Form D which has been **addressed** for use "Between", meaning both directions, will be retained on that train for use in the opposite direction. Form D will be fulfilled after 1 round trip.

SEPTA Trains possessing Form D's containing Amtrak main line restrictions will verify at turnaround locations that there are no additional Form D's for the return trip.

**175-S1. TEMPORARY SPEED RESTRICTIONS BEGINNING OR ENDING AT AN INTERLOCKING**

When an interlocking is used as one of the limits of a temporary speed restriction, the speed restriction will not apply within the interlocking, unless otherwise specified on the Form D or TSRB issuing the speed restriction.

**175-S2. "60 MPH SLOW BY" SPEED RESTRICTION**

During the planning phase of large-scale railroad projects, the engineering department may determine need for a "Slow-By" speed restriction, issued by Bulletin Order, Form D, or TSRB for a specified speed, not exceeding 60 MPH for all trains operating on tracks immediately adjacent to (next to) tracks out of service. The time period of the restriction must begin and end on the hour or half-hour and applies to the head end only.

Form D Line 13 format example and procedures:

**13. "SI 175-S2 in effect. Do not exceed 60 MPH on XYZ Line No.1 and No. 3 track(s), between MP 10 and Cola Station, between the hours of 6 A.M. and 5 P.M. Speed Signs Displayed."**

Speed signs must be erected between the specified hours and removed upon fulfillment or cancelation of the restriction. Speed signs encountered outside the specified time limits should be complied with and reported to the train dispatcher.

The train dispatcher must ensure the speed restriction is properly entered into the appropriate system for PTC enforcement during the prescribed times. Once the limits of time stated in the Bulletin Order or Form D have been exceeded, the directive will be fulfilled.

**177-S1. OVERLAPPING TEMPORARY SPEED RESTRICTIONS**

Dispatchers must take the following actions when issuing a temporary speed restriction by Form D or TSRB addition that changes any portion of a previously issued Form D or TSRB:

1. Issue a Form D line 1 or TSRB addition to cover the entire affected track area.  
AND

2. Issue a Form D line 13 or TSRB line cancellation to cancel the previously issued speed restriction(s).

**EXCEPTION:** These procedures are not required when issuing a temporary speed restriction of a short duration or emergency nature (e.g., heat order, rough track, bridge strike, etc.).

When two or more temporary speed restrictions overlap or conflict, employees will be governed by the more restrictive speed.

**GENERAL SIGNAL RULES****241-S1. PASSING A STOP SIGNAL**

In the application of Rule 241, item b, Restricted Speed applies to the entire train. Employees may utilize NRPC 3552 "Position Light Signal Bulb Failure Report" to document and submit reports to the appropriate C&S Trouble Desk.

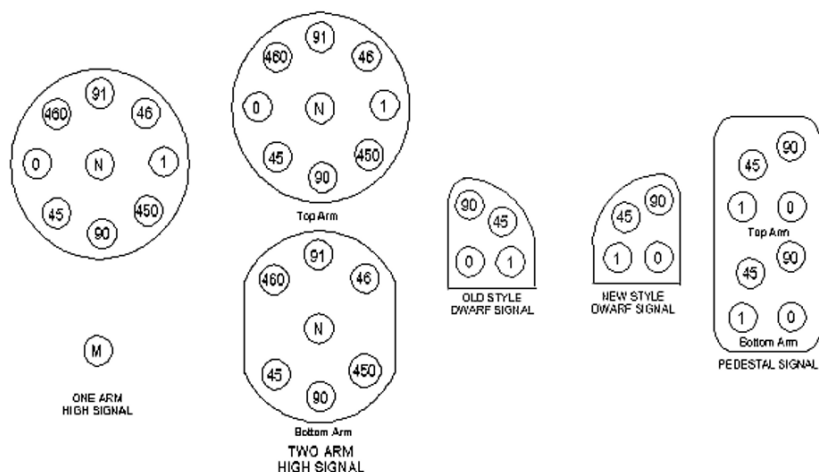
**241-S2. STOP SIGNAL PROTECTING MOVABLE BRIDGE: QUALIFIED EMPLOYEE**

When an inspection of a movable bridge is required by NORAC Rule 241(d), the inspection must be performed by a qualified Engineering Department employee.

**242-S1. IMPERFECTLY DISPLAYED SIGNALS**

When reporting imperfectly displayed position light signals or color position light signals, the chart shown below must be used to identify missing lights by number.

Employees may utilize NRPC 3552 "Position Light Signal Bulb Failure Report" to document and submit reports to the appropriate C&S Trouble Desk.



**SIGNAL ASPECTS AND INDICATIONS****279-S1. NEW JERSEY TRANSIT EQUIPMENT NON-CONFORMING CAB SIGNAL ASPECTS**


Cab signal units on some NJ Transit engines and control cars display the number "80" on a lighted steady green or lighted steady yellow background to indicate Cab Speed; or a black "45" with a yellow background to indicate Approach Medium.

**279-S2. CAB SIGNAL ASPECTS & DISPLAY UNITS**

Various engines and control cars are being equipped with a new cab signal display unit, which displays the speed enforced by the cab signal aspect. The new units, in conjunction with new cab signal codes that are being phased in over the next several years, will display up to eleven different cab signal aspects - Clear 150, Clear 125, Clear 100, Cab Speed 80, Cab Speed 60, Approach Limited 45, Approach Medium 45, Approach Medium 30, Approach 30, and Restricting 20 and Stop Signal.









**279-S3. CAB SIGNAL ASPECTS: RESTRICTING**

A red over white cab signal is added to the aspects that conform to a Restricting Signal.

Name	Aspect
Restricting	 red white

**279-S4. MARC LOCOMOTIVE CAB SIGNAL ASPECT DISPLAY UNITS**

The following MARC engines and control cars are being equipped with a new cab signal display unit, which displays the speed enforced by the cab signal aspect, rather than an aspect representation of a fixed signal: MARC equipment type MARC IIB, MARC III Cab Car, MARC IV Control Cars, GP39H-2 and MP36PH-3C diesel locomotives. The units will display up to eight different cab signal aspects (see table below) and seven status indicators.








Name	Cab Signal Aspect	SDU Display	Conforming Wayside Signal
Maximum Allowable Speed		Illuminates Green	Clear
100 MPH Aspect		Illuminates Yellow	Clear
80 MPH Aspect		Illuminates Yellow	Cab Speed / Clear
60 MPH Aspect		Illuminates Yellow	Cab Speed / Clear
45 MPH Aspect		Illuminates Yellow	Approach Medium / Approach Limited
30 MPH Aspect		Illuminates Yellow	Approach Medium
Approach		Illuminates Yellow	Medium Approach / Approach / Approach Slow
Restricted Speed		Illuminates Red	Stop Signal / Restricting / Stop & Proceed / Slow Approach / Slow Clear

**279-S5. CAB SIGNAL ASPECTS**

The following fixed signal name is corrected in the table on page 77 in the 11<sup>th</sup> edition of NORAC Operating Rules.

Fixed Signal	Conforming Cab Signal(s)
Cab Speed	Clear, Cab Speed, Approach Limited, Approach Medium

**279-S6. METRO-NORTH RAILROAD CAB SIGNAL ASPECTS**

Name	Signal Aspect	Indication
Cab Speed		
Clear	 Fig. B	
Approach Medium	 Fig. B	
	 Fig. C <i>Fig. C - Yellow over Green Color Light</i>	
Approach	 Fig. B	
Restricting	 Fig. B	
Stop Signal	 Fig. B	

**280a-S1. Clear to Next Interlocking Signal**

In the application of NORAC Rule 280a, "Clear to Next Interlocking,;" Trains with inoperative cab signals, automatic train stop, or speed control must proceed on fixed signal indication (and cab signal indication, if operable) not exceeding 59 MPH. Trains with inoperative cab signals must approach the next home signal prepared to stop unless Approach Normal (Rule 280b) is displayed on a distant signal prior to the home signal.

**280b-S1. Approach Normal**

In the application of NORAC Rule 280b, "Approach Normal", Trains without operative cab signals must proceed on fixed signal indication not exceeding 59 MPH.

**287-S1. SLOW CLEAR INDICATION**

Where interlockings are back-to-back (i.e., one interlocking ends where the other begins), trains receiving a Slow Clear signal to operate from one back-to-back interlocking to the other must, after clearing all interlocking switches at the first interlocking, approach the home signal for the second interlocking at Slow Speed.

**290-S1. RESTRICTING SIGNAL**

In the application of Rule 290, Restricted Speed applies to the entire train.

**291-S1. STOP AND PROCEED SIGNAL**

In the application of Rule 291, Restricted Speed applies to the entire train.

**296-S1. APPROACH PERMANENT SPEED LIMIT SIGN**

Rule 296, "Approach Permanent Speed Limit Sign," is revised as follows:

**NAME:** Approach Permanent Speed Limit Sign

**INDICATION:** Proceed prepared to operate at prescribed speed through permanent speed restriction. If speed posted on sign is different than authorized Timetable Speed, Timetable Speed will govern.

*Note: In electrified territory, this sign will be mounted in the catenary system or on catenary poles. In non-electrified territory, this sign will be mounted on an overhead bridge or on a pole approximately 12 feet above the top of the rail.*



Fig. A



Fig. B

(Black numbers or letters on yellow background)

**296a-S1. APPROACH SPEED LIMIT SIGN**

Approach Speed Limit signs for speed restrictions for passenger train types "C" and "D" will have "CD" marked on the sign above the numerals.

**296c-S1. DISPLAY OF RESUME SPEED SIGN**

If two or more temporary speed restrictions adjoin each other, only one Resume Speed Sign will be used. That sign will be displayed at the end of the final restriction. Trains will be governed by the TSRB or Form D in their possession.

**FORM D CONTROL SYSTEM****400-S1. MOVEMENTS IN DCS TERRITORY**

In the application of Rule 400, Dispatchers issuing Form D line 2 for movement in DCS territory may use any station or whole mile post as the end point of the line 2 authority. Before issuing Form D line 2, however, the Dispatcher must ensure that the track to be used is clear to the next interlocking, controlled point, or TBS. Four exceptions are:

1. When the authority is written to the end of a main track which ends at a point other than an interlocking, controlled point or TBS.
2. When a portion of the main track ahead of the movement is out of service in accordance with Rule 134.
3. When authorizing an engine to assist a disabled train in accordance with Rule 137.
4. When authorizing a train to pick up unattended equipment in accordance with Rule 139.

**401-S1. NON-INTERLOCKED FACING POINT SWITCHES**

Trains operating under the DCS rules must not pass over non-interlocked facing point switches until it is ascertained that the switch is properly lined.

**AUTOMATIC BLOCK SIGNAL SYSTEM****500-S1. SPEED ENTERING ABS BETWEEN SIGNALS**

In the application of Rule 500, paragraph c, Restricted Speed applies to the entire train. CAB SIGNAL SYSTEM

**550-S1. AUTOMATIC TRAIN CONTROL SYSTEM**

All trains operating on the Northeast Corridor must be equipped with an Automatic Train Control (ATC), Speed Control or Locomotive Speed Limiter system (LSL) that will enforce cab signal aspect speeds. The ATC, Speed Control or LSL must be cut in and functioning whenever movement is governed by *ABS or interlocking rules*, regardless of whether cab signal rules are in effect on the track. Two exceptions to this requirement are:

1. Trains that experience a cab signal, ATC, Speed Control or LSL failure en route while operating in CSS territory. (Trains operating in *non-CSS territory* cannot claim an en route cab signal, ATC, Speed Control or LSL failure, unless they have experienced a catastrophic failure of their on-board apparatus, such as a major debris strike that damages their cab signal pickup bar.)

**NOTE:** Trains operating with I-ETMS that experience a cab signal, ATC, Speed Control, or LSL failure en-route must consider I-ETMS to be inoperative and proceed in accordance with SI 592-S2.

2. Trains operating against the current of traffic, where DCS rules have been substituted for ABS rules, or where CSS rules have been removed from service in accordance with Rule 561, may cut out their speed control switch or ATC cutout switch through the affected area (P42 & P40 engines must cut out the territory switch). However, speed control, ATC or territory switch must be cut back in immediately before the train leaves the affected area.

**NOTE:** When operating against the current of traffic on a Rule 251 track, the cab territory switch (if equipped) should be used to cut the speed control out through the affected area. However, when operating where DCS rules have been substituted for ABS rules, or CSS rules have been suspended, the electric ATC cut out switch must be used to avoid penalties that might occur if cab signal flips are received. Whenever a seal is broken to cut out one of these appliances, the Engineer must record the action on locomotive inspection form (MAP 100 for Amtrak engines). When the equipment is cut back in at the entrance to signaled territory, no retest is required, unless the equipment was cut out pneumatically.

AMT-3 Instruction 4.21(c), "Territory Switch" is modified accordingly for movements leaving cab signal territory that are still governed by ABS or interlocking rules.

The controlling locomotive of trains operated in the NEC that are equipped with a **Locomotive Speed Limiter (LSL)** system must be equipped with indicating lights on each side that illuminate when the locomotive's LSL system is cut in and functioning properly. If these LSL indicating lights are seen to be extinguished in cab signal territory, the train's LSL system may be cut out or not functioning properly, and immediate notification must be made to the crew of the train involved and to the Dispatcher.



**551-S1.ON-BOARD CAB SIGNAL TESTING DEVICE**

MARC Control Cars 7745-7749 are equipped with an onboard cab signal testing device, governed by AMT-3 Instruction 7.2.3(A), "ATC (Cab Signal) Self Tester" **551-S2. CAB SIGNAL TESTS**

When a cab signal test is performed by an engineer where there are no mechanical forces on duty to receive a copy of the test results, in addition to posting a copy in the locomotive cab, the results of such inspection must be transmitted to the Dispatcher, specifying the location, date, time, train, engine number, engineer's name and test results. The Dispatcher will record the test information in the Record of Cab Signal Test book.

**556-S1. Dispatcher's Authorization for Movement**

In the application of NORAC rule 556, trains may proceed at Normal Speed not exceeding:

- 59 MPH - Psgr. Trains
- 49 MPH - Freight trains
- 40 MPH - Trains Transporting PIH

**561-S1.SINGLE LITE ACS-64, AEM-7, ALP-44, ALP-46, HHP-8, HST POWER CAR & MU ENGINE MOVEMENTS**

In CSS territory, Dispatchers and Operators must not authorize a train to follow a **single lite ACS-64, AEM-7, ALP-44, ALP-46, HHP-8, HST power car or MU engine** between consecutive interlockings or controlled points, or between consecutive signals within interlocking limits.

**Exceptions:**

1. This restriction does not apply when the equipment is stored on a station track, without a signal to proceed.
2. This restriction does not apply on track Nos. 4 and 5 between Arsenal and Phil, inclusive (PW Line).
3. This restriction does not apply on the PH Line territory listed below:
  - No. 1 Track, between 52<sup>nd</sup> St. and eastern limits Zoo Int
  - No. 4 Track, between the eastern and western limits of Zoo Int
  - No. 4 Valley Track, between western limits Zoo Int (44<sup>th</sup> St.) and Valley Int (52<sup>nd</sup> St.)
  - No. 2 Track, between Zoo Int 36<sup>th</sup> Street (D1) and 44<sup>th</sup> St (JO).
4. In an emergency, the Dispatcher may authorize a train to follow this equipment by issuing the following train a Form D Line 11 for the territory involved.

Prior to entering cab signal system territory, the conductor or engineer of a **single lite ACS-64, AEM-7, ALP-44, HHP-8, HST Power Car or MU engine** must notify the Dispatcher or Operator, who must in turn notify the next Dispatcher or Operator ahead of the movement. Interlocking and controlled point signals must be displayed for the lite engine movement.

Each Operator or Dispatcher involved must apply blocking devices to his control machine to restrict following movements. These blocking devices need not be recorded nor reported to the Dispatcher. Interlocking machine indication may be relied upon to determine when engine has cleared interlocking or controlled point signals.

**563-S1. FORM D AUTHORIZATION FOR MOVEMENT IN RULE 562 TERRITORY-  
MAXIMUM AUTHORIZED SPEEDS**

In the application of NORAC Rule 563, trains must not exceed the following speeds within the limits designated by the Form D line 13 authorizing Rule 563:

- Passenger Trains - 59 MPH
- Freight Trains - 49 MPH
- Trains with inoperative PTC – 40 MPH (30 MPH transporting Poisonous-by-Inhalation "PIH")

**ACSES POSITIVE TRAIN CONTROL SYSTEM****580-S1. ACSES POSITIVE TRAIN CONTROL SYSTEM****A. GENERAL**

ACSES (Advanced Civil Speed Enforcement System) is a *Positive Train Control System (PTC)* that uses transponders and data radio to supplement the cab signal/speed control system by enforcing permanent speed restrictions, temporary speed restrictions, and a positive stop at interlocking and controlled point signals displaying Stop Signal.

ACSES will automatically apply the brakes of an equipped train if the engineer fails to take proper action to comply with a permanent or temporary speed restriction, or an interlocking or controlled point (CP) signal displaying Stop Signal.

ACSES Special Instructions supplement Positive Train Control (PTC) Rules 580-590 and apply only where designated by Timetable or Bulletin Order.

**B. DEFINITIONS**

**Transponder:** A device mounted between the rails that transmits location-specific train control information to trains equipped with on-board ACSES apparatus.

**Data Radio:** A radio used on-board ACSES equipped trains and at fixed sites to enhance certain features of ACSES through transmission and reception of data.

**Positive Train Stop (PTS) Zone:** The PTS Zone is the length of track preceding interlocking signals and controlled point signals, within which the ACSES calculated PTS braking curve will force a train to stop before reaching a Stop Signal, by causing a penalty brake application. The PTS Zone extends approximately 1000 feet from the interlocking or CP signal, varying in length depending upon the distance between the distant signal and the interlocking or CP signal, and rail adhesion conditions.

**Construction Zone:** A location designated by Bulletin Order or Form D where ACSES is active but is not enforcing civil speed, Positive Train Stops, or TSRs. The "CONSTRUCTION ZONE" text message, and/or the Missing Transponder Symbol, "--" will display on the ADU.

**Boundary Zone:** Territory defined by special instruction extending to specific points on both sides of a boundary between NJ Transit/Conrail and Amtrak controlled trackage.

**Boundary TSR:** A TSR used within a boundary zone to alert the locomotive engineer whether the train has received an updated TSR List from the railroad controlling the territory the train has entered. A Boundary TSR will be 1 mile in length and will be the same speed as the lowest speed TSR within the boundary zone. This serves to protect any TSRs in effect within the boundary zone in the event that a new TSR list is not downloaded when the train crosses the boundary.

## **580-S2. TRAINS EQUIPPED WITH ACSES/PTC APPARATUS**

All trains operating in ACSES territory must have operative ACSES unless a failure occurs enroute and are governed by all PTC Rule 580 – 590 and related Special Instructions. Exception: Trains with I-ETMS are governed by PTC Rules 580-590 and I-ETMS related Special Instructions.

Trains destined to Amtrak Middleboro Mainline are exempt from SI 580-S2 until January 1, 2023.

## **580-S5. TRAINS NOT EQUIPPED WITH OPERATIVE PTC-CALLING SIGNALS**

On trains not equipped with operative PTC, the engineer must announce by radio when movement is governed by an Approach or more restrictive indication when approaching a controlled signal within PTC territory. Such announcements must include the train ID, location, track designation, and signal name.

**Example (Engineer):** “Amtrak Train No. 99 Approach signal on No. 1 track at MP 99.4. over”

The Conductor must acknowledge this transmission by radio.

**Example (Conductor):** “Amtrak Train No. 99 Approach signal No. 1 track at MP 99.4, out.”

## **581-S1. TESTING THE ACSES APPARATUS**

### **a. Departure Test**

The ACSES apparatus on the leading end of the first engine or control car of each equipped train must be tested and found to be operational within 24 hours before the engine or control car leaves its initial terminal. If test equipment is not available at a point where another unit will be required to become a lead unit, this unit must also be tested at the initial terminal.

The employee performing the test must post a signed copy of the test results in the cab of the locomotive and must leave a signed copy of the test results at the test location.

### **b. Engineer's Responsibility**

Engineers taking charge of an equipped engine destined for ACSES territory must examine the test form to ensure that the on-board apparatus has been tested within the prescribed period, and must examine the ACSES display to ensure that the apparatus is cut in. The Missing Transponder Symbol (“- -”) will be displayed on the track speed indicator until the engine enters ACSES territory.

If the engine is equipped with a train-type selector switch, the Engineer must ensure that the switch is in the correct position, as determined by the train's consist and the train type definitions that are included in the timetable.

### **c. Operating from Equipped Unit without Departure Test**

If necessary en route to operate from an equipped unit or end that had not been given a departure test, the ACSES apparatus must be considered inoperative. Rule 584, “Movement with Inoperative On-board PTC Apparatus,” must be observed.

### **d. ACSES Failure on Equipment in Turnaround Service**

Under the following conditions, a train that has experienced an ACSES failure may be dispatched from a turnaround point, governed by the rules that apply to an en route failure (SI 585-S1):

1. The equipment is used in turnaround service between its originating terminal and the turnaround point,

AND

2. The equipment received a satisfactory ACSES test within the previous 24 hours,

AND

3. No mechanical forces are on duty at the turnaround point to repair the equipment.

The crew must advise the Dispatcher of the failure before leaving the turnaround point.

The equipment must be repaired or replaced at the next forward point that will not cause undue delay to the train.

#### **581-S2. ACSES DEPARTURE TEST: MAP 100**

When taking charge of an ACSES equipped engine destined for ACSES territory, engine service employees must examine the MAP 100 form to determine that the on-board ACSES apparatus has been tested within the prescribed period. If necessary, the Engineer will perform a self-test, then note the time and date of the test, and his signature, on the locomotive inspection form. Engineers must promptly advise the Dispatcher whenever it is necessary for them to perform an ACSES test, and the result of the test.

#### **581-S3. ACSES TRAIN TYPE SELECTOR SWITCH**

When taking charge of a train that is destined for ACSES territory, the Engineer must ensure that the ACSES train type setting on the controlling engine corresponds with the train's consist, as follows. See 37-S5

The ACSES train type that is active is indicated by a flashing light next to the train type letter (B, C, D or E) on the ACSES train type selection panel, not by the position of the train type selector knob.

If the active train type does not conform to the train's consist, the Engineer must change it by moving the train type selector knob to the correct position, and then initiating an ACSES self-test. When the self-test has completed, the Engineer must check the ACSES train type selection panel to ensure that the correct train type has been activated, then note the time and date of the test, and his signature, on the locomotive inspection form. The same process must be followed if the train's consist is changed enroute, resulting in the train qualifying for a different train type.

#### ***Train Consist :***

**(1) High Speed Trainsets (HST's):** The above requirements do not apply to HST's, which are automatically set to Train Type "A" or "B" depending on whether the tilt system is active ("A") or disabled ("B").

**(2) Commuter Agency or Freight Carrier Engines:** The above requirements do not apply to commuter agency or freight carrier engines that do not have a train type selector switch. These units are set internally to Train Type "C" or "E", respectively.

#### **581-S4. ACSES ACTIVATION IN NON-ACES TERRITORY**

If ACSES displays anything other than the Missing Transponder Symbol in territory where ACSES is not in effect, or if it should become necessary to reset the locomotive after entering such territory, the ACSES Electric Cut Out Switch located on the side of the ACSES equipment box must be placed in the "OUT" position. Once ACSES has been electrically cut out in this manner, ACS-64s, HST's and HHP-8's will display "ACSES Cut Out" in the alarm box of the MFD1/TOD screen. On other ACSES equipped engines, the red "Track Speed Cut Out" light will illuminate. Prior to entering ACSES equipped territory, ACSES must be cut back in without delay to the train. Re-testing the on-board ACSES

apparatus is **not** required when the system is cut out and cut in electrically, as described above.

## **582-S1. ACSES DISPLAY AND ENFORCEMENT OF TRACK SPEEDS**

### **a. ACSES Conforms to Known Track Speeds**

1. The on-board ACSES apparatus will display and enforce all permanent and temporary track speed limits. When approaching a location where the track speed is more restrictive, the track speed indicator will display the speed change prior to reaching the restriction if a reduction in speed is required.

**Exception: Temporary Transponders** - Where temporary transponders are used to enforce temporary speed restrictions:

- i. Temporary speed restrictions will be displayed and enforced as soon as the engine passes the temporary transponder, regardless of the train's speed.
  - ii. Temporary transponders will be installed at the location of the *Approach Speed Limit Sign* to ensure adequate braking distance.
  - iii. ACSES will not display or enforce temporary speed restrictions within interlocking limits.
- d. When the track speed indicator changes to a more restrictive speed, the audible indicator will sound until the speed change is acknowledged. Failure to acknowledge the change within 8 seconds or to satisfy the required braking rate will result in a penalty application of the brakes.
  3. When the track speed indicator changes to a more favorable speed, the audible indicator will transmit a short sound, which will not require acknowledgment. Speed must not be increased until the entire train has cleared previous lower speed limit.
  4. Where ACSES data radio is in service and a train is diverted at an interlocking over one or more switches, ACSES will display and enforce the speed of the slowest crossover in the established route on trains that are equipped with the "ACSES II T.S.R. Data Radio" version of on-board apparatus. This crossover speed enforcement will continue until the head end of the train clears the interlocking, but may release sooner at certain locations

### **b. ACSES Does Not Conform to Known Track Speeds: More Restrictive Speed Governs**

1. Trains operating in a Construction Zone will have the Missing Transponder symbol (" - ") and/or "Construction Zone" text message displayed on the ADU, it will not enforce civil speeds, Positive Train Stop or TSRs. The train must operate according to equipment, track and signal speed limits, not exceeding 79 MPH with operative CSS in ABS Territory or not exceeding 59 MPH Psgr, 49 MPH Frt, 40 MPH transporting PIH without CSS in ABS territory. Trains operating in DCS or 562 territory with a Form D Line 13 authorizing 563 must not exceed 40 MPH (30 MPH- if transporting PIH).

### **c. If one of the conditions listed in Part "B" occurs:**

1. The Engineer must notify the Dispatcher as soon as possible without delay to the train. The report must include the location and description of the non-conformity.

**Exception:** Non-conformities referenced in SI 587-S1. "CIRCUMSTANCES IN WHICH ACSES MAY NOT INDICATE CURRENT WAYSIDE CONDITIONS," need not be reported to the Dispatcher.

- 2.The Dispatcher must relay all reported information to appropriate Mechanical and C&S personnel, so that they can investigate the non-conformity.
- 3.Normal speed may be resumed once ACSES displays a correct speed on the track speed indicator, unless an ACSES on-board apparatus failure has occurred as described in SI 585-S1.

## **582-S2. ACSES DISPLAY AND ENFORCEMENT OF TRACK SPEEDS**

In the application of ACSES Rule 582, the track speed indicator on certain engines may be capped at the maximum speed of the engine, or a speed 5 MPH above the maximum authorized speed of the engine.

## **583-S1. ACSES ENFORCEMENT OF INTERLOCKING AND CP SIGNALS**

### **a. Stop Signal Enforcement**

ACSES will enforce a positive stop at interlocking and CP signals displaying Stop Signal.

### **b. Approaching Interlocking & CP Signals**

ACSES will cause a penalty application of the brakes to occur on trains that are approaching interlocking and CP signals, if:

- 1.The train is approaching the signal at a speed above the braking curve for the signal, as calculated by the on-board ACSES apparatus. (On engines equipped to do so, Stop Signal will be displayed on the cab signal aspect when the penalty application occurs.)

or

- 2.The train stops within the PTS Zone with a Restricting cab signal or with cab signals cut out, and the brakes are released while the interlocking or CP signal displays Stop Signal.

or

- 3.Where either wayside or on-board data radio is inoperative, the train stops within the PTS Zone with a Restricting cab signal or with cab signals cut out, and the brakes are released before the Stop Release Button is pressed.

### **c. Positive Stop Enforced Within the PTS Zone:**

Once stopped by ACSES within the PTS Zone, trains must not resume movement toward a Stop Signal.

**NOTE:** At higher approach speeds, a penalty brake application may force the train to stop prior to reaching the PTS Zone. If this occurs, the brakes may be released without operating the Stop Release Button.

### **d. Stop Release Button**

Use of the Stop Release Function is prohibited unless:

A train has received Rule 241 permission.

A penalty brake application occurs while the controlling locomotive of a train operated from other than leading end passes a controlled signal displaying an aspect more favorable than Stop.

The train is within out of service limits and the train is routed to out of service limits.

Necessary to pass any controlled signal other than a Stop Signal, or necessary to proceed after passing a permissive signal and still receiving stop enforcement. Permission must be received from the Dispatcher as described below:

1. The crew must advise the Dispatcher of the train's location, track, and direction.
2. Before granting permission to use the Stop Release Function the Dispatcher must verify the train's location, and route status, and ensure no conflicting movements have been authorized. Once it has been determined that it is safe to do so, permission must be given in the following manner: *"No. 7176 locomotive 4801 may use the Stop Release Function on No. 2 track at Griff."* The receiving employee must repeat this permission and the Dispatcher or Operator must then confirm it. The Dispatcher must record and report all information pertaining to the PTC anomaly

#### **4.Movement Restriction after Stop Release Button is Pressed:**

Once permission has been received and the Stop Release Button has been pressed, ACSES will display and enforce a track speed of 15 MPH until the engine clears the interlocking or CP.

### **585-S1. CRITERIA FOR DETERMINING ACSES ON-BOARD APPARATUS FAILURE**

In the application of NORAC rule 585, the following is added as ACSES On-board Apparatus Failures:

- a) The track speed indicator displays an incorrect permanent speed(s for 3 consecutive miles.

**Exception:** High Speed Trains (HST) operating with a Missing Temporary Speed Symbol or "No Valid TSR DATA" light will be considered a "Fault," not a Failure when the ADU displays 125 MPH, and the permanent speed is greater than 125 MPH.

- b) When equipped, The "ACES Cut Out" light is flashing on the ADU and results in a penalty brake application.
- c) Damage occurs to any part of the ACSES apparatus.
- d) When the engineer operating from the leading end for the direction of movement, needs to use the Stop Release Function at two (2) consecutive interlockings/CPs when the signal(s) at the interlocking are displaying an aspect other than Stop.
- e) The track speed indicator displays an incorrect permanent speed(s)-for 3 consecutive miles.
- f) When equipped, the ACSES Cut Out light is flashing on the ADU and results in a penalty brake application.
- g) Damage occurs to any part of the ACSES apparatus.
- h) When the engineer, operating from the leading end for the direction of movement, needs to use the Stop Release Function at two (2) consecutive interlockings/CPs when the signal(s) at the interlocking are displaying an aspect other than Stop.

In the application of NORAC rule 585, when the PTC System restricts movement that would otherwise be permitted, ACSES will be considered failed when the train experiences an unrecoverable penalty or fault and there is no way to operate the train without being is cut out.



**585-S2. CRITERIA FOR DETERMINING ON-BOARD ACSES APPARATUS FAULT**

The on-board ACSES apparatus will be considered as having a fault and does not require the ACSES apparatus to be cut out when any of the following occur:

- a) When the Missing Transponder Symbol “- -” is displayed.  
Exception: When operating under DCS rules “- -” is not considered a fault unless the ADU displays the message “Transponder not read, MP XX.X”
- b) When the Missing Temporary Speed Symbol is displayed on the ADU (alternates between “- -” and permanent track speeds).
- c) When the red “No Valid TSR DATA” light is illuminated.

The engineer must:

- d) Notify the dispatcher and conductor as soon as possible without delay to the train. The reason and location of the fault must be included in this report.
- e) Operate the train according to track and signal speed limits not exceeding 79 MPH until the fault clears or is repaired, tested, and found to be functioning properly.

**585-S3. ACSES ON-BOARD APPARATUS CONTINUES TO DISPLAY “CONSTRUCTION ZONE” TEXT MESSAGE**

If the on-board ACSES apparatus continues to display the “CONSTRUCTION ZONE” text message after clearing the limits of the Construction Zone, the engineer must stop train as soon as safe train handling will permit, clear of tunnels and interlocking limits and contact the Dispatcher prior to recycling the ACSES system per AMT-3 Rule 4.4.2.P If the “Construction Zone” text message does not clear the engineer must declare an ACSES failure and cut out ACSES.

**Exception:** Trains may stop to recycle the ACSES system within Interlocking Limits while making a station stop or when authorized by the Train Dispatcher.

**585-S5. NJT – ACSES Boundary TSR(s)**

1. If a TSR is in effect in a Boundary Zone Location identified in the chart below, a Boundary TSR will be placed at the boundary location. NJT Trains entering Amtrak territory at the locations listed below will have a Boundary TSR enforced by ACSES on all tracks up to 1 mile from the boundary entrance location or until a new Amtrak TSR list is downloaded. This serves to protect TSR's which are in effect within the boundary zone. A Boundary TSR that extends 1 mile from the boundary location will not be considered a failure of the of the ACSES system under 585-S1.

Boundary Location	Boundary Zone Extends To
Swift	CP Mid
Hudson	Western limits of Union
Hunter/High	Newark Station
Union	Hudson

Shore	Girard
-------	--------

- If a Boundary TSR is enforced upon entering Amtrak territory as described in part a of this rule and does not release before travelling 1 mile beyond the boundary, trains must operate under 582-S1 B. 3. after the boundary TSR is released, until clearing the limits of the applicable Boundary Zone listed in the table above. The Train Dispatcher must be notified.

### 3. **TSR Sign**

A sign shall be placed one mile from the boundary to indicate where a locomotive engineer should have already experienced a release from the Boundary TSR. If the boundary TSR persists all the way to the sign, or the engineer is unable to determine if the train was released to track speed, then the engineer shall declare a No Valid TSR indication state per operating rules.

The sign shall be square with a reflective white background and black letters indicating "TSR LIMIT".



## **586-S1. ACSES OPERATION WITH FAILED CAB SIGNALS**

ACES will function differently on trains with the on-board cab signal apparatus cut out because of an en route cab signal failure:

- The Missing Transponder Symbol ("--") will be displayed continuously.
- ACES will continue to enforce track speed limits and interlocking and CP signals displaying Stop Signal.
- ACES will enforce Slow Speed, Medium Speed and Limited Speed routes within interlocking limits.
- ACES will enforce a positive stop at interlocking or CP signals governing entrance to Rule 562 territory, when Clear to Next Interlocking Signal is not displayed.

Trains will be governed by the rules that apply to cab signal failures.

**Note:** In ACSES territory where data radios are **not** in service, trains operating with failed cab signals, or where DCS rules have been substituted for ABS rules, must cut out the on-board ACSES apparatus.

## **587-S1. CIRCUMSTANCES IN WHICH ACSES MAY NOT INDICATE CURRENT WAYSIDE CONDITIONS**

ACES may not indicate current wayside conditions under the following circumstances:

- When a train enters ACSES territory at a hand-operated switch or makes a reverse move in ACSES territory, ACSES may not display the correct track speed until the engine passes the first transponder set.
- When a train makes a diverting move through an interlocking, ACSES may not display the correct speed of the track to which the train is routed until the train passes the first transponder set on the affected track.

3. When an engine passes a transponder while moving at less than 3 MPH, ACSES may display the Missing Transponder Symbol.
4. When entering an area where multiple closely spaced civil or temporary speeds are encountered in succession, ACSES will enforce each civil speed and speed restriction, but may not display all intermediate speed changes.

**587-S2. MOVEMENTS THAT MUST NOT EXCEED 20 MPH**

Trains that make a reverse move between transponder sets must not exceed 20 MPH until a valid track speed is displayed on the track speed indicator.

**587-S3. BACK-UP MOVES IN ACSES TERRITORY**

When a train is backing up or pushing cars in ACSES territory, ACSES may not enforce a positive stop at interlocking or controlled point signals.

**INTEROPERABLE ELECTRONIC TRAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM****590-S1. Engineer's Responsibility to Report on Forms for Amtrak, MARC or CDOT Service**

In an effort to assist with monitoring and correcting PTC and other train control system anomalies, faults or failures, train crews working Amtrak, MARC, or CDOT train crews are required to make such reports to the train dispatcher or other designated personnel prescribed in the operating rules. PTC system anomalies must also be reported to the CNOC PTC Support Desk in accordance with the PTC Support and Troubleshooting Communications instruction outlined in Amtrak PTC Operations Guide.

Train control system incident reporting must be timely and accurate. In addition to notifying the train dispatcher, host railroad and Amtrak PTC or Mechanical Support Personnel as outlined in operating rules, locomotive engineers are also required to complete and submit an Train Control System Incident Report Form to the Amtrak Mechanical/ PTC Support Desk by fax at **302.683.2367** or by email at [DLCNOCMechIDesk@Amtrak.com](mailto:DLCNOCMechIDesk@Amtrak.com)

ACSES conditions will be reported using the "ACSES Unusual Occurrence Form" NRPC 3419.

I-ETMS conditions will be reported using the "I-ETMS/ ITCS Incident Report Form" NRPC 3533.

One (1) single form may be used for all incident(s) encountered per train. If multiple forms per train are required, the employee is responsible for submitting all forms.

I-ETMS / ITCS / ACSES Incident Report Form delivery at crew base locations will be coordinated by local Transportation Management.

1. Reporting is required if any of the following **ACSES** conditions are encountered using the ACSES Unusual Occurrence Form NRPC 3419:

ACSES Failure Declared

ACSES or ATC Cut-Out

Audible Warning Not Received or unable to Silence an Audible Warning

Penalty Received

Unable to Recover from a Penalty

Stop Bypass Pressed

Overspeed Penalty

PTS Penalty

Roll away Penalty

Construction Zone

Solid "--" or Flashing "--"

ATC Cut-Out Light Illuminated

ACSES Cut-Out or Failure Light Illuminated

No Valid TSR Data Light Illuminated

*ACSES is now capable of reporting missing transponders and missing TSR's automatically over the data radio network. The train dispatcher must be notified of any delays.*

No TSR Response

Incorrect Speed Change Location

Unexpected Temporary Speed Restriction

Reporting is required if any of the following **I-ETMS** conditions are encountered using the I-ETMS / ITCS Incident Report Form NRPC 3533:

- Initialization Failure with AMTK
- Initialization Failure with Other Railroad
- Onboard Display is damaged or unintelligible
- Audible Warning Not Received
- Onboard Display Information of Wayside Signal Discrepancy
- Penalty Enforcement Received
- Soft Key Cut-Out used for operational reasons
- I-ETMS Penalty/Horn/Emergency Switches Cut-Out
- Unable to recover from Penalty Enforcement
- Unable to transition to Active State
- I-ETMS not providing Warning for Target or Restriction
- Mandatory Directive being enforced not received from Dispatcher
- Non-Sync Subdivision Condition
- Cab Signal / ATC / ATS Cut-Out
- Other

The Report will include, but is not limited to:

Employee Name

Employee SAP Number

Train Number & Origination Date (*i.e. Train 123 (01)* )

Lead Unit Number

Train System Type (*i.e. ACSES / I-ETMS*)

Incident Date / Time / Time Zone

Host Railroad / Line or Subdivision / Track / Milepost Location

Estimated Speed at Time of Incident

Dispatcher and/or PTC Support Personnel Notified

Dispatcher Instructions

## **591-S1. I-ETMS POSITIVE TRAIN CONTROL SYSTEM**

### **A. GENERAL**

I-ETMS (Interoperable Electronic Train Management System) is a Positive Train Control System (PTC) that uses GPS and a communication-based system to enhance the safety of train operations. It does not authorize train movement.

I-ETMS Special Instructions supplement Positive Train Control (PTC) Rules 580-590 and apply only where designated by Timetable or Bulletin Order.

Train crews are required to conduct a safety briefing at the beginning of each tour of duty regarding I-ETMS equipment on their train and the I-ETMS territory traversed on the train's route.

Passenger trains with operative I-ETMS will be governed by Train Type "C" speeds, not to exceed 90 MPH.

## **B. DEFINITIONS**

**Restricted Mode** - A mode where the only function provided by I-ETMS is the enforcement of the maximum speed indicated on the I-ETMS display.

**I-ETMS Equipped** – A locomotive equipped with an operable I-ETMS system.

**I-ETMS Inoperative** – A condition when I-ETMS is not providing enforcement while occupying designated limits. This includes when the system is disengaged, failed, cutout or the controlling locomotive is not equipped.

## **592-S1. TRAINS EQUIPPED WITH I-ETMS APPARATUS**

All trains in I-ETMS territory must be equipped with on-board I-ETMS apparatus that is cut in and initialized for the direction of movement except when system becomes Inoperative and are governed by all PTC and Amtrak related Special instructions.

**Exception:** Trains equipped with ACSES are governed by PTC Rules 580-590, and ACSES related Special Instructions.

**A.** When taking charge of a train in I-ETMS territory, or before entering I-ETMS territory, the train must not depart until the engineer confirms:

- (1) The Cab Signal and ATC/LSL systems are tested and cut in
- (2) The I-ETMS circuit breakers and cut out switches are in the appropriate position.
- (3) The I-ETMS system on the controlling locomotive is initialized.

**B.** At the completion of the trip, the engineer must log out of I-ETMS unless authorized by proper authority or special instruction.

- (1) The Clearance number will be 8 digits in length, using a predetermined number format.
- (2) When selecting the Amtrak Train ID during initialization, the train ID selected should correspond to the predetermined train/clearance number association.
- (3) In the event a train authorized to operate with I-ETMS experiences issues with the Amtrak clearance number provided, contact the appropriate Amtrak movement office to receive a new clearance number.
- (4) Trains and associated clearance numbers are listed below. Trains not listed must contact the appropriate Amtrak Train Dispatcher to receive an Amtrak clearance number.

**Note: NS train numbers prefixed with an asterisk (\*) operate on the PW and PH Lines.**

## **I-ETMS Cut-Over from ARINC to AMTEC**

During the cut-over process Dispatchers will:

- (1) Stop all trains that utilize I-ETMS, and instruct them to standby.
- (2) Remove all TSRs from the ARINC workstation.

- (3) "Switch on" I-ETMS in AMTEC.
- (4) Verify that connectivity is OK with the I-ETMS back office.
- (5) Enter all TSRs for I-ETMS into AMTEC.
- (6) Instruct the holding trains to re-initialize with the new Train Clearance numbers.

If any issues are discovered during the AMTEC cut-over that cannot be resolved immediately, it is possible to cut back over to ARINC until the issues are resolved. Cutting back over to ARINC will nullify the new train clearance numbers, and the old numbers will need to be used again until another cut-over to AMTEC occurs.

MARC Trains							
Train No.	Clearance No.	Train No.	Clearance No.	Train No.	Clearance No.	Train No.	Clearance No.
400	00003200	428	00213200	485	00433200	554	00863200
401	00013200	429	00223200	486	00443200	579	00643200
403	00023200	430	00233200	487	00453200	583	00653200
404	00033200	431	00243200	490	00463200	585	00663200
407	00043200	433	00253200	491	00473200	587	00673200
408	00053200	435	00263200	492	00483200	610	00683200
409	00063200	438	00273200	494	00853200	612	00693200
410	00073200	439	00283200	495	00493200	613	00703200
412	00083200	440	00293200	497	00503200	634	00713200
413	00093200	443	00303200	499	00513200	641	00723200
414	00103200	445	00313200	502	00523200	642	00733200
415	00113200	446	00323200	505	00533200	652	00743200
416	00123200	447	00333200	511	00543200	675	00753200
418	00133200	448	00343200	517	00553200	677	00763200
419	00143200	449	00353200	520	00563200	679	00773200
421	00153200	451	00363200	525	00573200	681	00783200
422	00163200	452	00373200	532	00583200	688	00793200
423	00173200	453	00383200	536	00593200	689	00803200
424	00183200	476	00393200	537	00603200	692	00813200
426	00193200	478	00403200	544	00613200	694	00823200
427	00203200	481	00413200	548	00623200	696	00833200
		482	00423200	550	00633200	698	00843200

Protect Diesels at Odenton							
KW907	3900	KW908	90003912				

# INTEROPERABLE ELECTRONIC TRAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Norfolk Southern Trains					
Train No.	Clearance No.	Train No.	Clearance No.	Train No.	Clearance No.
*28V	00673300	*64R	00023300	*93M	00463300
*257	00663300	*66R	00143300	*582	00473300
*36A	00183300	66X	00013300	K35	00103300
*37A	00053300	H04	00163300	K37	00113300
058	00123300	H10	00033300	K51	00233300
*591	00243300	H13	00153300	K54	00083300
*62W	00173300	H62	00073300	K55	00213300
*63W	00043300	H63	00203300	K64	00093300
*591	00523300	638	00363300	H22	00273300
41M	00533300	650	00493300	H23	00283300
45M	00543300	651	00503300	H26	00373300
46M	00553300	*65R	00653300	H28	00383300
51M	00563300	*66T	00423300	H29	00393300
*52M	00573300	*67R	00433300	H30	00293300
*053	00483300	*67T	00443300	H41	00403300
*054	90003316	*67X	00453300	HH11	00583300
*590	00303300	*862	00513300	*863	00753300
592	00313300	H82	00193300	*Y92	00603300
*593	00323300	H84	00063300	*Y90	00613300
632	00333300	H14	00253300	*Y91	00623300
633	00343300	H18	00413300	*Y93	00633300
637	00353300	H21	00263300	5921	90003328
		*64X	00743300	K70	00223300
Note: NS Train numbers prefixed with an asterisk (*) operate on the PW and PH Lines.					



**592-S2. CRITERIA FOR DETERMINING INOPERATIVE I-ETMS****1. Inoperative Conditions Not Requiring I-ETMS System Cut Out**

I-ETMS will be considered inoperative if any of the following conditions occur:

- a) I-ETMS system is cut out using “cut out key” on the onboard display.
- b) I-ETMS system fails to initialize.
- c) A Subdivision on the train’s route fails to synchronize immediately after initialization.
- d) The (SYNC) flag illuminates while active on a subdivision and does not extinguish within two minutes.
- e) Fails to transition to the ACTIVE state after having been initialized within I-ETMS territory and the locomotive has moved more than 100 feet.
- f) Transitions from the ACTIVE state to another state for 30 seconds or more while in I-ETMS territory, other than due to engineer logoff or entering Restricted Mode for work events.
- g) ONBOARD DISPLAY displays track conditions that do not conform at two (2) consecutive block or interlocking signal locations.

If the On-board I-ETMS system becomes inoperative, from condition(s) a through g listed above, the engineer must take the following actions:

- a) Immediately notify the conductor and dispatcher soon as possible without delay to the train.
- b) Unless otherwise restricted, operate according to the following track and signal speed limits.
  - (1) In ABS territory with operative CSS, not exceeding 79 MPH.
  - (2) In ABS territory without CSS, not exceeding 59 MPH for passenger trains, 40 MPH for trains transporting Poisonous-by-Inhalation (PIH), or 49 MPH for all other trains.
  - (3) In non-signaled DCS territory, operate at restricted speed until notified of absolute block protection, then not exceeding 40 MPH or 30 MPH if transporting PIH.

**2. Inoperative Conditions Requiring I-ETMS System Cut Out**

I-ETMS will be considered inoperative and must be cut out if any of the following conditions occur:

- a) One or more ONBOARD DISPLAY device(s) is not intelligible or dark.
- b) System fails to sound an audible indication in conjunction with a visual warning.
- c) The penalty brake switch is cut out.
- d) Any part of the I-ETMS system is damaged.

If the On-board I-ETMS system becomes inoperative from condition(s) a through d listed above, the Engineer will operate according to NORAC rule 585.

**3. I-ETMS Initialization Failure**

If I-ETMS fails to initialize, the train must attempt initialization at the next forward passenger station, or a location prescribed by the train dispatcher.

The Engineer will operate according to NORAC rule 585 until the train can successfully initialize I-ETMS.

## **592-S3. OPERATING WITH I-ETMS IN DCS TERRITORY OR UNDER NORAC 563**

Train operating in DCS territory or in accordance with Form D line 13 authorizing 563 must:

1. Cut out the on-board apparatus using the “cut out key” on the PTC display screen.
2. Operate not exceeding 40 MPH (30 MPH transporting PIH).
3. After clearing the limits of the Form D authority, engineers must “cut in” or reinitialize I-ETMS.

## **593-S1. I-ETMS QUALIFICATIONS FOR AMTRAK EMPLOYEES**

Only qualified Train Service and Student Engineers may operate trains with operative and cut in I-ETMS equipped trains.

## **594-S1. I-ETMS OPERATIONS**

### **1. MARC Clearance Numbers**

#### **a) Scheduled Trains**

The MARC Clearance Number for scheduled trains listed in 592-S1 will be 8 digits using the train number format (including leading zeros)

**Example:** Train 410 = 00000410

- b) **Protect Locomotives 68, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, and 4145** will be 8 digits using the locomotive number format (including leading zeros)

**Example:** Locomotive 68 = 00000068

- c) **Extra Trains** not listed in 592-S1 must contact the MARC Control Center to obtain a MARC Clearance Number.

### **2. Amtrak Clearance Numbers**

In the event a train experiences issues with an Amtrak Clearance number or does not have an existing clearance number, the Train Dispatcher must create and dictate a clearance number to the train crew.

### **3. Restricted Mode**

#### **a) Work Events – Return Movement, Set Outs, and Pick Ups**

Prior to performing work events requiring return movements, set outs, and pick-ups, the engineer must place the PTC System in Restricted Mode. While operating in Restricted Mode, all movements must be made at Restricted Speed. After the work events are completed, and prior to departing the location, Restricted Mode must be turned off. The engineer must update the onboard consist information, track selection, and timetable direction in order for the PTC System to resume an active state.

#### **b) Operating within the Limits of an Out of Service Track**

Once permission is received to enter the limits of an Out of Service Track, prior to entering, the engineer must place the PTC System in Restricted Mode. While operating in Restricted Mode, all movements must be made at Restricted Speed. After clearing the limits of the Out of Service track, Restricted Mode must be turned off. The engineer must update the onboard

consist information, track selection, and timetable direction in order for the PTC System to resume an active state.

#### 4. Consist Data

**Freight Trains:** Engineers operating freight trains must modify the Equipment Speed field consistent with 35-S1, 37-S4, and all other related Special Instructions in the consist message summary to match the territory maximum authorized speed of the train before entering Amtrak IETMS territory. The following equipment parameters must be used for train consist modifications if performing any pick-ups, set outs, or if PTC consist data conflicts with the actual train consist during system initialization.

**Note: The Amtrak Commuter Operations Center** must be contacted to receive equipment parameter data if private cars or equipment not listed is picked up or set out enroute

#### 5. Initialization Failure when Selecting More Than One Railroad

When I-ETMS fails to initialize, and the cause is determined to be a railroad(s) selected for initialization, the initialization must be reattempted without the selected railroad(s) that caused the failure. If initialization is still unsuccessful, train departure with PTC inoperative will be governed by operating rules of the railroad the train is occupying at the time of initialization failure.

The attempt to re-initialize must occur at a location directed by the train dispatcher or railroad operating rule on the governing railroad where the failure occurred.

#### 6. Train Departure with I-ETMS Initialization Failure

The trains listed in the table below are not permitted to depart the identified Initial Terminal locations if the PTC onboard system fails to initialize with at least one of the operating railroad(s) on the train's route.

Railroad	Initial Terminal/Location	Train Numbers/ Services	Special Instructions
CSX	***	***	***All trains encountering initialization failure are governed by current CSX operating rules for PTC Initialization Failure.

**Train Departure with Defective or Failed Onboard PTC System (ACSES/I-ETMS/ITCS)**

Train numbers or train services listed in the table below, including yard or extra trains originating at the identified location, are not permitted to depart the identified Amtrak PTC Repair Location if the onboard PTC system on the controlling locomotive displays one of the following anomalies:

The locomotive onboard PTC in cab display, audible alerting feature, or TMC/OBC components are physically damaged or defective preventing proper onboard PTC system operation.

The locomotive onboard PTC system is in a failure condition or “Failed State” that requires the PTC system circuit breakers, pushbuttons, and/or pneumatic switches to be placed in the “Cut-Out” position to permit train movement.

The locomotive onboard PTC system is unable to pass a system departure test.

A valid MAP 100 (MARC ECR 100) on controlling locomotive indicates that the locomotive PTC system is Cut-Out, defective, or failed.

**(Note:** This requirement does not apply to trains that experience an I-ETMS initialization failure at departure unless specified in the above table: Train Departure with I-ETMS Initialization Failure)

Division	PTC Repair Location	Train Numbers/ Services
Northeast	Albany – Rensselaer, NY	All originating Amtrak trains that receive locomotive calendar day inspection or Class 1 brake test or All thru trains receiving a new locomotive
	Boston, MA	All Amtrak trains
Northeast	New Haven, CT (CONN DOT Service Only)	All originating CONN DOT and CT Rail train sets that receive locomotive calendar day inspections and Class 1 brake test
	New York City, NY (Sunnyside Yard)	All Amtrak trains <b>(Note:</b> This includes NJT trains being moved by Amtrak train crews)

Division	PTC Repair Location	Train Numbers/ Services
<b>Southeast</b>	Washington D.C. (Amtrak Service)	All originating Amtrak trains that receive locomotive calendar day inspection or Class 1 brake test or All thru trains receiving a new locomotive
	Washington D.C. (MARC Service)	All originating MARC train sets that receive locomotive calendar day inspections or Class 1 brake test
	Baltimore, MD (MARC Service)	All originating MARC train sets that receive locomotive calendar day inspections or Class 1 brake test
	Middle River, MD (MSA Maintenance Facility - MARC Service)	All originating MARC train sets that receive locomotive calendar day inspections or Class 1 brake test
	Wilmington, DE (Work Train Service Only)	All originating work trains

#### **595-S1. I-ETMS ENFORCEMENT OF INTERLOCKING AND CONTROL POINT SIGNALS**

##### **4. Stop Signal Enforcement**

I-ETMS will enforce a positive stop at interlocking and CP signals displaying Stop Signal.

##### **5. Approaching Interlocking & CP Signals**

I-ETMS will cause a penalty application of the brakes to occur on trains that are approaching interlocking and CP signals if the train is approaching the

signal at a speed above the predicted stopping distance for the signal, as shown on the I-ETMS CDU.

## 6. “Pass Signal at Stop” – Prompt

Trains must be stopped within 1500 feet of a signal enforcing a positive stop for 120 seconds before the “Pass Signal at Stop” prompt will be displayed on the onboard display.

Unauthorized acknowledgment of this prompt may interfere with the safe passage of trains and is therefore prohibited. Unless otherwise specified, acknowledgment of the prompt is authorized only as prescribed below:

### a. Train at Stop Signal - Rule 241 Permission:

After a train has received Rule 241 permission from the dispatcher to pass a fixed signal displaying Stop Signal, and the dispatcher or operator has confirmed the repetition of that permission, the prompt may be acknowledged to allow the train to proceed.

### b. Train at Signal Other Than Stop Signal:

The “Pass Signal at Stop” Prompt should not display to pass any fixed signal other than a Stop Signal at any interlocking or Controlled Point. If this anomaly occurs, the prompt must not be acknowledged until the crew has received the dispatcher’s permission as prescribed below:

- (1) The crew must advise the dispatcher of the train’s location, track, direction, and the name of the next governing signal.
- (2) Before granting permission to acknowledge the prompt to pass a fixed signal other than Stop Signal, the dispatcher must verify the train’s location, track, direction and route status, and ensure that no opposing or conflicting movements have been authorized.
- (3) Once it has been determined that it is safe to do so, permission to acknowledge the prompt to pass a fixed signal other than Stop Signal must be given in the following manner:  
*“No. 5314 engine 4129 may acknowledge the “Pass Signal at Stop” Prompt on No. 2 track at Rare.”*  
 The receiving employee must repeat this permission to the dispatcher or operator and must not acknowledge the prompt until the dispatcher or operator has confirmed the repetition.
- (4) The dispatcher or operator must record and report all information pertaining to the I-ETMS anomaly.

In the event, the “Pass Signal at Stop” Prompt does not display and the Red Hash does not clear, the dispatcher may grant permission to cutout I-ETMS using the CDU soft key cutout function. I-ETMS must be cut in before passing the next fixed signal.

**SPEED TABLES FOR REFERENCE****ACES SPEED TABLE**

Movement Under Rule:	<u>261/251</u>	<u>562</u>	<u>563</u>
Failed or Fault ACES with operative Cab Signals (ATC)	79 MPH	79 MPH	N/A
Failed Cab Signal (ATC) with operative (not failed) ACES	554 - 40 MPH If authorized to operate according to 556 by the Train Dispatcher – 59 MPH - Psgr. 49 MPH - Frt. 40 MPH -Transporting PIH	Restricted Speed, unless governed by a “Clear to Next Interlocking” Signal (280a) 59 MPH - Psgr. 49 MPH - Frt. 40 MPH - Transporting PIH	Restricted speed, unless governed by Form D Line 13 Authorizing 563 – 59 MPH – Psgr. 49 MPH – Frt. 40 MPH - Transporting PIH
Failed ACES with Failed Cab Signals (ATC)	554 - 40 MPH If authorized to operate according to 556 by the Train Dispatcher – 59 MPH - Psgr. 49 MPH - Frt. 40 MPH -Transporting PIH	Restricted Speed, unless governed by a “Clear to Next Interlocking” Signal (280a) 59 MPH - Psgr. 49 MPH - Frt. 40 MPH - Transporting PIH	Restricted speed, unless governed by Form D Line 13 Authorizing 563 – 40 MPH 30 MPH - Transporting PIH
Construction Zone (ACES only)			
Operative CSS		79 MPH	
Inoperative CSS		59 MPH – Psgr. 49 MPH – Frt. 40 MPH – Transporting PIH	
DCS Territory			

SPEED TABLES FOR REFERENCE

Operative ACSES	59 MPH - Psgr. 49 MPH - Frt.
Failed	40 MPH 30 MPH - Transporting PIH



## INTERLOCKING RULES

### 600-S1. INTERLOCKING RULES BETWEEN INTERLOCKINGS

Where Interlocking Rules are in effect between the interlockings and it is necessary to issue verbal permission to pass a signal in stop position for movement between these interlockings, the Operator or Dispatcher must confer with the Operator or Dispatcher who controls opposing movements to ensure that opposing signals are in stop position and blocking devices are applied to prevent opposing moves.

### 601-S1. LOCAL CONTROL OF INTERLOCKINGS BY C&S EMPLOYEES

#### A. General Requirements

Before a change of interlocking control is permitted, the train dispatcher (console operator, train director, rail traffic controller, etc.) and the C&S employee in the field must have a thorough job briefing regarding the length of time the control change is needed, the purpose of the control change and how it will affect the train dispatcher's display. The C&S employee and the dispatcher must have a job briefing to discuss:

- e. The identification and reason for any blocking devices applied.
- f. The description of any routes that are displayed.
- g. The nature of any C&S or joint C&S and MW tests or inspections to be performed and the effect that the work will have in the field and on the dispatcher's model board indications.
- h. Whether testing or inspection, activities will require RWP via the use of opposing Stop Signals to establish exclusive track occupancy protection.

The C&S employee granted local control must conduct an additional job briefing with the dispatcher each time the conditions of the work change.

A C&S employee may only request permission to take local control of an interlocking to:

- Assist the dispatcher when remote control is lost, or
- Expedite C&S or joint MW switch, signal or track circuit inspection, testing, troubleshooting, general maintenance, or repair.

C&S employees must obtain permission from the dispatcher before taking local control and must follow the dispatcher's instructions during that time, including the application and removal of blocking devices and display of requested routes. When local control is authorized and transferred to the C&S employee in the field, verbal confirmation that the transaction has taken place by inspection of the dispatcher and C&S employee's console and control board must be made by both employees. Unless otherwise discussed, when local control is transferred to the C&S employee in the field, the train dispatcher will ensure all signals within the interlocking display STOP, and all switches are lined normal – this must be confirmed by both employees.

#### 1. Qualification Requirements for C&S Employees:

C&S employees who take local control must be qualified on the operating rules, all operating functions of the local control panel, and the physical characteristics of the interlocking. **2. Permission to Take Local Control**

- a. The dispatcher's permission to take local control must include the title and name of the employee authorized to take local control, the interlocking name, and the time permission is being given.
- b. The receiving C&S employee must document the permission on form NRPC 3436 and correctly repeat it to the dispatcher before taking local control.
- c. Permission to take local control is for the initial request only, and once returned to the dispatcher, any subsequent transfer of control must be authorized by the dispatcher unless previously discussed during a job briefing.

## **3. Blocking Devices Applied or Ordered Applied by the Dispatcher**

- a. Dispatcher instructions regarding the application or removal of blocking devices must be correctly repeated by the C&S employee receiving them before being acted upon.
- b. C&S employees must obtain permission from the dispatcher before removing any blocking devices applied by, or ordered applied by, the dispatcher.
- c. C&S employees must keep a written record of these blocking devices on form NRPC 3436 to ensure compliance. The record must include the identification of each blocking device, the time it was applied, and the time the dispatcher authorized its removal.

## **4. Displaying Signals for train Movements**

The C&S employee must not display a signal for a train movement unless:

- a. Authorized by the dispatcher.
- b. The C&S employee and the dispatcher have discussed and verified the position of all switches involved in the route to be displayed.
- c. All affected roadway workers are clear of the tracks to be used or have established alternate RWP protection.

## **5. Permission by Stop Signals**

While an interlocking is in local control, dispatchers must not issue authorization past Stop Signals until they have contacted the C&S employee in control of the interlocking to advise of the move to be made and confirm that all employees and equipment are in the clear and that the position of all switches involved in the route are properly lined and blocked.

## **6. Track Car Operations**

Train Dispatchers must not authorize track cars to operate through interlockings that are in local control.

**Except:** In an emergency, or when the dispatcher has lost remote control and C&S is assisting with the establishment of routes, and only after proper blocking is applied for the movement (which may not shunt) and roadway workers are either clear of tracks or have established alternate RWP protection.

## **B. Track Out-of-Service within Interlocking Limits**

The dispatcher must not authorize local control when a track within interlocking limits is out of service by Form D except:

- a. In an emergency,
- b. When necessary to route a train to, from, or around an out of service track on which a track circuit has been de-energized, or
- c. When necessary to perform C&S testing.

The C&S employee authorized to take local control must receive permission from the person in charge of the out-of-service track and be shown or read a copy of the directive before operating any interlocking appliance. The dispatcher must communicate all appliances blocked, and the C&S employee must confirm them.

Appliances used for the protection of track(s) out service must not be tested by the C&S department while a Form D is in effect on that track(s).

If the signals and switches providing protection must be tested, the Form D must be cancelled with the RWIC, and when necessary, alternate blocking protection must be provided before testing can occur. The Dispatcher and C&S employee must have a job briefing to discuss the conditions of the track and all blocking devices applied.

### **C. Roadway Worker Protection**

#### **1. Restrictions**

The C&S employee must not authorize:

- a. Any work unrelated to C&S testing or inspection or joint C&S and MW switch inspections.
- b. Any work that involves on-track equipment or will disturb the track or catenary structure so that it would be unsafe for Normal Speed.

#### **2. Exclusive Track Occupancy Using Opposing Stop Signals**

In the application of Amtrak and federal Roadway Worker Protection rules, a qualified C&S employee who has local control of an interlocking must use opposing Stop Signals to establish exclusive track occupancy protection. Unless alternate protection is provided, the C&S employee must:

- a. Apply blocking devices to prevent the display of any signal leading to the limits to be protected prior to establishing working limits.
- b. Appropriately note the use of Stop Signals for such protection, as indicated on form 3436.
- c. Keep a written record of these blocking devices on form NRPC 3436 to ensure compliance. (The record must include the identification of each blocking device, the time it was applied, and the time removed; it is not necessary to report these blocking devices to the dispatcher).
- d. Ensure blocking devices remain applied until all employees authorized to foul the track(s) have cleared, or the employees have established alternate protection.

If the display of signals is required for the purposes of testing, such signals may only be displayed as authorized by the train dispatcher when assurance has been made that no train or equipment would be available to accept such signals. Tracks and routes for which signals are displayed must not be fouled by men or equipment unless alternate protection is provided.

**NOTE:** "Local Control" IS NOT an establishment of RWP. Proper RWP protection for roadway workers is only established through the C&S employee's use of stop signals and blocking devices under their control. When protection outside of interlocking limits is required, permission to foul tracks must be obtained from the dispatcher in the usual manner. Before granting permission to foul tracks, the dispatcher must order the C&S employee who

has local control of any affected interlockings to apply blocking devices to the affected controls.

### 3. Returning Remote Control to the Dispatcher

Before returning "Remote Control" to the dispatcher, the C&S employee in charge must:

- a. Ensure that all affected Roadway Workers are clear of the tracks or have established alternate protection.
- b. Notify all affected roadway workers that remote control is being returned to the dispatcher for the operation of trains.
- c. Notify the dispatcher that all roadway workers are clear or have established alternate protection and that control of the interlocking is being returned.

The train dispatcher must not perform any functions on the console until it has been confirmed that:

- a. Remote Control is restored to the dispatcher both verbally and electronically, as indicated on each employee's control display and
- b. Once control of the interlocking is returned to the dispatcher, the C&S employee must document the time on form NRPC 3436, draw an "X" through the blocking device record and retain the record for 7 days.

## 601-S2. LOSS OF SWITCH INDICATION OR CODE CONTROL

*(If a switch is "out of correspondence" / stuck on center this instruction does not apply)*

Dispatchers must take the following actions in addition to NORAC 241 before authorizing a train to pass a Stop Signal that cannot be displayed due to loss of switch indication or code control and a C&S or MW employee is not immediately available to secure the switch in the field:

### 2. Dual Control Switches

The dispatcher must instruct the crew to place the switch(es) in "hand throw" position, and properly line the switch(es) by hand in accordance with Rule 104G. This procedure must be followed for each train movement, unless the switch was lined by hand in the desired position by a previous crew, and left in the "hand throw" position

### 3. Switches Other Than Dual Control

Instruct the crew that after they receive permission to pass the Stop Signal, they must stop prior to each switch in the route to determine that the route is properly lined, and switch points are against the stock rail.

**These procedures must be followed for each train movement. Where available, blocking devices must be used**

## 605-S1. SEPTA RAIL CLEANING CARS

Septa Rail Cleaning Cars RC-1 and RC-2 are converted rail grinding cars that have been equipped with wire brushes to scrape leaf residue off the rail. They may be pushed or pulled by an engine over the NEC, subject to the following restrictions:

- (1) They may be operated at speeds up to 25 MPH, not exceeding the maximum speeds for freight trains.
- (2) They must not be coupled to other types of equipment, other than the engine that is pushing or pulling them.
- (3) While operating within interlocking limits, they must receive following movement and route protection in accordance with Rule 605, "Movements That Might Not Shunt."
- (4) While operating in ABS territory, they must receive following movement protection in accordance with Rule 506, "Trains that Might Not Shunt."

## **RADIOS, TELEPHONES, AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES**

### **701-S1. COMMUNICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR TRAINS**

Trains must not be dispatched from their initial terminal without a working locomotive radio on the leading end of the controlling engine. Trains must also be equipped with a backup means for communicating with the Dispatcher. The backup means shall be a second locomotive radio or a portable radio capable of reaching the Dispatcher.

Employees must test each required means of communication as soon as practicable, prior to the commencement of their work assignment. If the device fails to function as intended, the Dispatcher must be notified as soon as practicable.

If the locomotive radio on the controlling engine fails en route, a portable radio must be placed on the controlling engine at the next location where portable radios are available. If a required backup means of communication fails en route, the device must be repaired or replaced at the next location where it is possible to do so.

For the purpose of this instruction, an initial terminal is defined as the location where the locomotive receives its calendar day inspection, and any subsequent turning point where mechanical forces are on duty who can repair or replace a defective locomotive radio. If it is not possible to repair or replace a defective locomotive radio at a turning point without undue delay to the train, the train may be dispatched from the turning point with a portable radio on the head end, and a crew member stationed at a working locomotive radio at another location in the train.

### **701-S2. RADIO COMMUNICATION WITH ENGINEERS**

Employees should avoid using Engineers to relay or provide routine, non-emergency information that does not directly affect the train's movement. Whenever possible, such communication must be made directly with the other parties involved. For example, a Conductor needing a wheelchair at an upcoming station should use his or her railroad-supplied cell phone or radio to communicate directly with Customer Services personnel, and a Dispatcher needing information on a train delay should obtain the information directly from the Conductor.

### **702-S1. COMMUNICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR TRACK CARS AND ROADWAY WORKERS**

All track cars moving between work locations or moving under the same authority must be equipped with a working radio.

### **706-S1. DISPATCHER RADIO CHANNEL TERRITORIES**

All Dispatcher offices are equipped with road radios, channel 054-054.

#### **Exceptions:**

**Boston** - Westbound and southbound trains must change to radio channel 015-015 at Division Post (MP 72.9). Radio Channel 092-092 in service on the Dorchester Branch and all Old Colony lines. Trains must switch to channel 092-092 when operating between Hill and Fort Point Channel UG Bridge, MP 227.9.

**New York** - PSCC also equipped with LIRR channel 2. Dispatchers Office and Terminal Operations Center also equipped with road radio channel 060-060.

**Philadelphia** - Section C Dispatcher also equipped with road radio channel 035-035.

## RADIO TELEPHONE AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

### 706-S2. NARROW BAND RADIO CHANNELS

All Amtrak radios must be operated only on narrow band channels, displaying a "0" before the channel number i.e., 023-023, 054-054, or NEC RD 054.

Exception: Narrowband compliant Locomotive, Power Car, Cab Car, and NPCU radios are indicated by a serial number on the face of the radio containing the letter 'D' and may display two-digit channel numbers.

### 714-S1. TELEPHONE NUMBERS-DISPATCHERS, OPERATORS, ETC.

Dispatcher/Operator	Exchange	ATS	Commercial
<b>NHB, DB, MRS, &amp; MM LINES</b>			
Chief Dspr.....	Boston	580-7569, 7570	617-345-7569, 7570
<b>Form D inquiry only</b> .....	<b>Boston</b>	<b>580-7585</b>	<b>617-345-7585</b>
Terminal TD .....	Boston	580-7565	617-345-7565
Corridor TD .....	Boston	580-7561	617-345-7561
Main Line TD .....	Boston	580-7562	617-345-7562
New London TD .....	Boston	580-7567	617-345-7567
South County TD .....	Boston	580-7580	617-345-7580
Dorchester TD .....	Boston	580-7492	617-345-7492
Shore Line TD .....	Boston	580-7521	617-345-7521
North End - Springfield Line TD .....	Boston	580-7574	617-345-7574
Springfield Line TD .....	Boston	580-6961	617-204-6961
<b>Power Director - Zone 10 East</b> (South Station MP 228.7 to Richmond MP 150.1) .....	Boston	580-6962	617-204-6962
<b>Power Director - Zone 10 West</b> (Richmond MP 150.1 to Mill Rive MP 72.9).....	...	...	...
Conn .....	Boston	580-7714	617-204-7714
Mystic River .....	Boston	580-7715	617-204-7715
Nan .....	...	...	...
<b>NYS, HUD, PRB, NGB, NYT &amp; NYP LINES</b>			
Chief Dspr.....	Penn Sta.	521-7467	212-630-7467
Power Director - Zone 1 (Shell to Bergen) .....	Penn Sta.	521-7684	212-630-7684
Power Director - Zone 2 & 3 (Bergen to MP 76) .....	Penn Sta.	521-7685	212-630-7685
.....	Penn Sta.	521-7680	212-630-7680
Power Supervisor (MNR Dspr).....	Penn Sta.	521-7682	212-630-7682
Penn Station Central Control .....	G. C. T.	...	212-340-2100
.....	Penn Sta.	521-6308	212-630-6308
.....	Penn Sta.	521-6309	212-630-6309
Terminal Oprs Cntr .....	Penn Sta.	521-6286	212-630-6286
PSCC Yardmaster .....	Penn Sta.	521-6466	212-630-6466
Dspr. Sec. A.....	Penn Sta.	521-7492	212-630-7492
Dspr. Sec. B.....	Penn Sta.	521-7472	212-630-7471
CETC-9 TD .....	Penn Sta.	521-7471	212-630-6881
	Penn Sta.	521-6881	212-630-6409

# RADIO TELEPHONE AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

Dispatcher/Operator	Exchange	ATS	Commercial
CETC-8 TD.....	Penn Sta.	521-6409	212-630-6409
CETC-7 TD.....	Penn Sta.	521-6408	212-630-6408
Hudson Line TD .....	Penn Sta.	521-7370	212-630-7370
Hudson North TD .....	Penn Sta.	521-6788	212-630-6788
LAB.....	Albany	.....	518-465-0746
Pelham Bay.....	Penn Sta.	521-7193	212-630-7193
Q.....	Penn Sta.	521-7763	212-630-7763
R.....	Penn Sta.	521-7349	212-630-7349
<b>WT, PW, NYP&amp; PH LINES</b>			
Chief Dspr .....	Phila.	728-2417	215-349-2417
Asst Chief H .....	Phila.	728-2226	215-349-2226
.....	Phila.	728-2227	215-349-2227
Dspr. Sec. B .....	Phila.	728-2230	215-349-2230
Dspr. Sec. C.....	Phila.	728-2231	215-349-2231
Asst Chief I .....	Phila.	728-2251	215-349-2251
.....	Phila.	728-2252	215-349-2252
CETC-1 TD.....	Phila.	728-2263	215-349-2263
CETC-2 TD.....	Phila.	728-2264	215-349-2264
CETC-3 TD.....	Phila.	728-2265	215-349-2265
CETC-3 North TD .....	Phila.	733-4603	302-552-4603
CETC-4 TD .....	Phila.	728-2266	215-349-2266
CETC-5 TD.....	Phila.	728-2233	215-349-2233
CETC-6 TD.....	Phila.	728-2232	215-349-2232
<b>Power Director - Zone 4</b> (MP 76 [Holmes]- Glenolden)	Wil	733-4640	302-552-4640
(Penn-MP 21.3 [Paoli]) .....	Wil	733-4641	302-552-4641
<b>Power Director - Zone 5</b> (Glenolden-Gunpow) .....	Wil	733-4650	302-552-4650
	Wil.	733-4651	302-552-4651
<b>Power Director - Zone 6</b> (Gunpow to Washington Terminal) .....	Wil	733-4660	302-552-4660
	Wil	733-4661	302-552-4661
<b>Power Director - Zones 8 &amp; 9</b> (MP 21.3[Paoli]- Harrisburg)	Wil	733-4680	302-552-3680
.....	Wil	733-4681	302-552-4681
Psgr. Clerk-North.....	Phila.	728-2235	215-349-2235
Psgr. Clerk-South .....	Phila.	728-2394	215-349-2394
Overbrook.....	Phila.	728-2335	215-349-2335
Paoli .....	Phila.	728-2336	215-349-2336
State .....	Hrbg.	724-3336	717-232-3336
Thorn .....	Lanc.	738-5043	717-291-5043
.....	Phila.	728-3237	215-349-3237
Zoo .....	Phila.	728-2340	215-349-2340

# RADIO TELEPHONE AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

Dispatcher/Operator	Exchange	ATS	Commercial
Control Center	Wash.	777-2301	202-906-2301
Toll Free .....	.....	.....	800-372-9700
Crew Dspr.	Wash.	777-2319	202-906-2319
Toll Free .....	.....	.....	800-372-9600
K Tower .....	Wash.	777-2323	202-906-2323
Yardmaster .....	Wash.	777-2328	202-906-2328

## 714-S2. TELEPHONE NUMBERS-AMTRAK POLICE

LOCATION	TELEPHONE NUMBER
<b>BOSTON - NEW HAVEN</b>	
1 Frontage Road, Boston, MA	617-345-7801 ATS:580-7801
Union Station, Providence, RI	401-727-7373 ATS:575-7373
Union Station, 50 Union Avenue, New Haven, CT	203-773-6000 ATS:561-6000
<b>NEW YORK - TRENTON</b>	
Penna. Station, New York, NY	212-630-7112 ATS:521-7112
Newark Station, Newark, NJ	201-596-2344 ATS:525-2344
Trenton Psgr. Station, Trenton, NJ	609-989-1773 ATS:742-1773
<b>PHILADELPHIA - WASHINGTON</b>	
30th St. Station, Phila. PA	215-349-3333 ATS:728-3333
Harrisburg Sta., Harrisburg, PA	717-232-3333 ATS:724-3333
Wilmington Shops, Wilmington, DE	302-429-6511 ATS:739-6511
Baltimore Sta., Baltimore, MD	410-291-4230 ATS:729-4230
Washington, D.C.	202-906-3263 ATS:777-3263
<b>ALL LOCATIONS:</b> 1-800-331-0008	

## 714-S3. TELEPHONE NUMBERS-CREW DISPATCHERS

Crew Base	Type of Call	Telephone Number
All	T&E Employee Payroll Hotline	888-818-2024
All	Assignments Department	877-850-2260
All	To call crew dispatcher from a non-Amtrak location	800-828-2739
Boston Springfield New Haven	Train and Engine employees in road passenger service reporting to duty with crew dispatcher at sign up location.	8-734-2131



## RADIO TELEPHONE AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

New York	Train and Engine employees in road passenger service reporting to duty with crew dispatcher at sign up location.	Zone 1: 8-734-2131
		Zone 2: 8-734-2132
Philadelphia and Harrisburg	Train and Engine employees in road passenger service reporting to duty with crew dispatcher at sign up location.	8-734-2133
Washington	Train and Engine employees in road passenger service reporting to duty with crew dispatcher at sign-up location.	8-734-2134
<p><b>NOTE 1:</b> Calls on 800-828-2739 made from touch tone phones will receive a "prompt" requesting that the caller press the 4 digit number of the dispatching desk he wants to contact, i.e. Desk 1-2131, Desk 2-2132, Desk 3-2133, Desk 4-2134. Calls made from rotary or non-touch tone phones will go to a default line and be answered by the next available crew dispatcher.</p> <p><b>NOTE 2:</b> Recorders in service at Wilmington CNOC Central Crew Dispatcher's headquarters. All incoming and outgoing calls will be recorded.</p>		

### 714-S4. ADJACENT FOREIGN RAILROAD CONTACT INFORMATION - EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS.

When a train emergency occurs on Amtrak's property, the Engineer or Conductor of the train in emergency must transmit an emergency broadcast on the appropriate foreign railroad radio channel listed below (if available) when operating at locations adjacent to their trackage in the manner of the following example:

*"Emergency, Emergency, Emergency. Train TV-24 engine 6605 is in emergency moving east on Amtrak's No. 2 track at MP 78."*

Following this emergency broadcast, the Engineer or Conductor must immediately return to the appropriate Amtrak radio channel. Once notified of a train in emergency, the Dispatcher (or Operator) must contact the appropriate foreign railroad Dispatcher on the commercial landline number listed to ensure protection is provided for the emergency condition. Once the emergency condition no longer exists, the foreign railroad Dispatcher must again be notified so protection can be lifted.

Note: Please refer to all corresponding "line specific" special instructions as listed in the following table:

Amtrak Dispatcher (Adjacent Locations)	Foreign RR	Foreign Dspr	Commercial	Foreign Radio Channel
<b>MRS LINE</b>				
Springfield Dspr (Btwn Sweeney & Spring)	CSX	Berkshire	904-381-2567	46-46 Emerg. Channel 30-30
<b>NHB LINE</b>				
Corridor Dspr (Btwn Forest & Cove)	MBTA	Orange Line	617-222-5744	087-087

# RADIO TELEPHONE AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

<b>Amtrak Dispatcher</b> (Adjacent Locations)	<b>Foreign RR</b>	<b>Foreign Dspr</b>	<b>Commercial</b>	<b>Foreign Radio Channel</b>
Dorchester Dspr (Btwn Back Bay & Southampton Yd)	MBTA	Red Line	617-222- 5707	087-087
<b>NYS LINE</b>				
Section A (Btwn Gate & Pelham Bay)	CSX	Oak Point YdMstr	718-579- 1940	059-059
<b>NYP LINE</b>				
CETC 6 (Btwn Frankford Jct & Mantua)	Conrail	Delair Branch	856-231- 2312	064
CETC 9 (Btwn Hunter & Lane)	Conrail	N. Jersey- Oak Island	856-231- 2310	050
Section B (Btwn Hudson & Cliff)	PATH System	Path Chief Dspr	201-216- 6551	2424
CETC 6 (Btwn Frankford Jct & Mantua)	Conrail	S. Jersey- Delair Branch	856-231- 2312	064
<b>PH LINE</b>				
Zoo Tower (Limits of Zoo Int.)	CSX	BE Desk	410-368- 5947	008,066-5
Section C (Btwn Roy & State)	NS	Riverline	404-877- 9506	064-064
<b>PW LINE</b>				
CETC 1 (Btwn CP Avenue & Carroll)	CSX	BC Desk	904-381- 2282	008,014-6
	Metro	Yellow Line	202-962- 1652	N/A
CETC 2 (Btwn Paul & Charles) (Btwn River & Bay)	MARC	Light Rail	410-454- 7590	N/A
	NS	Bayview YdMstr	410-558- 1503	050-050
CETC 3 (Btwn Ragan & MP 41)	NS	Chrysler YdMstr	302-518- 6730	050-050
		Riverline	404-877- 9506	046-046
CETC 4 (Btwn Yard & Ragan) (Btwn Highland Ave & Hook)	NS	Riverline	404-877- 9506	046-046
	Conrail	Stoney Desk	610-859- 7401	050
CETC 5 (Btwn Arsenal & Phil)	CSX	BE Desk	904-381- 2284 / 2294	008,066-5
	SEPTA	SEPTA-6	215-580- 8681	071, 016

## RADIO TELEPHONE AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

Amtrak Dispatcher (Adjacent Locations)	Foreign RR	Foreign Dspr	Commercial	Foreign Radio Channel
<b>WT LINE</b>				
K Tower (Btwn J Bridge & K Bridge)	Metro	Red Line	202-962- 1652	N/A
Yard Master (Westside of Coach Yard)	CSX	BC Desk	410-368- 5943	008, Tone 9

### 716-S2. USE OF TELEPHONES FOR EMPLOYEES INVOLVED IN MAIN TRACK AUTHORITIES AND MANDATORY DIRECTIVES

Telephones must **not** be used in lieu of radio communication to obtain or release main track authorities or to copy mandatory directives. Where radio communication is not possible, a telephone may be used to obtain or release main track authorities or to copy mandatory directives.

- a. Before using a telephone to obtain or release a main track authority or copy a mandatory directive, all crew members must participate in a job briefing and agree that it is safe to do so.
- b. Immediately after **obtaining** main track authorities or copying a mandatory directive, all crew members must again participate in a job briefing to properly disseminate information from that communication.
- c. Before **reporting clear or releasing** a main track authority, all crew members must participate in a job briefing to ascertain and agree on the exact location that their entire train has passed, and that it has cleared the affected limits (DTC Block, Track Warrant, Track Permit, etc.).

### 716-S4. PERSONAL EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS

- T&E employees should instruct family members or emergency contacts to call CMS at 800-424-0217, Option 8.
- Non-T&E employees should provide family members or emergency contacts with the contact number for their appropriate supervisor.

### 716-S6. USE OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES

In the application of NORAC rule 716, B, 2, a., i, is replaced by the following instruction.

#### 1. Restrictions

- (1) Use in Locomotive Cab or Control Compartment
  - i. Use of a railroad-supplied electronic device for an authorized business purpose by an employee controlling the movement of a train or track car is prohibited:
    - When the train or track car is moving, unless the device is being used to reference a railroad rule, special instruction, timetable, or other directive.

### 716-S7. Mobile Document Compliance System (MDCS)

Employees must comply with all applicable Amtrak and Host Railroad rules and SI's regarding the use of railroad-supplied electronic devices. Questions should be directed to an immediate supervisor, or an Operating Practices Representative at [operatingpractices@amtrak.com](mailto:operatingpractices@amtrak.com)

## RADIO TELEPHONE AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

Employees issued a company-supplied electronic device with Comply365 must ensure that Comply365 is properly synced before each tour of duty.

### Required Documents.

- If a document is available in the Comply365 Application, employees are NOT required to carry the paper version of that document.
- Employees MUST carry all required paper versions of documents NOT available within the Comply365 Application.

Employees must care for their device in a manner that is in accordance with Amtrak's Code of Ethics and Standards for Behavior.

Support Desk personnel may require employees to use the Company Portal or install iOS updates to the MDCS device for troubleshooting purposes. Software updates may be pushed to the MDCS device directly from Apple as iOS software updates.

Subject to the "Restrictions" contained in Rule 716, below are the authorized business purposes of the railroad supplied MDCS Device. Employees are prohibited from using the MDCS device for any purpose if that use would interfere with any employee's performance of safety related or customer service-related duties.

### **Comply 365 Application**

Use of the Comply 365 application is an authorized business purpose when used to refer to a railroad rule, special instruction, timetable, or other directive. Use of any other application on the device for the conveyance of operational related documents is prohibited.

At the beginning of each tour of duty, employees must:

Log into the Mobile Document Compliance System, (Comply365) application, synchronize the application and acknowledge all new content, prior to proceeding with operational activities.

Ensure operating instructions have been properly synced.

### **Email Communications & Other Company-Approved Applications**

Email functions or other company-approved applications of the device are permitted if such usage will not interfere with any employee's performance of safety-related duties and are directly related to the operation, safety, or security of the railroad.

### **Device Battery & Accessories**

Employees must ensure devices are sufficiently charged and within their company-provided protective case prior to and during each tour of duty.

The MDCS device may be charged while on company property using a company-issued cable and A/C power adapter. Employees are responsible for ensuring devices are properly maintained and secured during charging and while not in use.

## RADIO TELEPHONE AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES

### **Photography and Video Use**

Use of the Camera function for taking photos or videos is prohibited, except when such use is authorized by railroad operating rule or special instruction.  
Record of Examination Page

Where employees receive record of examinations for instructions on which they are qualified, such physical (paper) records must be retained unless electronically stored on the MDCS device.

### **Clock, Time & Date Functions**

The MDCS device cannot be used to determine the correct time. Employees must comply with associated operating rules and instructions related to railroad time keeping

## TRACK CAR RULES

### 803-S1. OPERATION OF SPECIALIZED MW EQUIPMENT

#### 1. Operation Under Train Rules

The following specialized MW equipment is designed to reliably shunt track circuits. When the driver of this equipment is qualified on the operating rules and physical characteristics that apply to freight trains and is accompanied by a second employee who is qualified on operating rules (see Rule 94), the equipment may run under the operating rules that apply to freight trains, instead of the operating rules that apply to track cars.

If the driver lacks either of these qualifications or is not accompanied by a second employee qualified on operating rules, the Dispatcher must be notified, and the equipment operated under track car rules. This equipment must also operate under track car rules when operating on tracks where DCS Rules are in effect.

Whenever the specialized MW equipment listed below is run under the operating rules that apply to freight trains, the employee at the controls must communicate the following information via the road radio channel, for each wayside signal encountered: name of signal aspect, track number, location, and direction of movement.

- a. **MDZ:** A track geometry unit composed of 3 pieces coupled together - the 09-32 or 09-16 cat tamper, high-capacity ballast regulator, and dynamic track stabilizer. All 3 pieces must be coupled together to assure a positive shunt. If not coupled together, the Dispatcher must be notified, and the equipment operated under track car rules.
- b. **08-Unimat Switch Tamper**
- c. **09-4S Combo Tamper**
- d. **BMS:** A high-capacity ballast regulating and distributing machine. The BMS is designed to shunt with or without its conveyor or transfer car.
- e. **Catenary Maintenance Car:** An electric traction inspection and repair unit. If the Catenary Maintenance Car is coupled to its single-axle trailer car, the Dispatcher must be notified, and the equipment operated under track car rules.
- f. **MPMV:** The Multi-Purpose Maintenance Vehicle is composed of 2 pieces coupled together - a main power unit & the trailing control unit. If not coupled together (or operated with ballast car coupled between power unit & control unit), the Dispatcher must be notified, and the equipment operated under track car rules.
- g. **MMU-1000:** The Mobile Maintenance Machine is composed of three cars coupled together - a main power unit, material car and a working car. All three pieces must be coupled together to assure a positive shunt. If not coupled together, the Dispatcher must be notified, and the equipment operated under track car rules.

#### 2. Maximum Speed of Equipment

The maximum speed for the equipment specified in part "1" of this instruction is 50 MPH not exceeding freight train speeds when operating under train rules, and 30 MPH not exceeding freight train speeds when operating under track car rules.

On the NHB Line, specialized MW equipment that is operating under the rules that apply to trains, must not exceed 30 MPH in ACSES territory, unless the MW equipment has operative on-board ACSES equipment.

## TRACK CAR RULES

### 3. Performing Maintenance

Where maintenance is performed by the equipment specified in part “1” of this instruction, a Form D must be issued in accordance with Rule 133. When operating under the direction of the Foreman in charge of the out-of-service track, the equipment may test over its own work area not exceeding 30 MPH, prepared to stop within one half the range of vision.

### 4. Operation in Cab Signal System (CSS) Territory

When the equipment specified in part “1” of this instruction is operating without a Form D on an in-service track in CSS territory, it must not pass a signal displaying Stop and Proceed or Restricting unless authorized by the Dispatcher. The Dispatcher must not authorize this equipment to pass a Stop and Proceed, Restricting, or Stop Signal until he has determined that the block is not occupied. EXCEPTION: The Dispatcher may authorize movement into an occupied block in an emergency, or when the equipment will enter a block occupied by stored equipment.

Because of potential cab signal code leakage through the equipment, SI 561-S1 will apply when a Unimat Switch Tamper, 09-4S Combo Tamper or Catenary Maintenance Car is operating as a single unit, the BMS is operating without its conveyor or transfer car, or the MPMV is operating as a train with its power unit and control unit coupled. Before operating in CSS territory, the driver must advise the Dispatcher or Operator of the equipment consist and remind the Dispatcher or Operator that SI 561-S1 applies.

Before operating in Rule 562 territory, where cab signals are used without fixed automatic block signals, the equipment specified in part “1” of this instruction must receive a signal displaying Rule 280a, Clear to Next Interlocking. If entering from a location where this signal cannot be displayed, the equipment must be operated under track car rules.

### 5. Identification of Equipment

When identifying the equipment specified in part “1” of this instruction by radio, telephone or Form D, employees must include the number of the leading piece of equipment.

### 803-S2. TRACK CAR AUTHORITY TO PASS STOP SIGNAL

Permission to pass a Stop Signal must not be issued to a track car via Form D Line 3 at either the initial or final interlocking listed on the Form D Line 2, or at any moveable bridge. Verbal permission (Rule 241) of the Dispatcher (or Operator when authorized by the Dispatcher) must be given at the aforementioned locations.

**Note:** This instruction also governs “additional Line 2” authorities.

### 803-S3. HIGH RAIL OPERATIONS

Once authority is received to operate on track equipment with high-rail gear, prior to setting on a Main Track the RWIC must apply an SSD on the authorized track and confirm a positive shunt with the Train Dispatcher. Upon confirmation, the SSD may be disconnected but must not be removed until equipment is set on the authorized track.

### 813-S1. MOVEMENT OF MULTIPLE TRACK CARS

*The first paragraph of Rule 813 is revised as follows:*

When multiple track cars are traveling under the same movement authority:

1. A job briefing must be conducted prior to the movement to review equipment spacing, locations of all planned stops, stopping distance requirements, and

## TRACK CAR RULES

- conditions that will affect stopping distances, including speed, weather, equipment weight, and grades.
2. The RWIC or a qualified pilot must occupy the leading end of the lead track car or precede the move for the direction of travel.
  3. All equipment operators must regulate their speed to permit stopping within one-half the range of vision short of equipment ahead, and must maintain the following spacing between equipment (including any attachments, extensions, trailers etc.):
    - a) Traveling: At least 200 feet  
**Exception:** When necessary to pull close: 40 feet unless speed is 5 MPH or less, then maintain sufficient distance to prevent an accident.
    - b) Working: At least 40 feet unless a different distance is specified by the RWIC.
  4. When traveling, all stops must be announced over the radio as follows:  
“Amtrak, [equipment name], Gang Z195, Stop, Stop, Stop on No. 2 track, over”  
All equipment in the gang named must immediately bring their equipment to a safe stop.

### 814-S1. DISPLAYING LIGHTS

Contractor equipment that includes an illuminated lighting tower may extinguish the headlights and leave just the running lights on when stationary and working on-track.

This Special Instruction does not supersede the requirement of having the headlight on high beam when moving on any track.

### 815-S1. RAIL GRINDING UNIT

The Rail Grinding Unit track car is authorized to operate at 50 MPH, not exceeding the maximum speed for freight trains.

### 815-S2. CATENARY MAINTENANCE CAR

The Catenary Maintenance Car may operate at 30 MPH when it is pulling its single-axle trailer car.

### 815-S3. TRACK STRUCTURE ASSESSMENT VEHICLE, AUTOMATED TRACK INSPECTION VEHICLE, NJT & CSXT TRACK GEOMETRY INSPECTION VEHICLE

The Track Structure Assessment Vehicle (TSAV, Amtrak A68402) and Automated Track Inspection Vehicle (ATIV, Amtrak A68335) are track geometry cars that may perform testing under Form D Lines 2 and 3 authority, in accordance with Track Car Rules 800 through 816.

Amtrak TSAV A68402 may operate governed by Train Type “C” speeds, not exceeding 50 MPH.

Unless otherwise restricted, TSAV & ATIV may operate not exceeding 20 MPH when diverting through switches and passing standing trains on adjacent tracks. TSAV & ATIV are not required to stop when being passed by trains on adjacent tracks.

If operating under Form D Line 4, under the direction of Foreman in charge of out-of-service track, TSAV & ATIV may test not exceeding 30 MPH, prepared to stop within one half the range of vision (see SI 133-S1).

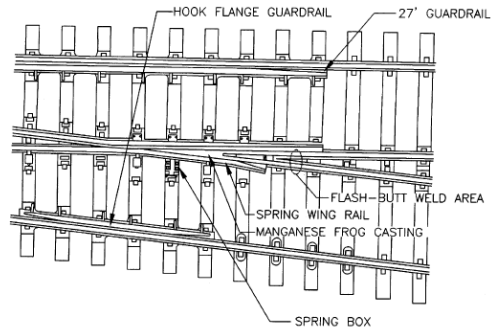


## TRACK CAR RULES

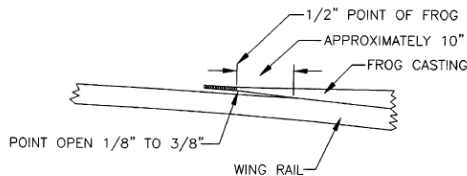
**Note:** New Jersey Transit's Track Geometry Inspection Vehicle (NJT-TGIV) and CSXT Track Geometry Inspection Cars (GRMS 1, GRMS 2) may operate on Amtrak property in the same manner as TSAV, except that they must not exceed the maximum freight train speeds.

### 815-S4. SPRING FROGS

Many main track hand operated and interlocked switches are equipped with spring frogs. Spring frogs contain, among other things, a fixed frog point, a moveable spring wing rail, a rigid wing rail, frog hold-down assemblies, and spring box. The frog makes use of a 27-foot guard rail (on the straight side). The spring frog design provides a continuous bearing surface for the wheel tread as it traverses through the frog point area. The following photograph and diagrams illustrate the various spring frog components.



**MANGANESE SPRING FROG LAYOUT**



**DETAIL OF SPRING FROG POINT AREA**

### 815-S5. BRANDT TRUCK TRACK CARS: MAXIMUM SPEED

Unless otherwise restricted, the following maximum speeds apply to the movement of Brandt Trucks:

- Lite or when pulling equipment..... 20 MPH
- When pushing/shoving equipment..... 10 MPH

### 900-S1. DISPATCHER

Where the Operating Rules and Special Instructions make reference to Dispatcher such references will apply to the Console Operator at the PSCC.

## TRAIN AND ENGINE SERVICE EMPLOYEES

### 940-S1. AMTRAK CONDUCTORS & ASSISTANT CONDUCTORS- ENSURING PASSENGER SAFETY

#### 1. Crew Duties

##### a) Receiving and Discharging Passengers at Station Stops

Conductors must ensure that the train crew is appropriately positioned on the train and station platforms in order to assist passengers.

While in passenger service, Conductors and Assistant Conductors must frequently announce the destinations and names of station stops between and at each station stop. They must pay careful attention to the handling of passengers and not permit train movement until all passengers are safely detrained and onboard.

When trains are being moved under the direction of a Yard Conductor and passengers are onboard, Conductors and Assistant Conductors must station themselves accordingly and render necessary assistance to the Yard Conductor. Boarding or detraining must not occur until the train is stopped and it is safe to do so.

##### b) Door Operation

During the job briefing, Conductors must designate themselves or another crew member responsible for door operation.

Upon arrival at a station, the designated employee must determine prior to keying-open all side doors, the correct doors intended to be opened are properly platformed. Prior to notifying the Engineer that the train is ready to depart, a designated employee must ensure all side doors are closed and take position at the rear-most platformed passenger car in service in order to take any necessary actions to ensure passenger safety.

##### Exceptions:

- On equipment where it is not possible to move the train if any door is open, the designated employee must visually verify from the platform that all side doors are closed before closing the local door.
- On equipment where all doors will not open, a designated employee must take position at the rear-most open door.
- This instruction does not apply to crews of High-Speed Trainsets (HST). HST crews are governed by SI 940-A1.

### 940-S3. WORK, WIRE, AND WRECK TRAIN CONDUCTORS

Conductors of Work, Wire, or Wreck Trains must call the Assistant Chief Train Dispatcher when reporting for duty, and provide the following information: *job symbol, crew names and employee numbers, and on duty time*. At the end of their assignment, they must again call with an *off-duty time*.

#### **940-S4. CONDUCTOR CERTIFICATION**

- a) Conductors AND Assistant Conductors who have received a Conductor Certification Card must have it in their possession while on duty and must be prepared to display the certification card upon request from a representative of the FRA, Railroad Official or State Inspector.

#### **b) Passenger Conductor Recertification**

As outlined in 49 CFR Part 242 Conductor Certification, employees must meet all requirements prior to being recertified as a Passenger Conductor. All active employees must maintain their certification, as required by the federal regulation and Collective Bargaining Agreement, SMART-Conductors (NEC) and (OC) as a condition of continued employment.

#### **(1) Recertification Requirements:**

- (a) Passenger Conductors whose certification is due to expire must recertify not less than 90 days prior to the expiration of their Certification Card.
- (b) All Conductors must notify their supervisor 90 days prior to the expiration of their certification card. Employees with expired certifications are prohibited from working as a conductor or assistant conductor. A certified employee that has not performed service as conductor or assistant conductor for a period of 15 calendar days, or more, must present their valid certification to a supervisor prior to performing service. (Conductors may be subject to Federal fines and disciplinary action for working with an expired certification card.)
- (c) Obtain a completed MED-1 form and pass a regular or special periodic physical.  
(MED-1 form can be obtained from local supervision that will provide the employee with a list of approved medical facilities where the appointment will be scheduled.)
- (d) Attend and pass all required certification examinations in Recurrent Training.
- (e) Field Vision Test: All conductors who have previously had a field vision test for Conductor Certification (tested for color and/or other than color) are required to have a field vision test 6 months prior to being recertified. Employees needing to schedule a field vision test must contact their immediate supervisor.

Note: If you have previously submitted "Conductor/Passenger Conductor State Driving Record Request Form" (NRPC 3498) prior to 12/1/2015, do not resubmit unless you have been issued a driver's license from a different state or received a request to resubmit one per the System General Trainmasters Office.

#### **942-S1. POSITION OF CONDUCTOR ON ENGINE CONSIST**

In the application of rule 942 the conductor of a freight train or engine move must occupy the head-end of the lead unit.

Rule 942 does not apply during switching operations.

#### **950-S1. ENGINEER TRAIN HANDLING CERTIFICATION FORM**

Foreign railroad locomotive engineers qualifying on the physical characteristics of any portion of the Northeast Corridor will **not** be considered qualified on the physical characteristics and must not accept an assignment to operate over the territory involved, until after they have been certified on their train handling

proficiency over the territory by a home road supervisor with engine service experience.

After a foreign railroad locomotive engineer qualifies on the physical characteristics of a portion of railroad, a home road Supervisor will complete form NRPC 3290.

The qualifying foreign railroad locomotive engineer must then present the form to a home Designated Supervisor of Locomotive Engineers (DSLE) who is qualified on the physical characteristics of the territory involved who **must ride** with the qualifying engineer while ~~he~~ they operate over the territory involved within 6 months of the date of qualification.

If the foreign railroad locomotive engineer is unable to have a home railroad supervisor certify him during this period, the engineer must requalify and obtain a new form. When the supervisor is satisfied with the foreign railroad locomotive engineer's train handling proficiency over this territory, they must complete and sign PART 2 of this form and forward it to the Amtrak System General Road Foreman's Office.

EXCEPTION: The 6-month requirement will not apply to engineer trainees during their OJT phase of training.

#### **954-S1. AIR BRAKE TEST**

At points where mechanical forces are employed and on duty, Amtrak Engineers will accept the inspection of the mechanical forces for the air brake test as specified in AMT-3 Rule 3.3. The Employee performing the air brake test will complete the Locomotive Initial Air Brake test section on the Locomotive Inspection Form.

**YARDMASTERS**

- Yardmaster training must consist of governing operating rules (NORAC/GCOR) for the rules area they serve, as well as AMT-2 (in electrified territory), AMT-3 (as applicable), radio and safety rules.
- Yardmasters working in electrified territory must be able to complete and issue Plate Orders (AMT-2).
- Yardmasters must be qualified on the physical characteristics of the yard(s) they oversee.
- Yardmasters must be effective communicators and knowledgeably coordinate operations with crews, work gangs, train dispatchers, train directors and operators, mechanical facility employees, customer service employees, CNOC, fuel operations, food service vendors and other contractors and employees, when applicable.
- Yardmasters must understand the associated rules and uses of office equipment, radios, telephones, computers and any other electronics or communication devices.
- Yardmasters must read, enforce and execute information associated with or contained within Yard Bulletins, Operating Rules and Special Instructions under their jurisdiction.

**981-S2. ABSENCE OF YARDMASTER**

Where a Yardmaster is assigned but is absent or otherwise unavailable, employees requiring permission for movement or track work must contact the terminal superintendent or designee for instructions. Where yardmasters are not assigned, employees will be governed by the Yard Bulletin and Special Instructions in effect for that location.

When power clearances require issuance of a Plate Order or when track work is to take place within yards where a yardmaster is not assigned, the local Yard Bulletin and Special Instructions will govern and describe how the track(s) will be protected. Unless otherwise prescribed, the "master" yard plate, restricting all AC movement into the yard, will be protected by the train dispatcher at the last point(s) of entry from controlled track territory. The employee named by Yard Bulletin or Special Instruction for that location will ensure that all pantographs are properly secured and tagged "DO NOT OPERATE" within yard limits before the master plate is placed into effect.

## HIGH SPEED TRAINSET & HHP-8 OPERATION

### F-A1. FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM ON HST's & HHP-8's

HST's and HHP-8's are equipped with an automatic fire suppression system. In the event of a fire in the central block (engine room), an alarm will sound in the operating cab. A "Fire Detected" indication will appear on the POD screen, and a "Fire Detected" indication will also appear in the alarm section of the MFD-1 screen. On HST's, the specific power car that caused the alarm will be identified. Maximum propulsion speed is then limited to 20 MPH. If no action is taken, automatic fire suppression occurs after 2 minutes (FE-13 chemical discharges into the central block), and power car or locomotive becomes inoperable.

To silence alarm, press F7 or F8 key on MFD-1.

If train is inside a tunnel at the time of alarm, and conditions warrant, "FIRE SUPP INHIBIT" button on leading power car or HHP-8 locomotive should be pressed to inhibit loss of propulsion power, so that train may clear tunnel (see HST note below). This button is located on the rear cab wall switch panel.

After clearing tunnel, if it is ascertained that there is a fire condition, the fire suppression system must be manually activated by pressing "FIRE SUPP ACTIVATION" button on the rear cab wall switch panel. On an HST, this button must be activated on the power car on which the fire condition exists.

**HST Note:** On HST's, if alarm is triggered by rear power car, the fire suppression system cannot be inhibited from the leading power car, since the "FIRE SUPP INHIBIT" button is not a trainlined function. Main circuit breaker will open on trailing power car if system is not inhibited from that power car.

### 20-A1. BELL ON HHP-8 ENGINES & HST's

In yards and stations, Engineers on HHP-8 engines and HST's must avoid using the horn activation switch to activate the continuous bell feature, except when the use of the horn is also required. The bell activation switch on this equipment will activate the bell continuously until the switch is pressed again.

### 21-A1. HST COMMUNICATING SIGNAL APPLIANCE

HST's are not equipped with a communicating signal appliance. Conductors must use proper radio voice communication or hand signals to authorize the Engineer to proceed. (The intercom function of the PA system may be used as a back-up means of communication.)

### 34-A1. STATION STOP MARKERS FOR ACELA EXPRESS TRAINS

Acela Express (HST) Station Stop Markers are installed in various stations throughout the NEC. The marker is a black sign with a white reflectorized "E." Unless otherwise instructed by the Dispatcher, Acela Express trains must stop the cab's side window adjacent to the letter "E". During their job briefings, Conductors and Engineers must discuss train stop locations for stations where "E" signs are not installed, in order to best accommodate passenger boarding and detraining. Currently, "E" signs are in service at the following locations:

Station	Track(s)	Movement Direction(s)	Notes
Baltimore	4, 6, and 7	Northward & Southward	...
Wilmington	2 & 3	Northward & Southward	...
Philadelphia	3, 4, 5 & 6	Northward & Southward	...
Metro Park	1 & 4	Eastward	2
Newark, NJ	A, 1, 2, 3 & 4	Eastward & Westward	3
New London	1 & 2	Eastward & Westward	1
Providence	1 & 2	Eastward & Westward	...
Route 128	1 & 2	Eastward & Westward	...

Back Bay	1	Westward	...
<b>Note 1:</b> When first class car is on head end, first “E” must be used. When first class car is on rear, second “E” must be used.			
<b>Note 2:</b> Eastward “E” sign in service on Track 1. Westward “E” sign in service on Track 4.			
<b>Note 3:</b> Eastward “E” signs in service on Tracks A, 1, and 2. Westward “E” signs in service on Tracks 3 and 4.			

### 34-A2. NEW LONDON: BRIDGE PLATES FOR HST STOPS

Train crews of HST's making station stop at New London must use bridge plates on high level platform when assisting passengers getting on or off trainsets. After use, bridge plates must be properly stored and secured.

### 37-A1. ENGINES & EQUIPMENT: MAXIMUM SPEEDS UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED

HIGH SPEED TRAINSET (HST) CARS	Speed
2000-2039 (power cars), 3200-3219, 3300-3319, 3400-3419, 3500-3559, & Instrumented Car 10003 .....	150
With deflated air springs.....	90
With over inflated air springs:	
Non-diverting routes.....	30
Diverting routes .....	15
HST Power Cars 2000-2039 with shroud raised on:	
Leading Power Car .....	50
Trailing Power Car .....	125
HST towed with shroud raised.....	125
HST operating without either a 3200 or 3400 series car (or the instrumented car 10003) adjacent to each powercar.....	125
HST Power Cars 2000-2039, Lite.....	50
HST Power Cars 2000-2039, Multiple Lite .....	50

### 41-A1. TILT SYSTEM OPERATION ON HST's

#### 1. Manually Disabling Tilt in Snowy Conditions:

When snowfall which can become packed in HST undercarriage areas accumulates on the right of way, it may become necessary to disable the HST's tilt system to avoid damage to tilt system components. When such conditions are determined to exist, Conductor/Engineer will receive verbal instructions to manually disable the HST tilt system in accordance with this instruction (SI 41-A1, paragraph 1). These instructions will generally be delivered when inquiring about Form D's or other instructions as per SI 165-S1 but may also be delivered by the Dispatcher when enroute, should conditions require.

- When instructed to manually disable tilt as per this instruction, Engineers must manually disable the HST tilt system on the lead power car by positioning the “Tilting Switch” to the “Disable” position.
- Engineers must note this condition on the MAP-100 as “Tilt disabled per SI 41-A1 para. 1”.
- Once tilt has been disabled in accordance with this instruction, it must remain disabled until the train reaches its final terminal.

#### 2. “Tilting Fault” Alarm

In the event of tilt system failure due to a “Tilting Fault” alarm, the following instructions and reduced speeds apply. The Engineer must inform the Conductor and

Dispatcher of the tilt system failure as soon as possible, specifying the type of failure, car number and truck (“A” or “B”).

- **“Tilting Fault” Alarm:** Train Type “B” speeds will govern.

**Note: Operation at Train Type “B” Speeds:** When an HST is required to operate at Train Type “B” speeds as outlined above, its maximum speed is not capped at 125 MPH; The Train Type “B” maximum speeds and speed restrictions that are listed in Special Instructions 37-B1, 37-N1 and 37-P1 will govern. On the NHB and NYP Lines, there are a number of locations where Train Type “B” speeds exceed 125 MPH.

#### 41-A2. SIDE MIRRORS: HST POWER CARS & HHP-8 LOCOMOTIVES

Due to the potential for mirrors to foul the adjacent track, side mirrors on HST power cars and HHP-8 locomotives may be extended only when **(1)** operating on yard tracks at speeds less than 15 MPH, **(2)** standing in a station and mirror is extended only on platform side of train, **(3)** wide track centers exist on the affected side of the train, or **(4)** protection on the adjacent track has been provided by the Dispatcher.

**Auto-Retraction Feature:** When changing ends or taking charge of equipment (such as when operating into an HST Trainwash facility), crews operating HST's and HHP-8 locomotives must ensure that side mirrors on leading and trailing cabs are manually closed prior to movement. Auto-retraction feature must not be depended upon to close side mirrors.

**NOTE:** Mirrors must **not** be extended:

- When in tunnels, unless train is standing.
- When operating through car washers.

#### 41-A3. HST STATION STOPS; PROPER USE OF HST PORTABLE FOLDING STEPS

**Station Stops:** HST's must use high level station platforms to receive or discharge passengers. When unforeseen circumstances require that HST's receive or discharge passengers at a location other than a high-level platform, HST portable folding steps must be used. These steps are stored on the end cars adjacent to the power cars, in a compartment under the vestibule.

**Portable Steps:** When HST portable folding steps are deployed, they will foul the adjacent track at most locations. Therefore, whenever necessary to deploy portable steps, the crew must first contact the Dispatcher and obtain a hold on the track to be fouled. If necessary to operate a rescue train on the track fouled by these steps, the Dispatcher must issue the following Form D line 13 to the rescue train: “Approach disabled train located at (disabled train location) on track (track on which disabled train is standing) prepared to stop short of portable steps fouling track (track to be fouled by portable steps)”

#### 47-A1. ELECTRICAL OPERATION AT HSR FACILITIES

**1. Entrance Door Catenary Buffer Zone** - Prior to entering an HSR Servicing Facility, permission must be obtained from a Supervisor on the ground. Before granting permission for a train with raised pantographs to proceed into the building, Supervisors must ascertain that the entrance door catenary buffer zone on the



track to be used is energized. The red and green indicator lights do **not** convey the status of the entrance door catenary buffer zone.

**2. Catenary Status Indicator Lights** - HSR Servicing Facilities are equipped with red & green lights to indicate status of catenary within the Facility. A red light indicates catenary within the Facility is energized. A green light indicates catenary within the Facility is **not** energized and electric engines with pantograph raised must **not** enter the Facility. If both indicators are dark, an M of E foreman must be contacted to ascertain that catenary is energized before attempting movement into the facility with pantograph raised.

#### **47-A2. HST SINGLE POWER CAR OPERATION**

When snow, sleet or mechanical conditions require single power car operation, the Engineer will be directed by the Train Dispatcher to operate with a single power car, with one pantograph raised. When so directed, the Engineer must follow the single power car operation and setup instructions contained in the System General Road Foreman Notices.

#### **72-A1. HST: DEFECTIVE CONDITIONS REQUIRING 125 MPH MAXIMUM SPEED**

If any of the following systems are inoperative or bypassed on an HST, the HST must not exceed 125 MPH, and the Dispatcher must be promptly notified:

1. The Integrated Truck Surveillance Unit (ITSU) on any power car or coach, which includes:
  - a. The truck hunting accelerometer sensor on HST power cars and coaches.
    - This apparatus must be in service before the HST leaves its initial terminal, which is noted on the MAP 100 form.
    - If an accelerometer sensor fails en route, HST's in turn around service may continue to the equipment's end point, not exceeding 125 MPH (see SI 72-A5).
    - When taking charge of equipment at any terminal other than the original passenger terminal (as noted on MAP 100 & MAP 101), the Engineer must notify the Conductor & Dispatcher of inoperative accelerometer sensor (status displayed on MFD-1 screen) and 125 MPH maximum speed.
  - b. \* The on-board hot bearing detection on any power car or coach (see SI 72-A3).
2. \* The alertor on the leading power car.
3. \* Both the POD (Primary Operating Display) and the MFD-1 (Multi-Function Display) screen in the cab of the leading power car.
4. The fire detection system on either power car.
5. The door status display in the cab of the leading power car.

**Note:** Devices marked with an asterisk (\*) must be in service before the HST leaves its original passenger terminal or turnaround location. See Rule 123 for additional instructions on movement with a defective alertor. See Rule 22 for additional instructions on movement with a defective headlight.

#### **72-A2. USE OF TEMPILSTIK**

High Speed Trainset coaches and power cars, and HHP-8 engines are equipped with **outboard** journal bearings. When necessary to check an HST coach or power car or HHP-8 engine for an overheated journal bearing, a Tempilstik must be

applied in accordance with AMT-3 Rule 1.4 and to the top of the journal bearing case, where it passes through the truck frame.

## **72-A3. HIGH SPEED TRAINSET: ON-BOARD HOT BEARING DETECTION SYSTEM**

Each High-Speed Trainset (HST) power car and coach is equipped with an **Integrated Truck Surveillance Unit (ITSU)**, which is designed to warn the crew if the system detects an overheated journal bearing, or a system fault. The system operates with the following components:

- Journal bearing temperature sensors that are mounted on each of the car's bearings and connected by cables to each car's ITSU.
- Trainline connection to enable the leading HST power car to indicate when a hot bearing or problem with an ITSU is detected.
- The ITSU control panel that is located near the bottom of electric locker No. 1 in both the HST power cars and coaches.

**Hot Journal Alarm:** When a temperature sensor detects an abnormal journal bearing temperature (212° F), ITSU triggers a "Hot Journal Alarm."

**Bearing Sensor Fault Alarm:** When ITSU detects a defect in one of the journal bearing sensors, it triggers a "Brg Sensor Fault Alarm." The specific bearing sensor location and vehicle number that triggered the alarm will be displayed in the alarm box of the MFD-1 screen, for example: *"BEARING SENSOR FAULT L1 3319."*

When either of the above alarms is triggered, the appropriate ITSU front panel indicator illuminates, the "Onboard Failure" trainline becomes energized, and the "ONBOARD FAILURE" indicator on the Engineer's overhead switch panel activates. A "HOT BEARING" alarm will appear on the POD (Primary Operating Display). The train's movement is then restricted to 20 MPH.

When the "HOT BEARING" alarm activates, the following actions must be taken:

1. Stop the train as soon as safe handling will permit.
2. The Engineer must determine car and bearing location which caused the "HOT BEARING" alarm by checking the alarm section of MFD-1 (Multifunction Display 1) for specific information regarding car number and bearing location. The Train Crew can also check the MFDB screen in the Crew Café car, by accessing the main page in the alarm section to obtain specific information regarding car number and bearing location.
3. Take the specific actions listed below, based on the alarm type:

### **A. HOT BEARING ALARM (Flashing Red LED):**

1. Crew must determine from the MFD screens or the ITSU panel which car and bearing caused the "Onboard Failure" alarm. A member of the crew must check the suspected overheated bearing with a Tempilstik per AMT-3 Rule 1.4.
2. Notify the Dispatcher and the Engineer of the results of any inspections, and record ITSU hot journal bearing alarm (flashing red LED) information using form MAP 21A (coach) or form MAP 100 (power car).
3. **If a hot bearing is found**, Dispatcher will provide instructions for transferring passengers and moving train to repair location.
4. **If no hot bearing is found**, cutout the system using the cutout switch on the ITSU panel. Proceed not exceeding 80 MPH to a location where mechanical forces are available to inspect car.
5. If at the mechanical inspection location, mechanical forces determine there are no hot bearings, the train may proceed not exceeding 125 MPH as specified in SI 72-A1 to its final terminal, regardless of whether or not the same ITSU hot journal bearing alarm (flashing red LED) remains or activates

again. (NOTE: Wayside detector actuations must continue to be handled in accordance with applicable instructions).

6. When an ITSU hot journal bearing alarm occurs before a crew change location, the incoming crew must be advised of any alarm light that remains illuminated, any speed restriction that is in effect, and whether a mechanical inspection is required.

If the outgoing crew cannot personally give this information to the incoming crew, they must ask the Dispatcher to relay it.

#### **B. SENSOR FAILURE ALARM (Flashing Yellow LED):**

1. If a "Sensor Failure Alarm" caused the "Onboard Failure" indicator to activate, determine from the MFD screens or the ITSU panel which car and bearing sensor caused the "Onboard Failure" alarm.
2. Bypass the defective sensor by pressing the self-test and lamp test buttons simultaneously. The sensor failure indicator should change from flashing to steady illumination, and the local alarm acknowledgment indicator will be illuminated. Proceed at NORMAL SPEED to the train's final terminal.
3. If pressing the self-test and lamp buttons simultaneously fails to bypass the defective detector or the defective sensor failure alarm occurs a second time, the system must be cut out using the cut out switch on the ITSU panel, and the train may proceed not exceeding 125 MPH as specified in SI 72-A1 to its final terminal.
4. Notify the Dispatcher and the Engineer of the sensor failure alarm (flashing yellow LED), and record it on Form MAP21A (coach), or MAP 100 (power car).

#### **ADDITIONAL ITSU INFORMATION:**

##### ***ITSU Hot Bearing Indicator Lights:***

- **Green** = Normal Operation
- **Flashing Red** = Alarm
- **Flashing Amber** = Sensor Failure
- **Steady Amber** = Sensor Bypassed

##### ***Other ITSU System Lights:***

- An amber "Alarm Sensor" light indicates sensor failure
- A red "System" light indicates system failure
- The green CIN (Car Internal Network) "Active" and red "Unconfigured" lights indicate the status of the car's internal network
- The System "Power", "Ready", and "Failure" lights indicate ITSU system status
- "Local Alarm Acknowledgment" light indicates if any system sensor has been bypassed

##### ***Bypassing Defective Sensor:***

To bypass a defective sensor, press simultaneously on the ITSU Self-Test and Lamp Test buttons. In case of multiple sensor failures, one activation of the degraded mode bypasses each defective sensor of the affected ITSU subsystem(s).

##### ***Cutting Out ITSU:***

To cut out the ITSU, use the sealed CUTOFF switch. If the ITSU sealed CUTOFF switch fails, use the ONBOARD TL switch (cab rear wall switch panel) to recover train operation. (See SI 72-A1 regarding operation with ITSU cut out.)

## 72-A4. HHP-8 LOCOMOTIVE: ON-BOARD HOT BEARING DETECTION SYSTEM

Each HHP-8 locomotive is equipped with an **Integrated Truck Surveillance Unit (ITSU)**, which is designed to warn the Engineer if the system detects an overheated locomotive journal bearing, or a system fault. (On the HHP-8, ITSU monitors only the locomotive; coaches equipped with on-board hot bearing detection are trainlined to the HHP-8's computer alarm screens but are not connected to ITSU.) The system operates with the following components:

- Journal bearing temperature sensors that are mounted on each of the locomotive's bearings and connected by cables to the ITSU.
- On coaches that are so equipped, journal bearing temperature sensors that are mounted on each of the coach's bearings and connected by cables to the HHP-8's on-board computer system, and its various display screens.
- The ITSU control panel that is located in the "R" end equipment room, Engineer's side, near the bottom of electric locker No. 1.

**Hot Journal Alarm:** When a temperature sensor detects an abnormal locomotive journal bearing temperature (212° F), ITSU triggers a "Hot Journal Alarm."

**Bearing Sensor Fault Alarm:** When ITSU detects a defect in one of the locomotive journal bearing sensors, it triggers a "Brg Sensor Fault Alarm." The specific bearing location and locomotive number that triggered the alarm will be displayed in the alarm box of the MFD-1 screen, for example: "*HOT JOURNAL L1 651.*"

When either of the above alarms is triggered, the "ONBOARD FAILURE" indicator on the Engineer's overhead switch panel will activate. The train's movement is then restricted to 20 MPH.

If a locomotive bearing triggered the alarm, the appropriate ITSU front panel indicator will illuminate, and a "HOT BEARING" alarm will appear on the POD (Primary Operating Display). The specific bearing location and locomotive number that triggered the alarm will be displayed in the alarm box of the MFD-1 screen, for example: "*HOT JOURNAL L1 651.*" If a coach bearing triggered the alarm, a "COACH HOT JOURNAL" warning will appear in the alarm box of MFD-1. Engineer must notify Conductor to check coach on-board hot bearing detector panels to determine which coach activated the alarm.

When the "HOT BEARING" or "COACH HOT JOURNAL" alarm activates, the following actions must be taken:

1. Stop the train as soon as safe handling will permit.
2. A member of the crew must check the suspected overheated bearing with a 212E F or 219E F Tempilstik. On locomotive, Tempilstik must be applied to the top of the journal bearing case where it passes through the truck frame.
3. Notify the Dispatcher and the Engineer of the results of any inspections, and record ITSU hot journal bearing alarm (flashing red LED) information on form MAP 100.
4. If a hot bearing is found, Dispatcher will provide instructions for transferring passengers and moving train to repair location.

### IF NO HOT BEARING IS FOUND:

1. For alarms caused by a **coach bearing**, follow applicable instructions published in AMT-3, Air Brake, equipment and Train Handling Rules and Instructions.
2. For alarms caused by **locomotive bearing**, or **locomotive bearing sensor failure**, follow the procedures contained in Special Instruction 72-A3, item **A (4)** through item **B (5)**.

## **72-A5. TRUCK HUNTING ON HIGH-SPEED TRAINSETS AND HHP-8 ENGINES: ITSU OPERATION**

High Speed Trainsets (HST) and HHP-8 engines are equipped with an Integrated Truck Surveillance Unit (ITSU) that monitors the equipment for truck hunting.

The truck hunting apparatus must be in operative condition when departing the original passenger terminal, which is noted on the MAP 100 & 101 forms. However, trains that experience an en route failure of the truck hunting apparatus when operating in turnaround service may continue to the equipment's end point not exceeding 125 MPH. When taking charge of equipment at any terminal other than the original passenger terminal (as noted on MAP 100 & MAP 101), the Engineer must notify the Conductor & Dispatcher of inoperative accelerometer sensor (status displayed on MFD-1 screen) and (for HST's) 125 MPH maximum speed.

When an ITSU truck hunting alarm occurs, the Engineer must:

1. Immediately reduce train speed in 5 MPH increments until the alarm has ceased. Once the alarm has ceased, the Engineer may attempt to resume Normal Speed, unless the alarm continues to sound when a higher speed is attempted.
2. In the event that alarm does not cease upon reduction in train speed, a full stop may succeed in clearing alarm.
3. If the actions in steps 1 & 2 above do not clear the truck hunting alarm, bypass accelerometer sensor by pressing the Self-Test and Lamp Test buttons simultaneously. [Refer to section (B) of SI 72-A3 for additional ITSU information.] Engineer must note on MAP 100 the vehicle and truck on which the ITSU accelerometer sensor has been bypassed.
4. **Once accelerometer sensor has been bypassed, train must not exceed 125 MPH.**
5. Promptly notify the Dispatcher of the:
  - a. Mile Post location where the truck hunting alarm occurred.
  - b. Speed at time of the alarm.
  - c. Time of the alarm.
  - d. Unit on which the alarm occurred. (ITSU system on HST monitors all cars)

### **AND**

- e. Accelerometer sensor bypass status - if bypassed, note 125 MPH maximum speed.

The Dispatcher must report this information to the CNOC Power Desk, so that arrangements can be made to have the equipment inspected.

When an ITSU truck hunting alarm occurs under the conditions described below, the Dispatcher must issue a 30 MPH speed restriction on the affected track at the affected location, until an inspection has been performed by the Track Department:

1. An HST experiences a truck hunting alarm on 3 or more cars of its trainset at a single location.

### **OR**

2. Consecutive HST or HHP-8 locomotive movements experience a truck hunting alarm at the same location (e.g., 2 consecutive HST's, an HST followed by an HHP-8 locomotive, etc.).

## **116-A1. MOVEMENT OF LITE HST POWER CARS**

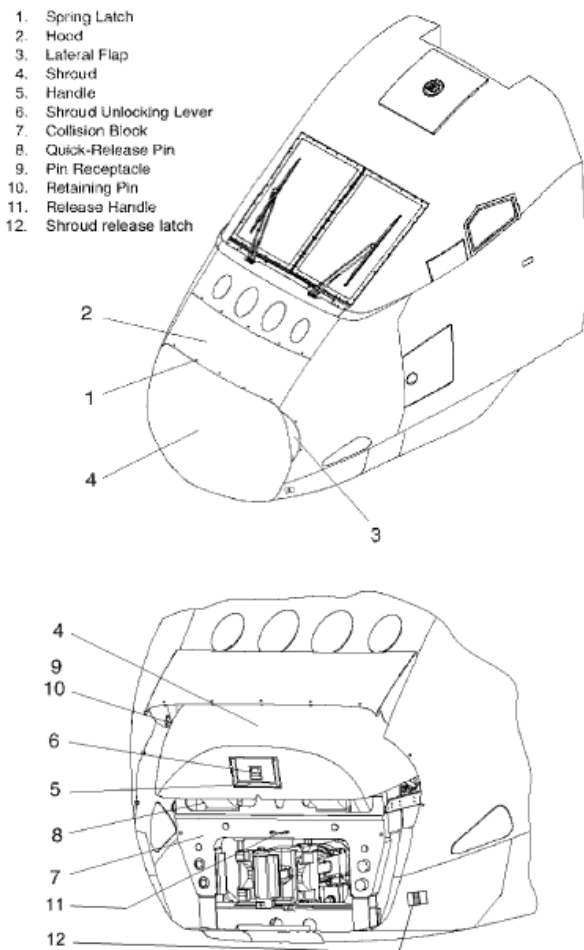
When an HST power car is operated lite from other than the leading end, crew members must take action to properly control the movement. When switching, movement must be preceded by a crew member, due to the following factors:

(1) there are no sill steps or end / side handholds on the rear of HST power cars, therefore employees cannot control movement by riding rear of power car.

(2) Back up hoses are incompatible with the quick disconnect fitting on HST brake pipe, and therefore cannot be used to control movement.

### 137-A1. HST & HHP-8 BRAKE RELEASE - RESCUE TOWING & EMERGENCY TUNNEL EVACUATION

**1. HST's** - Should it become necessary to tow a High-Speed Trainset (HST), the power car shroud must first be raised to enable access to the coupler. The following steps and accompanying diagrams explain how to raise the power car shroud. Use the diagram key number shown in parentheses ( ) for assistance in locating the various shroud components. Safety glasses and gloves must be worn while performing the following tasks. A long-handled Allen wrench is stored in the power car emergency supply locker and must be used to open the power car shroud.



- a. Using the long handled allen wrench, loosen the 2 allen fasteners (: turn) on each lateral flap (#3) on each side of the train. Push the lateral flaps in until they latch.
- b. Using the allen wrench, loosen the 5-spring latch allen fasteners (#1) on the hood: turn. Since the hood is spring loaded, it may need to be held down until all of the allen fasteners are loosened.
- c. Release safety latches (#12) on left & right sides.
- d. When the hood is open, squat down and lift the handle on the shroud (#5). Lift the shroud to its balance point. Reposition yourself. If required, have another crew member assist, and then lift the shroud all the way open. (Shroud has springs on each side.)
- e. Shroud must now be manually locked open with quick release pins on each side (#8). Pins must be inserted in holes provided after being removed from storage position.
- f. Hood must now be manually locked open with retaining pins on each side (#10). Pins must be inserted in holes provided after being removed from storage position.
- g. Prepare brake pipe and main reservoir hoses for coupling. There is a plate under the coupler head that may be removed to improve accessibility to the angle cock and main reservoir cock. Remove hoses from glad hand holders.
- h. The HST is equipped with a self-centering coupler that always remains centered and cannot be moved laterally for coupling. Therefore, the rescue engine's coupler must be aligned with the HST coupler. Leaving the knuckle closed on the power car is the best method. However, if necessary, you may open the knuckle on the HST. Remove the coupler assembly from the front of the power car breast plate and insert the coupler assembly in the rotary lock lift. Then lift on the coupler assembly to open the knuckle.
- i. When rescue engine is coupled, speed must not exceed 2 MPH to avoid damaging the coupler shear pins. Ensure rescue engine is stretched. Also ensure that Engineer has cut out the emergency magnet valve (located on the engineer's side of the power car, at the rear) on both power cars, to avoid undesired emergency application in the event of low battery voltage. Couple brake pipe and main reservoir hoses. (Both main reservoir and brake pipe hoses must be coupled, as this will assist in releasing parking brakes.) Open brake pipe angle cock and main reservoir cock. Turn HEP switch to OFF. Check MFD-2 to ensure that HEP output is off. Lower pantographs on HST and move pantograph selectors to OFF on both power cars.
- j. Connect 480-volt cables on right side. Only 2 cables are required. After rescue engine 480-volt output breaker is closed, HEP will be supplied to the train.  
**CAUTION: HEP must only be provided from 1 source!**
- k. When performing the brake test, check the train brake & parking brake status on MFD-2 using the friction brake status screen, in addition to a visual inspection of trailing power car.

#### **IN CASE OF DIFFICULTY IN RELEASING BRAKES:**

- l. If brakes cannot be released on one or more trucks due to braking system defect, trucks may be cut out on individual coaches by using the truck cut out cock inside each car, which is located inside the cabinet behind the emergency brake valve. On power cars, the truck cut out cocks are located on the outside wall of the equipment room.

- m. The procedure in the next paragraph should only be used if all other means of moving the HST have failed. Under the conditions outlined below, the HST has no brakes or parking brakes. Therefore, it is imperative that the coupling is stretched prior to brakes being cut out in the manner described.  
When a High-Speed Trainset experiences an air brake system malfunction which prevents train movement, after helper train or locomotive has been coupled to HST, brakes may be released on the HST cars using the "No Brake" switch on each car. Power Cars must have brakes released manually with truck cutouts inside car body and parking brake cutout on air brake rack. Train can then be checked for brakes released on MFD-2. Train should then proceed not exceeding 10 MPH to a safe location where brakes can be cut back in.
  - n. When the rescue engine is uncoupled the HST Power Car shroud must be lowered and locked in position tightening the allen screws with the allen wrench. If it is not possible to lower the front shroud crew must ensure that locking pins are inserted in the holes provided to prevent movement of hood and shroud. Speed is restricted (see SI 37-S5) until the shroud is lowered and secured in the down position.
- 2. HHP-8 Locomotives** - Should it become necessary to tow an HHP-8 powered train, the following instructions must be observed.
- a. When coupling to HHP-8, both main reservoir and brake pipe hoses must be coupled. This will assist in releasing parking brake on HHP-8.
  - b. Emergency magnet valve (located on "F" end, Engineer's side, in equipment room under emergency valve on air brake rack) must be opened, to avoid undesired emergency application in the event of low battery voltage.
  - c. If brakes cannot be released on HHP-8 trucks, trucks may be cut out using the truck cut out cocks located on the outside wall of the equipment room, and parking brake cutout on air brake rack.

## **940-A1. HST SIDE DOOR OPERATION**

**1. Engineer's "Doors Closed and Locked" Switch** - HST's are equipped with a sealed "Doors Closed and Locked" switch that is located on the Engineer's right switch panel. When in the "Normal" position, traction power **cannot** be developed when any HST side door indicates as not being fully closed. Once placed in the "Bypass" position, the HST **can** develop traction power when one or more side doors indicate as not being fully closed. Therefore, the Engineer must not place this switch in the "Bypass" position without permission of the Conductor.

**2. Door Control Station Operation** - During the job briefing, the Conductor must designate himself or another crew member as responsible for door operation. When the Conductor or other designated crew member activates a Door Control Station in order to operate HST side doors, all other Door Control Stations in the train are automatically disabled. The Door Control Station cannot be activated until the train has come to a complete stop. After stopping, the Door Control Station (DCS) can be activated by inserting a coach key into the "DCS" key switch in the lower left-hand corner of the Door Control Station panel and turning the key counterclockwise to the "ON" position. You can determine when the Door Control Station has become active, because the "DCS ACTIVE" indicator light near the top of the panel will illuminate. To deactivate the Door Control Station, the coach key is turned to the vertical "OFF" position and removed.

**NOTE:** Due to the design of the "DCS" key switch, it is possible to remove your key without actually turning the key switch completely to the "OFF" position. This



leaves the Door Control Station in the active mode (“DCS ACTIVE” light illuminated), thereby preventing all other Door Control Stations in the train from functioning. In order to avoid the delay associated with attempting to find a Door Control Station that was accidentally left active, **always** check to be sure the “DCS ACTIVE” indicator light has gone out after removing your key from the “DCS” key switch.

### 3. Arriving at Stations -

**a. Prior to Arrival:** When practical, Conductor or other crew member designated by the Conductor should try to position themselves at the Door Control Station that will be closest to the main stairway or corridor used by passengers at that station. After train has stopped, Conductor or designated crew member will take control of all side doors by activating his or her Door Control Station (place the “DCS” key switch in “ON” position). No other crew member should operate a Door Control Station unless directed to do so by the Conductor.

**b. Opening Doors:** Conductor or another designated employee must open the Local door first. *Only after the Local door has **completely** opened* can forward and rearward doors be opened by depressing the forward and rearward Open buttons. Since this door open process involves a slight delay, crew members may wish to inform their passengers via the P.A. system: “Please wait, the doors will open momentarily.”

**4. Departing Stations -** The following platform observation requirements apply to the HST, in lieu of the procedure in Special Instruction 940-S1:

**a. Door Closing Sequence:** Forward and rearward doors must be closed first. Forward and rearward Close buttons must be pressed simultaneously, or within 2 second of each other, in order to close both sets of doors simultaneously. If more than 2 second elapses between activation of forward and rearward close buttons, only one set of doors will close, and the other set of doors will not respond to Close button commands until the verbal announcement has completed. After instructions in paragraph “B” below are complied with, Local door can be closed.

**b. Checking Doors from Platform:** After the crew signals the Conductor that it is OK to proceed, the Conductor will key all forward and rearward doors closed from his or her location, visually verify from the platform that all doors are closed properly, close the Local door, and then signal the Engineer to proceed.

**5. Door Malfunction -** If a door malfunction prevents traction power from being developed, the Conductor must notify the Engineer to place the “Doors Closed and Locked” switch in the “Bypass” position. If train is moving when Engineer loses “Doors Closed & Locked” indication, Engineer must communicate with Conductor, and crew must inspect indicated door to ensure it is closed before authorizing Engineer to place “Doors Closed and Locked” switch in the “Bypass” position. The Engineer must notify the Dispatcher when the “Doors Closed and Locked” switch is placed in the “Bypass” position, and again when the “Doors Closed and Locked” switch is restored to the “Normal” position.

If the malfunctioning door is not closing, it must be secured in the closed position prior to movement. The train will then use the procedure outlined in paragraph **4(b)** above when departing each station. Once underway, the crew can attempt to clear the door malfunction, or manually secure the door if malfunction cannot be corrected. Status of the malfunctioning door can be verified from the MFD screen in the Café Car crew office. If the malfunction has been cleared, the Engineer must be notified to place the “Doors Closed and Locked” switch in the “Normal” position. If traction power is lost, Engineer must again be notified to place “Doors Closed

and Locked" switch in the "Bypass" position, and door problem diagnosed at the next station stop.

If, after closing all doors at the next station stop, the door continues to malfunction (preventing traction power from being developed), crew members must manually secure the door, then use the associated Door Control Station to bypass the door by placing the "DCS" key switch in the "Isolate" (ISOL) position

# **INDEX TO SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

ACSES .....	305
Data Radio .....	305
Positive Train Stop (PTS) Zone.....	305
Transponder.....	305
ALCOHOL AND DRUGS	
ALCOHOL TESTING.....	204
PREVENTION PROGRAM .....	205
APPROVED ABBREVIATIONS .....	291
AUTOMATIC BLOCK SIGNAL SYSTEM .....	302
BOOKS IN EFFECT .....	190
BRIDGE STRIKES .....	278
Broken Rail.....	279
BULLETIN ORDERS.....	212
CAB SIGNAL SYSTEM.....	303
CLOSE CLEARANCES.....	261
COMMUTER TRAIN SCHEDULES.....	189
CONDUCTOR CERTIFICATION .....	346
CONFIDENTIAL CLOSE CALL REPORT SYSTEM .....	191
CREW DISPATCHERS.....	334
CRITICAL BRIDGE LIST.....	279
CRITICAL INCIDENT STRESS PLAN .....	201
DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB).....	35
DRAGGING EQUIPMENT DETECTORS .....	266
ELECTRICAL OPERATION .....	262
TRACKS EQUIPPED FOR AC ELECTRICAL OPERATION.....	262
ELECTRONIC DEVICES .....	331, 337
EMERGENCY PREPAREDNESS TRAINING.....	199
Emergency Responders Work on Equipment .....	288
EMERGENCY SITUATIONS.....	200
HOST RAILROAD AND AMTRAK JOINT SECURITY PROCEDURES .....	201
PERSONAL EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS .....	337
EQUIPMENT RESTRICTIONS .....	256
eTICKETING MOBILE DEVICE (eMD) .....	338
FOREIGN RAILROAD CONTACT INFORMATION .....	335
FORM D CONTROL SYSTEM.....	301
FORM D INQUIRY AND DELIVERY PROCEDURES .....	291
FORM D's FOR SEPTA TRAINS .....	296
FOUL TIME .....	288
FREIGHT TRAIN OPERATION.....	231
FREQUENCY CODES .....	5
GENERAL SIGNAL RULES .....	297
GOOD FAITH CHALLENGE: REQUEST FOR REVIEW .....	191
HAROLD TO CP 216 (NYS).....	63
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL.....	261
HIGH SPEED TRAINSET & HHP-8 OPERATION .....	349
HIGHWAY CROSSINGS AT GRADE .....	286
HOT BOX DETECTORS AND RECORDERS.....	267
HOT BOX INDICATORS .....	267

HUDSON LINE - METRO-NORTH RAILROAD .....	85
INTEROPERABLE ELECTRONIC TRAIN MOVEMENT SYSTEM.....	313
IMPERFECTLY DISPLAYED SIGNALS .....	297
INSPECTION OF EQUIPMENT .....	266
INTERLOCKING RULES.....	326
JOB BRIEFING.....	218
Job Briefing Checklist for Yard Crews form (NRPC 3272).....	218
Job Briefing Checklist form (NRPC 3243) .....	218
LEHIGH LINE CONNECTION (LLC) .....	186
LETTERS AND SYMBOLS USED IN TRAIN SCHEDULES.....	5
LINE SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS.....	9
MAIN LINE - NEW HAVEN TO BOSTON (NHB).....	9
MAIN LINE - NEW YORK TO PHILADELPHIA (NYP).....	100
MAIN LINE -NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD).....	67
MAIN LINE-HAROLD TO CP 216 (NYS).....	63
MAIN LINE-MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS) .....	47
MAIN LINE-PHILADELPHIA TO HARRISBURG (PH).....	171
MAIN LINE-PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW) .....	123
MIDDLEBORO MAIN LINE (MM) .....	44
MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD .....	47
MISCELLANEOUS SIGNALS.....	224
MOVABLE BRIDGE	
STOP SIGNAL PROTECTING MOVABLE BRIDGE .....	297
MOVABLE POINT FROGS.....	270
MOVEMENT OF TRAINS.....	270
MOVEMENT PERMIT FORM D .....	291
MULTIPLE TRACK CARS.....	342
NEW HAVEN LINE - METRO-NORTH RAILROAD.....	60
NEW HAVEN TO BOSTON (NHB).....	9
NEW YORK TERMINAL DISTRICT (NYT).....	87
NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD).....	67
NEW YORK TO PHILADELPHIA (NYP).....	100
NIAGARA WHIRLPOOL BRIDGE (NGB) .....	84
NON-INTERLOCKED FACING POINT SWITCHES.....	301
OPERATING FROM OTHER THAN THE LEADING END .....	273
OUT-OF-SERVICE TRACK.....	281
OVERHEATED BEARINGS .....	267
PASSENGER AND FREIGHT TRAIN OPERATION .....	233
PASSENGER TRAIN OPERATION .....	227
PERSONAL ELECTRONIC DEVICES: RESTRICTIONS.....	337
PHASE BREAKS.....	262
PHILADELPHIA TO HARRISBURG (PH).....	171
PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW) .....	123
PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS	
ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT EMPLOYEES.....	199
PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	210
POSITIVE TRAIN CONTROL .....	305
POST ROAD BRANCH (PRB).....	81
PROTECTION OF TRAINS .....	275
QUALIFICATION	
OPERATING RULES .....	194
PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS .....	195

RADIO CHANNEL TERRITORIES .....	331
RADIO COMMUNICATION WITH ENGINEERS.....	331
RADIOS .....	331
RADIOS, TELEPHONES, AND ELECTRONIC DEVICES .....	331
RECURRENT TRAINING.....	194
REPORTING FOR DUTY.....	212
SHOVING OR BACKING MOVEMENTS .....	272
SIGNAL ASPECTS AND INDICATIONS.....	298
SPECIAL INSTRUCTION NUMBERING SYSTEM .....	7
SPECIALIZED MW EQUIPMENT .....	341
SPEED TABLE.....	236
SPEEDS - MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: CARS.....	248
SPEEDS - MAXIMUM AND VARIOUS: ENGINES .....	236
SPRING FROGS.....	344
SUPPLEMENTAL SHUNTING DEVICE.....	289
TELEPHONE NUMBERS.....	332
TELEPHONE NUMBERS-CREW DISPATCHERS .....	334
TELEPHONES .....	331
TELEPHONES FOR EMPLOYEES INVOLVED IN MAIN TRACK AUTHORITIES AND MANDATORY DIRECTIVES .....	337
TEMPILSTIK .....	267
TEMPORARY SPEED RESTRICTION .....	296
TEMPORARY SPEED RESTRICTION BULLETIN (TSRB) .....	214
TRACK CAR AUTHORITY TO PASS STOP SIGNAL.....	342
TRACK CAR RULES.....	341
TRAIN AND ENGINE SERVICE EMPLOYEES .....	345
UNATTENDED ON MAINLINE TRACK OR MAINLINE SIDING.....	287
WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT) .....	151
WAYSIDE HOT BOX DETECTORS.....	268
WHEEL IMPACT DETECTORS.....	269
WHEEL INSPECTION.....	266
WORK, WIRE, AND WRECK TRAIN .....	345

***This***

***Page***

***Intentionally***

***Left***

***Blank***



**NATIONAL RAILROAD PASSENGER CORPORATION  
NORTHEAST CORRIDOR**

**GENERAL ORDER NO. 1001**

**Effective 12:01 A.M., Monday, December 5, 2022**

**TIMETABLE AUTHORITY**

This General Order contains Northeast Corridor (NEC) Employee Timetable No. 1000, which replaces NEC Timetable No. 9 in its entirety. Employees must examine each page of their copy of Timetable No. 1000 to see that it is complete, and the pages are in proper order. Employees must then review any changes which may affect their duties. Employees must transfer the information contained on the "Employee Physical Characteristics Qualification Record/Employee Physical Examination Record" pages to this Timetable.

**NOTE:** This GO contains a reprint of the "Northeast Corridor Timetable Appendix A" pages, revised and reissued December 2, 2019.

The following items contain a brief explanation of the changes made in this Employee Timetable, as well as recent physical characteristics changes.

**1. Title Page**

General Order No. 1001 in effect.

**2. Summary of Train Schedule Changes**

Trains will continue to be governed by the schedules published in the Employee Train Schedule Bulletin.

## **MAIN LINE - NEW HAVEN TO BOSTON (NHB)**

### **1. PC: Boston South Station**

Due to the construction of the Hines Overbuild the following PC changes are made as indicated below.

#### **AC Electrical Operation**

The overhead catenary has been removed in its entirety on Trk No. 13. AC Operations are prohibited until further notice.

### **2. PC: South Attleboro Passenger Station**

Station. Remove all times associated with scheduled arrivals and departures from this location from all current MBTA Public Timetables.

### **3. PC: Cranston Interlocking**

The switch connecting the Cranston Yard Track to Track 2 (42 switch) is now equipped with a spring frog.

### **4. PC: Clinton Passenger Station**

The high-level platform, 204 feet long located adjacent to No.1 track, is in service.

### **5. Station Page**

The Station Page is revised

Note 1 in Clinton Station has been removed

Note 12 has been added to Davisville and Cranston

Note 12: Interlocking equipped with spring frogs. See SI 815-S4

Note 12 has been added to Davisville

Note 12 has been added to Cranston

Note 4 has been revised to 062-062

### **6. Track 13**

- **AC Electrical Operation**

The overhead catenary has been removed in its entirety on Trk No. 13. AC Operations are prohibited until further notice.

- **Track Fence**

Approximately 200 feet of fence has been installed on the Northside platform on Trk No. 13 from the bumping post to the east end of the current bus station. Trains will not be able to board or detain passengers within this location.



**7. 37-B1. PASSENGER TRAINS AND FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS AND SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED**

Multiple speed changes.

**8. 40-B1. Engine and Equipment Restrictions**

40-B1 Note (d) is modified

**9. 47-B4. Electric Engines in Consist**

47-B4 is modified

**10. 72-B1. Train Inspection Detectors**

72-B1 detector is removed from service.

**11. 98-B2. Control Of Yard Tracks**

98-B2 the table is modified

**12. 132-B2. MARKED BRIDGES**

Multiple bridges are added to the table.

**13. 140-B1. FOULING AT SWITCH LOCATIONS – TOWER 1 INTERLOCKING**

This instruction is new.

**14. 580-B1. ACSES. Territory**

580-B1 is canceled in its entirety

**15. 583-B1. ACSES. Positive Stop: Radio Release**

583-B1 is canceled in its entirety.

**16. 900-B1 – Dispatchers: Assigned Territories**

900-B1 the table is modified

**17. 940-B1. Conductors & Assistant Conductors – Responsibilities Involving Exterior Door Operation**

940-B1 is supplemental to SI 34-S10 and SI 940-S1

**MAIN LINE - DORCHESTER BRANCH (DB)**

**1. 104-D1. Normal Position of Switches and Crossovers at Specific Locations.**

104-D1 is revised

**2. 104-D2. Radio Controlled Switches**

104-D2 is revised in its entirety

**3. 104-D3. Southampton St. Yard: Entering & Leaving**

104-D3. parts 1 & 3 are modified

**MAIN LINE - MIDDLEBORO (MM)**

**1. Station Page**

The Station Page is revised

**2. 240-O1. Rules in Effect**

240-O1 is revised

**3. 37-O1. Passenger Trains and Freight Trains Maximum Speeds and Speed Restrictions, Unless Otherwise Restricted**

37-O1 is revised

**MAIN LINE - MILL RIVER TO SPRINGFIELD (MRS)**

**1. PC: Windsor Station -  
MP 42.9**

52 feet of continuous high-level platforms are installed on No. 2 track 106 feet north of Central Street at Windsor passenger station stop. The bridge plate is located on the southern end of the platform. The ADA lift has been relocated from the low-level platform to an enclosure 10 feet north of Central Street. Crews must spot trains accordingly to ensure employee and passenger safety.

No. 2 track low-level platform has been removed from service permanently and is replaced with a ramp leading to the high-level platform.

50 feet of continuous high-level platforms are installed on No. 1 track 115 feet north of Central Street at Windsor passenger station stop. The bridge plate is located in the center of the platform. The ADA lift has been relocated from the low-level platform to behind the southern section of the high-level platform in an enclosure. Crews must spot trains accordingly to ensure employee and passenger safety.

**2. 41-M2 Cars Exceeding 263,000 Pounds**

Connecticut Southern Railroad, Inc. (CSO) trains containing cars with a gross weight not exceeding 286,000 pounds may operate on all tracks between Hartford (MP 36.6) and Springfield (MP 62.0). Note: Cars operating on all other segments of the MRS Line are limited to 263,000 pounds, per SI 41-S2.

**3. 104-M2. Switches Equipped with Electric Locks**

The hand operated switch at MP 25.8 is in service and is now equipped with an electric lock.

**4. 132-M2. Marked Bridges**

In the application of Special Instruction 132-S2, bridge markers conforming to the milepost location have been placed at multiple locations

**5. 138-M1. Public Crossings at Grade**

138-M1 crossings at grade are added

**6. 240- M1. Signal Rules and Current of Traffic.**

Note 2. Is modified.

**7. 277-M1. Highway-Rail Grade Crossings Automatic Horn System (AHS) Cooper Street MP 18.3**

The Automatic Horn System (AHS) at Cooper Street MP18.3 is removed from service. Engineers are reminded to sound the engine horn in accordance with Rule 19 (b) approaching Cooper Street Crossing.

**MAIN LINE-HAROLD TO CP 216 (NYS)**

**1. Station Page note**

Loop Int is equipped with a Dual Control Switch (No. 19 Sw).

**2. 72-H1. Train Inspection Detectors**

A Note is added to 72-H1

**3. 37-H1. Passenger Trains and Freight Trains Maximum Speeds and Speed Restrictions, Unless Otherwise Restricted.**

Multiply changes

**4. PC: Private Grade Crossing (MP 9.4)**

New MW Construction Private Grade Crossing located at MP 9.4 on Tracks No. 1 and 2 (Hellgate Line) in service.

**5. 714 – H1. Adjacent Foreign Railroad Contact Information Emergency Communications.**

714-H1 is modified

**MAIN LINE - NEW YORK TO HOFFMANS (HUD)**

**1. PC: CP 94 – MP 94.2**

The north bound overhead signal mast at CP 94 is retired. The northbound home signal No. 1 track (1N) is lowered 13 feet from the existing location.

**2. 36-U2. Diesel and Dual-Mode Engine D-Mode Operation through Empire Tunnel**

36-U2 is revised

**3. 37-U1. Passenger Trains and Freight Trains Maximum Speeds and Speed Restrictions, unless Otherwise Restricted**

37-U1 is revised

**4. 941-U1. Approaching Speed Restrictions – Communications to Remind the Engineer – FAST ACT**

941-U1 is revised

## **POST ROAD BRANCH (PRB)**

No Changes or Additions

## **NIAGARA WHIRLPOOL BRIDGE (NGB)**

No Changes or Additions

## **NEW YORK TERMINAL DISTRICT (NYT)**

### **1. PC: Loop Interlocking – MP 3.0**

- Home Signal on Loop No. 1 track (1E) governing eastbound movements is converted from dwarf signal to a 2-head color light. This signal has been restored to its previous location 176 feet west of the overhead bridge and is capable of displaying the following aspects:
- Rule 281c1 (Clear), Rule 285c1 (Approach), Rule 290c1 (Restricting), Rule 292 c1 (Stop Signal).
- Rule 281c1 (Clear) can be displayed for diverging moves.

### **2. PC: Additions**

#### **a) Tracks**

- 712 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as WX Track, located 148 feet west of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station) is in service and equipped for AC and DC electric operation.
- 543 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Long Island Freight Track, located 553 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station) is in service and equipped for AC and DC electric operation.
- 982 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Track A, located 1687 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station), is in service and equipped for DC electric operation.
- 81 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Track B/C, located 742 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station), is in service and equipped for DC electric operation
- 1292 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Track D, located 2233 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station), is in service and equipped for DC electric operation
- 705 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Southeast Lay Up Track, located 3278 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station), is in service and equipped for DC electric operation

#### **b) Switches**

- Existing interlocked facing point turnout (No. 5165 Switch) within Harold Interlocking limits is converted to a crossover and is in service and equipped for AC and DC electric operation.
- New interlocked facing point crossover (No. 4145 Switch) within Harold Interlocking limits on Long Island Freight Track, for westward movement to WX Track, located 553 feet west of MP3.7 (Former Harold

Interlocking Station) is in service and equipped for AC and DC electric operation.

- New interlocked facing point crossover (No. 3145 Switch) within Harold Interlocking limits, on Main Line No. 1 track, for eastward movement to WX Track, located 148 feet west of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station) is in service and equipped for AC and DC electric operation.
- New interlocked facing point turnout (No. 2122 Switch) within Harold Interlocking limits on Port Washington No.1 Track, for westward movement to Track A, located 1740 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station), is in service and equipped for DC electric operation.
- New interlocked facing point turnout (No. 2154 Switch) within Harold Interlocking limits on Main Line No.1 Track, for westward movement to Track BC, located 1845 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station), is in service and equipped for DC electric operation.
- New interlocked facing point turnout (No. 2155 Switch) within Harold Interlocking limits on Track BC, for east movement to Mainline No.1 Track or Long Island Freight Track, located 821 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station) is in service and equipped for DC electric operation.
- New interlocked facing point turnout (No. 5155 Switch) within Harold Interlocking limits on Long Island Freight Track, for west movement to Track BC, located 1869 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station) is in service and equipped for DC electric operation.
- New interlocked facing point crossover (No. 6197 Switch) within Harold Interlocking limits on Track D, for east movement to Main Line No.2 Track, located 2389 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station), is in service and equipped for DC electric operation.
- New interlocked facing point turnout (No. 6199 Switch) within Harold Interlocking limits on Track D, for east movement to South East Lay Up Track, located 2912 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station) is in service and equipped for DC electric operation.
- New interlocked trailing point turnout (No. 6198 Switch) within Harold Interlocking limits on Track D, for east movement to Main Line No.4 Track, located 3112 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station), is in service and equipped for DC electric operation.
- New interlocked facing point crossover (No. 3132 Switch) within Harold Interlocking limits on Port Washington No.1 Track, for westward movement to Main Line No. 3 Track, located 604 feet west of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station), is in service and equipped for AC and DC electric operation.
- New interlocked facing point crossover (No. 3234 Switch) within Harold Interlocking limits on Main Line No.1 Track, for westward movement to Main Line No. 3 Track, located 928 feet west of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station) is in service and equipped for AC and DC electric operation.

### **c) Signals**

- Interlocking Signal mast on Long Island Freight Track (SIG 45WA) governing westward movements is in service and installed 706 feet East of MP 3.7 (former Harold Interlocking station).
- Interlocking Signal mast on WX Track (SIG 45EC) governing eastward movements is in service and installed 102 feet East of MP 3.7 (former Harold Interlocking station).
- Interlocking Signal mast on Track B/C (SIG 25WA) governing westward movements is in service and installed 1297 feet East of MP 3.7 (former Harold Interlocking station).
- Interlocking Signal mast on Track B/C (SIG 25WC) governing westward movements is in service and installed 1505 feet East of MP 3.7 (former Harold Interlocking station).
- Interlocking Nonconforming Signal mast on Track B/C (SIG 25E) governing eastward movements is in service and installed 703 feet East of MP 3.7 (former Harold Interlocking station).
- Interlocking Nonconforming Signal mast on Track A (SIG 20E) governing eastward movements is in service and installed 705 feet East of MP 3.7 (former Harold Interlocking station).
- Interlocking Signal mounted on signal bridge (Signal Bridge 20) located on Track D (SIG 69E) governing eastward movements is in service and installed 1297 feet East of MP 3.7 (former Harold Interlocking station).
- Interlocking Signal mast on South East Lay Up Track (SIG 69W) governing westward movements is in service and installed 3236 feet East of MP 3.7 (former Harold Interlocking station).
- Automatic Signal mounted on signal bridge (Signal Bridge 20) located on Track D (2-39 AUTO) governing westward movements is in service and installed 1297 feet East of MP 3.7 (former Harold Interlocking station).

### **• PC: F Interlocking Switches & Track**

- Track Loop 1 is extended 2, 179 feet in length and placed into service between SIG 746W and 760WE and is equipped for AC Electrical Operation.
- Turnout No. 749A equipped with moveable point frogs for eastward movements from Line 1 to Loop 1 and westward movements from Loop 1 to Line 1 has been placed in service.
- Turnout No. 761 has been blocked and clamped for reverse moves and is out of service for normal movements.

### **Signals**

- Interlocking Signal on Loop 1 (SIG 746W) governing westward movements from Loop 1 to Line 1 is in service and installed 390 feet East of Turnout No. 749A.

- Interlocking Signal on Loop 1 (SIG 760E) governing eastward movements from Loop 1 to Loop 1 is in service and installed 1078 feet East of SIG 746W.

### **3. PC: Harold interlocking**

#### **1. PC: Tracks out of Service**

- Eastward Passenger Track / Port Washington No. 2 Track is out of service between a barricade erected 50 feet east of the No. 4164 Switch and signal bridge No.16.
- A portion of track is out of service between the 734W signal on No. 3 Track at F Interlocking and a barricade erected 50 feet west of the no. 4187 Switch.

### **4. Station Page**

Station Page note is revised

### **5. 36-T4. New York Penn Station**

36-T4 is new

### **6. 36-T5. Diesel and Dual-Mode Engine Operation through New York Penn Station / Moynihan Train Hall.**

36-T5 is new

### **7. 37-T1 PASSENGER TRAINS AND FREIGHT TRAINS MAXIMUM SPEEDS AND SPEED RESTRICTIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE RESTRICTED**

Multiple changes are made to the Passenger and Freight Train table.

### **8. 40-T1. Engine and Equipment restrictions**

40-T1 is revised.

### **9. 47-T1. TRACK EQUIPPED FOR DC ELECTRICAL OPERATION**

47-T1 is revised.

Other Tracks: Loop 1; between F & Loop interlocking, extending east into Loop interlocking to a point 15 feet west of the facing point turnout for eastward movement to Loop A (19 Sw).

Loop 2; between F & Loop interlocking, extending east into Loop Interlocking to a point 15 feet west of the facing point switch (21A Sw.) for eastward movement to Loop 1.

712 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as WX Track, located 148 feet west of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station).

543 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Long Island Freight Track, located 553 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station).

982 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Track A, located 1687 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station).

81 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Track B/C, located 742 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station).

1292 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Track D, located 2233 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station).  
705 feet of new track within Harold Interlocking limits, designated as Southeast Lay Up Track, located 3278 feet east of MP3.7 (Former Harold Interlocking Station).

**10. 116-T1. Operating From Other Than the Leading End with Passenger Equipment: New York Penn Station**

116-T1. the second and third paragraph is modified

**11. 277-T3. Harold Interlocking**

277-T3 has been revised.

**12. 580-T1 ACSES Temporary Construction Zone**

580-T1 is new

**13. 940-T4. Conductors & Assistant Conductors – Responsibilities Involving Exterior Door Operation**

940-T4 is supplemental to SI 34-S10 and SI 940-S1

**MAIN LINE - NEW YORK TO PHILADELPHIA (NYP)**

**1. PC: North Philadelphia Passenger Station**

Low-level platforms have been installed between No. 3 and No. 4 track on the west end of the platform.

**2. PC: Fair Interlocking & Trenton Station**

- The portion of track named "O" within Fair Interlocking is renamed South High Track. South High Track limits are designated between the west trailing point turnout for westward movements to No. 1 track (Sw. 16) and the westward home signal (6W).
- The portion of track named "Wall" within Fair Interlocking is renamed North Low Track. North Low Track limits are designated between the west trailing point turnout for westward movements to South High Track (Sw. 68) and the east trailing point turnout (Sw. E86) for eastward movements to South High Track.

**3. PC: Linden Station and Rahway Station**

The existing low-level platforms on the west end of Linden and Rahway Stations have been extended from Track No. 3 across Track A. Trains must utilize the low-level platform on the west end for passenger services when extended track outages are granted for No. 1 track and No. 2 track between the hours of 9:00 PM and 5:00 AM.

- Linden Station

Two gondola style bridge plates will be erected 155 feet east from the west end of the platform on Track A. The bridge plates will be spaced and located every 85 feet. Crews must load and unload passengers from the bridge plate. To ensure passenger and crew safety, crews must spot trains accordingly.

- Rahway Station



Three gondola style bridge plates will be erected 210 feet east from the west end of the platform on Track A. The bridge plates will be spaced and located every 85 feet. Crews must load and unload passengers from the bridge plate. To ensure passenger and crew safety, crews must spot trains accordingly.

#### **4. Fair Interlocking**

Due to the reconfiguration of Fair Interlocking, the following has been changed.

##### **Signals**

- Signal No. 6BW governing westward movements from the South High track to No. 1 track has been relocated 79 feet east of its current position. It has been converted to a ground-mounted pedestal-style position light signal.
- Signal No. 8BW governing westward movements from the North Low track to No. 1 track has been relocated 79 feet east of its current position.
- Signal No. 6AE governing eastward movements from the South High track to South High track has been removed from service.
- Signal No. 6AW governing westward movements from the South High track to South High track has been removed from service.
- Signal No. 8E governing eastward movements from the North Low track to North Low track has been removed from service.
- Signal No. 8AE governing eastward movements from the North - Low track to North Low track has been removed from service.
- Signal No. 8AW governing westward movements from the North Low track to North Low track has been removed from service

##### **Switches**

- Switch No. 86 connecting the North Low track and South High track has been removed from service.
- Switch No. 68 has been installed on the west end of the North Low track allowing connection to No.1 track.

#### **5. Station Page**

Station Page is revised

#### **6. 36-N2. Diesel and Dual-Mode Engine D-Mode Operation through North River and East River Tunnels**

36-N2 has new instruction.

#### **7. 37-N1. Passenger Trains and Freight Trains Maximum Speed and Speed Restrictions, Unless Otherwise Restricted**

The table in 37-N1 "Train Type A & B Speeds" is revised

8. 40-N1 Engine and Equipment Restrictions  
40-N1 "Note C" is deleted
9. 72-N1 Train Inspection Detectors  
72-N1 detector added.
10. 104-N1. Switch Equipped with Electric Locks  
The following switches have been added to SI 104-N1.
11. 104-N4. Position of Derails; Morrisville Training Center Yard  
The title for the above instruction is revised.
12. 161-N1. Jersey City And New York Mile Post Designations  
161-N1 is modified
13. 240-N1. Signal Rules and Current of Traffic  
240-N1 is revised
14. 940-N1. Conductors & Assistant Conductors – Responsibilities Involving  
Exterior Door Operation  
940-N1 is supplemental to SI 34-S10 and SI 940-S1

### **MORRISVILLE LINE (MV)**

1. **138-MV1. Public Crossing at Grade**  
138-MV1 is revised

### **MAIN LINE-PHILADELPHIA TO WASHINGTON (PW)**

#### **1. PC: River Int – MP 89.3**

The northbound home signal bridge at River Int is replaced with a new signal bridge located 15' feet south of its current location. The following signal numbers will be affected: 3N, 2N and 1N.

#### **2. PC: Halethorpe Passenger Station**

The following low-level platforms are permanently removed from service.

- a. The Northernmost low-level platform adjacent to Trk No. 3 is removed from service.

- b. The Southernmost low-level platform adjacent to Trk "A" is removed from service.

#### **3. AC Motor Stop Signs**

- a. AC Motor Stop Signs have been erected on No.3 track and located 175 feet south of the No. 43 switch at Paul (31 feet north Pole D1313) and 109 feet north of the No. 13 switch at Charles (Pole D1325).

- b. AC Motor Stop Signs have been erected on No. 1 track and located 956 feet south of the No. 61 switch at Paul (Pole D1311) and 216 feet north of the No. 13 switch at Charles (Pole D1324).

#### **4. PC: Carroll and Landover**

An A.C. Motor Stop Sign is placed in the catenary on No.1 track at MP 128.0.

## **5. PC: New Carrollton and Landover**

Due to the construction of future Hanson Interlocking the following non-interlocked switches have been installed as indicated below.

### **Switches – New Installation**

- A new crossover (No. 32) for northward movements from No. 3 Trk to No. 2 Trk (Point of sw. 2500 feet North of MP 129 on No. 3 Trk) and southward movements from No. 2 Trk to No. 3 Trk (Point of sw. located 2135 feet South of MP 128 on No. 2 Trk) is installed. The crossover and moveable point frogs are blocked and clamped in the normal position. The crossover and frogs are out of service.
- A new crossover (No. 23) for northward movements from No. 2 Trk to No. 3 Trk (Point of sw. 3435 feet North of MP 129 on No. 2 Trk) and southward movements from No. 3 Trk to No. 2 Trk (Point of sw. located 865 feet South of MP 128 on No. 3 Trk) is installed. The crossover and moveable point frogs are blocked and clamped in the normal position. The crossover and frogs are out of service.
- A new crossover (No. 12) for northward movements from No. 1 Trk to No. 2 Trk (Point of sw. 3000 feet North of MP 129 on No. 1 Trk) and southward movements from No. 2 Trk to No. 1 Trk (Point of sw. located 1916 feet South of MP 128 on No. 2 Trk) is installed. The crossover and moveable point frogs are blocked and clamped in the normal position. The crossover and frogs are out of service.
- A new crossover (No. 21) for northward movements from No. 2 Trk to No. 1 Trk (Point of sw. 4123 feet North of MP 129 on No. 2 Trk) and southward movements from No. 1 Trk to No. 2 Trk (Point of sw. located 447 feet South of MP 128 on No. 1 Trk) is installed. The crossover and moveable point frogs are blocked and clamped in the normal position. The crossover and frogs are out of service.

### **Speed Limit Signs**

- Southbound speed limit signs located in the catenary north of the curve approaching Landover Interlocking for No. 2 and No. 3 track have been relocated 150 feet north to catenary pole 605A.

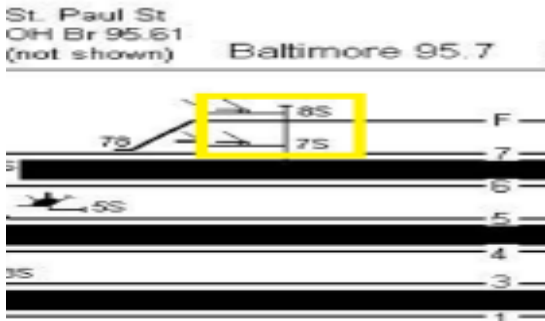
## **6. PC: Charles Interlocking**

Due to the Baltimore Station project, the 7S and 8S signals at Charles Interlocking will be relocated from the Cantilever bridge to the ground.

Existing high mounted pedestal (type A1) home signal (Sig. 7S) governing southbound movements from 7 track has been converted to a ground-mounted color position (type D1) signal to the right of the governed track and positioned directly below its former location. This signal is capable of displaying the following aspects: Stop signal, Stop & Proceed, Approach Slow, Clear, Medium Approach, Medium Clear, Restricting, Approach, Slow Approach, and Slow Clear.

Existing high mounted pedestal (type A1) home signal (Sig. 8S) governing southbound movements from F track has been converted to a ground-mounted pedestal-style position (type A1) signal to the right of

the governed track positioned directly below its former location. This signal is capable of displaying the same aspects as previously used.  
Image for reference purposes only



## 7. Baltimore Station – MP 95.7

### • AC Electrical Operations

- No. 3. Track is out of service for electrical operation between the No. 43 switch at Paul and the No. 13 switch at Charles.
- No. 1 Track is out of service for electrical operation between No. 13 switch at Charles and the AC Motor Sign located 956 feet south of the No. 61 switch at Paul.
- The portion of No. 1 track between the No. 61 at switch at Paul and the AC Motor Stop Sign is in service for electrical operation.

### • AC Motor Stop Signs

- AC Motor Stop Signs have been erected on No.3 track and located 175 feet south of the No. 43 switch at Paul (31 feet north Pole D1313) and 109 feet north of the No. 13 switch at Charles (Pole D1325).
- AC Motor Stop Signs have been erected on No. 1 track and located 956 feet south of the No. 61 switch at Paul (Pole D1311) and 216 feet north of the No. 13 switch at Charles (Pole D1324).

### • Platforms Out of Service

The station platform between No. 1 and No. 3 track is out of service to all passengers and transportation employees. Hazardous walking conditions exist for engineering employees.

## 8. Station Page

Station Page is revised.

**9. 34-P1. Station Stop Markers**

34-P1 is modified as follows. Aberdeen, MD & Newark, DE have station stop markers.

**10. 34-P2. Landover - Running Brake Test**

34-P2 is modified.

**11. 37-P1. Passenger Trains and Freight Trains Maximum Speeds and Speed Restrictions, Unless Otherwise Restricted**

37-P1 is revised

**12. 900-P1. Dispatchers: Assigned Territories**

900 – P1 is modified

**13. 940-P2. Conductors & Assistant Conductors – Responsibilities Involving Exterior Door Operation**

940-P2 is supplemental to SI 34-S10 and SI 940-S1

**WASHINGTON TERMINAL (WT)**

**1. 36-W10. Securing Equipment**

36-W10 is modified as follows.

In the application of Operating Rules 108 and 109, and AMT-3 Rule 2.14 (Air Brake, Equipment and Train Handling Rules and Instructions), the following will govern the securing of equipment against movement:

- Lite Engines - Unattended lite engines must have handbrake or parking brake applied (if so equipped), and wheels chocked.
- Catenary Power Outages - When notified of a catenary power outage, the Train Director must promptly arrange to have all electric equipment on affected tracks secured with chocks to prevent movement until power is restored.
- Union Station:

HST's - Except in catenary power outages, the use of chocks to protect High Speed Trainsets against movement is prohibited on Station Tracks.

Equipment, Other Than HST's - On Station Tracks, chocks and handbrakes are required on car(s) left standing unattended in accordance with AMT-3, 2.14 However, the use of chocks to protect against movement is prohibited on any passenger train that has an engine attached on Station Tracks. After engine is attached to cars, the Mechanical department employee completing the coupling will remove the chock from the rear of the train. Trains with engine attached must be secured with engine parking/handbrake applied, full service application, independent brake in full application, reverser removed or locked in place, and a

minimum of two hand brakes applied on cars, as outlined in AMT-3, Rule 2.14.

- Removing Chocks - Wheel chocks must be removed from railhead under equipment prior to moving cars or engines. Chocks must not be removed until cars are coupled to an engine or power car, or equipment is secured against movement by other means, including sufficient handbrakes.
- Ivy City Shop & Storage Tracks - Equipment at the south end of tracks must have two (2) handbrakes applied.

## **2. 37-W1. Maximum Speeds – Washington Terminal**

The table in SI 37-W1 is revised

## **3. 98-W3. Control of Yard Tracks**

The table in SI 98-W3 revised

## **4. 104-W1. NORMAL POSITION OF HAND-OPERATED SWITCHES**

104-W1 the normal position of Sw. No. 915 and new Sw. 999 modified

## **5. 116-W2. Location Of Engineer: Exception to SI 116-S1**

116-W2 is modified

## **6. 165-W1. Form D Issuance & Delivery Procedures**

165-S1 is revised

## **7. 580-W1. ACSES Rules in Effect of All Amtrak Trains**

580-W1 is canceled in its entirety.

## **8. 585-W2. ACSES Enforcement of Interlocking and CP Signals for Amtrak Trains**

585- W2 new instruction.

## **9. PC: Track 22**

The portion of No. 22 track in Washington Terminal between a barricade erected 200 feet south of the No.187 signal and a barricade erected 10 feet south of the 18RC signal has been removed in its entirety.

## **10. PC: Ivy City Maintenance Facility**

AC Electrical Operations

- Track No 25 is now equipped for AC Electric Operations from the 998 Switch to a point outside the Annex indicated by AC Motor Stop Signs.
- Track Nos. 27 and 37 are now equipped for AC Electric Operations from the 998 and 915 Switches to the bumper blocks on Track Nos 35, 36, and 37.

## **11. AC Motor Stop Signs**

- AC Motor Stop Signs have been erected on Track No. 26 and are located 197 feet South of the 952 Switch (Pole WY79) and 295 feet North of the 999 Switch (Pole WY52).
- Previous AC Motor Stop Signs on Track Nos. 25 and 27 located at Pole WY39 have been removed.
- Previous AC Motor Stop Sign on Track No. 27 located at Pole WY86B has been removed.

## **12. 940-W3. Conductors & Assistant Conductors – Responsibilities Involving Exterior Door Operation**

940-W3 is supplemental to SI 34-S10 and SI 940-S1

### **MAIN LINE-PHILADELPHIA TO HARRISBURG (PH)**

#### **1. PC: Valley Interlocking – MP 4.0**

Signal No. 64R governing eastward movements from 1 track Ivy Ridge to No. 1 track at Valley has been relocated 6 feet east of its current position. It has been converted to a ground-mounted pedestal-style position light signal.

#### **2. PC: Thorn Interlocking – MP 35.0**

Switches and Signals

- Existing No. 55 crossover for eastward movements from No. 3 track to No. 6 track has been permanently removed and is straight railed.
- Existing No. 51 crossover for eastward movements from No.6 track to No. 5 track had been converted to a turn out.
- Existing No. 61 crossover for eastward movements from No. 4 track to old No. 3 track (new No. 6 track) has been converted to a turn out.
- Existing No. 57 crossover for eastward movements from old No. 3 track (new No. 6 track) has been converted to a turn out.
- Existing No. 53 turnout for eastward movement from No. 6 track to old No. 3 track has been removed in its entirety.
- Existing No. 49 Switch is converted to a turnout for eastward movement from No. 5 running track to No. 6 Yard.

Tracks and Signals Removed from Service

- No. 3 track is removed in its entirety.
- No. 6 yard track located west of former No. 55 switch is removed in its entirety
- Existing eastbound home signal (54R) on No. 6 yard track is removed its entirety.
- No. 5 track between the No. 49 turnout and the 51B end switch is removed in its entirety.
- Existing No. 53 switch for westward movements from No. 3 track to No. 6 track has been permanently removed and is straight railed.

## Reconfigured Tracks

- No.6 track is reconfigured and located between No. 61 turnout and the No. 57 turnout.
- 800 feet of new track is added to the end of No. 5 track east of the No. 45 switch. The new portion of track is Out of Service.
- Existing No. 53 switch for westward movements from No. 3 track to No. 6 track has been permanently removed and is straight railed

### **3. PC: Middletown Station – MP 95.3**

- Middletown Station at MP 94.7 is permanently closed and fenced off. The new station is now located at MP 95.3.
- New high-level platform is 517 feet in length and is located between No. 1 and No. 2 track.
- Elevator is located on the east end of the platform.
- The platform is equipped with two ADA bridge plates, one which is located at the east end and the other near the center.

### **4. PC: State Interlocking – MP 104.6**

2. The No. 5 track catenary is now energized for the entire length of the track. The AC Motor Stop Sign has been removed.
3. The AC Motor Stop Sign on No. 8 Station Track has been relocated east. It is located 538 feet west of the 8W signal.

### **5. Station Page**

Station page note is revised

### **6. 240-G1. Signal rules and Current of Traffic**

240-G1 is revised

### **7. 37-G1. Passenger Trains and Freight Trains Maximum Speeds and Speed Restrictions, Unless Otherwise Restricted**

37-G1 is revised

### **8. 37-G6. Passenger Trains with Non-Passenger Carrying Cars in Consist**

37-G6 the note is modified

### **9. 900-G1. Dispatchers: Assigned Territories**

900 – G1 is modified

## **LEHIGH LINE CONNECTION (LLC)**

No changes.

## **SYSTEM SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

### **1. A-S4. Books in Effect**

A-S4 is revised



## **2. C-S3. OPERATING RULES QUALIFICATION**

C-S3 table for employees returning to duty is modified

## **3. C-S4. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTIC QUALIFICATION/PROMOTION AMTRAK CONDUCTORS AND ENGINEERS**

C-S4 is revised

## **4. C-S5. PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS QUALIFICATION FOR ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT EMPLOYEES**

C-S5 table for employees returning to duty is modified.

## **5. L-S1. Authority to Board and Ride Trains**

L-S1 is replaced

## **6. 1-S2. Bulletin Orders, Notices & General Orders**

1-S2 items 4 & 5

## **7. 1-S7. Engineering Bulletins**

1-S7 is revised in its entirety

## **8. 34-S7. Maryland DOT Cars: Trap Door Operations**

34-S7 is modified

## **9. 34-S9. SC-44 and ALC-42 Siemens Charger Locomotives**

34-S9 is modified

## **10. 34-S10. Passenger Car Door Operation**

34-S10 number 2.a

## **11. 34-S12. M-8 MU Electric Car Operations**

34-S12 is new and added

## **12. 37-S5. Engines & Equipment: Maximum Speeds, Unless Otherwise Restricted; Dimensions**

37-S5 is revised

## **13. 41-S15. Brandt Truck Track Car Tonnage Limits**

41-S15 equipment is added to the table.

## **14. 47-S2. Tracks Equipped for AC Electrical Operation**

47-S2 is revised

## **15. 70-S2. Initiating Movements**

70-S2 is new.

## **16. 72-S4. Use Of Tempilstik**

72-S4 is modified

- 17. 72-S7. Wayside Hot Box Detectors - 2 Consecutive Actuations**  
72-S7 the note re: AMT-3 is modified
- 18. 98-S2 Double-Checking Switches and Derails**  
98-S2 is new.
- 19. 116-S1. Shoving or Backing Movements**  
*116-S1 the exception in C. 1) is modified.*
- 20. 116-S2. Operating From Other Than the Leading End With Occupied Passenger Equipment**  
*116-S2 paragraph 1 is modified*
- 21. 132-S5. Heat-Related Temporary Speed Restrictions**  
132-S5 is modified
- 22. 133-S1. Protection of Out-of-Service Tracks**  
*133-S1. 3. a. is modified*
- 23. 133-S9. Enhanced Employee Protection System (EEPS) for Track Out of Service**  
Effective for the Boston, MA Movement Office – MRS Line – Mill River (exclusive) to Spring (inclusive)
- 24. 140-S3 Enhanced Employee Protection System (EEPS) For Foul Time**  
140-S3 is a new rule
- 25. 161-S1. Approved Abbreviations**  
161-S1 approved abbreviation & note is added.
- 26. 165-S1. Form D Inquiry and Delivery Procedures**  
Form D inquiry is modified as indicated below.
- 27. 242-S1. Imperfectly Displayed Signals**  
242-S1 instruction is revised
- 28. 279-S6. Metro-North Railroad Cab Signal Aspects**  
279-S6 is revised
- 29. 280a-S1. Clear to Next Interlocking Signal**  
280a-S1 is new
- 30. 280b-S1. Approach Normal**  
280b-S1 is new

- 31. 550-S1. Automatic Train Control System**  
SI 550-S1 is modified
- 32. 551-S1. On-Board Cab Signal Testing Device**  
551-S1 is modified
- 33. 556-S1. Dispatcher's Authorization for Movement**  
556-S1 is new and added.
- 34. 580-S2. Trains Equipped With ACSES/PTC Apparatus**  
580-S2 is modified
- 35. 581-S3. ACSES Train Type Selection Switch**  
581-S3 is revised
- 36. 582-S3. ACSES Temporary Transponder Placement**  
582-S3 is deleted in its entirety.
- 37. 583-S1. ACSES Enforcement of Interlocking and CP Signals**  
583-S1 is revised as follows
- 38. 585-S1. Criteria For Determining ACSES On-Board Apparatus Failure**  
585-S1 is modified.
- 39. 585-S2. Criteria for Determining On-Board ACSES Apparatus Fault**  
585-S2 is revised as follows.
- 40. 585-S3. ACSES On-Board Apparatus Continues to Display "Construction Zone" Text Message**  
585-S3 is modified
- 41. 585-S5. NJT – ACSES Boundary TSR(s)**  
New SI 585-S4 is added. This instruction will affect NJT Trains only.
- 42. 590-S1. Engineer's Responsibility to Report on Forms for Amtrak, MARC or CDOT Service**  
590-S1 is new and added
- 43. 592-S1 Trains Equipped With I-ETMS Apparatus**  
592-S1 the "MARC Trains" table is replaced in its entirety

**44. 592-S2. Criteria for Determining Inoperative I-ETMS**

592-S2 is revised

**45. 594-S1. I-ETMS Operations**

594-S1 is revised

**46. 706-S1. Dispatcher Radio Channel Territories**

706-S1 is modified as indicated below.

**47. 714-S1. Telephone Numbers-Dispatchers, Operators, Etc.**

714-S1 is modified

**48. 716-S1. USE OF PERSONAL ELECTRONIC DEVICES: RESTRICTIONS**

716-S1 is deleted.

**49. 716-S3. USE OF ELECTRONIC DEVICES OR RAILROAD RADIOS WHILE OPERATING A COMPANY HIGHWAY VEHICLE**

716-S3. is deleted.

**50. 716-S4. PERSONAL EMERGENCY COMMUNICATIONS**

716-S4 is revised

**51. 716-S5. eTICKETING MOBILE DEVICE (eMD) - AUTHORIZED BUSINESS PURPOSES**

*716-S5 is deleted*

**52. 716-S7. Mobile Document Compliance System (MDCS)**

716-S7 is revised

**53. 815-S4. Spring Frogs**

815-S4 is revised as follows.

Many main track hand operated and interlocked switches are equipped with spring frogs. Spring frogs contain, among other things, a fixed frog point, a moveable spring wing rail, a rigid wing rail, frog hold-down assemblies, and spring box. The frog makes use of a 27-foot guard rail (on the straight side). The spring frog design provides a continuous bearing surface for the wheel tread as it traverses through the frog point area. The following photograph and diagrams illustrate the various spring frog components.

**54. 940-S1. Amtrak Conductors & Assistant Conductors- Ensuring Passenger Safety**

940-S1 is modified

**55. 940-S4. Conductor Certification**

940-S4 is revised as follows.

**56. 950-S1. Engineer Train Handling Certification Form**

950-S1 is revised in its entirety

**57. 954-S1. Air Brake Test**

954-S1 is modified in its entirety as follows.

At points where mechanical forces are employed and on duty, Amtrak Engineers will accept the inspection of the mechanical forces for the air brake test as specified in AMT-3 Rule 3.3. The Employee performing the air brake test will complete the Locomotive Initial Air Brake test section on the Locomotive Inspection Form.

**58. Speed Table for Reference**

The "Speed Tables for Reference" in their entirety has been revised in General Order 901.

**HIGH SPEED TRAINSET & HHP-8 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS**

**1. 72-A2. Use Of Tempilstik**

SI 72-A2 is modified

**2. 72-A3. High Speed Trainset: On-Board Hot Bearing Detection System**

SI 72-A3 Part A. line 1. Is modified

**3. 72-A4. HHP-8 Locomotive: On-Board Hot Bearing Detection System**

SI 72-A4 is modified.





# EMPLOYEE PHYSICAL EXAMINATION RECORD

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Occupation

Date of Last Physical Exam

Regular or Special

**Doctor's Name**

Location

Restrictions  
(If None, indicate None)









# **NORTHEAST CORRIDOR EMPLOYEE TIMETABLE**

---

## ***Appendix A***

### **EMERGENCY PROCEDURES**

**for**

**NORTH RIVER, EAST RIVER,  
and  
EMPIRE TUNNELS**

---

**Issued April 29, 2001**

**Revised and Reissued October 29, 2007**

**Reformatted and Reissued November 7, 2011**

**Revised and Reissued December 02, 2019**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>I.INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>II.DEFINITIONS.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>III.NORTH RIVER TUNNELS.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>IV.EAST RIVER TUNNELS.....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>V.EMPIRE TUNNEL.....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>VI.EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES (ALL TUNNELS) .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>VII.EMERGENCY RESPONSE PROCEDURES .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>VIII.DIAGRAM OF NORTH RIVER TUNNELS.....</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>IX.DIAGRAM OF EAST RIVER TUNNEL .....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>X.DIAGRAM OF COMMUNICATIONS SAFETY STATION .....</b>	<b>17</b>

# INTRODUCTION

This appendix contains information about the North River, East River and Empire Tunnels. It includes a description of the tunnels, methods of communication, and emergency notification and response procedures. Affected employees must familiarize themselves with these instructions, in order to ensure the safety of themselves, our guests, and other employees.

Similar instructions are included in Long Island Railroad Special Instruction 100-L-5, which applies to Long Island Railroad train and engine service who operate in the East River Tunnels.

## I. DEFINITIONS

**Emergency:** For the purpose of this operating procedure, an emergency is defined as any condition which results in the loss of catenary or 3<sup>rd</sup> rail power for extended periods, derailments, smoke or fire condition which has the potential of causing injury/illness to passengers and/or employees. An emergency may also be declared by the General Superintendent or designate.

**Cross Passageways:** Open passageways which connect one tunnel with another. Cross passageways are protected by 2-hour self-closing fire proof doors.

**Benchwalls:** Elevated walking surfaces located along the sides of the tunnel walls.

**Catenary System:** A system of wires suspended from the ceiling of the tunnel supporting an overhead contact wire normally energized at 12,000 volts, 25 cycle, single phase alternating (AC) current.

**Mile Post Markers:** White signs located every 100 feet in each of the seven New York Tunnels indicate the distance from New York, Penn Station. These signs will be utilized to give the Dispatcher the approximate location when reporting problems, defects, etc.

**Third Rail:** An electrical conductor located alongside and above the running rail from which a sliding contact shoe attached to electrical equipment collects direct (DC) current, 750 volts.

**Tunnel Portals:** The entrances to the tunnels

**Tunnel Shafts:** Vertical structure between tunnel and street level. Shafts provide ventilation to tunnels by means of fans at grade level. Existing staircases provide access to the tunnels by emergency responders during tunnel emergencies. Tunnel shafts should not be used as an emergency exit unless specifically authorized by PSCC.

## II. NORTH RIVER TUNNELS

The North River Tunnels, located on the west side of Penn Station, New York, consist of 2 separate tunnels, designated as the South Tube (Track No. 2) and the North Tube (Track No. 3). They are approximately 2.5 miles in length and fall under the jurisdiction and authority of the Dispatcher at PSCC. PSCC controls "A" Interlocking at the east end and Bergen Interlocking at the west end.

The overhead catenary and 3<sup>rd</sup> rail systems extend the full length of both tunnels and should be considered energized at all times. Bench walls also run the full length of both sides of the tunnels.

### Shafts:

There are two shafts located in the North River tunnels. The Weehawken Shaft at mile post marker 1.81 is located approximately 6,000 feet east of the west end portals and is accessible from the south benchwall in the North Tube and the north

benchwall in the South Tube. The 11<sup>th</sup> Avenue Shaft is located approximately 1,000 feet from the east end portals and is accessible from both benchwalls in the North Tube and the north benchwall in the South Tube.

### **Cross Passageways:**

Cross passageways connect the North and South Tubes in 11 locations, 1 west of 11<sup>th</sup> Avenue Shaft, 1 at Weehawken Shaft and 9 west of the Weehawken Shaft. Listed below are the doors for the cross-tunnel passageways west of the Weehawken Shaft, numbered from west to east, and showing status of repair:

Passageway	Status	Passageway	Status
#1, MP 2.92	Single door barricaded & out of service	#6, MP 2.41	In service
#2, MP 2.87	Out of service	#7, MP 2.24	Out of service
#3, MP 2.81	In service	#8, MP 2.06	In service
#4, MP 2.75	Out of service	#9, MP 1.89	In service
#5, MP 2.58	In service	#10, MP 0.66	In service

All Fire Safety doors for access to the cross passageways connecting the North Bench wall of the South Tube (No. 2 trk) with the South Bench wall of the North Tube (No. 3 trk), located at mile post marker 1.82 and approximately 60 feet east of mile post marker 1.82, have been removed.

Employees must familiarize themselves with passageway location numbers and must refer to the proper number when requiring cross tunnel evacuation.

**NOTE:** Employees must use extreme caution when standing near or walking past cross passageway openings, account very high velocity wind currents caused by trains passing in adjacent tunnels. **Employees must not use these cross passageways** until Foul Time (Rule 140) has been obtained by PSCC. Evacuation of passengers through these cross passageways must not be attempted without the authorization of the Assistant Superintendent of Train Movement or designated officer.

### **Fire Extinguishers:**

Standard 20 lb. "ABC" type portable fire extinguishers are installed at all Blue Light locations in both the North and South Tubes. These fire extinguishers are mounted on hangers and have an orange cover that is marked "Fire Extinguisher".

A dry standpipe system for use by the Fire Department runs the entire length of both tunnel walls.

### **Telephone Operation:**

The North River Tunnels are equipped with coaxial antennas, providing for radio communications between trains and PSCC. Some cellular phone systems may also work in the tunnels.

Communications Safety Stations are located on the tunnel walls at intervals not exceeding 400 feet, staggered on each side of the tunnel. They are identified by a blue light and a reflective decal representing a telephone handset. The Communications Safety Stations have the following features:

- Telephone
- Public Address
- Third Rail Disconnect\*

**Note:** The Third Rail Disconnect buttons are currently not in service; the Power Director must be notified when necessary to de-energize the third rail.

(See diagram on page 14 of this Appendix.)

### III. EAST RIVER TUNNELS

The East River Tunnels, located between JO/C interlockings at the west end and F interlocking at the east end, consist of 4 separate tunnels, designated Line 1 (Track No. 1), Line 2 (Track No. 2), Line 3 (Track No. 3), and Line 4 (Track No. 4). They are approximately 2½ miles in length and fall under the jurisdiction and authority of the Dispatcher PSCC.

The overhead catenary and 3<sup>rd</sup> rail systems extend the full length of all 4 tunnels and should be considered energized at all times. Bench walls also run the full length of both sides of the tunnels.

#### **Shafts:**

There are 2 shafts located in the East River Tunnels. The First Avenue Shaft at mile post marker 1.14 is located at the western portion of each tunnel, approximately 4,900 feet from the west portals. The Long Island City shafts are located at mile post marker

1.89 in the eastern portion of the tunnels, approximately 3,800 feet from the east portals.

All exit staircases are accessible from the benchwalls at First Avenue. However, they are single width, spiral staircases and are not suitable to be utilized as a prime means of egress. Every effort must be made to evacuate passengers via cross passageways, train transfers or exit through the tunnel portals.

As part of the Long Island City Shaft rehabilitation project, metal structures are erected along both benchwalls on all tracks, commencing at a point approximately 15 feet west of the Long Island City Shaft, and extending east approximately 30 feet. These metal structures are about 6 inches from the edge of the benchwall, resulting in close clearance conditions. "Close Clearance" signs are posted, and employees must use caution in these areas to avoid injury. Within the metal structures the following are accessible and in service:

- a. **Inner** benchwalls on all tracks.
- b. Cross passageways between Track Nos. 1 & 2 (Lines 1 & 2) and Track Nos. 3 & 4 (Lines 3 & 4).
- c. New stairway located within cross passageway between Track Nos. 1 & 2 (Lines 1 & 2).
- d. New stairway located within the cross passageway between Track Nos. 3 & 4 (Lines 3 & 4).

**NOTE:** "EXIT" signs are installed at locations that provide access to stairways, and "NO ENTRY" signs are placed at locations that are **not** accessible. Portions of the benchwalls are painted yellow, and other signs and directional arrows are installed to assist employees and emergency response personnel in locating doors, cross passageways and emergency staircases.

#### **Cross Passageways:**

Cross passageways connect Line 1 with Line 2, and Line 3 with Line 4 at six locations. There are 4 cross passageways west of First Avenue Shaft, one at First Avenue Shaft and one at Long Island City Shaft. Cross passageways are identified by nearest mile post marker, as indicated on tunnel doors.

**NOTE:** Employees must use extreme caution when standing near or walking past cross passageway openings, account very high velocity wind currents caused by trains passing in adjacent tunnels. **Employees must not use these cross passageways** until it is verified through the PSCC Train Dispatcher that no trains are operating nor authorized to operate on the track in the adjoining East River Tunnel. Evacuation of passengers through these cross passageways must not be

attempted without the authorization of the Assistant Superintendent of Train Movement or designated officer.

### **Fire Extinguishers:**

Standard 20 lb. "ABC" type portable fire extinguishers are installed at all Blue Light locations. These fire extinguishers are mounted on hangers and have an orange cover that is marked "Fire Extinguisher".

Dry standpipe systems for use by the Fire Department are located at each shaft.

### **Telephone Communications:**

The East River Tunnels are equipped with coaxial antennas, providing for radio communications between the trains and PSCC. Some cellular phone systems may also work in the tunnels.

**Communication Safety Stations** are located on the tunnel walls at intervals not exceeding 400 feet, staggered on each side of the tunnel. They are identified by a blue light and a reflective decal representing a telephone handset. The Communication Safety Stations have the following features:

- Telephone
- Third Rail Disconnect
- Public Address

(See diagram on page 14 of this Appendix.)

**Telephone Operation** - The Communication Safety Stations have direct telephone connections to both the PSCC Dispatcher and the Power Director, and can be used as follows:

1. To contact PSCC, press the "PUSH FOR HELP" button to have the system speed dial PSCC, then use the speaker phone or the handset to talk.
2. To contact the Power Director, open the station door, pick up the handset, push the "POWER DIRECTOR" button to have the system speed dial the Power Director, then use the handset to talk. The speaker phone cannot be used to communicate with the Power Director.

The Communications Safety Stations can also be used to access the Amtrak Telephone System (ATS). To reach New York (521) ATS exchanges, lift the telephone handset, push the "PUSH FOR DIAL TONE" button, then enter the 4-digit telephone number desired. To place an ATS call outside of the 521 exchange, lift the telephone handset, listen for dial tone, then enter 8, followed by the 7 digit ATS phone number.

Each Communications Safety Station contains a card showing the telephone number and location of the safety station, as well as the 4-digit telephone numbers of PSCC Dispatchers, Power Director, C&S Trouble Desk and Amtrak Police. Before entering the desired 4-digit number, lift the telephone handset and press the "PUSH FOR DIAL TONE" button.

**Third Rail Disconnect** - Employees can disconnect the third rail power in the immediate vicinity of the Communication Safety Station by **simultaneously** pushing the "POWER DIRECTOR" and "DC" buttons. This will have no effect on the overhead catenary.

**Public Address (PA)** - Employees can use the PA feature by pushing the "PAGE" button and using the handset to talk. This PA feature can also be utilized by the Power Director, Dispatcher and Supervisor in PSCC to broadcast information in the vicinity of the Communication Safety Station.



**Strobe Lights** - Strobe lights are located in various portions of the tunnels. These strobe lights can be activated by the Dispatcher in PSCC and the Power Director. When strobe lights are illuminated, maintenance personnel and those employees on standing equipment must immediately contact the PSCC Dispatcher for instructions.

## **IV. EMPIRE TUNNEL**

The Empire Tunnel, located between A interlocking at the south end and Empire interlocking at the north end, consists of 1 single track tunnel leading into an open top concrete "U" section at its north end, designated Track No. 2 Main. The tunnel portion is approximately 1,500 feet long and the "U" section is approximately 1,000 feet long. The overall length of 2,500 feet falls under the jurisdiction and authority of Dispatcher at PSCC.

The overhead catenary and 3<sup>rd</sup> rail systems extend the full length of the tunnel and should be considered energized at all times. Low level bench walls also run the full length of both sides of the tunnel, just above track level.

The walls of the tunnel are color coded as follows: The south zone is marked in red with a red "S" under each light. The north zone is marked in green with a green "N" under each light.

If a train stops in the tunnel, the Engineer on the head end and the Conductor on the rear end, must immediately determine the mile post marker location of the train and radio this information to PSCC. If there is a source of smoke or fire, the location must also be given in terms of being on the north end or south end of the train.

The tunnel is equipped with a forced air ventilation system.

Communications Safety Stations like those found in the East River Tunnels are being installed in the Empire Tunnel. They will be placed in service by Bulletin Order notification.

### **Shaft:**

The 33<sup>rd</sup> Street and 11<sup>th</sup> Avenue Shaft is located approximately 250 feet south of the north end portal and is accessible from both benchwalls.

### **Fire Extinguishers:**

Standard 20 lb. "ABC" type portable fire extinguishers are installed at all Blue Light locations. These fire extinguishers are mounted on hangers and have an orange cover that is marked "Fire Extinguisher".

A dry standpipe system for use by the Fire Department runs the entire length of both tunnel walls and both "U" section walls.

## **V. EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES (ALL TUNNELS)**

In an emergency situation, all employees must remain calm and respond in an efficient and professional manner. The following is the basic sequence of events that must be followed in an emergency.

1. Train and engine crews will communicate with each other to determine the nature of the emergency.
2. The Engineer must arrange to notify the Dispatcher at Penn Station Central Control (PSCC) via radio or the emergency phone system in the tunnel. Use the nearest mile post marker sign to report your location.
3. The LIRR Supervisor Train Movement and/or Amtrak Manager of Train Operations at PSCC will arrange to immediately notify:

- a. Appropriate Fire Department: New York City Fire Department (FDNY) – **Use Direct Line** or 212-999-2222 North Hudson Regional Fire & Rescue -201-864-8000 or 201-863-6500
- b. Amtrak Police Department - 212-630-7113
- c. MTA Police - 212-878-1220
- d. Amtrak Terminal Operations Center - 212-630-6466 or 212-630-6467
- e. Amtrak Power Director - 212-630-7685 or 212-630-7684 or 212-630-7680 or 212-630-7681
- f. LIRR Station Master's Office - **Use Direct Line** or 212-643-5093
- g. Trouble Desk - 212-630-7651
4. The Power Director will notify qualified electric traction personnel to proceed to the location where catenary and third rail power can be de-energized and grounded as needed.
5. Terminal Operations Center will notify the following:
  - a. Amtrak Supervisor of Terminal Services
    - 212-630-6466 or 212-630-6467
  - b. 40 Office - 212-630-7466 or 212-630-7469
  - c. National Operations Center - 302-683-2105
  - d. SkyTel, for Code 500
6. 40 Office will notify the following:
  - a. NJ Transit (NJT) Movement Office - 201-714-2782 or 201-714-2781
  - b. Amtrak Fire Safety Officer/Regional Emergency Manager
    - 212-630-7163
  - c. Amtrak Safety Department - 212-630-7249
  - d. Mechanical Forces - 212-630-7587 or 630-7639
  - e. Customer Services - 212-630-6400
7. Amtrak's Police Department will notify the following when applicable:
  - a. Appropriate Fire Department
    - New York City Fire Department (FDNY) - **Use Direct Line** or 212-999-2222
    - North Hudson Regional Fire & Rescue - 201-864-8000 or 201-863-6500
  - b. New York City Police Department - 911
  - c. New York City Medical Services - 911
  - d. LIRR Police Department - 718-558-3300
  - e. NJ TRANSIT Police Department – 1800-242-0236
  - f. North Bergen Police Department - 201-867-5400 (EMS)
  - g. Weehawken Police Department - 201-863-7800 (EMS)

## **VI. EMERGENCY RESPONSE PROCEDURES**

### **PSCC Manager Operations Office:**

1. The PSCC Manager Operations office is located on the 2<sup>nd</sup> floor at 400 West 31<sup>st</sup> Street, telephone number 212-630-6308. *The New York Battalion Chief should report to this location.*
1. Participation by all departments regarding rescue efforts and/or clean-up operations will be coordinated through the PSCC Manager Operations office.

### **Incident Command Post:**

2. An Amtrak Supervisor (e.g., Trainmaster or Road Foreman) will report to the primary **Incident Command Post** at the former Taxi Stand, located off 31<sup>st</sup> Street between 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> Avenues, and act as a liaison between the railroad and the FDNY Officer in Command (OIC) to provide any required information or assistance needed during the rescue effort. *(In the event that the primary Incident Command Post is*

*inaccessible, the Incident Commander will determine the new Command Post Location.)*

### **Fire or Smoke Condition on Moving Train:**

3. If a fire or smoke condition develops on a moving train, the train crew must promptly and accurately assess the nature and extent of the problem, then notify the Engineer.
4. **Note:** If radio communication with the Engineer is not possible, the Conductor will notify the Engineer by sounding one short, one long, and one short (o — o) on the communicating signal appliance, if equipped.
5. The Engineer must establish and maintain radio communications with PSCC. The Engineer must provide PSCC with the train number, track/tunnel designation, and nature of the fire or smoke condition.
6. The train will be routed by the Dispatcher without delay.  
**EVERY ATTEMPT MUST BE MADE TO KEEP THE TRAIN MOVING UNTIL IT HAS CLEARED THE TUNNEL.**
7. **Note:** See Special Instruction F-A1 for information regarding movement of High-Speed Trainsets & HHP-8 locomotives on which a Fire Suppression System alarm has occurred.
8. The Conductor must maintain order, taking the appropriate steps to insure passenger safety, comfort and information.
9. Passengers in a car in which a fire develops must be directed to an adjacent car away from the fire as quickly as possible.
10. Any open doors must be closed as quickly as possible, and air ventilation systems shut down to prevent drawing smoke into the cars. (See instructions on page 8.)
11. When possible, the crew should attempt to extinguish the fire with the fire extinguishers on board.
12. If conditions require the train to be evacuated, follow the instructions of PSCC as to the method of evacuation to be used. Take appropriate action to ready the train and passengers. Upon arrival at the designated evacuation site, passengers are to be instructed to move in an orderly and swift manner. If the condition warrants, passengers must be instructed to leave all luggage behind.

***Note: Conductor and crew must maintain calm by keeping passengers well informed as developments occur.***

### **Fire or Smoke Condition on Disabled Train:**

13. If a fire or smoke condition develops on a disabled train, the train crew must promptly and accurately assess the nature and extent of the problem, then notify the Engineer.
14. The Engineer must establish and maintain radio communications with PSCC. The Engineer must provide PSCC with the train number, track/tunnel designation, location, and nature of the fire or smoke condition.
15. The Conductor must maintain order, taking the appropriate steps to insure passenger safety, comfort and information.
16. Passengers in a car in which a fire develops must be directed to an adjacent car away from the fire as quickly as possible.
17. Any open doors must be closed as quickly as possible, and air ventilation systems shut down to prevent drawing smoke into the cars. Train ventilation system must be shut down as follows:
  - **L.I.R.R.**—Warm-up switches keyed out (off).

- **Jersey Arrow MU**—Shut off ventilation blowers in each pair by placing AC to “OFF” position. This breaker is located above the Engineer’s seat.
  - **Amfleet**—Shut off all ventilation blowers by placing temperature control switch in “OFF” position in the electrical locker in each car.
  - **High Speed Trainset**—Train crew must shut down HVAC blowers in each car by placing emergency blower fan switch in “CUT-OUT” position. This switch is located behind a small access panel near the emergency brake valve handle. Engineer will then turn fresh air damper switch on Engineer’s overhead switch panel to “CLOSE” position (turn spring loaded switch to the right, it will then return to center). Dampers on the entire train will then remain closed for one hour. After one-hour, automatic damper control will resume, and dampers may reopen automatically. Conductor or Assistant Conductor may manually close dampers one car at a time, by turning the temperature control in each car’s electric locker to the “Layover” position. This will permanently close the fresh air dampers and turn the cooling and overhead heating systems off.
18. If fire or smoke condition exists on a locomotive, the third rail and trolley wire must be de-energized, and pantograph lowered.
- Note:** See Special Instruction F-A1 for information regarding the operation of the Fire Suppression System that is installed on High-Speed Trainsets & HHP-8 locomotives.
19. When possible, the crew should attempt to extinguish the fire with the fire extinguishers on board.
20. If the fire cannot be controlled with on-board extinguishers, and a life-threatening situation exists, crews will use dry chemical fire extinguishers, mounted on the bench walls at 100-foot intervals on the bench wall.
21. As directed by **PSCC**, the Engineer will be given instructions regarding the method of rescue (rescue train, MU push-out, pull-out, or locomotive tow). If conditions change, the Dispatcher must be notified immediately.
- Note:** Refer to laminated cards.
22. If radio communication cannot be maintained, the Conductor must use the tunnel telephone system to contact the Dispatcher.
- Note:** If the telephone system is inoperative, and no other means of communication is available, the Conductor is responsible for making decisions. His first priority must be to insure the safety of the passengers. Calm must be maintained by providing passengers with **frequent** updates by the train crew regarding the fire conditions.
- Every effort should be made to keep the passengers on the train until rescue personnel arrive. Only in life threatening conditions should an evacuation be attempted.***
23. Upon receipt of instructions as to the rescue method to be utilized, the crew must take appropriate action to ready the train and passengers for such method.

### **Methods of Rescue:**

Evacuation of the train is to be utilized as a last resort. Until an evacuation is actually ordered, passengers should be instructed to maintain calm and stay on the equipment. Careful consideration must be given when attempting the following rescue efforts so as not to endanger the health and wellbeing of the rescue train and engine crew.

In the event that a stopped or disabled train in the North River, East River, or Empire Tunnels needs to be rescued, the Tunnel Equipment Rescue Procedures and associated equipment compatibility matrix must be utilized

during the initial decision-making process directed by responsible PSCC supervision. Train crews will follow the direction of the PSCC Dispatch personnel for all stopped or disable trains, the below information is being provided to increase situational awareness of crews.

### **Locations of Emergency Train Rescue Equipment Lockers:**

Emergency Train Rescue Equipment Lockers are installed at strategic locations within New York, Penn Station and at the portal area prior to entering the tunnel. The following is a list of locations where lockers are currently installed, and the equipment contained in each locker installed.

The boxes are located at:

- PLATFORM 11: East End Track 21-20
- PLATFORM 9: Mid-Platform Track 17
- PLATFORM 6: West End Track 11-12
- PLATFORM 3: Mid-Platform Track 5-6 (located in closet under escalator)
- Mile Post 3 Bergen, New Jersey
- Q Tower Area

Item #	Material	Quantity
1	Brake Pipe Wrench Brake Pipe Wrench 1 3/8"	1
2	Brake Pipe Wrench Brake Pipe Wrench 1 7/8"	1
3	Brake Pipe Wrench 1 9/16"	1
4	Brake Pipe Hoses 25 1/2"	1
5	Brake Pipe Hoses Main Res. Hose 28 1/2"	1
6	Main Res. Hose 29"	1
7	Run Around Hose	1
8	Dutchman BP (F-Heads)	2
9	Dutchman MR (L-Heads)	2
10	Hose Gaskets 10	10
11	1/2" Ratchet 1	1
12	3/4" Socket 1/2" Drive	1
13	3/4" Combination Wrench	1
14	Ball Peen Hammer	1
15	3rd Rail Voltage Tester	1
16	3rd Rail Mat	1
17	7" Diagonal Cutter	1
18	Red Flag	1
19	Blue Flag Bag	1
20	Signal Air Horn	1
21	Air Horn Canister Refill	1
22	Red Micro Case, EXTERIOR DIMENSIONS 7.5 IN. X 5.06	1
23	Fuses	6
24	Orange Storm Whistle	1
25	Safety Glasses (Yellow)	1
26	Safety Glasses (Clear)	1
27	Gloves 1 Bag (Large)	1
28	Safety Vest (Large)	1
29	27 Point Jumper	1
30	Rescue Jumper 36 Pin - 27 Pin	1
31	Compromise Coupler M7	1

Item #	Material	Quantity
32	Compromise Coupler M7 I M3	1
33	Compromise Coupler MI/ M3	1
34	Scrubs in Bucket Pre-Moistened Towels	1
35	Pass Safety Breakaway Holder	1
36	Duct Tape 11/2" X180 ft. (1 Roll)	1
37	FLASHLIGHT, 4AA PROPOLYMER LED	1
38	Klein Canvas Tool Bag 14" Long	1
39	LUBRICANT - CRC INDUSTRIES 3-36 AEROSOL 11OZ	1
40	GREASELESS LUBRICANT, LPS 1,11OZ AEROSOL	1
41	MU Tee Wrench	1
42	Black Cable Tie, WEATHER RESISTANT, UV RESISTANT, NYLON 1 Bag)	50

When conditions allow, the following rescue methods may be considered.

### **1. Train to Train Rescue**

This method provides for a rescue train to pull ahead or behind the disabled train in the same tunnel. The train crew will be responsible to orderly evacuate the passengers from the disabled train, to the adjoining bench walls or through the end of the train and on to the rescue equipment. The train crew should instruct passengers to be careful and to proceed as quickly as possible.

The crew on the rescue train must be instructed not to proceed into a smoke engulfed area.

If the Engineer must evacuate his train, the equipment must be left in condition to be towed. On Amtrak and NJT equipment, a full brake application must be made. The control valve must be closed, and an appropriate number of hand brakes applied.

### **2. MU Push-Out or Pull-Out Rescue**

This method is **not** recommended as a means to rescue Amfleet equipment because the truck brakes cannot be cut out in the tunnel, due to bench walls.

This method is only to be utilized after it has been definitely determined that the train line on the disabled train is in condition to allow the train to be moved. A rescue MU train is to couple to the disabled train in the tunnel and push or pull the disabled train to the nearest tunnel portal.

While NJT Arrow and LIRR M3 MU cars have the same type of couplers, air and electrical systems are not compatible. (LIRR M7 MU car couplers are in no way compatible with LIRR M3 or NJT Jersey Arrow MU car couplers.) Air trainline cocks must be closed and electrical heads retracted before attempting to couple NJT and LIRR M3 MU equipment.

### **3. Locomotive Tow Rescue - Trains Other Than High Speed Trainsets**

This method is **not** recommended as a means to rescue Amfleet equipment because the truck brakes cannot be cut out in the tunnel, due to bench walls.

Utilizing a diesel locomotive or AC electric locomotive to tow the disabled train to the nearest tunnel portal, the following must be strictly adhered to when this method is used:

- Speed Restricted to 15 MPH.
- If brakes cannot be released by brake pipe pressure, cut out the truck brakes.

**Note:** When truck brakes are cut out, hand brakes must be applied to prevent rolling.

- c. Release hand brakes, move train to the nearest tunnel portal without delay. When possible, train crew members should be stationed at handbrakes prepared to apply them if necessary.

Compromise (Adapter) couplers for use in towing LIRR and NJT MU equipment are located in aluminum diamond plate boxes locked with Pennsylvania RR style switch lock key. These boxes are located at the east end of the following station platforms:

Platform	Tracks	Platform	Tracks	Platform	Tracks
11	20 & 21	9	17	7	13 & 14
10	18 & 19	8	15 & 16	...	...

Compromise couplers are also found in boxes at the east portals of the East River Tunnels between Lines 1 and 3 and between Lines 2 and 4, and at the east portal of the North River Tunnel between No. 2 and No. 3 tracks.

Since compromise couplers vary with equipment type, employees involved in rescue operations must make certain that the proper compromise coupler is obtained.

#### **4. Locomotive Tow Rescue - High Speed Trainsets**

Should it become necessary to tow a High-Speed Trainset (HST), the instructions contained in Timetable Special Instruction 137-A1 must be followed.

#### **5. Passenger Evacuation Rescue**

When it is necessary to evacuate passengers, several considerations must be taken based on the train's location to tunnel shafts, cross passageways and portals.

- a. **Tunnel Portals:** Evacuation of passengers utilizing the bench walls to the nearest tunnel portals when possible, should be utilized.
- b. **Cross Passageways:** When the train is located in an area in which cross passageways are available, passengers should be instructed to proceed along the bench walls and into the adjoining tunnel. **Note:** Ideally a rescue train should be instructed to proceed to the cross passageway of the adjoining tunnel, and passengers should board the train at that point.
- c. **Tunnel Shafts:** Tunnel exit shafts should **not** be utilized as a prime means of evacuation, for the following reasons:
  - 1) Smoke and fumes rise, which could create a significant hazard to passengers utilizing shafts in the immediate area.
  - 2) The shafts in the **East River Tunnels** are single width, spiral staircases.
  - 3) Use of shafts requires climbing of stairs, which could be difficult or impossible for some elderly or handicapped passengers.
  - 4) Shafts may be utilized by Rescue and Fire Department personnel, thereby rendering the shaft impassable.

#### **Removal of Power:**

If a tunnel emergency requires removal of third rail or catenary power, the following procedure must be used:

- 24. Notify the New York Power Director 212-630-7684 / 7685.

25. Identity yourself, give location and nature of the emergency.

3. The Power Director will remove power to the area and will direct E.T. personnel to the scene of the emergency.

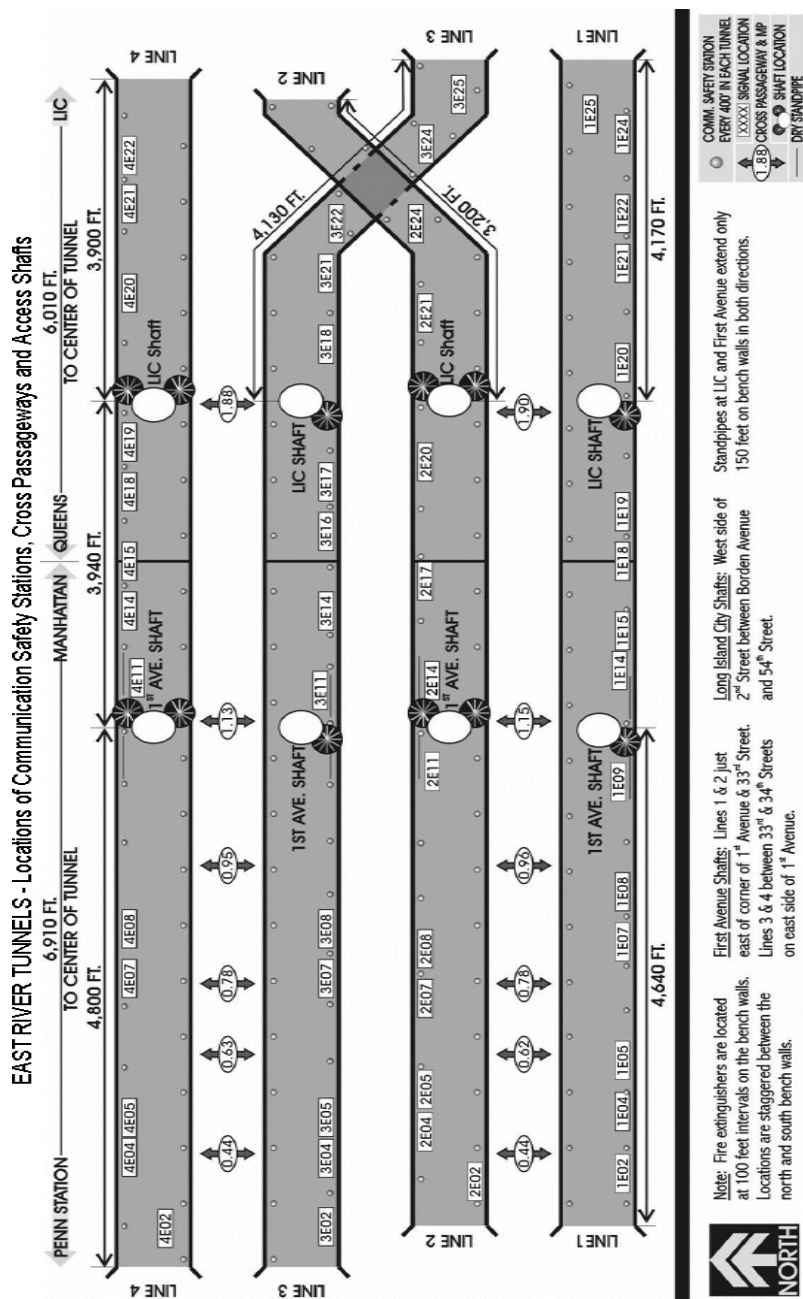
**Note:** Removal of power by the Power Director in no way implies that catenary wires or third rail is “de-energized” or “safe”. Personnel should follow procedures outlined in AMT-2.



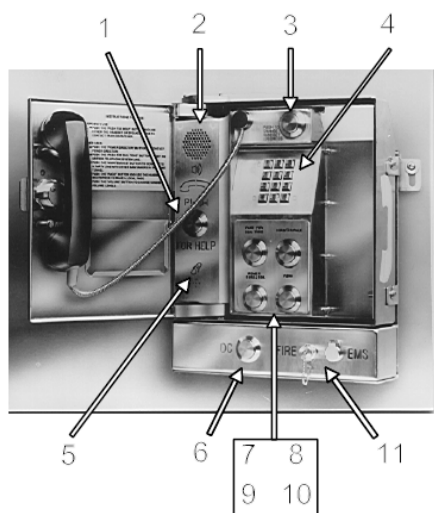
## A-15



VIII. DIAGRAM OF EAST RIVER TUNNEL



## IX. DIAGRAM OF COMMUNICATIONS SAFETY STATION



Communications Safety Station Components:	
1. Push for help button	2. Speaker
3. Push to change handset volume	4. Keypad
5. Microphone	6. DC
7. Push for dial tone	8. Maintenance
9. Power Director	10. Page
11. Fire & EMS (for emergency personnel use only)	